



PROJECT ID:

PV467-HECK

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**LAW**

**VOLUME 1 OF 3**

**BID BOOKLET**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**Heckscher Building Roof  
Replacement**

LOCATION:  
BOROUGH:  
CITY OF NEW YORK

1230 Fifth Avenue  
Manhattan 10029

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Department of Cultural Affairs

Nelligan White Architects



Date:

August 18, 2014

**5-034**





**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

DR. FENIOSKY A. PEÑA-MORA  
Commissioner

John Goddard  
Agency Chief  
Contracting Officer

April 08, 2015

**CERTIFIED MAIL - RETURN RECEIPT REQUEST**

EURO CASTLE CONST. CORP.  
59-33 60 LANE  
MASPETH, NY 11378

RE: FMS ID: PV467HECK  
E-PIN: 85015B0024001  
DDC PIN: 8502014PV0025C  
HECKSCHER BUILDING ROOF  
REPLACEMENT  
NOTICE OF AWARD

Dear Contractor:

You are hereby awarded the above referenced contract based upon your bid in the amount of \$1,774,000.00 submitted at the bid opening on December 18, 2014. Within ten (10) days of your receipt of this notice of award, you are required to take the actions set forth in Paragraphs (1) through (3) below. For your convenience, attached please find a copy of Schedule A of the General Conditions to the Contract, which sets forth the types and amounts of insurance coverage required for this contract.

- (1) Execute four copies of the Agreement in the Contracts Unit, 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Long Island City, New York (IDCNY Building). A Commissioner of Deeds will be available to witness and notarize your signature. The Agreement must be signed by an officer of the corporation or a partner of the firm.
- (2) Submit to the Contracts Unit four properly executed performance and payment bonds. If required for this contract, copies of performance and payment bonds are attached.
- (3) Submit to the Contracts Unit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by New York State Law. The insurance documentation specified in this paragraph is required for registration of the contract with the Comptroller's Office.



**Department of  
Design and  
Construction**

On or before the contract commencement date, you are required to submit all other certificates of insurance and/or policies in the types and amounts required by Schedule A. Such certificates of Insurance and/or policies must be submitted to the Agency Chief Contracting Office, Attention: Risk Manager, Fourth Floor at the above indicated department address.

Your attention is directed to the section of the Information for Bidders entitled "Failure to Execute Contract". As indicated in this section, in the event you fail to execute the contract and furnish the required bonds within the (10) days of your receipt of this notice of award, your bid security will be retained by the City and you will be liable for the difference between your bid price and the price for which the contract is subsequently awarded, less the amount of the bid security retained.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'R. J. [unclear]', written over a horizontal line.



#1

BID FORM  
THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

BID FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND  
MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

PROJECT ID: PV467-HECK

Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
1230 Fifth Avenue  
Manhattan 10029

Name of Bidder: EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION CORP

Date of Bid Opening: 12-18-2014

Bidder is: (Check one, whichever applies) Individual ( ) Partnership ( ) Corporation (X)

Place of Business of Bidder: 53-22 35<sup>TH</sup> STREET, LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 1110

Bidder's Telephone Number: 718-894-5190 Bidder's Fax Number: 718-894-5191

Bidder's Email Address: INFO@EUROCASTLECONSTRUCTION.COM

Residence of Bidder (If Individual): \_\_\_\_\_

If Bidder is a Partnership, fill in the following blanks:

Names of Partners

Residence of Partners

PAVEL NOJCIK

88-71 MYRTLE AVE. GLENDALE, NY 11385

SEBASTIAN BORUCKI

252 MARYLAND AVE. STATEN ISLAND, NY 10305

If Bidder is a Corporation, fill in the following blanks:

Organized under the laws of the State of NEW YORK

Name and Home Address of President: PAVEL NOJCIK  
88-71 MYRTLE AVE. GLENDALE, NY 11385

Name and Home Address of Secretary: PAVEL NOJCIK  
88-71 MYRTLE AVE. GLENDALE, NY 11385

Name and Home Address of Treasurer: SEBASTIAN BORUCKI  
252 MARYLAND AVE. STATEN ISLAND, NY 10305

**BID FORM**

**PROJECT ID: PV467-HECK**

**TOTAL BID PRICE:** In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate the total bid price in figures.

- A. LUMP SUM PRICE** - Total price for all labor and material for all required work, excluding item (B) set forth below. Total Price shall include all costs and expenses, i.e. labor, material overhead and profit for all the Work, described and shown in the drawings and specifications.

Total Price for  
Material Sold and  
Delivered

Total Price For  
Labor

\$ 527,000.00 +

\$ 1,232,000.00

Total Price for Item A = \$ 1,759,000.00

- B. ALLOWANCE** for Incidental Asbestos Abatement  
(Section 028013 of the Specifications)

\$15,000.00

**TOTAL BID PRICE** (Add A + B)  
( a/k/a BID PROPOSAL)


\$ 1,774,000.

*Clamina*  
*12/17/12*

**BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT**

- \* **SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION:** You **MUST** complete and submit the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors" (page 17) at the time you submit your bid. You must submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (BID ENVELOPE #2). In the event an award of contract is not made to the Bidder, the Bidder hereby authorizes the Agency to shred the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors". ☒ Yes ☐ No

Bidder: EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

By:   
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

Attest: SEBASTIAN BORUCKI - EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION CORP.  
(Corporate Seal) Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed and sworn to before a Notary Public

**BID FORM (TO BE NOTARIZED)**

\*\*\*\*\*

**AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS AN INDIVIDUAL**

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

being duly sworn says:

I am the person described in and who executed the foregoing bid, and the several matters therein stated are in all respects true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of the person who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\*\*\*\*\*

**AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS A PARTNERSHIP**

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

being duly sworn says:

I am a member of \_\_\_\_\_ the firm described in and which executed the foregoing bid.  
subscribed the name of the firm thereto on behalf of the firm, and the several matters therein stated are in all respects true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Partner who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\*\*\*\*\*

**AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS A CORPORATION**

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF Queens ss:

SEBASTIAN BORVILLI being duly sworn says:

I am the VICE PRESIDENT of the above named corporation whose name is subscribed to and which executed  
the foregoing bid. I reside at 252 MORNAND AVE., STATEN ISLAND, NY 10311.  
I have knowledge of the several matters therein stated, and they are in all respects true.

X  
(Signature of Corporate Officer who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
12 day of Dec, 2014

Maria E. Cusenza  
Notary Public

Maria E. Cusenza  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 01CU6158964  
Qualified in Queens County  
Commission Expires 1/16/2015

## AFFIRMATION

The undersigned bidder affirms and declares that said bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt, contract or taxes and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon obligation to the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except \_\_\_\_\_

(If none, the bidder shall insert the word "None" in the space provided above.)

EURO Castle Const. Corp.

5322<sup>nd</sup> 35<sup>th</sup> St Long Island City N.Y 11101

Full Name of Bidder: EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION CORP.

Address: 56-74 58<sup>th</sup> PLACE

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

CHECK ONE BOX AND INCLUDE APPROPRIATE NUMBER:

☐ A - Individual or Sole Proprietorship \*  
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

☐ B - Partnership, Joint Venture or other unincorporated organization  
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

☒ C - Corporation  
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

4120 70149

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

President

If a corporation, place seal here

This affirmation must be signed by an officer or duly authorized representative.

\* Under the Federal Privacy Act the furnishing of Social Security Numbers by bidders on City contracts is voluntary. Failure to provide a Social Security Number will not result in a bidder's disqualification. Social Security Numbers will be used to identify bidders, proposers or vendors to ensure their compliance with laws, to assist the City in enforcement of laws, as well as to provide the City a means of identifying of businesses which seek City contracts.

## Qualification Form

Project ID: PV467-HECK

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: Euro Castle Construction Corp.

Name of Project: RiverGate - Fascade Reapers and Roof Replacement

Location of Project: 401 East 34th Street New York, NY 10016

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Dan Sanger

Title: Project Manager Phone Number: 786-897-1203

Brief description of work completed: LL11 reapers of fascade roof replacement on 28 floor terrace with liquid membrane

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: 4,200,000.00

Date of Completion: April 1, 2014

\*\*\*\*\*

Name of Contractor: Euro Castle Construction Corp.

Name of Project: 476 Broadway

Location of Project: 476 Broadway New York, NY 10013

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Edward Madocks

Title: RA, Leed AP Phone Number: 212-689-5389 ext. 113

Brief description of work completed: New SBS membrane

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: 445,000.00

Date of Completion: December 10, 2014

## Qualification Form

Project ID: PV467-HECK

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: Euro Castle Construction Corp.

Name of Project: IS 49

Location of Project: 223 Graham Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11206

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: NYC SCA - Kalepe Awonor

Title: Project Manager Phone Number: 718-472-9350

Brief description of work completed: Roof Recovery

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract: 624,863.00

Date of Completion: July 18, 2012

\*\*\*\*\*

Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Brief description of work completed: \_\_\_\_\_

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_



Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM  
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467/HECK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK								
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS								
01 1000	General Requirements							
	Mobilization	1	LS	49,799	49,799	100,000	100,000	149,799
	NORTH WING							
	Scaffolding	1	LF	19,000	19,000	39,000	39,000	40,000
	Sidewalk Shed	1	LF	19,000	19,000	39,000	39,000	40,000
	Monthly scaffold Rental after initial 3 month provision	3	MTHS	2,000	6,000	—	—	6,000
	Hoist Rental (5,000 lb single tower)	6	MTHS	2,000	12,000	—	—	12,000
	Chute	1	EA	5,000	5,000	—	—	5,000
	Dumpsters (40 CY)	10	EA	12,000	12,000	—	—	12,000
	subtotal							224,799
DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS								
024119	Selective Structure Demolition							
	Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and base sheet metal flashing	5285	SF	—	—	8.00	42,280	42,280
	Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and base sheet metal flashing at Roof 5	20	LF	—	—	105.00	2,100	2,100
	Remove concrete roof curbs	450	SF	—	—	17.00	7,650	7,650
	Remove crimped aluminum facing @ interior face of parapet	225	LF	—	—	23.00	5,175	5,175
	Remove chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)	7	EA	—	—	232.00	1,624	1,624
	Remove roof drains	7	EA	—	—	232.00	1,624	1,624
	Remove concrete fill at original drain openings	70	LF	—	—	23.00	1,610	1,610
	Remove 10 feet of interior leaders at roof drains	140	SF	—	—	6.00	840	840
	Remove plaster and metal lathe at interior leaders	1	EA	—	—	425.00	425	425
	Remove and discard existing door, frame and hardware	1	EA	—	—	—	—	—
	Remove and discard existing access gate for reinstallation	2	EA	—	—	930.00	1,860	1,860
	Remove and discard existing access gate	1	EA	—	—	115.00	115	115
	Remove and discard existing window	1	EA	—	—	—	—	—
	Remove existing brick	20	SF	—	—	22.00	440	440



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION  
Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTORS BID BREAKDOWN FORM  
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-CHECK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
	Remove & discard existing radiator	1	EA	—	—	580.00	580.00	580
	subtotal							66,323
3	Cast-In-Place Concrete							
033000	Provide light weight concrete slab	49	CY	220	10,780	1030	50,470	61,250
	Provide concrete curb	—	CY	—	—	—	—	—
	Provide concrete curb @ new roof bulkhead	1	CY	220	220	4525	4525	4745
	Provide reinforced concrete ramp and landing @ new roof bulkheads	1	CY	220	220	1715	1715	1935
	subtotal							67,930
033063	Concrete Repair							
	Provide concrete repair mortar	1	CY	175	175	175	175	350
	subtotal							350
4	Unit Masonry							
	Provide brick infill	16	SF	12	192	70	1120	1,312
	Provide (2) courses new brick @ existing Penthouse	4	SF	12	48	135	540	588
	subtotal							1,900
5	Structural Steel							
051200	Provide HSS 3" x 3" x 1/4" fence posts	←	LBS	Inc. In Section	323113	—	—	—
	subtotal							—
053100	Steel Decking							
	Provide metal deck @ new roof bulkhead	30	SF	6	540	12	1080	1620
	subtotal							1620





Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM  
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing							
	Provide metal framing @ new roof bulkheads	36	LF	35	1260	225	8143	9403
	subtotal							9,403
055000	Metal Fabrications							
	Provide lintels	20	LBS	4	80	60	1200	1,280
	Provide angles @ roof access gate framing	1	LBS	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc
	Provide plates @ fence posts	1	LBS	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc
	subtotal							1,280
7	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION							
071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing							
	Provide cold fluid applied roofing @ Roof 5 collateral to Roof 1 Blkhd.	1	SF	8	8	9	9	17
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof perimeter	675	SF	8	5400	9	6075	11,475
	Provide liquid applied waterproofing @ roof cage brackets	Inc	EA	-	-	-	-	-
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof drains and vents	Inc	EA	-	-	-	-	-
	Provide fluid applied protected membrane roof w/ insulation @ new bulkheads (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)	250	SF	2	500	5	1250	1,750
	subtotal							13,242
072100	Thermal Insulation							
	Provide 2" mineral wool insulation @ new roof bulkheads	250	SF	2	500	5	1250	1,750
	Provide 6" high density styrofoam @ new roof bulkhead ramps	90	SF	17	1530	6	540	2,070
	subtotal							3,820
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers							
	Provide continuous spray applied membrane @ new roof bulkhead	90	SF	8	720	9	810	1,530
	subtotal							1,530



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PVA67-HECK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
074000	<b>Metal Siding Panels</b>							
	Provide metal wall panels @ interior face of parapet	450	SF	15	6750	17	7650	14400
	Provide metal wall panel @ stair bulkhead	250	SF	15	3750	17	4250	8000
	subtotal							22400
075552	<b>Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System</b>							
	Provide 2-ply SBS modified bitumen IRMA roof w/ drainage board, XPS insulation (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)	5285	SF	8	42280	15	79275	121555
	subtotal							121555
076200	<b>Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim</b>							
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ top of roof parapet (sawcut into parapet)	225	LF	7	1575	12	2700	4275
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ new roof bulkhead	6	LF	17	102	6	36	138
	Provide stainless steel through-wall flashing @ existing wall	36	LF	20	720	25	900	1620
	Provide metal fascia @ new roof bulkhead							6033
	subtotal							6033
077100	<b>Roof Specialties</b>							
	Provide scupper, rain box and leader	1	EA	700	700	230	230	930
	subtotal							930
077200	<b>Roof Accessories</b>							
	Provide concrete splashblock at new bulkhead	1	EA	60	60	-	-	60
	subtotal							60
079200	<b>Joint Sealants</b>							
	Exterior Joints	1	LF	1200	1200	5000	5000	6200
	Interior Joints	1	LF	1200	1200	5000	5000	6200
	subtotal							12400



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
8	DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS							
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames							
087100	Door Hardware							
	Provide doors and hardware @ roof bulkheads (hardware included in Specification Section 087100 Door Hardware)	2	EA	1400	2800	1200	2400	5,200
	Provide door frames @ roof bulkheads	2	EA	700	1400	350	700	2,100
	Provide door saddle @ new doors	2	EA	250	500	250	500	1,000
	subtotal							8,300
9	DIVISION 9 - FINISHES							
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing (see 092900)							
092300	Gypsum Plastering							
	Provide plaster and metal lathe repair at interior leaders	70	SF	6	420	12	1190	1,610
	Provide plaster @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs	70	SF	6	420	12	1190	1,610
	subtotal							3,220
092900	Gypsum Board							
	Provide GWB wall assembly @ new roof bulkheads (metal framing included in Specification Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing)	250	SF	2	500	10	2500	3,000
	Provide GWB ceiling @ new roof bulkheads	90	SF	2	180	10	900	1,080
	subtotal							4,080
099113	Exterior Painting							
	Scrape and paint roof cage brackets @ parapet	1	EA	600	600	1750	1750	2,350
	subtotal							2,350
099123	Interior Painting							
	Paint @ GWB walls	250	SF	1	250	3	750	1,000
	Paint @ GWB ceilings	90	SF	1	90	3	270	360



Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM  
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PVA67-H/CK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	MATERIAL TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	LABOR TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
22	Paint @ plaster at interior leaders	70	SF	1	70	3	210	280
	Provide paint @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs	70	SF	1	70	3	210	280
	subtotal							1,920
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING							
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping							
	Provide 3" no hub cast iron pipe	70	LF	33	2310	74	5380	7700
	Provide no hub cast iron fittings	7	EA	65	455	135	945	1400
	Provide pipe connections to existing	7	EA	—	—	180	1190	1190
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties							
	Provide 2-stage roof drains; provide all necessary connections	7	EA	600	4200	1000	7000	11200
	subtotal							
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL							
26	Common Work Results for Electrical							
	Electric installations @ roof bulkhead (Refer to Specification Sections 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables, 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems, and 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems)	1	LS	350	350	2000	2000	2350
	subtotal							2350
	Interior Lighting							
260500	Provide new wall mounted light fixture @ new bulkhead	1	EA	1740	1740	700	700	2440
	subtotal							2440



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	MATERIAL TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	LABOR TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
32	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS							
321816	EPDM Poured-in-Place Play Surface							
	Provide play surface with court markings (court markings included in Specification Section 321723 Court Markings)	5285	SF	4	21140	8	42280	63420
	subtotal							63420
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates							
	Provide new chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Provide new access gate		EA					
	Provide new chain link fence between Roof 1 & 2 and Roof 1 & 5		LF					
	subtotal	1	LS					135000
	SUB-TOTAL GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: NORTHWEST ROOF	1						809,145



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-CHECK

NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION		DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL
					UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS									
2		Selective Structure Demolition							
024119		Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and base sheet metal flashing	3700	SF	—	—	8	29600	29,600
		Remove concrete roof curbs	28	LF	—	—	105	2940	2,940
		Remove crimped aluminum facing @ interior face of parapet	396	SF	—	—	13	6732	6,732
		Remove chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)	200	LF	—	—	23	4600	4,600
		Remove roof drains	6	EA	—	—	232	1392	1,392
		Remove concrete fill at original drain openings	6	EA	—	—	23	1380	1,380
		Remove 10 feet of interior leaders at roof drains	60	LF	—	—	6	780	780
		Remove plaster and metal lathe at interior leaders	130	SF	—	—	425	850	850
		Remove and discard existing door, frame and hardware	2	EA	—	—	22	132	132
		Remove existing brick	6	SF	—	—	—	—	—
		Remove portion of existing drain pipe	—	LF	—	—	—	—	—
		subtotal							49,798
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE									
3		Cast-In-Place Concrete							
033000		Provide concrete curb	—	CY	—	—	—	—	—
		Provide concrete curb @ new roof bulkhead	1	CY	220	220	4525	4525	4,745
		Provide reinforced concrete ramp and landing @ new roof bulkhead	1	CY	220	220	1915	1715	1,935
		Provide reinforced concrete ramp and landing between Roof 2 and 1	1	CY	220	220	1715	1215	1,935
		subtotal							8,615
033053		Concrete Repair							
		Provide concrete repair mortar	1	CY	175	175	175	175	350
		subtotal							350



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM  
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
037350	Concrete Roof Fill and Screed Repair Work							
	Provide concrete screed at transition between Roof 1 & 2	1	CY	175	175	580	580	755
	subtotal							755
4	Unit Masonry							
	Provide (2) courses new brick @ existing Penthouse	4	SF	12	48	135	540	588
	subtotal							588
5	Steel Decking							
053100	Provide metal deck @ new roof bulkheads	90	SF	6	540	12	1080	1620
	subtotal							1620
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing							
	Provide metal framing @ new roof bulkheads	34	LF	35	1190	225	7650	8840
	subtotal							8840
055000	Metal Fabrications							
	Provide lintels	20	LBS	4	80	60	1200	1280
	subtotal							1280
7	Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing							
071416	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof perimeter	600	SF	8	4800	9	5400	10200
	Provide liquid applied waterproofing @ roof cage brackets	150	EA	—	—	—	—	—
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof drains and vents	150	EA	—	—	—	—	—
	new bulkheads (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)	250	SF	2	500	6	1500	2000
	subtotal							12200



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
072100	Thermal Insulation							
	Provide 2" mineral wool insulation @ new roof bulkheads	250	SF	2	500	5	1250	1,750
	Provide 6" high density styrofoam @ new roof bulkhead ramps	30	SF	17	1530	6	540	2,070
	subtotal							3,820
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers							
	Provide continuous spray applied membrane @ new roof bulkheads	30	SF	8	720	3	810	1,530
	subtotal							1,530
074000	Metal Siding Panels							
	Provide metal wall panels @ interior face of parapet	336	SF	15	5940	17	6732	12,672
	Provide metal wall panel @ new bulkhead	250	SF	15	3750	17	4250	8,000
	subtotal							20,672
076552	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System							
	Provide 2-ply SBS modified bitumen IRMA roof w/ drainage board, XPS insulation (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)	3700	SF	8	29,600	15	55500	85,100
	subtotal							85,100
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim							
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ top of roof parapet (sawcut into parapet)	200	LF	7	1400	12	2400	3800
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ new roof bulkhead	6	LF	17	102	6	36	139
	Provide stainless steel through-wall flashing @ existing wall	-	LF	-	-	-	-	-
	Provide metal fascia @ new roof bulkhead	36	LF	20	720	25	900	1620
	subtotal							5,558
077100	Roof Specialties							
	Provide scupper, rain box and leader	1	EA	700	700	230	230	930
	subtotal							930





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
077200	Roof Accessories	1	EA	60	60	—	—	60
	Provide concrete splashblock at new bulkhead							
	subtotal							60
079200	Joint Sealants	15	EA	1200	1200	5000	5000	6200
	Interior Joints	1	EA	1200	1200			
	subtotal							6200
8	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames							
081113	Door Hardware	2	EA	1400	2800	1200	2400	5200
087100	Provide doors and hardware @ roof bulkheads (hardware included in Specification Section 087100 Door Hardware)	2	EA	700	1400	350	700	2100
	Provide door frames @ roof bulkheads	2	EA	250	500	250	500	1000
	Provide door saddle @ new doors							
	subtotal							8300
9	Non-Structural Metal Framing (see 092900)							
092216	Gypsum Plastering	65	SF	6	390	17	1105	1495
092300	Provide plaster and metal lathe repair at interior leaders	65	SF	6	390	17	1105	1495
	Provide plaster @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs							
	subtotal							2990
092900	Gypsum Board	250	SF	2	500	10	2500	3000
	Provide GWB wall assembly @ new roof bulkheads (metal framing included in Specification Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing)	30	SF	2	180	10	900	1080
	Provide GWB ceiling @ new roof bulkheads							
	subtotal							4080

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM  
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467/HECK

NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
099113	Exterior Painting							
	Scrape and paint roof cage brackets @ parapet	1	EA	600	600	1750	1750	2,350
	subtotal							2,350
099123	Interior Painting							
	Paint @ GWB walls	250	SF	1	250	3	750	1,000
	Paint @ GWB ceilings	90	SF	1	90	3	270	360
	Paint @ plaster at interior leaders	65	SF	1	65	3	195	260
	Provide paint @ 8th Floor interior below new roofs	65	SF	1	65	3	195	260
	subtotal							1,880
22								
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING							
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping							
	Provide 3" no hub cast iron pipe	60	LF	33	1980	77	4620	6600
	Provide no hub cast iron fittings	6	EA	65	390	135	810	1200
	Provide pipe connections to existing	6	EA	—	—	170	1020	1020
	Provide new drain pipe	10	LF	33	330	77	770	1100
	subtotal							9,920
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties							
	Provide 2-stage roof drains, provide all necessary connections	6	EA	600	3600	1000	6000	9600
	subtotal							9,600
26								
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL							
	Common Work Results for Electrical							
	Electric installations @ roof bulkhead (Refer to Specification Sections 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables, 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems, and 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems)	1	LS	580	580	4500	4500	5080
	subtotal							5080



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
260500	Interior Lighting							
	Provide new wall mounted light fixture @ new bulkhead	1	EA	1740	1740	700	700	2440
	subtotal							2440
32	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS							
321816	EPDM Poured-In-Place Play Surface							
	Provide resilient paver play surface	3700	SF	14	51800	17	62,300	114,700
	subtotal							114,700
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates							
	Provide new chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Provide new chain link fence between Roof 2 & 1		SEE NW RF 1					
	subtotal	1	LS					116,000
SUB-TOTAL GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: NORTHEAST ROOF 2								485,316



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029

Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION		DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL
					UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK									
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS									
1		General Requirements							
01 1000		SOUTH WING							
		Scaffolding	—	SF	—	—	—	—	—
		Sidewalk Shed	—	LF	—	—	—	—	—
		Monthly scaffold Rental after initial 3 month provision	—	MTHS	—	—	—	—	—
		Hoist Rental (5,000 lb single tower)	—	MTHS	—	—	—	—	—
		Chute	—	EA	—	—	—	—	—
		Dumpsters (40 CY)	5	EA	1200	6000	—	—	6000
		subtotal							6,000
DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS									
2		Selective Structure Demolition							
024119		Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing base sheet metal flashing	3580	SF	—	—	8	28720	28,720
		Remove concrete roof curbs	13	LF	—	—	105	1995	1,995
		Remove crimped aluminum facing @ interior face of parapet	336	SF	—	—	17	6732	6,732
		Remove chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)	200	LF	—	—	23	4600	4,600
		Remove roof drains	6	EA	—	—	232	1392	1,392
		Remove concrete fill at original drain openings	6	EA	—	—	232	1392	1,392
		Remove 10 feet of interior leaders at roof drains	60	LF	—	—	23	1380	1,380
		Remove plaster and metal lathe at interior leaders	130	SF	—	—	6	780	780
		Remove and discard existing door, frame and hardware	3	EA	—	—	425	1275	1,275
		Remove and discard existing access gate	1	EA	—	—	950	950	950
		Remove existing brick	6	SF	—	—	22	132	132
		subtotal							49,348



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467/HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE								
3	Cast-In-Place Concrete							
033000	Provide concrete curb	0.5	CY	220	110	4525	2263	2373
	Provide concrete curb @ new roof bulkhead	1	CY	220	220	4525	4525	4,745
	Provide concrete ramp and landing @ new roof bulkheads	1	CY	220	220	1715	1715	1,935
	subtotal							9,053
033053	Concrete Repair							
	Provide concrete repair mortar	1	CY	175	175	175	175	350
	subtotal							350
037350	Concrete Roof Fill and Screed Repair Work							
	Provide concrete screed at transition between Roof 3 & 4	6	CY	175	1050	580	3480	4530
	subtotal							4,530
4	DIVISION 4 - MASONRY							
042000	Unit Masonry							
	Provide (2) courses new brick @ existing Penthouse	4	SF	12	48	135	540	588
	subtotal							588
5	DIVISION 5 - METALS							
051200	Structural Steel							
	Provide new fence posts	2	LBS	Inc. In Section	323113			7
	subtotal							
053100	Steel Decking							
	Provide metal deck @ new roof bulkheads	30	SF	6	540	12	1080	1,620
	subtotal							
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing							
	Provide metal framing @ new roof bulkheads	34	SF	35	1190	225	7650	8,840
	subtotal							8,840





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
055000	Metal Fabrications							
	Provide lintels	20	LBS	4	80	60	1200	1280
	Provide angles @ roof access gate framing	1	LBS	Imc.	Im Section 323113.7			
	Provide plates @ fence posts		LBS					
	subtotal							1,280
7	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION							
071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing							
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof perimeter	600	SF	8	4800	9	5400	10,200
	Provide liquid applied waterproofing @ roof cage brackets	Imc.	EA					
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof drains and vents	Imc.	EA					
	Provide fluid applied protected membrane roof w/ insulation @ new bulkheads (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)	250	SF	2	500	6	1500	2,000
	subtotal							12,200
072100	Thermal Insulation							
	Provide 2" mineral wool insulation @ new roof bulkheads	250	SF	2	500	5	1250	1,750
	Provide 6" high density styrofoam @ new roof bulkhead ramps	30	SF	17	1530	6	540	2,070
	subtotal							3,820
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers							
	Provide continuous spray applied membrane @ new roof bulkheads	30	SF	8	240	9	810	1,530
	subtotal							1,530
074000	Metal Siding Panels							
	Provide metal wall panels @ interior face of parapet	336	SF	15	5940	17	6732	12,672
	Provide metal wall panel @ new bulkhead	250	SF	15	3750	17	4250	8,000
	subtotal							20,672



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL UNIT	TOTAL	LABOR UNIT	TOTAL	TOTAL MAT + LABOR
075552	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System Provide 2-ply SBS modified bitumen IRMA roof (Siplast Teranap 1M) w/ drainage board, XPS insulation (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)	3580	SF	9	28720	15	53850	82,570
	subtotal							82,570
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Provide stainless steel flashing @ top of roof parapet (sawcut into parapet)	200	LF	7	1400	12	2400	3800
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ new roof bulkhead	6	LF	17	102	6	36	138
	Provide stainless steel through-wall flashing @ existing wall	—	LF	—	—	—	—	—
	Provide metal fascia @ new roof bulkhead	36	LF	20	720	25	900	1,620
	subtotal							5,558
077100	Roof Specialties Provide scupper, rain box and leader	1	EA	700	700	230	230	930
	subtotal							930
077200	Roof Accessories Provide concrete splashblock at new bulkhead	1	EA	60	60	—	—	60
	subtotal							60
077620	Concrete Roof Pavers Provide concrete pavers on pedestals	3590	SF	12	43080	18	64,620	107,700
	subtotal							107,700
079200	Joint Sealants Interior Joints	1	LS	1200	1200	5000	5000	6,200
	subtotal							6,200





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL	LABOR	TOTAL
				UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS						
8	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames					
081113	Door Hardware					
087100	Provide doors and hardware @ roof bulkheads (hardware included in Specification Section 087100 Door Hardware)	3	EA	1400	4200	1200 3600 7800
	Provide door frames @ roof bulkheads	3	EA	700	2100	350 1050 3150
	Provide door saddle @ new doors	3	EA	250	750	250 750 1500
	subtotal					12,450
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES						
9	Non-Structural Metal Framing (see 092900)					
092216	Gypsum Plastering					
092300	Provide plaster and metal lathe repair at interior leaders	65	SF	6	390	17 1105 1495
	Provide plaster @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs	65	SF	6	390	17 1105 1495
	subtotal					2,990
092900	Gypsum Board					
	Provide GWB wall assembly @ new roof bulkheads (metal framing included in Specification Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing)	250	SF	2	500	10 2500 3000
	Provide GWB ceiling @ new roof bulkheads	30	SF	2	180	10 300 1080
	subtotal					4,080
099113	Exterior Painting					
	Scrape and paint roof cage brackets @ parapet	1	EA	600	600	1750 1750 2350
	subtotal					2,350
099123	Interior Painting					
	Paint @ GWB walls	250	SF	1	250	3 750 1,000
	Paint @ GWB ceilings	30	SF	1	90	3 270 360



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
	Paint @ plaster at interior leaders	65	SF	1	65	3	195	260
	Provide paint @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs	65	SF	1	65	3	195	260
	subtotal							1,880
22	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING							
	Facility Storm Drainage Piping							
221413	Provide 3" no hub cast iron pipe	60	LF	33	1980	77	4620	6,600
	Provide no hub cast iron fittings	6	EA	65	390	135	810	1,200
	Provide pipe connections to existing	6	EA	-	-	170	1,020	1,020
	subtotal							8,820
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties							
	Provide 2-stage roof drains; provide all necessary connections	6	EA	600	3600	1000	6000	9,600
	subtotal							9,600
26	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL							
	Common Work Results for Electrical							
	Electric Installations @ roof bulkhead (Refer to Specification Sections 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables, 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems, and 260563 Identification for Electrical Systems)	1	LS	580	580	4500	4500	5,080
	subtotal							5,080
260500	Interior Lighting							
	Provide new wall mounted light fixture @ new bulkhead	1	EA	1740	1740	700	700	2,440
	subtotal							2,440



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029

Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS								
32	Chain Link Fences and Gates							
323113	Provide new chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Reinstall existing access gate		EA					
	Provide new chain link fence between Roof 3 & 4		LF					
	subtotal	1	LS					116,000
SUBTOTAL GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: SOUTHEAST ROOF 3								
TOTAL CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK:								
NORTHWEST ROOF 1, NORTHEAST ROOF 2, SOUTHEAST ROOF 3								
								488,533
								1,774,000

**A. PROJECT REFERENCES - SIMILAR CONTRACTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years similar to the contract being awarded, up to a maximum of 10, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
401 E 34 St NY, NY	Roof Replacement	4,418,985.16	4/1/2014	UDR 804-290-4733	Merritt Eng 718-767-0923
790 11 Ave NY, NY	Subcontract	1270,000	1/15/2014	Skylive 212-491-3000	Rama Pakur 646-292-3515
895 Park Ave NY, NY		397,905	2013	Gumley Haff 212-371-2535	Haff Eng

**B. PROJECT REFERENCES - CONTRACTS CURRENTLY UNDER CONSTRUCTION BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Subcontracted to Others (\$000)	Uncompleted Portion (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
170 E 87 St NY	PRIME 400,000	400,000	- 0 -	280,000	APRIL 2015	M. J. Bono Management 212-977-8500	Merritt Eng 718-767-0973
162 5th AVE NY	PRIME	412,803	29,000	412,803	APRIL 2015	ABS Partners 212-400-6092	Merritt Eng 718-767-0973
950 5th Ave NY	PRIME	488,181	25,000	204,000	MARCH 2015	950 5th Ave Corp 917-670-3818	Lundberg Management
430 W 15 St NY	PRIME	469,000	- 0 -	2nd Phase 60,000	MAY 2015	Atlas 212-554-2440	IBA 212-689-5397
535 BROAD PL Queens NY	PRIME	559,601	280,000	220,000	MAY 2015	GCA 718-472-9350	SCA

**C. PROJECT REFERENCES - PENDING CONTRACTS NOT YET STARTED BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Tax ID #: 41-2070149

APT E-

PIN#: 0

## SCHEDULE B - Part II: M/WBE Participation Plan

Part II to be completed by the bidder/proposer:

Please note: For Non-M/WBE Prime Contractors who will NOT subcontract any services and will self-perform the entire contract, you must obtain a FULL waiver by completing the Waiver Application on pages 9 and 9a and timely submitting it to the contracting agency pursuant to the Notice to Prospective Contractors. Once a FULL WAIVER is granted, it must be included with your bid or proposal and you do not have to complete or submit this form with your bid or proposal.

### Section I: Prime Contractor Contact Information

Tax ID #	<u>41-2070149</u>	FMS Vendor ID #	
Business Name	<u>EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION CORP</u>	Contact Person	<u>SEBASTIAN BORUGGI</u>
Address	<u>53-22 35<sup>TH</sup> ST. LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101</u>		
Telephone #	<u>718-894-5190</u>	Email	<u>INFO@EUROCASTLECONSTRUCTION.COM</u>

### Section II: M/WBE Utilization Goal Calculation: Check the applicable box and complete subsection.

#### PRIME CONTRACTOR ADOPTING AGENCY M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS

<input type="checkbox"/> For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Agency M/WBE Participation Goals.  Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.  Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.	Total Bid/Proposal Value		Agency Total Participation Goals (Line 1, Page 6)		Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount
	\$1,774,000.00	X	20%	=	\$354,800.00 Line 2

#### PRIME CONTRACTOR OBTAINED PARTIAL WAIVER APPROVAL: ADOPTING MODIFIED M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS

<input type="checkbox"/> For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Modified M/WBE Participation Goals.  Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.  Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.	Total Bid/Proposal Value		Adjusted Participation Goal (From Partial Waiver)		Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount
	\$	X		=	\$ Line 3

**Section III: M/WBE Utilization Plan: How Proposer/Bidder Will Fulfill M/WBE Participation Goals. Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation. Check applicable box. The Proposer or Bidder will fulfill the M/WBE Participation Goals:**

☐ As an M/WBE Prime Contractor that will self-perform and/or subcontract to other M/WBE firms a portion of the contract the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals. Please check all that apply to Prime Contractor:

☐ MBE ☐ WBE

☐ As a Qualified Joint Venture with an M/WBE partner, in which the value of the M/WBE partner's participation and/or the value of any work subcontracted to other M/WBE firms is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals.

☒ As a non M/WBE Prime Contractor that will enter into subcontracts with M/WBE firms the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable.

#### Section IV: General Contract Information

What is the expected percentage of the total contract dollar value that you expect to award in subcontracts for services, regardless of M/WBE status? % 20

Enter brief description of the type and dollar value of subcontracts for M/WBE firms. Subcontracting awarded the contract. For each subcontract, enter the M/WBE status of the subcontractor, the type of work, and the time frame in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. Use additional sheets if necessary.

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	

✓ **Scopes of Subcontract Work**

#### Section V: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations

I hereby:

- 1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (Section 6-129), and the rules promulgated thereunder;
- 2) affirm that the information supplied in support of this M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
- 3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract
- 4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and
- 5) agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Signature

*Sebastian Borucki*

Date

12-18-2014

Print Name

SEBASTIAN BORUCKI

Title

VICE PRESIDENT



# SCHEDULE B - PART III - REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENT

## Contract Overview

Tax ID # 41-2070149 FMS Vendor ID # VT00139074  
 Business Name EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION CORP.  
 Contact Name SEBASTIAN BORUCKI Telephone # 718-894-5190 Email info@EUROCASTLECONSTRUCTION.COM  
 Type of Procurement ☒ Competitive Sealed Bids ☐ Other Bld/Response Due Date 12-18-2014  
 APTE PIN # (for this procurement) \_\_\_\_\_ Contracting Agency \_\_\_\_\_

## M/WBE Participation Goals as described in bid/solicitation documents

20 %

Agency M/WBE Participation Goal

## Proposed M/WBE Participation Goal as anticipated by vendor seeking waiver

%

of the total contract value anticipated in good faith by the bidder/proposer to be subcontracted for services and/or credited to an M/WBE Prime Contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.

Basis for Waiver Request: Check appropriate box & explain in detail below (attach additional pages if needed)

- ☐ Vendor does not subcontract services, and has the capacity and good faith intention to perform all such work itself with its own employees.
- ☐ Vendor subcontracts some of this type of work but at a lower % than bid/solicitation describes, and has the capacity and good faith intention to do so on this contract. (Attach subcontracting plan outlining services that the vendor will self-perform and subcontract to other vendors or consultants.)
- ☐ Vendor has other legitimate business reasons for proposing the M/WBE Participation Goal above. Explain under separate cover.

## References

List 3 most recent contracts performed for NYC agencies (if any). Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.

CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
12372	NYCSCA	9-24-2013
Total Contract Amount	Total Amount Subcontracted	
\$ 659,688.00	\$ 201,692.00	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
PLUMBING \$ 15,100.00	MERMAICAL \$ 48,000	FIREPROOFING \$ 26,500
11166	NYCSCA	7-18-2012
Total Contract Amount	Total Amount Subcontracted	
\$ 624,863.37	\$ 200,383.77	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
ELECTRICAL \$ 15,000.00	SECURITY \$ 137,644.77	PLUMBING \$ 9,100.00
11184	NYCSCA	9-13-2010
Total Contract Amount	Total Amount Subcontracted	
\$ 304,456.47	\$ 143,415.00	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
ELECTRICAL \$ 64,519.00	CARPENTRY \$ 35,000.00	ABATEMENT \$ 23,000.00

List 3 most recent contracts performed for other entities. Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.  
(Complete ONLY if vendor has performed fewer than 3 New York City contracts.)

TYPE OF Contract	ENTITY	DATE COMPLETED
Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email)		
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Type of Work Subcontracted		

TYPE OF Contract	AGENCY/ENTITY	DATE COMPLETED
Manager at agency/entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email)		
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract

TYPE OF Contract	AGENCY/ENTITY	DATE COMPLETED
Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email)		
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract

**VENDOR CERTIFICATION:** I hereby affirm that the information supplied in support of this waiver request is true and correct, and that this request is made in good faith.

Signature: [Signature]  
Print Name: SEBASTIAN BOROVICKI

Date: 12-18-2013  
Title: VICE PRESIDENT

Shaded area below is for agency completion only

Agency Approval: ☐ Approved ☐ Not Approved

Agency Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Waiver Decision: ☐ Approved ☐ Not Approved

Waiver Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Partial Waiver Approval: ☐ Approved ☐ Not Approved

Revised Waiver Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

Project ID: PV467-HECK

**SUBMISSION:** In addition to its Bid (Bid Envelope # 1), the Bidder must, at the time of the bid, complete and submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (Bid Envelope # 2). To complete this form, the Bidder must identify the subcontractors it intends to use for the work listed below, as well as the dollar amount to be paid to each subcontractor. Failure to complete this form and submit it in a separate, sealed envelope will result in the disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

The Bidder intends to use the following subcontractors. If the Bidder intends to do any of the work referenced below with its own forces, the Bidder should complete this form using its own name. If multiple subcontractors for any trade are proposed, Bidder may submit multiple copies of this form.

1. **PLUMBING CONTRACTOR:**

Varsity Plumbing & Heating Inc.  
(Print Name)

Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ 62,650

Description of Plumbing Work:

Removed & Replace Roof drains

2. **ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR:**

Uptown Electric Corp.  
(Print Name)

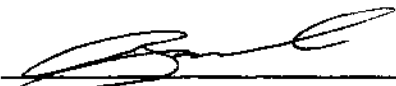
Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ 17,000

Description of HVAC Work: Electrical

Re-wiring & re loading existing  
wires & switches

Provide new LED light fixtures

**BIDDER'S SIGNATURE:** The Bidder must sign and complete this form in the spaces provided below:

  
(Bidder's Signature)

SEBASTIAN BORUCKI  
(Print Name)

53-22 35<sup>TH</sup> ST. , LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101  
(Address)

VICE PRESIDENT  
(Title)

718-894-5191  
(Phone #)

718-894-5191  
(Fax#)

12-18-2013  
(Date)

## SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

The bidder must include, with its bid, all information requested on this Safety Questionnaire. Failure to provide a completed and signed Safety Questionnaire at the time of bid opening may result in disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

### 1. Bidder Information:

Company Name: Euro Castle Construction Corp.

DDC Project Number: PV467-HECK

Company Size:            Ten (10) employees or less  
      ✓       Greater than ten (10) employees

NO Company has previously worked for DDC

### 2. Type(s) of Construction Work

TYPE OF WORK	LAST 3 YEARS	THIS PROJECT
General Building Construction	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Residential Building Construction	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Nonresidential Building Construction	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Heavy Construction, except building	<u>                  </u>	<u>                  </u>
Highway and Street Construction	<u>                  </u>	<u>                  </u>
Heavy Construction, except highways	<u>                  </u>	<u>                  </u>
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	<u>                  </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Painting and Paper Hanging	<u>                  </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Electrical Work	<u>                  </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>                  </u>
Carpentry and Floor Work	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Concrete Work	<u>      ✓      </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Specialty Trade Contracting	<u>                  </u>	<u>                  </u>
Asbestos Abatement	<u>                  </u>	<u>      ✓      </u>
Other (specify)	<u>                  </u>	<u>                  </u>

### 3. Experience Modification Rate:

The Experience Modification Rate (EMR) is a rating generated by the National Council of Compensation Insurance (NCCI). This rating is used to determine the contractor's premium for worker's compensation insurance. The contractor may obtain its EMR by contacting its insurance broker or the NCCI. If the contractor cannot obtain its EMR, it must submit a written explanation as to why.

The Contractor must indicate its Intrastate and Interstate EMR for the past three years. [Note: For contractors with less than three years of experience, the EMR will be considered to be 1.00].

YEAR	INTRASTATE RATE	INTERSTATE RATE
2014	1.09	
2013	0.90	
2012	0.92	

If the Intrastate and/or Interstate EMR for any of the past three years is greater than 1.00, the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the rating and identify what corrective action was taken to correct the situation resulting in that rating.

#### 4. OSHA Information:

No Contractor has received a willful violation issued by OSHA or New York City Department of Buildings (NYCDOB) within the last three years.

No Contractor has had an incident requiring OSHA notification within 8 hours (i.e., fatality, or hospitalization of three or more employees).

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 requires employers with ten or more employees, on a yearly basis to complete and maintain on file the form entitled "Log of Work-related Injuries and Illnesses". This form is commonly referred to as the OSHA 300 Log (OSHA 200 Log for 2001 and earlier).

The OSHA 300 Log must be submitted for the last three years for contractors with more than ten employees.

The Contractor must indicate the total number of hours worked by its employees, as reflected in payroll records for the past three years.

The contractor must submit the Incident Rate for Lost Time Injuries (the Incident Rate) for the past three years. The Incident Rate is calculated in accordance with the formula set forth below. For each given year, the total number of incidents is the total number of non-fatal injuries and illnesses reported on the OSHA 300 Log. The 200,000 hours represents the equivalent of 100 employees working forty hours a week, fifty weeks per year.

$$\text{Incident Rate} = \frac{\text{Total Number of Incidents} \times 200,000}{\text{Total Number of Hours Worked by Employees}}$$

YEAR	TOTAL NUMBERS OF HOURS WORKED BY EMPLOYEES	INCIDENT RATE
2014	39,318.50	6.87
2013	51,672.50	N/A
2012	59,618.50	N/A

If the contractor's Incident Rate for any of the past three years is one point higher than the Incident Rate for the type of construction it performs (listed below), the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the relatively high rate.

General Building Construction	8.5
Residential Building Construction	7.0
Nonresidential Building Construction	10.2
Heavy Construction, except building	8.7
Highway and Street Construction	9.7
Heavy Construction, except highways	8.3
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	11.3
Painting and Paper Hanging	6.9
Electrical Work	9.5
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	10.5
Carpentry and Floor Work	12.2
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	10.3
Concrete Work	8.6
Specialty Trade Contracting	8.6

##### 5. Safety Performance on Previous DDC Project(s)

NO Contractor previously audited by the DDC Office of Site Safety.

DDC Project Number(s): N/A

NO Accident on previous DDC Project(s).

NO Fatality or Life-altering Injury on DDC Project(s) within the last three years.  
[Examples of a life-altering injury include loss of limb, loss of a sense (e.g., sight, hearing), or loss of neurological function].

Date: 12-30-14

By:   
(Signature of Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer)

Title: President

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services  
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit  
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038  
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323  
Fax: (212) 618-8879

**CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT**

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

1. Your contractual relationship in this contract is: Prime contractor ☒ Subcontractor ☐
- 1a. Are M/WBE goals attached to this project? Yes ☒ No ☐
2. Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:  

<input type="checkbox"/> Minority Owned Business Enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/> Locally Based Business Enterprise
<input type="checkbox"/> Women Owned Business Enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/> Emerging Business Enterprise
<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	
- 2a. If you are certified as an **MBE, WBE, LBE, EBE** or **DBE**, what city/state agency are you certified with? \_\_\_\_\_ Are you DBE certified? Yes ☐ No ☒
3. Please indicate if you would like assistance from SBS in identifying certified M/WBEs for contracting opportunities: Yes ☐ No ☒
4. Is this project subject to a project labor agreement? Yes ☒ No ☐
5. Are you a Union contractor? Yes ☐ No ☒ If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with \_\_\_\_\_
6. Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes ☐ No ☒

**PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION**

7. 41-2070149 info@eurocastleconstruction.com  
Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D. Email Address
8. Euro Castle Construction Corp.  
Company Name
9. 53-22 35th Ave. Long Island City, NY 11101  
Company Address and Zip Code
10. Sebastian Borucki 718-894-5190  
Chief Operating Officer Telephone Number
11. same  
Designated Equal Opportunity Compliance Officer Telephone Number  
(If same as Item #10, write "same")
12. same  
Name of Prime Contractor and Contact Person  
(If same as Item #8, write "same")

13. Number of employees in your company: 30

14. Contract information:

(a) DDC (b) \$1,774,000.00  
Contracting Agency (City Agency) Contract Amount

(c) 8502014PV0025C (d) \_\_\_\_\_  
Procurement Identification Number (PIN) Contract Registration Number (CT#)

(e) March 2015 (f) September 2015  
Projected Commencement Date Projected Completion Date

(g) Description and location of proposed contract:

Roof Replacement and chainlink fence restoration at 1230 Fifth Avenue  
Manhattan, NY 10029.

15. Has your firm been reviewed by the Division of Labor Services (DLS) within the past 36 months and issued a Certificate of Approval? Yes \_\_\_ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

16. Has DLS within the past month reviewed an Employment Report submission for your company and issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval? Yes \_\_\_ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

**NOTE: DLS WILL NOT ISSUE A CONTINUED CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT UNLESS THE REQUIRED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS IN PRIOR CONDITIONAL CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL HAVE BEEN TAKEN.**

17. Has an Employment Report already been submitted for a different contract (not covered by this Employment Report) for which you have not yet received compliance certificate? Yes \_\_\_ No ☒ If yes,

Date submitted: \_\_\_\_\_  
Agency to which submitted: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Agency Person: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract No: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

18. Has your company in the past 36 months been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)? Yes \_\_\_ No ☒

If yes,



(a) Name and address of OFCCP office.

N/A

(b) Was a Certificate of Equal Employment Compliance issued within the past 36 months?

Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of such certificate.

(c) Were any corrective actions required or agreed to? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of such requirements or agreements.

(d) Were any deficiencies found? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, attach a copy of such findings.

19. Is your company or its affiliates a member or members of an employers' trade association which is responsible for negotiating collective bargaining agreements (CBA) which affect construction site hiring? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, attach a list of such associations and all applicable CBA's.

## PART II: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

20. For the following policies or practices, attach the relevant documents (e.g., printed booklets, brochures, manuals, memoranda, etc.). If the policy(ies) are unwritten, attach a full explanation of the practices. See instructions.

- ☐ (a) Health benefit coverage/description(s) for all management, nonunion and union employees (whether company or union administered)
- ☐ (b) Disability, life, other insurance coverage/description
- ☐ (c) Employee Policy/Handbook
- ☐ (d) Personnel Policy/Manual
- ☐ (e) Supervisor's Policy/Manual
- ☐ (f) Pension plan or 401k coverage/description for all management, nonunion and union employees, whether company or union administered
- ☐ (g) Collective bargaining agreement(s).
- ☐ (h) Employment Application(s)
- ☐ (i) Employee evaluation policy/form(s).
- ☐ (j) Does your firm have medical and/or non-medical (i.e. education, military, personal, pregnancy, child care) leave policy?

21. To comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 when and of whom does your firm require the completion of an I-9 Form?

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| (a) Prior to job offer                     | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| (b) After a conditional job offer          | Yes <input type="checkbox"/>            | No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| (c) After a job offer                      | Yes <input type="checkbox"/>            | No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| (d) Within the first three days on the job | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| (e) To some applicants                     | Yes <input type="checkbox"/>            | No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| (f) To all applicants                      | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| (g) To some employees                      | Yes <input type="checkbox"/>            | No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| (h) To all employees                       | Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/>            |

22. Explain where and how completed I-9 Forms, with their supportive documentation, are maintained and made accessible.

They are kept with their individual employment application folder in the office.

23. Does your firm or any of its collective bargaining agreements require job applicants to take a medical examination? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, is the medical examination given:

- |                                   |                              |                             |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (a) Prior to a job offer          | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| (b) After a conditional job offer | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| (c) After a job offer             | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| (d) To all applicants             | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| (e) Only to some applicants       | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |

If yes, list for which applicants below and attach copies of all medical examination or questionnaire forms and instructions utilized for these examinations.

N/A

24. Do you have a written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, list the document(s) and page number(s) where these written policies are located.

N/A

25. Does the company have a current affirmative action plan(s) (AAP)

- ☐ Minorities and Women  
☐ Individuals with handicaps  
☐ Other. Please specify \_\_\_\_\_

26. Does your firm or collective bargaining agreement(s) have an internal grievance procedure with respect to EEO complaints? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, please attach a copy of this policy.

If no, attach a report detailing your firm's unwritten procedure for handling EEO complaints.

27. Has any employee, within the past three years, filed a complaint pursuant to an internal grievance procedure or with any official of your firm with respect to equal employment opportunity? Yes\_\_\_ No ☒

If yes, attach an internal complaint log. See instructions.

28. Has your firm, within the past three years, been named as a defendant (or respondent) in any administrative or judicial action where the complainant (plaintiff) alleged violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws? Yes\_\_\_ No ☒

If yes, attach a log. See instructions.

29. Are there any jobs for which there are physical qualifications? Yes\_\_\_ No ☒

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

---

30. Are there any jobs for which there are age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship qualifications? Yes\_\_\_ No ☒

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

---

**SIGNATURE PAGE**

I, (print name of authorized official signing) Pawel Wojcik hereby certify that the information submitted herewith is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and submitted with the understanding that compliance with New York City's equal employment requirements, as contained in Chapter 56 of the City Charter, Executive Order No. 50 (1980), as amended, and the implementing Rules and Regulations, is a contractual obligation. I also agree on behalf of the company to submit a certified copy of payroll records to the Division of Labor Services on a monthly basis.

Euro Castle Construction Corp.  
Contractor's Name

Pawel Wojcik President  
Name of person who prepared this Employment Report Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of official authorized to sign on behalf of the contractor Title

718-894-51-90  
Telephone Number

Pawel Wojcik 12/30/14  
Signature of authorized official Date

If contractors are found to be underutilizing minorities and females in any given trade based on Chapter 56 Section 3H, the Division of Labor Services reserves the right to request the contractor's workforce data and to implement an employment program.

Contractors who fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements or are found to be in noncompliance may be subject to the withholding of final payment.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/or criminal prosecution.

To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of DLS' responsibilities under Charter Chapter 56 of the City Charter and Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules and Regulations, all information provided by a contractor to DLS shall be confidential.

**Only original signatures accepted.**

Sworn to before me this 30 day of Dec 20 14

ANNA M. LARocca 12/30/14  
Notary Public Authorized Signature Date

**ANNA M. LARocca**  
Notary Public State of New York  
No. 01LA6095343  
Qualified in Queens & Kings County  
Commission Expires July 7, 2015

Project Labor Agreement -- Letter of Assent

Dear:

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the New York Agency, Project Labor Agreement as such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Project Labor Agreement, its Schedules, Addenda and Exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter Contractor) on the Project known as PY467HECK and located at 1230 J J HALL N.Y. N.Y (hereinafter PROJECT), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said PROJECT, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the Project Labor Agreement, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

- (1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules; amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto;
- (2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established collective bargaining agreements and local trust agreements as set forth in the Project Labor Agreement and this Agreement but only to the extent of Program Work and as required by the PLA.
- (3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor but only to the extent of Program Work as required by the PLA.
- (4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it has engaged or may engage to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee provisions.
- (5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier), to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in form identical to this document.

Dated: 4/3/15

EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION  
(Name of CM; GC; Contractor or  
Higher Level Subcontractor)

EURO CASTLE CONSTRUCTION  
(Name of Contractor or subcontractor)

President  
(Authorized Officer & Title)

63-22-3557  
(Address)

718-894-5190 / 718-894-5191  
(Phone) (Fax)

Contractor's State License  
#

Sworn to before me this 3rd day of April, 2015  
ANNA JASOWICZ  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 01JA6094215

Notary Public

Qualified in Queens County  
Commissioner of the CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL  
APR 25, 2015

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH  
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

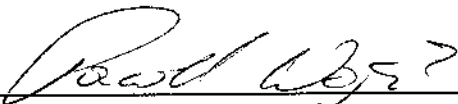
Pursuant to General Municipal Law §103-g, which generally prohibits the City from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran, the bidder/proposer submits the following certification:

[Please Check One]

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

- ☒ By submission of this bid or proposal, each bidder/proposer and each person signing on behalf of any bidder/proposer certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each bidder/proposer is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law.
- ☐ I am unable to certify that my name and the name of the bidder/proposer does not appear on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. I have attached a signed statement setting forth in detail why I cannot so certify.

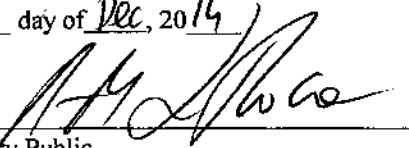
Dated: 30<sup>th</sup>, New York  
Dec, 2014

  
SIGNATURE

PAWEŁ WOJCIK  
PRINTED NAME

President  
TITLE

Sworn to before me this  
30 day of Dec, 2014

  
Notary Public

Dated: **ANNA M. LAROCCA**  
Notary Public State of New York  
No. 01LA6095343  
Qualified in Queens & Kings County  
Commission Expires July 7, 2015



**BID BOND 1  
FORM OF BID BOND**

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS.** That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
53-22 35th Street, Long Island City, NY 11101

Euro Castle Construction Corp.

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and \_\_\_\_\_  
160 Water Street, New York, New York 10038

Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "CITY", or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_

Ten Percent of amount bid

(\$ 10% ), Dollars lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal is about to submit (or has submitted) to the City the accompanying proposal, hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for \_\_\_\_\_  
Project # PV467-HECK

Hecksher Building - 1230 Fifth Avenue - Roof Replacement, 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10029

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal without the consent of the City for a period of sixty-five (65) days after the opening of bids and in the event of acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, if the Principal shall:

(a) Within ten (10) days after notification by the City, execute in quadruplicate and deliver to the City all the executed counterparts of the Contract in the form set forth in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, and

(b) Furnish a performance bond and separate payment bond, as may be required by the City, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, which bonds shall be satisfactory in all respects to the City and shall be executed by good and sufficient sureties, and

(c) In all respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Proposal as provided in the Information for Bidders, bound herewith and made a part hereof, or if the City shall reject the aforesaid Proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.



## BID BOND 2

In the event that the Proposal of the Principal shall be accepted and the Contract be awarded to him the Surety hereunder agrees subject only to the payment by the Principal of the premium therefore, if requested by the City, to write the aforementioned performance and payment bonds in the form set forth in the Contract Documents.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

There shall be no liability under this bond if, in the event of the acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, either a performance bond or payment bond, or both, shall not be required by the City on or before the 30th day after the date on which the City signs the Contract.

The surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and its bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any postponements of the date upon which the City will receive or open bids, or by any extensions of time within which the City may accept the Principal's Proposal, or by any waiver by the City of any of the requirements of the Information for Bidders, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such postponements, extensions, or waivers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers the 25th day of November, 2014.

(Seal)

Euro Castle Construction Corp.

(L.S.)

Principal

By:

Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

Surety

By:

Evan Posses, Attorney-in-fact

BID BOND 3

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION**

State of New York County of Queens ss:  
On this 12 day of Dec, 2014, before me personally came Sebastian Bruck to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he resides at 252 Maryland Avenue, Staten Island NY 10305 that he is the President of Curo Castle the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

Maria E. Cusenza  
Notary Public

Maria E. Cusenza  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 01CU6158964  
Qualified in Queens County  
Commission Expires 1/16/2015  
2015

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**AFFIX ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND JUSTIFICATION OF SURETIES**

## SURETY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF New York

COUNTY OF Hamon

On this 25th day of November, 20 14 before me personally came  
Evan Posses to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and  
say that he/she resides in Long Beach, NY, that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact  
of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. and the corporation described in and which executed  
the above instruments; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to  
said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by other of the Board of Directors  
of said corporation, and that he/she signed her name thereto by like order.

Maria Hernandez

Notary Public

MARIA HERNANDEZ  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
No. 01HE6076888  
Qualified in Nassau County  
Commission Expires December 28, 2014

POWER OF ATTORNEY  
SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE, NEW YORK, NEW YORK

5869

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has made, constituted and appointed, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint:

Martin J. Lyons, Evan Posses

each, its true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver: Any and all bonds and undertakings of surety and other documents that the ordinary course of surety business may require, and to bind the Corporation thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds or undertakings had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of the Corporation at its principal office, in amounts or penalties not exceeding: **Seven Million, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000)**

This Power of Attorney limits the act of those named therein to the bonds and undertakings specifically named therein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent therein stated.

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous Powers of Attorney issued on behalf of the Attorneys-In-Fact named above and expires on December 31, 2014.

This Power of Attorney is granted pursuant to unanimous written consent passed the 19<sup>th</sup> day of September 2011 by the directors of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. in accordance with Article II, Section 12 of the By-Laws of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

Resolved, that the President, Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer and each of them hereby is authorized to execute powers of attorney, and such authority can be executed by use of facsimile signatures, which may be attested or acknowledged by any officer or attorney of the Company, qualifying the attorney or attorneys named in the given power of attorney to execute on behalf of, and acknowledge as the act and deed of the Company, all bond undertakings and contracts of suretyship, and to affix the corporate seal thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officer and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 6th day of December, 2013.

SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.

Marc Wolin, President

State of New Jersey)  
County of Passaic) ss.

On this 6th day of December, 2013 before me, a Notary public for the State of New Jersey and county of Passaic, came the above named officer of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seal of said Corporation thereto by the authority of his office.

MARIA IMPALLOMENI  
NOTARY PUBLIC OF NEW JERSEY  
My Commission Expires Feb. 18, 2017

Maria Impallomeni  
(Notary Public)

I, the undersigned Officer of the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc., a New York Corporation, do hereby certify that the original Power of Attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy is still in force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal of said Company on the 25<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2014

SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.

Kenneth J. Ryan, Vice President

For verification of the authenticity of this Power of Attorney you may call 973-490-6870.



A member of the Crum & Forster Enterprise

Financial Statement  
**Seneca Insurance Company**  
Statutory Basis as of 12/31/13

Admitted Assets		Liabilities and Surplus	
Cash & Invested Cash	10,721,606	Commissions	1,503,047
Bonds	64,413,737	Taxes, Licenses and Fees	3,436,955
Stocks	47,683,407	Other Expenses	4,654,971
Investment Income Due and Accrued	151,825	Funds Held Under Reinsurance Treaties	140,637
Premium Balances	36,390,159	Net Deferred Tax Liability	13,669,130
Reinsurance Recoverable	24,750,150	Amounts Held/Retained by Company for Others	55,645
Income Taxes Recoverable	9,003,855	Payable to Parent	85,039
Other Assets	1,813,056	Ceded Reinsurance Net Premiums Payable	37,134,855
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>194,727,795</b>	Other Liabilities	1,089,844
		<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>61,770,123</b>
		Capital Stock	4,800,000
		Paid In Surplus	26,275,566
		Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	101,882,106
		<b>Total Surplus to Policyholders</b>	<b>132,957,672</b>
		<b>Total Liabilities &amp; Surplus</b>	<b>194,727,795</b>

Marc T. Wolin, being duly sworn, says that he is President and CEO of Seneca Insurance Company and that to the best of his knowledge and belief, the foregoing statement is a true and correct statement of the financial condition of said Company as of the 31<sup>st</sup> of December, 2013.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 26 of March 2014

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Marc T. Wolin President and CEO

**LUIS E. VEGA**  
Notary Public, State of New York  
No. 01VE6045637  
Qualified in Nassau County  
Commission Expires July 31, 2014



THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

December 15, 2014

**ADDENDUM No. # 1**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**PV467-HECK**

**Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**

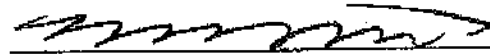
This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions**  
See Attachment A

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BIDS.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-2200, (718) 391-1283, or by fax at (718) 391-2615.



Michael Nastasi  
Assistant Commissioner

Euro Castle Construction Corp.

Name of Bidder

By: Ahmed Ouda

## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS:**

- **PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT:** This contract is subject to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York ("BCTC") affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a "Letter of Assent" prior to award.

The Bidder is advised to review the following: (1) Notice regarding the PLA, (2) the PLA, and (3) the Letter of Assent, all of which are set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents.

- **SINGLE CONTRACT:** As stated above, this contract is subject to a PLA. The requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors DO NOT APPLY to any project that is covered by a PLA. Accordingly, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to this Project. The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work.

The Bidder is advised to review the Notice set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents. The Notice specifies revisions to the Contract Documents to provide that the Project consists of a single contract and to delete any and all references to separate prime contractors.

## **SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

The New York City Department of Small Business Services (SBS), in conjunction with the New York Business Development Corporation (NYBDC), have established a NYC Construction Loan pilot program to provide prime contractors and subcontractors financing for mobilization costs on certain City construction projects.

Under this initiative, loans are available for early stage mobilization needs such as insurance, labor, supplies and equipment. Bidders are strongly encouraged to visit "Growing Your Business" at [www.nyc.gov/nycbusiness](http://www.nyc.gov/nycbusiness) to learn more about the loan or contact [constructionloan@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:constructionloan@sbs.nyc.gov) / (212) 513-6444 to obtain details and to determine preliminary eligibility.

A successful loan applicant will be required to make an assignment of its contract (or subcontract) payments to the lender NYBDC until the loan is repaid. If the loan is to a subcontractor, a prime contractor must honor the terms of such an assignment.

A prime contractor may not discriminate against a subcontractor or potential subcontractor by reason of the subcontractor's participation, or nonparticipation, in the NYC Construction Loan program.



**BID BOOKLET  
PART A**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**PROJECT ID: PV467-HECK**

**CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

**BID BOOKLET**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>PART A</b>	<b>page</b>
1. Special Notice to Bidders.....	2
2. M/WBE Program: M/WBE Utilization Plan.....	5
3. Bid Form.....	10
4. Affirmation.....	15
5. Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors.....	16
6. Bid Bond.....	18
7. Contractor's Bid Breakdown .....	21
8. Attachment 1 - Bid Information.....	22
 <b>PART B</b>	
9. Safety Questionnaire.....	23
10. Pre-Award Process .....	26
11. Project Reference Form.....	28
12. Contract Certificate.....	31
13. Confirmation of Vendex Compliance.....	32
14. Iran Divestment Act Compliance Report.....	33
15. Construction Employment Report.....	35

**CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

**SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

**BID SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

**THE BID SHALL CONSIST OF TWO (2) SEPARATE, SEALED  
ENVELOPES. THE DOCUMENTS THAT MUST BE COMPLETED AND  
INCLUDED IN EACH SEPARATE ENVELOPE ARE LISTED BELOW.**

**BID ENVELOPE #1:** Bid Envelope #1 shall contain the following items:

- Bid Form, including Affirmation
- Bid Security (if required, see page 22)
- Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (if participation goals have been established)

**BID ENVELOPE #2:** Bid Envelope #2 shall contain **ONLY** the following item:

- Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors (see pages 16 & 17)

**FAILURE TO SUBMIT THE FOUR ITEMS LISTED ABOVE  
WILL RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID**

**BID ENVELOPE #1:** In addition to the items listed above, Bid Envelope #1 shall also contain the following items: DO NOT Include the items listed below in Bid Envelope #2.

- Bid Breakdown (if required, see page 21)
- Safety Questionnaire
- Construction Employment Report (if bid is \$1,000,000 or more)
- Contract Certificate (if bid is less than \$1,000,000)
- Confirmation of Vendex Compliance
- Bidder's Certification of Compliance with Iran Divestment Act
- Special Experience Requirements Qualification Form (if required, see pages 3, 4)
- Any Addenda issued prior to the receipt of bids

**FAILURE TO SUBMIT THE EIGHT ITEMS LISTED ABOVE  
MAY RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BID.**

- NOTES:**
- (1) All of the above referred to blank forms to be completed and submitted with the bid are included in the BID BOOKLET.
  - (2) If the bidder has any questions or requires additional information, please contact the Department of Design and Construction by phone (718-391-2601) or by fax (718-391-2615).
  - (3) **VENDEX QUESTIONNAIRES:** Vendex Questionnaires, as well as detailed instructions, may be obtained at [www.nyc.gov/vendex](http://www.nyc.gov/vendex). The bidder may also obtain Vendex forms and instructions by contacting the Agency Chief Contracting Officer or the contact person for this contract.
  - (4) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS:** The Bidder is advised that Special Experience Requirements may apply to this contract. Such requirements are set forth on pages 3 and 4 of this Bid Booklet.
  - (5) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS:** The Bidder is advised that this contract contains strict requirements regarding the prior experience and licensing of the subcontractor who will perform any required asbestos abatement work. These special experience requirements are set forth in the section of the specifications which describes any required asbestos abatement work.

## SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Special Experience Requirements apply as indicated below.

Bidder:	General Construction	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
Specific Areas of Work:	General Construction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO

- (A) **EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BIDDER:** The special experience requirements set forth below apply to the bidder indicated above. Compliance with such special experience requirements will be determined solely by the City prior to an award of contract. Failure to comply with the special experience requirements will result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.
- The bidder must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work.
- (B) **QUALIFICATION FORM:** For each project submitted to demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements, the bidder must complete the Qualification Form included in the Bid Booklet. The City will only evaluate a project if the following criteria are met: (1) the project is described on the Qualification Form, and (2) all information on the Qualification Form is provided. The City will not evaluate any project which does not comply with the criteria set forth herein, including any project which is referred to only on the resume of an individual.
- (C) **CONDITIONS:** The City may, in determining compliance with the special experience requirements set forth above, consider prior projects completed by principal(s) or other employees of the bidder while affiliated with another entity, subject to the conditions set forth below.
- Any principal or other employee on whose prior experience the bidder is relying to demonstrate compliance with this special experience requirement must have held the following: (a) a significant management role in the prior entity with which he/she was affiliated, and (b) a significant management role in the entity submitting the bid for a period of six months or from the inception of the bidding entity. If the bidder is relying on the prior experience of a principal or employee, it must submit documentation confirming the position held by such principal or employee in the prior entity, as well as in the bidding entity.
  - The bidder may not rely on the experience of its principals or other employees to demonstrate compliance with any other requirements, including without limitation, financial requirements or requirements for a specified minimum amount of annual gross revenues.
- (D) **JOINT VENTURES:** In the event the bidder is a joint venture, at least one firm in the joint venture must meet the above described experience requirements.
- (E) **EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS OF WORK:** The special experience requirements set forth below apply to the contractor or subcontractor that will perform specific areas of work. Compliance with such experience requirements will be evaluated after an award of contract. Within two (2) weeks of such award, the contractor will be required to submit the qualifications of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform these specific areas of work. If the bidder intends to perform these specific areas of work with its own forces, it must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements. If the bidder intends to subcontract these specific areas of work, its proposed subcontractor(s) must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements. Once approved, no substitution will be permitted, unless the qualifications of the proposed replacement have been approved in writing in advance by the City. The bidder is advised to carefully review these special experience requirements prior to submitting its bid, as such experience requirements will be strictly enforced.

- (1) Special experience requirements apply to the contractor or subcontractor that will perform specific areas of work specified in the section(s) set forth below.

General Construction

- Section 071416: Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing
  - Section 072726: Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
  - Section 075552: Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing
- (2) Special experience requirements applicable to the contractor or subcontractor that will perform specific areas of work are summarized below. Such experience requirements are set forth in full in the Addendum to the General Conditions.
- The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work. In addition, for roofing work, the contractor or subcontractor must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the roofing system.
- (3) For each project submitted to demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements for specific areas of work, the contractor or proposed subcontractor will be required to complete the Qualification Form included in the Bid Booklet. The City will only evaluate a project if the following criteria are met: (1) the project is described on the Qualification Form, and (2) all information on the Qualification Form is provided. The City will not evaluate any project which does not comply with the criteria set forth herein, including any project which is referred to only on the resume of an individual.

## Qualification Form

Project ID: PV467-HECK

List previous projects completed to meet the special experience requirements for this contract. Please photocopy this form for submission of all required projects.

Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Brief description of work completed: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

\*\*\*\*\*

Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Brief description of work completed: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Was the work performed as a prime or a subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



## MWBE PROGRAM

### M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN

**M/WBE Program Requirements:** The requirements for the M/WBE Program are set forth on the following pages of this Bid Booklet, in the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors".

**Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan:** Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan for this Contract is set forth in this Bid Booklet on the pages following the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors". The M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part I) indicates whether Participation Goals have been established for this Contract. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract, the bidder must submit an M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part II) with its bid.

**Waiver:** The bidder may seek a full or partial pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with the "Notice to All Prospective Contractors" (See Part A, Section 10). The bidder's request for a waiver must be submitted at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the bid date. Waiver requests submitted after the deadline will not be considered. The form for requesting a waiver of the Participation Goals is set forth in the M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part III).

**Rejection of the Bid:** The bidder must complete Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan (Part II) set forth in this Bid Booklet on the pages following the section entitled "Notice to All Prospective Contractors". A Schedule B submitted by the bidder which does not include the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations (See Section V of Part II) will be deemed to be non-responsive, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted (Schedule B, Part III). In the event that the City determines that the bidder has submitted a Schedule B where the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations are completed but other aspects of the Schedule B are not complete, or contain a copy or computation error that is at odds with the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations, the bidder will be notified by the Agency and will be given four (4) calendar days from receipt of notification to cure the specified deficiencies and return a completed Schedule B to the Agency. Failure to do so will result in a determination that the Bid is non-responsive.

Receipt of notification is defined as the date notice is emailed or faxed (if the bidder has provided an email address or fax number), or no later than five (5) days from the date of mailing or upon delivery, if delivered.

**Impact on LBE Requirements:** If Participation Goals have been established for the participation of M/WBEs, the contractor is not required to comply with the Locally Based Enterprise Program ("LBE"). The LBE Program is set forth in Article 67 of the Contract.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

### PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT

#### ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter "Section 6-129"). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan"), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

#### PART A

#### PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("Participation Goals"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The Participation Goals represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the Participation Goals, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.
3. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to

determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established on the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

**C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.**

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi-year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)).

**PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or**

below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at [www.nyc.gov/buycertified](http://www.nyc.gov/buycertified), by emailing DSBS at [buyer@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:buyer@sbs.nyc.gov), by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting [www.nyc.gov/getcertified](http://www.nyc.gov/getcertified), emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to, the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan**.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at [poped@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:poped@ddc.nyc.gov) or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the M/WBE Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. **Modification of M/WBE Utilization Plan.** (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission. The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its M/WBE Utilization Plan would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an M/WBE Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

## **PART B: MISCELLANEOUS**

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.
2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.
4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).
5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

## **ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT**

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.
2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.
3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:
  - (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
  - (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
  - (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
  - (d) terminating the Contract;
  - (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
  - (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
  - (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
  - (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;

- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.



Tax ID #: \_\_\_\_\_

APT E-  
PIN#: 85015B0024

Contract # 1 - General Construction Work

**SCHEDULE B - M/WBE Utilization Plan****Part I: M/WBE Participation Goals**

Part I to be completed by contracting agency

**Contract Overview**

APT E-Pin # 85015B0024 FMS Project ID#: PV467-HECK

Project Title/Agency Heckscher Building Roof Replacement

PIN # 8502014PV0025C

Bid/Proposal  
Response Date: THURSDAY, DECEMBER 11, 2014

Contracting Agency Department of Design and Construction

Agency Address 30-30 Thomson Avenue City Long Island City State NY Zip Code 11101

Contact Person Norma Negrón Title MWBE Liaison & Compliance Analyst

Telephone # (718) 391-1502 Email negronn@ddc.nyc.gov

**Project Description** (attach additional pages if necessary)

This Project consists of replacement of the roof at the entire north wing and the east half of the south wing. Additionally the work includes the erection of three new bulkheads, new chain link metal mesh/gates, and the replacement of roof drains.

**M/WBE Participation Goals for Services**

Enter the percentage amount for each group or for an unspecified goal. Please note that there are no goals for Asian Americans in Professional Services

Prime Contract Industry: Construction

Group	Percentage	
<u>Unspecified *</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>%</u>
or		
Black American	<u>Unspecified</u>	<u>%</u>
Hispanic American	<u>Unspecified</u>	<u>%</u>
Asian American	<u>Unspecified</u>	<u>%</u>
Women	<u>Unspecified</u>	<u>%</u>
<b>Total Participation Goals</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>%</b>

Line 1

\* Note: For this procurement, individual ethnicity and gender goals are not specified. The Total Participation Goals for construction contracts may be met by using Black American, Hispanic American, Asian American or Women certified firms or any combination of such firms.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

Tax ID #: \_\_\_\_\_

APT E-

PIN#: 0**SCHEDULE B - Part II: M/WBE Participation Plan**

All to be completed by the bidder/proposer:

Please note: For Non-M/WBE Prime Contractors who will NOT subcontract any services and will self-perform the entire contract, you must obtain a FULL waiver by completing the Waiver Application on pages 9 and 9a and timely submitting it to the contracting agency pursuant to the Notice to Prospective Contractors. Once a FULL WAIVER is granted, it must be included with your bid or proposal and you do not have to complete or submit this form with your bid or proposal.

**Section I: Prime Contractor Contact Information**

<b>Tax ID #</b> _____	<b>FMS Vendor ID #</b> _____
<b>Business Name</b> _____	<b>Contact Person</b> _____
<b>Address</b> _____	
<b>Telephone #</b> _____	<b>Email</b> _____

**Section II: M/WBE Utilization Goal Calculation: Check the applicable box and complete subsection.****PRIME CONTRACTOR ADOPTING AGENCY M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS**

<input type="checkbox"/> <b>For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Agency M/WBE Participation Goals.</b>  Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.  Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.	<b>Total Bid/Proposal Value</b>  \$ _____	<b>Agency Total Participation Goals (Line 1, Page 6)</b>  X _____	<b>Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount</b>  = \$ <b>Line 2</b>
---	---	---	--

**PRIME CONTRACTOR OBTAINED PARTIAL WAIVER APPROVAL: ADOPTING MODIFIED M/WBE PARTICIPATION GOALS**

<input type="checkbox"/> <b>For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Modified M/WBE Participation Goals.</b>  Calculate the total dollar value of your total bid that you agree will be awarded to M/WBE subcontractors for services and/or credited to an M/WBE prime contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.  Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation.	<b>Total Bid/Proposal Value</b>  \$ _____	<b>Adjusted Participation Goal (From Partial Waiver)</b>  X _____	<b>Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount</b>  = \$ <b>Line 3</b>
---	---	---	--

**Section III: M/WBE Utilization Plan: How Proposer/Bidder Will Fulfill M/WBE Participation Goals. Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation. Check applicable box. The Proposer or Bidder will fulfill the M/WBE Participation Goals:**

☐ As an M/WBE Prime Contractor that will self-perform and/or subcontract to other M/WBE firms a portion of the contract the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals. Please check all that apply to Prime Contractor:

☐ MBE ☐ WBE

☐ As a Qualified Joint Venture with an M/WBE partner, in which the value of the M/WBE partner's participation and/or the value of any work subcontracted to other M/WBE firms is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals.

☐ As a non M/WBE Prime Contractor that will enter into subcontracts with M/WBE firms the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 above, as applicable.

**Section IV: General Contract Information**

What is the expected percentage of the total contract dollar value that you expect to award in subcontracts for services, regardless of M/WBE status? % \_\_\_\_\_

*Enter brief description of the type(s) and dollar value of subcontracts for all any services you plan on subcontracting if awarded this contract. For each item, indicate whether the work is designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs and the time frame in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. Use additional sheets if necessary.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_
11. \_\_\_\_\_
12. \_\_\_\_\_
13. \_\_\_\_\_
14. \_\_\_\_\_
15. \_\_\_\_\_
16. \_\_\_\_\_
17. \_\_\_\_\_

✓ **Scopes of Subcontract Work**

**Section V: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations**

I hereby:

- 1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (Section 6-129), and the rules promulgated thereunder;
- 2) affirm that the information supplied in support of this M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
- 3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract
- 4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and
- 5) agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

# SCHEDULE B – PART III – REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF M/WBE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENT

## Contract Overview

Tax ID # \_\_\_\_\_ FMS Vendor ID # \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact Name \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone # \_\_\_\_\_ Email \_\_\_\_\_  
 Type of Procurement ☐ Competitive Sealed Bids ☐ Other Bid/Response Due Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 APT E-PIN # (for this procurement): \_\_\_\_\_ Contracting Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

## M/WBE Participation Goals as described in bid/solicitation documents

%

Agency M/WBE Participation Goal

## Proposed M/WBE Participation Goal as anticipated by vendor seeking waiver

%

of the total contract value anticipated in good faith by the bidder/proposer to be subcontracted for services and/or credited to an M/WBE Prime Contractor or Qualified Joint Venture.

Basis for Waiver Request: Check appropriate box & explain in detail below (attach additional pages if needed)

- ☐ Vendor does not subcontract services, and has the capacity and good faith intention to perform all such work itself with its own employees.
- ☐ Vendor subcontracts some of this type of work but at a lower % than bid/solicitation describes, and has the capacity and good faith intention to do so on this contract. (Attach subcontracting plan outlining services that the vendor will self-perform and subcontract to other vendors or consultants.)
- ☐ Vendor has other legitimate business reasons for proposing the M/WBE Participation Goal above. Explain under separate cover.

## References

List 3 most recent contracts performed for NYC agencies (if any). Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.

CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract
CONTRACT NO.	AGENCY	DATE COMPLETED
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract

List 3 most recent contracts performed for other entities. Include information for each subcontract awarded in performance of such contracts. Add more pages if necessary.

(Complete ONLY if vendor has performed fewer than 3 New York City contracts.)

TYPE OF Contract	ENTITY	DATE COMPLETED
Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email)		
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Type of Work Subcontracted		

TYPE OF Contract	AGENCY/ENTITY	DATE COMPLETED
Manager at agency/entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email)		
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract

TYPE OF Contract	AGENCY/ENTITY	DATE COMPLETED
Manager at entity that hired vendor (Name/Phone No./Email)		
Total Contract Amount \$	Total Amount Subcontracted \$	
Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract	Item of Work Subcontracted and Value of subcontract

**VENDOR CERTIFICATION:** I hereby affirm that the information supplied in support of this waiver request is true and correct, and that this request is made in good faith.

Signature: _____	Date: _____
Print Name: _____	Title: _____

Shaded area below is for agency completion only

AGENCY CHIEF CONTRACTING OFFICER APPROVAL

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER APPROVAL

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Waiver Determination

Full Waiver Approved: ☐

Waiver Denied: ☐

Partial Waiver Approved: ☐

Revised Participation Goal: \_\_\_\_\_ %

**BID FORM  
THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

**BID FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND  
MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:**

**PROJECT ID: PV467-HECK**

**Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
1230 Fifth Avenue  
Manhattan 10029**

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Bid Opening: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder is: (Check one, whichever applies)    Individual (    )    Partnership (    )    Corporation (    )

Place of Business of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Bidder's Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Residence of Bidder (If Individual): \_\_\_\_\_

If Bidder is a Partnership, fill in the following blanks:

Names of Partners

Residence of Partners

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

If Bidder is a Corporation, fill in the following blanks:

Organized under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Home Address of President: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Name and Home Address of Secretary: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Name and Home Address of Treasurer:

\_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



## BID FORM

The above-named Bidder affirms and declares:

1. The said bidder is of lawful age and the only one interested in this bid; and no person, firm or corporation other than hereinbefore named has any interest in this bid, or in the Contract proposed to be taken.
2. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) the prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (2) unless otherwise required by law, the prices quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and (3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
3. No councilman or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested in this bid, or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or labor to which it relates, or in any of the profits thereof.
4. The bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation of the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York or State of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except as set forth on the Affirmation included as page 17 of this Bid Booklet.

The bidder hereby affirms that it has paid all applicable City income, excise and other taxes for all years it has conducted business activities in New York City.

5. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting and representing that should this bid be accepted by the City and the Contract awarded to him, he and his subcontractors engaged in the performance:  
(1) will comply with the provisions of Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the non-discrimination provisions of Section 220a of the New York State Labor Law, as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (2) will comply with Section 6-109 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York in relation to minimum wages and other stipulations as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (3) have complied with the provisions of the aforesaid laws since their respective effective dates, and (4) will post notices to be furnished by the City, setting forth the requirements of the aforesaid laws in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building and structure where employees engaged in the performance of the Contract can readily view it, and will continue to keep such notices posted until the supplies, materials and equipment, or work labor and services required to be furnished or rendered by the Contractor have been finally accepted by the City. In the event of any breach or violation of the foregoing, the Contractor may be subject to damages, liquidated or otherwise, cancellation of the Contract and suspension as a bidder for a period of three years. (The words, "the bidder", "he", "his", and "him" where used shall mean the individual bidder, firm, partnership or corporation executing this bid).

6. Compliance Report

The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, (1) represents that his attention has been specifically drawn to Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980, on Equal Employment Compliance of the contract, and (2) warrants that he will comply with the provisions of Executive Order No. 50. The Employment Report must be submitted as part of the bid.

The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting that he will comply with: (1) the provision of the contract on providing records, Chapter 8.

7. By submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it now has and will continue to have the financial capability to fully perform the work required for this contract. Any award of this contract will be made in reliance upon such certification. Upon request therefor, the bidder will submit written verification of such financial capability in a form that is acceptable to the department.

8. In accordance with Section 165 of the State Finance Law, the bidder agrees that tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the State Finance Law, shall not be utilized in the performance of this Contract, except as the same are permitted by the foregoing provision of law.

9. The bidder has visited and examined the site of the work and has carefully examined the Contract in the form approved by the Corporation Counsel, and will execute the Contract and perform all its items, covenants and conditions, and will provide, furnish and deliver all the work, materials, supplies, tools and appliances for all labor and materials necessary or required for the hereinafter named work, all in strict conformity with the Contract, for the prices set forth in the Bid Schedule:

10. **M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN:** By signing its bid, the bidder agrees to the Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations set forth below, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted. The Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations will be deemed to satisfy the requirement to complete Section V of Part II of Schedule B: M/WBE Utilization Plan.

**Section V: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations:**

I hereby:

- 1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth in this Contract and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the rules promulgated thereunder;
- 2) affirm that the information supplied in support of the M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
- 3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;
- 4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and
- 5) agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms

**BID FORM**

**PROJECT ID: PV467-HECK**

**TOTAL BID PRICE:** In the space provided below, the Bidder shall indicate the total bid price in figures.

- A. **LUMP SUM PRICE** - Total price for all labor and material for all required work, excluding item (B) set forth below. Total Price shall include all costs and expenses, i.e. labor, material overhead and profit for all the Work, described and shown in the drawings and specifications.

Total Price for  
Material Sold and  
Delivered

Total Price For  
Labor

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ + \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Total Price for Item A= \$ \_\_\_\_\_

- B. **ALLOWANCE** for Incidental Asbestos Abatement  
(Section 028013 of the Specifications)

\$15,000.00

**TOTAL BID PRICE** (Add A + B)  
( a/k/a BID PROPOSAL)

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND AFFIDAVIT**

- \* **SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION:** You MUST complete and submit the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors" (page 17) at the time you submit your bid. You must submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (**BID ENVELOPE #2**). In the event an award of contract is not made to the Bidder, the Bidder hereby authorizes the Agency to shred the form entitled "Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors". \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

Attest:  
(Corporate Seal)

Secretary of Corporate Bidder

Affidavit on the following page should be subscribed and sworn to before a Notary Public

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**BID FORM (TO BE NOTARIZED)**

\*\*\*\*\*

**AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS AN INDIVIDUAL**

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
\_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn says:  
I am the person described in and who executed the foregoing bid, and the several matters therein stated are in all respects true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of the person who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\*\*\*\*\*

**AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS A PARTNERSHIP**

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
\_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn says:  
I am a member of \_\_\_\_\_ the firm described in and which executed the foregoing bid.  
subscribed the name of the firm thereto on behalf of the firm, and the several matters therein stated are in all respects true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Partner who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\*\*\*\*\*

**AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDERS IS A CORPORATION**

STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
\_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn says:  
I am the \_\_\_\_\_ of the above named corporation whose name is subscribed to and which executed  
the foregoing bid. I reside at \_\_\_\_\_  
I have knowledge of the several matters therein stated, and they are in all respects true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Corporate Officer who signed the Bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

## AFFIRMATION

The undersigned bidder affirms and declares that said bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt, contract or taxes and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon obligation to the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except \_\_\_\_\_

(If none, the bidder shall insert the word "None" in the space provided above.)

Full Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

CHECK ONE BOX AND INCLUDE APPROPRIATE NUMBER:

☐

A - Individual or Sole Proprietorship \*  
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

-----

☐

B - Partnership, Joint Venture or other unincorporated organization  
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

-----

☐

C - Corporation  
EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

-----

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

If a corporation, place seal here

This affirmation must be signed by an officer or duly authorized representative.

\* Under the Federal Privacy Act the furnishing of Social Security Numbers by bidders on City contracts is voluntary. Failure to provide a Social Security Number will not result in a bidder's disqualification. Social Security Numbers will be used to identify bidders, proposers or vendors to ensure their compliance with laws, to assist the City in enforcement of laws, as well as to provide the City a means of identifying of businesses which seek City contracts.

## **BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

**SUBMISSION:** The Bidder must, at the time of the bid, submit the completed form on the next page ("BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS"). This form must be submitted in a separate, sealed envelope (BID ENVELOPE #2). Failure to do so will result in the disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

\*\*\*\*\*

Please be advised that pursuant to GML § 101(5) the Bidder is required to submit with its bid the names of subcontractors it intends to use to perform the following work on this contract, as well as the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each:

- plumbing and gas fitting;
- steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus; and
- electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures.

**NOTE:** This project may not involve all of the above listed subcontractors. Please see the form on the next page which indicates the subcontractors required for this Project.

All listed subcontractors must be used to perform the work identified on this form for the amount listed. The listed subcontractors are not alternatives to each other. The list of subcontractors is to be submitted in a separate sealed envelope by completing the form 'Bidders Identification of Subcontractors' for any subcontractors intended to be used in any of the three trades listed above. If bidder intends to use its own forces for any of the above listed work, bidder should complete this form using its own name.

**Failure to submit the completed form on the next page ("Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors") that includes the names of subcontractors and the agreed upon amounts to be paid to such subcontractors will render the bid non-responsive.**

**PLEASE NOTE:** for any contract that is subject to M/WBE Participation Goals under Local Law 129, if the bidder's intention to use its own forces to do any of the above-referenced work would result in Bidder's failure to attain the Target Subcontracting Percentage identified in Schedule B (Subcontractor Utilization Plan), the bid will be non-responsive unless the bidder requests and obtains a Waiver of Target Subcontracting Percentage (Schedule B, Part III) in advance of bid submission. Failure to submit the completed 'BIDDERS IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS' form that includes the names of subcontractors and the agreed upon amounts to be paid to such subcontractors will render the bid non-responsive.

After the low bid is announced, the sealed list submitted by the low bidder will be opened and the names of the subcontractors will be announced. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be maintained by the Agency unopened unless such bidder shall become the low bidder (e.g., the initial low bidder is found non-responsive). All unopened lists of subcontractors shall be returned to the bidders unopened after contract award, unless the bidder has given the agency permission to shred the form.

After bid submission, any change of subcontractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require approval of the Agency upon a showing of a legitimate construction need which shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in project material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to §222 (2)(e) of the Labor Law, or if the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract.

## **BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

**Project ID: PV467-HECK**

**SUBMISSION:** In addition to its Bid (Bid Envelope # 1), the Bidder must, at the time of the bid, complete and submit this form in a separate, sealed envelope (Bid Envelope # 2). To complete this form, the Bidder must identify the subcontractors it intends to use for the work listed below, as well as the dollar amount to be paid to each subcontractor. Failure to complete this form and submit it in a separate, sealed envelope will result in the disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

The Bidder intends to use the following subcontractors. If the Bidder intends to do any of the work referenced below with its own forces, the Bidder should complete this form using its own name. If multiple subcontractors for any trade are proposed, Bidder may submit multiple copies of this form.

**1. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR:**

Description of Plumbing Work:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**2. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR:**

Description of HVAC Work:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

Agreed amount to be paid Subcontractor: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER'S SIGNATURE:** The Bidder must sign and complete this form in the spaces provided below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidder's Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Phone #)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Fax#)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)



BID BOND 1  
FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS. That we, \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "CITY", or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_), Dollars lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal is about to submit (or has submitted) to the City the accompanying proposal, hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for \_\_\_\_\_

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal without the consent of the City for a period of forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids and in the event of acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, if the Principal shall:

(a) Within ten (10) days after notification by the City, execute in quadruplicate and deliver to the City all the executed counterparts of the Contract in the form set forth in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, and

(b) Furnish a performance bond and separate payment bond, as may be required by the City, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, which bonds shall be satisfactory in all respects to the City and shall be executed by good and sufficient sureties, and

(c) In all respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Proposal as provided in the Information for Bidders, bound herewith and made a part hereof, or if the City shall reject the aforesaid Proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

## BID BOND 2

In the event that the Proposal of the Principal shall be accepted and the Contract be awarded to him the Surety hereunder agrees subject only to the payment by the Principal of the premium therefore, if requested by the City, to write the aforementioned performance and payment bonds in the form set forth in the Contract Documents.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

There shall be no liability under this bond if, in the event of the acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, either a performance bond or payment bond, or both, shall not be required by the City on or before the 30th day after the date on which the City signs the Contract.

The surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and its bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any postponements of the date upon which the City will receive or open bids, or by any extensions of time within which the City may accept the Principal's Proposal, or by any waiver by the City of any of the requirements of the Information for Bidders, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such postponements, extensions, or waivers.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

(L.S.)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

BID BOND 3

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally came  
\_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he  
resides at \_\_\_\_\_  
that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said  
corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the  
directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared  
\_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of  
\_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and he  
acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:  
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared  
\_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who  
executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

AFFIX ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND JUSTIFICATION OF SURETIES

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## BID BREAKDOWN

**Submission:** Bidders are advised that the requirement to submit a Bid Breakdown applies to each contract for which an "X" is indicated before the word "Yes". If required, the bidder must submit, with its bid, a completed Bid Breakdown. Failure to provide a completed Bid Breakdown may result in rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

\_\_\_ X \_\_\_ YES                      \_\_\_\_\_ NO

### Limitations on Use of Bid Breakdown:

Bidders are advised that the Bid Breakdown shall be used for bid analysis purposes only and shall not be binding for any other purposes under the Contract, including, without limitation, for payment purposes or in connection with a contractor claim for extra work. If the form for the Bid Breakdown does not include an item of work required by the Contract Documents, such omission shall have no effect whatsoever, nor shall it be used by the contractor in connection with a claim for extra work (i.e., work for which the contractor is entitled to a change order).

### Instructions for Preparing Bid Breakdown:

- (A) The Bid Breakdown is set forth on the following pages of this Bid Booklet and is in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute (CSI) format. For all items of work listed in the Bid Breakdown, the bidder must indicate the price for labor and the price for material, as well as the estimated quantities required.
- (B) In preparing its Bid Breakdown, the bidder shall submit prices that include all costs for overhead and profit. Overhead shall include, without limitation, all costs in connection with the following: administration, management, superintendence, small tools, insurance, bonds, and provision of services or items required by the General Conditions [except for Security/Fire Guard Services and Temporary Heat]. If the Project requires Security/Fire Guard Services and/or Temporary Heat, such service(s) will be included as separate line items in the Bid Breakdown.
- (C) If an item is set forth in the Bid Breakdown, but is not included in the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, General Conditions, and/or Addenda), the bidder is advised to leave the item blank and exclude the cost of the item from its grand total. In an attachment to its Bid Breakdown, the bidder shall provide a list of all items left blank.
- (D) If an item is not set forth in the Bid Breakdown, but is included in the Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, General Conditions, and/or Addenda), the bidder is advised to add the item to its Bid Breakdown and include the cost of the item in its grand total. In an attachment to its Bid Breakdown, the bidder shall provide a list of all items added.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK								
1	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS							
01 1000	General Requirements							
	Mobilization		LS					
	NORTH WING							
	Scaffolding		SF					
	Sidewalk Shed		LF					
	Monthly scaffold Rental after initial 3 month provision		MTHS					
	Hoist Rental (5,000 lb single tower)		MTHS					
	Chute		EA					
	Dumpsters (40 CY)		EA					
	subtotal							
2	DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS							
024119	Selective Structure Demolition							
	Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and base sheet metal flashing		SF					
	Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and base sheet metal flashing at Roof 5		SF					
	Remove concrete roof curbs		LF					
	Remove crimped aluminum facing @ interior face of parapet		SF					
	Remove chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Remove roof drains		EA					
	Remove concrete fill at original drain openings		EA					
	Remove 10 feet of interior leaders at roof drains		LF					
	Remove plaster and metal lathe at interior leaders		SF					
	Remove and discard existing door, frame and hardware		EA					
	Remove, store & protect existing access gate for reinstallation		EA					
	Remove and discard existing access gate		EA					
	Remove and discard existing window		EA					
	Remove existing brick		SF					

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
	Remove & discard existing radiator		EA					
	subtotal							
3	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE							
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete							
	Provide light weight concrete slab		CY					
	Provide concrete curb		CY					
	Provide concrete curb @ new roof bulkhead		CY					
	Provide reinforced concrete ramp and landing @ new roof bulkheads		CY					
	subtotal							
033053	Concrete Repair							
	Provide concrete repair mortar		CY					
	subtotal							
4	DIVISION 4 - MASONRY							
	Unit Masonry							
	Provide brick infill		SF					
	Provide (2) courses new brick @ existing Penthouse		SF					
	subtotal							
5	DIVISION 5 - METALS							
051200	Structural Steel							
	Provide HSS 3" x 3" x 1/4" fence posts		LBS					
	subtotal							
053100	Steel Decking							
	Provide metal deck @ new roof bulkhead		SF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing							
	Provide metal framing @ new roof bulkheads		LF					
	subtotal							
055000	Metal Fabrications							
	Provide lintels		LBS					
	Provide angles @ roof access gate framing		LBS					
	Provide plates @ fence posts		LBS					
	subtotal							

### DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

7								
071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing							
	Provide cold fluid applied roofing @ Roof 5 collateral to Roof 1 Blkhd.		SF					
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof perimeter		SF					
	Provide liquid applied waterproofing @ roof cage brackets		EA					
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof drains and vents		EA					
	Provide fluid applied protected membrane roof w/ insulation @ new bulkheads (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)		SF					
	subtotal							
072100	Thermal Insulation							
	Provide 2" mineral wool insulation @ new roof bulkheads		SF					
	Provide 6" high density styrofoam @ new roof bulkhead ramps		SF					
	subtotal							
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers							
	Provide continuous spray applied membrane @ new roof bulkhead		SF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
074000	<b>Metal Siding Panels</b>							
	Provide metal wall panels @ interior face of parapet		SF					
	Provide metal wall panel @ stair bulkhead		SF					
	subtotal							
075552	<b>Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System</b>							
	Provide 2-ply SBS modified bitumen IRMA roof w/ drainage board, XPS insulation (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)		SF					
	subtotal							
076200	<b>Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim</b>							
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ top of roof parapet (sawcut into parapet )		LF					
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ new roof bulkhead		LF					
	Provide stainless steel through-wall flashing @ existing wall		LF					
	Provide metal fascia @ new roof bulkhead		LF					
	subtotal							
077100	<b>Roof Specialties</b>							
	Provide scupper, rain box and leader		EA					
	subtotal							
077200	<b>Roof Accessories</b>							
	Provide concrete splashblock at new bulkhead		EA					
	subtotal							
079200	<b>Joint Sealants</b>							
	Exterior Joints		LF					
	Interior Joints		LF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
8	DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS							
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames							
087100	Door Hardware							
	Provide doors and hardware @ roof bulkheads (hardware included in Specification Section 087100 Door Hardware)		EA					
	Provide door frames @ roof bulkheads		EA					
	Provide door saddle @ new doors		EA					
	subtotal							

9	DIVISION 9 - FINISHES							
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing (see 092900)							
092300	Gypsum Plastering		SF					
	Provide plaster and metal lath repair at interior leaders		SF					
	Provide plaster @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs							
	subtotal							
092900	Gypsum Board							
	Provide GWB wall assembly @ new roof bulkheads (metal framing included in Specification Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing)		SF					
	Provide GWB ceiling @ new roof bulkheads		SF					
	subtotal							
099113	Exterior Painting							
	Scrape and paint roof cage brackets @ parapet		EA					
	subtotal							
099123	Interior Painting							
	Paint @ GWB walls		SF					
	Paint @ GWB ceilings		SF					

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
	Paint @ plaster at interior leaders Provide paint @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs subtotal		SF SF					
22								
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING								
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping Provide 3" no hub cast iron pipe Provide no hub cast iron fittings Provide pipe connections to existing subtotal		LF EA EA					
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties Provide 2-stage roof drains; provide all necessary connections subtotal		EA					
26								
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL								
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical Electric installations @ roof bulkhead (Refer to Specification Sections 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables, 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems, and 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems) subtotal  Interior Lighting Provide new wall mounted light fixture @ new bulkhead subtotal		LS  EA					

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH WEST ROOF 1

NORTHWEST ROOF									
DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL	
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	MAT + LABOR	
32	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS								
321816	EPDM Poured-In-Place Play Surface								
	Provide play surface with court markings (court markings included in Specification Section 321723 Court Markings)		SF						
	subtotal								
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates								
	Provide new chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF						
	Provide new access gate		EA						
	Provide new chain link fence between Roof 1 & 2 and Roof 1 & 5		LF						
	subtotal								
SUB-TOTAL GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: NORTHWEST ROOF		1							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
2	DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS							
024119	Selective Structure Demolition							
	Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and base sheet metal flashing		SF					
	Remove concrete roof curbs		LF					
	Remove crimped aluminum facing @ interior face of parapet		SF					
	Remove chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Remove roof drains		EA					
	Remove concrete fill at original drain openings		EA					
	Remove 10 feet of interior leaders at roof drains		LF					
	Remove plaster and metal lathe at interior leaders		SF					
	Remove and discard existing door, frame and hardware		EA					
	Remove existing brick		SF					
	Remove portion of existing drain pipe		LF					
	subtotal							

3	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE							
033000	<b>Cast-In-Place Concrete</b>							
	Provide concrete curb		CY					
	Provide concrete curb @ new roof bulkhead		CY					
	Provide reinforced concrete ramp and landing @ new roof bulkhead		CY					
	Provide reinforced concrete ramp and landing between Roof 2 and 1		CY					
	subtotal							
033053	<b>Concrete Repair</b>							
	Provide concrete repair mortar		CY					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
037350	Concrete Roof Fill and Screed Repair Work Provide concrete screed at transition between Roof 1 & 2		CY					
	subtotal							
4	DIVISION 4 - MASONRY							
	Unit Masonry							
	Provide (2) courses new brick @ existing Penthouse		SF					
	subtotal							
5	DIVISION 5 - METALS							
053100	Steel Decking							
	Provide metal deck @ new roof bulkheads		SF					
	subtotal							
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing							
	Provide metal framing @ new roof bulkheads		LF					
	subtotal							
055000	Metal Fabrications							
	Provide lintels		LBS					
	subtotal							
7	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION							
071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing							
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof perimeter		SF					
	Provide liquid applied waterproofing @ roof cage brackets		EA					
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof drains and vents		EA					
	new bulkheads (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)		SF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
			UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
072100	Thermal Insulation						
	Provide 2" mineral wool insulation @ new roof bulkheads		SF				
	Provide 6" high density styrofoam @ new roof bulkhead ramps		SF				
	subtotal						
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers						
	Provide continuous spray applied membrane @ new roof bulkheads		SF				
	subtotal						
074000	Metal Siding Panels						
	Provide metal wall panels @ interior face of parapet		SF				
	Provide metal wall panel @ new bulkhead		SF				
	subtotal						
075552	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System						
	Provide 2-ply SBS modified bitumen IRMA roof w/ drainage board, XPS insulation (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)		SF				
	subtotal						
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim						
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ top of roof parapet (sawcut into parapet)		LF				
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ new roof bulkhead		LF				
	Provide stainless steel through-wall flashing @ existing wall		LF				
	Provide metal fascia @ new roof bulkhead		LF				
	subtotal						
077100	Roof Specialties						
	Provide scupper, rain box and leader		EA				
	subtotal						

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

# CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

## NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
077200	Roof Accessories							
	Provide concrete splashblock at new bulkhead		EA					
	subtotal							
079200	Joint Sealants							
	Interior Joints		LF					
	subtotal							
8								
DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS								
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames							
087100	Door Hardware							
	Provide doors and hardware @ roof bulkheads (hardware included in Specification Section 087100 Door Hardware)		EA					
	Provide door frames @ roof bulkheads		EA					
	Provide door saddle @ new doors		EA					
	subtotal							

## DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

9								
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing (see 092900)							
092300	Gypsum Plastering							
	Provide plaster and metal lath repair at interior leaders		SF					
	Provide plaster @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs		SF					
	subtotal							
092900	Gypsum Board							
	Provide GWB wall assembly @ new roof bulkheads (metal framing included in Specification Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing)		SF					
	Provide GWB ceiling @ new roof bulkheads		SF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
			UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
099113	Exterior Painting						
	Scrape and paint roof cage brackets @ parapet		EA				
	subtotal						
099123	Interior Painting						
	Paint @ GWB walls		SF				
	Paint @ GWB ceilings		SF				
	Paint @ plaster at interior leaders		SF				
	Provide paint @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs		SF				
	subtotal						

### DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22	Facility Storm Drainage Piping						
221413	Provide 3" no hub cast iron pipe		LF				
	Provide no hub cast iron fittings		EA				
	Provide pipe connections to existing		EA				
	Provide new drain pipe		LF				
	subtotal						
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties						
	Provide 2-stage roof drains; provide all necessary connections		EA				
	subtotal						

### DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26	Common Work Results for Electrical						
	Electric installations @ roof bulkhead (Refer to Specification Sections 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables, 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems, and 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems)		LS				
	subtotal						

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### NORTH EAST ROOF 2

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
260500	Interior Lighting							
	Provide new wall mounted light fixture @ new bulkhead		EA					
	subtotal							
32	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS							
321816	EPDM Poured-In-Place Play Surface							
	Provide resilient paver play surface		SF					
	subtotal							
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates							
	Provide new chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Provide new chain link fence between Roof 2 & 1		SEE NW RF 1					
	subtotal							
SUB-TOTAL GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: NORTHEAST ROOF 2								

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV487-HECK

### SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK								
1	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS							
01 1000	General Requirements							
	SOUTH WING							
	Scaffolding		SF					
	Sidewalk Shed		LF					
	Monthly scaffold Rental after initial 3 month provision		MTHS					
	Hoist Rental (5,000 lb single tower)		MTHS					
	Chute		EA					
	Dumpsters (40 CY)		EA					
	subtotal							
2	DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS							
024119	Selective Structure Demolition							
	Remove bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile / setting bed, bituminous waterproofing base sheet metal flashing		SF					
	Remove concrete roof curbs		LF					
	Remove crimped aluminum facing @ interior face of parapet		SF					
	Remove chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Remove roof drains		EA					
	Remove concrete fill at original drain openings		EA					
	Remove 10 feet of interior leaders at roof drains		LF					
	Remove plaster and metal lathe at interior leaders		SF					
	Remove and discard existing door, frame and hardware		EA					
	Remove and discard existing access gate		EA					
	Remove existing brick		SF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
3								
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE								
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete							
	Provide concrete curb		CY					
	Provide concrete curb @ new roof bulkhead		CY					
	Provide concrete ramp and landing @ new roof bulkheads		CY					
	subtotal							
033053	Concrete Repair							
	Provide concrete repair mortar		CY					
	subtotal							
037350	Concrete Roof Fill and Screed Repair Work							
	Provide concrete screed at transition between Roof 3 & 4		CY					
	subtotal							
4								
DIVISION 4 - MASONRY								
042000	Unit Masonry							
	Provide (2) courses new brick @ existing Penthouse		SF					
	subtotal							
5								
DIVISION 5 - METALS								
051200	Structural Steel							
	Provide new fence posts		LBS					
	subtotal							
053100	Steel Decking							
	Provide metal deck @ new roof bulkheads		SF					
	subtotal							
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing							
	Provide metal framing @ new roof bulkheads		SF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
			UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
055000	Metal Fabrications						
	Provide lintels		LBS				
	Provide angles @ roof access gate framing		LBS				
	Provide plates @ fence posts		LBS				
	subtotal						
7	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION						
071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing						
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof perimeter		SF				
	Provide liquid applied waterproofing @ roof cage brackets		EA				
	Provide liquid applied flashing @ roof drains and vents		EA				
	Provide fluid applied protected membrane roof w/ insulation @ new bulkheads (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)		SF				
	subtotal						
072100	Thermal Insulation						
	Provide 2" mineral wool insulation @ new roof bulkheads		SF				
	Provide 6" high density styrofoam @ new roof bulkhead ramps		SF				
	subtotal						
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers						
	Provide continuous spray applied membrane @ new roof bulkheads		SF				
	subtotal						
074000	Metal Siding Panels						
	Provide metal wall panels @ interior face of parapet		SF				
	Provide metal wall panel @ new bulkhead		SF				
	subtotal						

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
075552	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System Provide 2-ply SBS modified bitumen (RMA roof (Siplast Teranap 1M) w/ drainage board. XPS insulation (insulation included in Specification Section 072100 Thermal Insulation)		SF					
	subtotal							
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Provide stainless steel flashing @ top of roof parapet ( sawcut into parapet )		LF					
	Provide stainless steel flashing @ new roof bulkhead		LF					
	Provide stainless steel through-wall flashing @ existing wall		LF					
	Provide metal fascia @ new roof bulkhead		LF					
	subtotal							
077100	Roof Specialties Provide scupper, rain box and leader		EA					
	subtotal							
077200	Roof Accessories Provide concrete splashblock at new bulkhead		EA					
	subtotal							
077620	Concrete Roof Pavers Provide concrete pavers on pedestals		SF					
	subtotal							
079200	Joint Sealants Interior Joints		LF					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

**CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

**NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION**

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement

Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029

Bidder:

Client Agency: DCA

Project ID: PV467-HECK

**SOUTH EAST ROOF 3**

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
8	DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS							
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames							
087100	Door Hardware							
	Provide doors and hardware @ roof bulkheads (hardware included in Specification Section 087100 Door Hardware)		EA					
	Provide door frames @ roof bulkheads		EA					
	Provide door saddle @ new doors		EA					
	<b>subtotal</b>							

**DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

	DIVISION 9	TIMES								
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing (see 092900)									
092300	Gypsum Plastering Provide plaster and metal lath repair at interior leaders	SF								
	Provide plaster @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs	SF								
	subtotal									
092900	Gypsum Board Provide GWB wall assembly @ new roof bulkheads (metal framing included in Specification Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing)	SF								
	Provide GWB ceiling @ new roof bulkheads	SF								
	subtotal									
099113	Exterior Painting Scrape and paint roof cage brackets @ parapet	EA								
	subtotal									
099123	Interior Painting Paint @ GWB walls	SF								
	Paint @ GWB ceilings	SF								

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
	Paint @ plaster at interior leaders		SF					
	Provide paint @ 6th Floor interior below new roofs		SF					
	subtotal							
22	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING							
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping							
	Provide 3" no hub cast iron pipe		LF					
	Provide no hub cast iron fittings		EA					
	Provide pipe connections to existing		EA					
	subtotal							
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties							
	Provide 2-stage roof drains; provide all necessary connections		EA					
	subtotal							
26	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL							
	Common Work Results for Electrical							
	Electric installations @ roof bulkhead (Refer to Specification Sections 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables, 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems, and 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems)		LS					
	subtotal							
260500	Interior Lighting							
	Provide new wall mounted light fixture @ new bulkhead		EA					
	subtotal							

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Project: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement  
Location: 1230 Fifth Avenue, New York NY 10029  
Bidder:

## CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Client Agency: DCA  
Project ID: PV467-HECK

### SOUTH EAST ROOF 3

DIVISION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		TOTAL MAT + LABOR
				UNIT	TOTAL	UNIT	TOTAL	
32	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS							
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates							
	Provide new chain link fence @ parapet level (12' high)		LF					
	Reinstall existing access gate		EA					
	Provide new chain link fence between Roof 3 & 4		LF					
	subtotal							
SUBTOTAL GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK: SOUTHEAST ROOF 3								
TOTAL CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK:								
NORTHWEST ROOF 1, NORTHEAST ROOF 2, SOUTHEAST ROOF 3								

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF WORK:**

**Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**  
**1230 Fifth Avenue**  
**New York, NY 10029**  
**E-PIN: 85015B0024 / DDC PIN: 8502014PV0025C**

**DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE AT:**

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section  
 30-30 Thomson Avenue – First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

**SUBMISSION OF BIDS BEFORE BID OPENING:****TIME TO SUBMIT:**

On or Before: **THURSDAY, DECEMBER 11, 2014**  
**BIDS MUST BE CLOKED IN PRIOR TO BID OPENING**

**PLACE TO SUBMIT:**

Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section (located behind Security Desk)  
 30-30 Thomson Avenue – First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101

**BID OPENING:**

<b>PLACE OF BID OPENING:</b>	Department of Design and Construction Contract Section 30-30 Thomson Avenue – First Floor Long Island City, NY 11101
<b>DATE AND HOUR:</b>	<b>THURSDAY, DECEMBER 11, 2014 @ 2:00 pm</b>
	<b>LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED</b>

**PRE-BID CONFERENCE:**

<b>PLACE</b>	<b>Heckscher Building</b> <b>1230 Fifth Avenue</b> <b>New York, NY 10029</b>
<b>DATE AND HOUR</b>	<b>WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 3, 2014 AT 10:00AM</b>
<b>MANDATORY OR OPTIONAL</b>	<b>OPTIONAL</b>

**BID SECURITY:**

Bid Security is required in the amount set forth below; provided, however, bid security is not required if the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is less than \$ 1,000,000.00.

- (1) Bond in an amount not less than 10% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form, OR
- (2) Certified Check in an amount not less than 2% of the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form.

**PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT SECURITY:**

Required for Contracts in excess of \$1,000,000.00. Performance and Payment Security shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price

**AGENCY CONTACT PERSON:**

Lorraine Holley, 30-30 Thomson Avenue – First Floor, Long Island City, Queens, NY 11101  
 Telephone (718) 391-2200 or (718) 391-1016 Fax: (718) 391-2615

**BID BOOKLET  
PART B**



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

The bidder must include, with its bid, all information requested on this Safety Questionnaire. Failure to provide a completed and signed Safety Questionnaire at the time of bid opening may result in disqualification of the bid as non-responsive.

### 1. Bidder Information:

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

DDC Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Size: \_\_\_\_\_ Ten (10) employees or less  
\_\_\_\_\_ Greater than ten (10) employees

\_\_\_\_\_ Company has previously worked for DDC

### 2. Type(s) of Construction Work

TYPE OF WORK	LAST 3 YEARS	THIS PROJECT
General Building Construction	_____	_____
Residential Building Construction	_____	_____
Nonresidential Building Construction	_____	_____
Heavy Construction, except building	_____	_____
Highway and Street Construction	_____	_____
Heavy Construction, except highways	_____	_____
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	_____	_____
Painting and Paper Hanging	_____	_____
Electrical Work	_____	_____
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	_____	_____
Carpentry and Floor Work	_____	_____
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	_____	_____
Concrete Work	_____	_____
Specialty Trade Contracting	_____	_____
Asbestos Abatement	_____	_____
Other (specify)	_____	_____

### 3. Experience Modification Rate:

The Experience Modification Rate (EMR) is a rating generated by the National Council of Compensation Insurance (NCCI). This rating is used to determine the contractor's premium for worker's compensation insurance. The contractor may obtain its EMR by contacting its insurance broker or the NCCI. If the contractor cannot obtain its EMR, it must submit a written explanation as to why.

The Contractor must indicate its Intrastate and Interstate EMR for the past three years. [Note: For contractors with less than three years of experience, the EMR will be considered to be 1.00].

YEAR	<u>INTRASTATE</u> RATE	<u>INTERSTATE</u> RATE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

**If the Intrastate and/or Interstate EMR for any of the past three years is greater than 1.00, the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the rating and identify what corrective action was taken to correct the situation resulting in that rating.**

#### **4. OSHA Information:**

\_\_\_\_\_ Contractor has received a willful violation issued by OSHA or New York City Department of Buildings (NYCDOB) within the last three years.

\_\_\_\_\_ Contractor has had an incident requiring OSHA notification within 8 hours (i.e., fatality, or hospitalization of three or more employees).

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 requires employers with ten or more employees, on a yearly basis to complete and maintain on file the form entitled "Log of Work-related Injuries and Illnesses". This form is commonly referred to as the OSHA 300 Log (OSHA 200 Log for 2001 and earlier).

The OSHA 300 Log must be submitted for the last three years for contractors with more than ten employees.

The Contractor must indicate the total number of hours worked by its employees, as reflected in payroll records for the past three years.

**The contractor must submit the Incident Rate for Lost Time Injuries (the Incident Rate) for the past three years. The Incident Rate is calculated in accordance with the formula set forth below. For each given year, the total number of incidents is the total number of non-fatal injuries and illnesses reported on the OSHA 300 Log. The 200,000 hours represents the equivalent of 100 employees working forty hours a week, fifty weeks per year.**

$$\text{Incident Rate} = \frac{\text{Total Number of Incidents} \times 200,000}{\text{Total Number of Hours Worked by Employees}}$$

YEAR	TOTAL NUMBERS OF HOURS WORKED BY EMPLOYEES	INCIDENT RATE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

**If the contractor's Incident Rate for any of the past three years is one point higher than the Incident Rate for the type of construction it performs (listed below), the contractor must attach, to this questionnaire, a written explanation for the relatively high rate.**

General Building Construction	8.5
Residential Building Construction	7.0
Nonresidential Building Construction	10.2
Heavy Construction, except building	8.7
Highway and Street Construction	9.7
Heavy Construction, except highways	8.3
Plumbing, Heating, HVAC	11.3
Painting and Paper Hanging	6.9
Electrical Work	9.5
Masonry, Stonework and Plastering	10.5
Carpentry and Floor Work	12.2
Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal	10.3
Concrete Work	8.6
Specialty Trade Contracting	8.6

##### 5. Safety Performance on Previous DDC Project(s)

\_\_\_\_\_ Contractor previously audited by the DDC Office of Site Safety.

DDC Project Number(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Accident on previous DDC Project(s).

\_\_\_\_\_ Fatality or Life-altering Injury on DDC Project(s) within the last three years.  
[Examples of a life-altering injury include loss of limb, loss of a sense (e.g., sight, hearing), or loss of neurological function].

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## Pre-Award Process

The bidder is advised that as part of the pre-award review of its bid, it may be required to submit the information described in Sections (A) through (D) below. If required, the bidder must submit such information within five (5) business days following receipt of notification from DDC that it is among the low bidders. Such notification from DDC will be by facsimile or in writing and will specify the types of information which must be submitted.

**In the event the bidder fails to submit the required information within the specified time frame, its bid may be rejected as nonresponsive.**

\*\*\*\*\*

- (A) **Project Reference Form:** If required, the bidder must complete and submit the Project Reference Form set forth on pages 28 through 30 of this Bid Booklet. The Project Reference Form consists of 3 parts: (1) Similar Contracts Completed by the Bidder, (2) Contracts Currently Under Construction by the Bidder, and (3) Pending Contracts Not Yet Started by the Bidder.
- (B) **Copy of License:** If required, the bidder must submit a copy of the license under which the bidder will be performing the work. Such license must clearly show the following: (1) Name of the Licensee, (2) License Number, and (3) Expiration date of the License. A copy of the license will be required from bidders for the following contracts: Plumbing Work, Electrical Work and Asbestos Abatement.
- (C) **Financial Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the financial information described below:

- (1) **Audited Financial Statements:** Financial statements (Balance Sheet and Income Statement) of the entity submitting the bid, as audited by an independent auditor licensed to practice as a certified public accountant (CPA). Audited financial statements for the three most recent fiscal years must be submitted. Each such financial statement must include the auditor's standard report.

If the bidder does not have audited financial statements, it must submit an affidavit attesting to the fact that the bidder does not have such statements. In addition, the bidder must submit the following documentation covering the three most recent fiscal years: signed federal tax returns, unaudited financial statements, and a "certified review letter" from a certified public accountant (CPA) verifying the unaudited financial statements.

Unless the most recent audited or unaudited financial statement was issued within ninety (90) days, the bidder must submit interim financial information that includes data on financial position and results of operation (income data) for the current fiscal year. Such information may be summarized on a monthly or quarterly basis or at other intervals.

- (2) **Schedule of Aged Accounts Receivable,** including portion due within ninety (90) days.
- (D) **Project Specific Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the project specific information described below:
  - (1) Statement indicating the number of years of experience the bidder has had and in what type of construction.
  - (2) Resumes of all key personnel to be involved in the project, including the proposed project superintendent.
  - (3) List of significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for the contract, and whether such equipment is owned or leased.

- (4) Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firms, if known.
- (5) List of key material suppliers.
- (6) Preliminary bar chart time schedule
- (7) Contractor's expected means of financing the project. This should be based on the assumption that the contractor is required to finance 2X average monthly billings throughout the contract period.
- (8) Any other issues the contractor sees as impacting his ability to complete the project according to the contract.

In addition to the information described in Sections (A) through (D) above, the bidder shall submit such additional information as the Commissioner may require, including without limitation, an explanation or justification for specific unit price items.

The bidder is further advised that it may be required to attend a pre-award meeting with DDC representatives. If such a meeting is convened, the bidder will be advised as to any additional material to be provided.

**A. PROJECT REFERENCES – SIMILAR CONTRACTS COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years similar to the contract being awarded, up to a maximum of 10, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner



**B. PROJECT REFERENCES – CONTRACTS CURRENTLY UNDER CONSTRUCTION BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Subcontracted to Others (\$000)	Uncompleted Portion (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner

**C. PROJECT REFERENCES – PENDING CONTRACTS NOT YET STARTED BY THE BIDDER**

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. if different from owner

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**OFFICE OF THE MAYOR  
BUREAU OF LABOR SERVICES  
CONTRACT CERTIFICATE**

To be completed if the contract is less than \$1,000,000

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Contracting Agency or Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Description and Address of Proposed Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Names of Subcontractors in the amount of 750,000 or more on this contract (if not known at this time, so state indicating that trades will be subcontracted):  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, (fill in name of person signing) \_\_\_\_\_,  
hereby affirm that I am authorized by the above-named contractor to certify that said contractor's proposed contract with the above-named owner or city agency is less than \$1,000,000. This affirmation is made in accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as amended and its implementing regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**WILLFUL OR FRAUDULENT FALSIFICATION OF ANY DATA OR INFORMATION SUBMITTED HERewith MAY RESULT IN THE TERMINATION OF ANY CONTRACT BETWEEN THE CITY AND THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR AND BAR THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR FROM PARTICIPATION IN ANY CITY CONTRACT FOR A PERIOD OF UP TO THREE YEARS. FURTHER, SUCH FALSIFICATION MAY RESULT IN CRIMINAL PROSECUTION.**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## VENDEX COMPLIANCE

(A) **Vendex Fees:** Pursuant to Procurement Policy Board Rule 2-08(f)(2), the contractor will be charged a fee for the administration of the VENDEX system, including the Vendor Name Check process, if a Vendor Name Check review is required to be conducted by the Department of Investigation. The contractor shall also be required to pay the applicable required fees for any of its subcontractors for which Vendor Name Check reviews are required. The fee(s) will be deducted from payments made to the contractor under the contract. For contracts with an estimated value of less than or equal to \$1,000,000, the fee will be \$175 per Vendor Name Check review. For contracts with an estimated value of greater than \$1,000,000, the fee will be \$350 per Vendor Name Check review.

(B) **Confirmation of Vendex Compliance:** The Bidder shall submit this Confirmation of Vendex Compliance to the Department of Design and Construction, Contracts Section, 30-30 Thomson Avenue – First Floor, Long Island City, NY 11101.

**Bid Information:** The Bidder shall complete the bid information set forth below.

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Bid Opening: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project ID: \_\_\_\_\_

**Vendex Compliance:** To demonstrate compliance with Vendex requirements, the Bidder shall complete either Section (1) or Section (2) below, whichever applies.

(1) **Submission of Vendex Questionnaires to MOCS:** By signing in the space provided below, the Bidder certifies that as of the date specified below, the Bidder has submitted Vendex Questionnaires to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services, Attn: VENDEX, 253 Broadway, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10007.

Date of Submission: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(2) **Submission of Certification of No Change to DDC:** By signing in the space provided below, the Bidder certifies that it has read the instructions in a "Vendor's Guide to Vendex" and that such instructions do not require the Bidder to submit Vendex Questionnaires. The Bidder has completed **TWO ORIGINALS** of the Certification of No Change set forth on the next page of this Bid Booklet.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Partner or corporate officer)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**DIRECTIONS:** Please execute two originals (both with original signature).  
Please forward directly to the agency (not M.O.C.S.).



## Certificate of No Change Form

- Please submit two completed forms. Copies will not be accepted.
- Please send both copies to the agency that requested it, unless you are advised to send it directly to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS).
- A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with this certification, and/or the failure to conduct appropriate due diligence in verifying the information that is the subject of this certification, may result in rendering the submitting entity non-responsible for the purpose of contract award.
- A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with this certification may subject the person making the false statement to criminal charges

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, state that I have read  
*Enter Your Name*

and understand all the items contained in the vendor questionnaire and any submission of change as identified on page one of this form and certify that as of this date, these items have not changed. I further certify that, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, those answers are full, complete, and accurate; and that, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, those answers continue to be full, complete, and accurate.

In addition, I further certify on behalf of the submitting vendor that the information contained in the principal questionnaire(s) and any submission of change identified on page two of this form have not changed and have been verified and continue, to the best of my knowledge, to be full, complete and accurate.

I understand that the City of New York will rely on the information supplied in this certification as additional inducement to enter into a contract with the submitting entity.

### **Vendor Questionnaire** *This section is required.*

*This refers to the vendor questionnaire(s) submitted for the vendor doing business with the City.*

Name of Submitting Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor's EIN or TIN: \_\_\_\_\_ Requesting Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Are you submitting this Certification as a parent? (Please circle one)      Yes      No

Signature date on the last full vendor questionnaire signed for the submitting vendor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature date on change submission for the submitting vendor: \_\_\_\_\_



## Principal Questionnaire

*This section refers to the most recent principal questionnaire submissions.*



Principal Name	Date of signature on last full Principal Questionnaire	Date(s) of signature on submission of change
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

☐ Check if additional changes were submitted and attach a document with the date of additional submissions.

## Certification *This section is required.*

*This form must be signed and notarized. Please complete this twice. Copies will not be accepted.*

**Certified By:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Name (Print)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Name of Submitting Entity*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Date*

**Notarized By:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Notary Public*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*County License Issued*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*License Number*

Sworn to before me on: \_\_\_\_\_  
*Date*

DIRECTIONS: Please execute two originals (both with original signature).  
Please forward directly to the agency (not M.O.C.S.).



## Certificate of No Change Form

- Please submit two completed forms. Copies will not be accepted.
- Please send both copies to the agency that requested it, unless you are advised to send it directly to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS).
- A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with this certification, and/or the failure to conduct appropriate due diligence in verifying the information that is the subject of this certification, may result in rendering the submitting entity non-responsible for the purpose of contract award.
- A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with this certification may subject the person making the false statement to criminal charges

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, state that I have read  
*Enter Your Name*

and understand all the items contained in the vendor questionnaire and any submission of change as identified on page one of this form and certify that as of this date, these items have not changed. I further certify that, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, those answers are full, complete, and accurate; and that, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, those answers continue to be full, complete, and accurate.

In addition, I further certify on behalf of the submitting vendor that the information contained in the principal questionnaire(s) and any submission of change identified on page two of this form have not changed and have been verified and continue, to the best of my knowledge, to be full, complete and accurate.

I understand that the City of New York will rely on the information supplied in this certification as additional inducement to enter into a contract with the submitting entity.

### Vendor Questionnaire *This section is required.*

*This refers to the vendor questionnaire(s) submitted for the vendor doing business with the City.*

Name of Submitting Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor's EIN or TIN: \_\_\_\_\_ Requesting Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Are you submitting this Certification as a parent? (Please circle one)      Yes      No

Signature date on the last full vendor questionnaire signed for the submitting vendor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature date on change submission for the submitting vendor: \_\_\_\_\_

## Principal Questionnaire

*This section refers to the most recent principal questionnaire submissions.*



Principal Name

Date of signature  
on last full Principal  
Questionnaire

Date(s) of signature on  
submission of change

1

2

3

4

5

6

☐ Check if additional changes were submitted and attach a document with the date of additional submissions.

## Certification *This section is required.*

*This form must be signed and notarized. Please complete this twice. Copies will not be accepted.*

**Certified By:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Name (Print)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Name of Submitting Entity*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Date*

**Notarized By:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Notary Public*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*County License Issued*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*License Number*

Sworn to before me on: \_\_\_\_\_  
*Date*

**IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER  
FOR NEW YORK CITY CONTRACTORS**

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law ("SFL") §165-a and General Municipal Law ("GML") §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the City, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

- (a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or
- (b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder's certification.

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that they are not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The City of New York may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certification on a case by case basis if:

- (1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
- (2) The City makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the City to perform its functions and that, absent such an exemption, the City would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH  
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

Pursuant to General Municipal Law §103-g, which generally prohibits the City from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran, the bidder/proposer submits the following certification:

*[Please Check One]*

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

- ☐ By submission of this bid or proposal, each bidder/proposer and each person signing on behalf of any bidder/proposer certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each bidder/proposer is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law.
- ☐ I am unable to certify that my name and the name of the bidder/proposer does not appear on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law. I have attached a signed statement setting forth in detail why I cannot so certify.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, New York  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE

\_\_\_\_\_  
PRINTED NAME

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE

Sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

Dated:

**CITY OF NEW YORK**

**DIVISION OF LABOR SERVICES**

**CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services  
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit  
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038  
Phone: (212) 513 - 6323  
Fax: (212) 618-8879

**CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT**

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

1. Your contractual relationship in this contract is: Prime contractor\_\_\_\_ Subcontractor\_\_\_\_
- 1a. Are M/WBE goals attached to this project? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_
2. Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:  

<input type="checkbox"/> Minority Owned Business Enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/> Locally Based Business Enterprise
<input type="checkbox"/> Women Owned Business Enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/> Emerging Business Enterprise
<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise	
- 2a. If you are certified as an **MBE, WBE, LBE, EBE** or **DBE**, what city/state agency are you certified with? \_\_\_\_\_ Are you DBE certified? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_
3. Please indicate if you would like assistance from SBS in identifying certified M/WBEs for contracting opportunities: Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_
4. Is this project subject to a project labor agreement? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_
5. Are you a Union contractor? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_ If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with \_\_\_\_\_
6. Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes \_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_

**PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION**

7. \_\_\_\_\_  
Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D. \_\_\_\_\_ Email Address \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Address and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Operating Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_
11. \_\_\_\_\_  
Designated Equal Opportunity Compliance Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_  
(If same as Item #10, write "same")
12. \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Prime Contractor and Contact Person \_\_\_\_\_  
(If same as Item #8, write "same")



13. Number of employees in your company: \_\_\_\_\_

14. Contract information:

(a) \_\_\_\_\_  
Contracting Agency (City Agency)

(b) \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Amount

(c) \_\_\_\_\_  
Procurement Identification Number (PIN)

(d) \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Registration Number (CT#)

(e) \_\_\_\_\_  
Projected Commencement Date

(f) \_\_\_\_\_  
Projected Completion Date

(g) Description and location of proposed contract:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

15. Has your firm been reviewed by the Division of Labor Services (DLS) within the past 36 months and issued a Certificate of Approval? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

16. Has DLS within the past month reviewed an Employment Report submission for your company and issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

**NOTE: DLS WILL NOT ISSUE A CONTINUED CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT UNLESS THE REQUIRED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS IN PRIOR CONDITIONAL CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL HAVE BEEN TAKEN.**

17. Has an Employment Report already been submitted for a different contract (not covered by this Employment Report) for which you have not yet received compliance certificate?

Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_ If yes,

Date submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency to which submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Agency Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

18. Has your company in the past 36 months been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes,

(a) Name and address of OFCCP office.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Was a Certificate of Equal Employment Compliance issued within the past 36 months?  
Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a copy of such certificate.

(c) Were any corrective actions required or agreed to? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a copy of such requirements or agreements.

(d) Were any deficiencies found? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a copy of such findings.

19. Is your company or its affiliates a member or members of an employers' trade association which is responsible for negotiating collective bargaining agreements (CBA) which affect construction site hiring? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a list of such associations and all applicable CBA's.

## PART II: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

20. For the following policies or practices, attach the relevant documents (e.g., printed booklets, brochures, manuals, memoranda, etc.). If the policy(ies) are unwritten, attach a full explanation of the practices. See instructions.

- \_\_\_ (a) Health benefit coverage/description(s) for all management, nonunion and union employees (whether company or union administered)
- \_\_\_ (b) Disability, life, other insurance coverage/description
- \_\_\_ (c) Employee Policy/Handbook
- \_\_\_ (d) Personnel Policy/Manual
- \_\_\_ (e) Supervisor's Policy/Manual
- \_\_\_ (f) Pension plan or 401k coverage/description for all management, nonunion and union employees, whether company or union administered
- \_\_\_ (g) Collective bargaining agreement(s).
- \_\_\_ (h) Employment Application(s)
- \_\_\_ (i) Employee evaluation policy/form(s).
- \_\_\_ (j) Does your firm have medical and/or non-medical (i.e. education, military, personal, pregnancy, child care) leave policy?

21. To comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 when and of whom does your firm require the completion of an I-9 Form?

- |  |              |
|--|--------------|
| (a) Prior to job offer                     | Yes___ No___ |
| (b) After a conditional job offer          | Yes___ No___ |
| (c) After a job offer                      | Yes___ No___ |
| (d) Within the first three days on the job | Yes___ No___ |
| (e) To some applicants                     | Yes___ No___ |
| (f) To all applicants                      | Yes___ No___ |
| (g) To some employees                      | Yes___ No___ |
| (h) To all employees                       | Yes___ No___ |

22. Explain where and how completed I-9 Forms, with their supportive documentation, are maintained and made accessible.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

23. Does your firm or any of its collective bargaining agreements require job applicants to take a medical examination? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, is the medical examination given:

- |                                   |              |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| (a) Prior to a job offer          | Yes___ No___ |
| (b) After a conditional job offer | Yes___ No___ |
| (c) After a job offer             | Yes___ No___ |
| (d) To all applicants             | Yes___ No___ |
| (e) Only to some applicants       | Yes___ No___ |

If yes, list for which applicants below and attach copies of all medical examination or questionnaire forms and instructions utilized for these examinations.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

24. Do you have a written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, list the document(s) and page number(s) where these written policies are located.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

25. Does the company have a current affirmative action plan(s) (AAP)

- \_\_\_ Minorities and Women
- \_\_\_ Individuals with handicaps
- \_\_\_ Other. Please specify \_\_\_\_\_

26. Does your firm or collective bargaining agreement(s) have an internal grievance procedure with respect to EEO complaints? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, please attach a copy of this policy.

If no, attach a report detailing your firm's unwritten procedure for handling EEO complaints.

27. Has any employee, within the past three years, filed a complaint pursuant to an internal grievance procedure or with any official of your firm with respect to equal employment opportunity? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach an internal complaint log. See instructions.

28. Has your firm, within the past three years, been named as a defendant (or respondent) in any administrative or judicial action where the complainant (plaintiff) alleged violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, attach a log. See instructions.

29. Are there any jobs for which there are physical qualifications? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

---

30. Are there any jobs for which there are age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship qualifications? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

---

## SIGNATURE PAGE

I, (print name of authorized official signing) \_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that the information submitted herewith is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and submitted with the understanding that compliance with New York City's equal employment requirements, as contained in Chapter 56 of the City Charter, Executive Order No. 50 (1980), as amended, and the implementing Rules and Regulations, is a contractual obligation. I also agree on behalf of the company to submit a certified copy of payroll records to the Division of Labor Services on a monthly basis.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of person who prepared this Employment Report

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of official authorized to sign on behalf of the contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of authorized official

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

If contractors are found to be underutilizing minorities and females in any given trade based on Chapter 56 Section 3H, the Division of Labor Services reserves the right to request the contractor's workforce data and to implement an employment program.

Contractors who fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements or are found to be in noncompliance may be subject to the withholding of final payment.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/or criminal prosecution.

To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of DLS' responsibilities under Charter Chapter 56 of the City Charter and Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules and Regulations, all information provided by a contractor to DLS shall be confidential.

**Only original signatures accepted.**

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# **FORM A. CONTRACT BID INFORMATION: USE OF SUBCONTRACTORS/TRADES**

1. Do you plan to subcontract work on this contract? Yes ☐ No ☐
2. If yes, complete the chart below.

**NOTE: All proposed subcontractors with a subcontract in excess of \$750,000 must complete an Employment Report for review and approval before the contract may be awarded and work commences.**

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME*	OWNERSHIP (ENTER APPROPRIATE CODE LETTERS BELOW)	WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY SUBCONTRACTOR	TRADE PROJECTED FOR USE BY SUBCONTRACTOR	PROJECTED DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT

\*If subcontractor is presently unknown, please enter the trade (craft name).

## **OWNERSHIP CODES**

- W: White
- B: Black
- H: Hispanic
- A: Asian
- N: Native American
- F: Female

# FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

## TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers  
(H) Helper  
(TOT) Total by Column

(A) Apprentice  
(TRN) Trainee

For each trade to be engaged by your company for this project, enter the projected workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade:

Union Affiliation, if applicable

Total (Col. #1-10):

Total Minority, Male & Female  
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):

Total Female  
(Col. #6 - 10):

### MALES

(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.
J				
H				
A				
TRN				
TOT				

### FEMALES

(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

# FORM B: PROJECTED WORKFORCE

Trade: \_\_\_\_\_

Union Affiliation, if applicable \_\_\_\_\_

Total (Col. #1-10): \_\_\_\_\_

Total Minority, Male & Female  
(Col. #2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, & 10): \_\_\_\_\_

Total Female  
(Col. #6 - 10): \_\_\_\_\_

## MALES

(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.
J				
H				
A				
TRN				
TOT				

## FEMALES

(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J				
H				
A				
TRN				
TOT				

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?



# FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

## TRADE CLASSIFICATION CODES

(J) Journeylevel Workers  
(H) Helper  
(TOT) Total by Column

(A) Apprentice  
(TRN) Trainee

For each trade currently engaged by your company for all work performed in New York City, enter the current workforce for Males and Females by trade classification on the charts below.

Trade:

### MALES

### FEMALES

	(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.	(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.
J										
H										
A										
TRN										
TOT										

Total (Col. #1-10):

Total Minority, Male & Female  
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10):

Total Female  
(Col. #6 - 10):

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

# FORM C: CURRENT WORKFORCE

Trade: \_\_\_\_\_

Union Affiliation, if applicable \_\_\_\_\_

Total (Col. #1-10): \_\_\_\_\_

Total Minority, Male & Female  
(Col. #2,3,4,5,7,8,9, & 10): \_\_\_\_\_

Total Female  
(Col. #6 - 10): \_\_\_\_\_

## MALES

(1) White Non Hisp.	(2) Black Non Hisp.	(3) Hisp.	(4) Asian	(5) Native Amer.

J

H

A

TRN

TOT

## FEMALES

(6) White Non Hisp.	(7) Black Non Hisp.	(8) Hisp.	(9) Asian	(10) Native Amer.

What are the recruitment sources for you projected hires (i.e., unions, government employment office, job tap center, community outreach)?

---



---



---



FMS ID: PV467-HECK



---

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

---

**Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:**

**CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

## **Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**

**LOCATION:** 1230 Fifth Avenue  
**BOROUGH:** Manhattan 10029  
**CITY OF NEW YORK**

---

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

\_\_\_\_\_  
First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_





PROJECT ID:

PV467-HECK

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**VOLUME 2 OF 3**

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS  
CONTRACT  
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS  
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES  
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT

**Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**

LOCATION:  
BOROUGH:  
CITY OF NEW YORK

1230 Fifth Avenue  
Manhattan 10029

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Department of Cultural Affairs

Nelligan White Architects

Date: August 18, 2014



**5-034**



**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**VOLUME 2 OF 3**

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS  
CONTRACT  
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS  
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES  
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT



# **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Please be advised the Project Labor Agreement (PLA) attached and incorporated in this Invitation for Bids has been extended to apply to contracts let prior to December 31, 2014, including this contract. Other than extending the expiration date, all other terms of the PLA continue to apply in full force and effect.





## NOTICE:

### THIS CONTRACT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE WICKS LAW FOR SEPARATE PRIME CONTRACTORS

This contract is subject to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA"). In accordance with the Labor Law, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to any project that is covered by a PLA. Accordingly, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to this Project. However, the Contract Documents for this Project (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications) were prepared as if the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors did apply. To correct this situation, the bidder is advised that the Contract Documents are revised as set forth below.

- (A) Delete any and all references to separate responsibilities, separate specifications, separate drawings and/or separate contracts for the four subdivisions of the work listed below:

- General Construction Work (Contract No. 1)
- Plumbing Work (Contract No. 2)
- HVAC & Fire Protection Work (Contract No. 3)
- Electrical Work (Contract No. 4)

- (B) Revise all such references to indicate that:

- The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work.
- All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to the separate Contractors for the four subdivisions of the work listed above are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.
- The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents, including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to the separate Contractors for the four subdivisions of the work listed above.

- (C) Revise any and all references to Contracts Nos. 2, 3 and 4 to refer to Contract No. 1.

- (D) Revise the specifications for plumbing work to require Contractor for General Construction Work to engage a Licensed Plumber to perform the required plumbing work.

- (E) Revise the specifications for electrical work to require Contractor for General Construction Work to engage a Licensed Electrician to perform the required electrical work.

## NOTICE:

### THIS CONTRACT IS SUBJECT TO A PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This contract is subject to the attached Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York ("BCTC") affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that if awarded the Contract the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute the attached Letter of Assent prior to award. Contractor shall include in any subcontract a requirement that the subcontractor, and sub-subcontractors of all tiers, become signatory to and bound to the PLA with respect to the subcontracted work. Contractor will also be required to have all subcontractors of all tiers execute the attached Letter of Assent prior to such subcontractors performing any work on the Project. Bidders are advised that the City of New York and City agencies have entered into multiple PLAs. The terms of each PLA, while similar, are not identical. All bidders should carefully read the entire PLA that governs this Contract.

To the extent that the terms of the PLA conflict with any other terms of the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, the terms of the PLA shall govern. For example, the PLA section that authorizes the scheduling of a four-day work, ten hours per day on straight time at the commencement of the job, PLA Article 12, section 1, overrides the Standard Construction Contract's provision concerning a five-day work week with a maximum of eight hours in a day, Standard Construction Contract Article 37.2.1. Where, however, the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, requires the approval of the City/Department, the PLA does not supersede or eliminate that requirement.

In addition to the various provisions regarding work rules, Contractors should take special note of the requirement that Contractors and Subcontractors make payments to designated employee benefit funds. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The PLA also contains provisions for what occurs when a contractor or a subcontractor fails to make required payments into the benefit funds, including potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

This Contract is subject to the apprenticeship requirements of Labor Law §222 and to apprenticeship requirements established by the Department pursuant to Labor Law §816-b. Please be advised that the involved trades have apprenticeship programs that meet the statutory requirements of Labor Law §222(e) and the requirements set by the Department pursuant to Labor Law §816-b, contractors and subcontractors who agree to perform the Work pursuant to the PLA are participating in such apprenticeship programs within the meaning of Labor Law §222(e) and the Department's directive.

If this Contract is subject to the Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise ("M/WBE") program created by Local Law 129, the specific requirements of M/WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B entitled the "Subcontractor Utilization Plan", and are detailed in a separate Notice to Prospective Contractors included with this bid package. If such requirements are included with this Contract, the City strongly advises Contractors to read those provisions, as well as PLA Article 4, Section 2(C), carefully. A list of M/WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at [www.nyc.gov/buycertified](http://www.nyc.gov/buycertified), by emailing DSBS at [buyer@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:buyer@sbs.nyc.gov), by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting [www.nyc.gov/getcertified](http://www.nyc.gov/getcertified), emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311.

The local collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) that are incorporated into the PLA as PLA Schedule A Agreements are available on computer disk from the Department's Contract Officer upon the request of any prospective bidder. Please note that the "PLA Schedule A" is distinct from the Department's Schedule A that is a part of this invitation for bids.

A contact list for the participating unions is set forth after the FAQs.

Below are answers to frequently asked questions (FAQs) about this PLA:

**Q1. Does a contractor need to be signatory with the unions in the NYC Building and Construction Trades Council in order to bid on projects under the PLA?**

A. No, any contractor may bid by signing and agreeing to the terms of the PLA. The contractor need not be signatory with these unions by any other labor agreement or for any other project.

**Q2. Does a contractor agreeing to the PLA and signing the Letter of Assent create a labor agreement with these unions outside of the project covered by the PLA?**

A. No, the PLA applies only to those projects that the Contractor agrees to perform under the PLA and makes no labor agreement beyond those projects.

**Q3. Does the PLA affect the subcontractors that a bidder may utilize on the project?**

A. Subject to the Department's approval of subcontractors pursuant to Article 17 of the Standard Construction Contract, a contractor may use any subcontractor, union or non-union, as long as the subcontractor signs and agrees to the terms of the PLA.

**Q4. Are bidders required to submit Letters of Assent signed by proposed subcontractors with their bid in order to be found responsive?**

A. No, bidders do not have to submit signed Letters of Assent from their subcontractors with their bid. Subcontractors, however, will be required to sign the letter of Assent prior to being approved by the Department.

**Q5. May a contractor or subcontractor use any of its existing employees to perform this work?**

A. Generally labor will be referred to the contractor from the respective signatory local unions. See PLA Article 4. However, contractors and subcontractors may continue to use up to 12% of their existing, qualifying labor force for this work, in accordance with the terms of PLA Article 4, Section 2B. Certified MWBEs for which participation goals are set pursuant to NYC Administrative Code §6-129 that are not signatory to any Schedule A CBAs may use their existing employees for the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> employee needed on the job if their contracts are valued at or under \$500,000. For contracts valued at above \$500,000 but under \$1,000,000, such certified MWBEs may use their own employees for the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> employees needed on the job in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2C. If additional workers are needed by these MWBEs, the additional workers will be referred to the contractor from the signatory local unions subject to the contractor's right to meet 12% of the additional needs with its existing, qualifying employees.

**Q6. Must the City set MWBE participation goals for the particular project or contract in order for a certified MWBE to utilize the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2C?**

A. No. PLA Article 4, Section 2(C) specifies what categories of MWBEs are eligible to take advantage of this provision (i.e., those MWBEs for which the City is authorized to set participation goals under §6-129). For purposes of section 2(C), it is not necessary for the project to be subject to §6-129 or for the City to have actually set participation goals for the particular contract or project. The result is the same where a project receives State funding and therefore is subject to the requirements of Article 15-A of the Executive Law.

**Q7. May a contractor bring in union members from locals that are not signatory unions?**

A. Referrals will be from the respective signatory locals and/or locals listed in schedule A of the PLA. Contractors may utilize 'traveler provisions' contained in the local collective bargaining agreements (local CBAs) where such provisions exist and/or in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2.

**Q8. Does a non-union employee working under the PLA automatically become a union member?**

A. No, the non-union employee does not automatically become a union member by working on a project covered by the PLA. Non-union employees working under the PLA are subject to the union security provisions (i.e., union dues/agency shop fees) of the local CBAs while on the project. These employees will be enrolled in the appropriate benefit plans and earn credit toward various union benefit programs. See PLA Article 4, Section 6 and Article 11.

**Q9. Are all contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA, including non-union contractors and contractors signatory to collective bargaining agreements with locals other than those that are signatories to the PLA, required to make contributions to designated employee benefit funds?**

A. Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA will be required to contribute on behalf of all employees covered by the PLA to established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the Schedule A CBAs and required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The Agency may withhold from amounts due the contractor any amounts required to be paid, but not actually paid into any such fund by the contractor or a subcontractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2 C.

**Q10. What happens if a contractor or subcontractor fails to make a required payment to a designated employee benefit fund?**

A. The PLA sets forth a process for unions to address a contractor or a subcontractor's failure to make required payments. The process includes potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and the corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2. The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

**Q11. Does signing on to the PLA satisfy the Apprenticeship Requirements established for this bid?**

A. Yes. By agreeing to perform the Work subject to the PLA, the bidder demonstrates compliance with the apprenticeship requirements imposed by this invitation for Bids.

**Q12. Does the PLA provide a standard work day across all the signatory trades?**

A. Yes, all signatory trades will work an eight (8) hour day, Monday through Friday with a day shift at straight time as the standard work week. The PLA also permits a contractor to schedule a four day [within Monday through Friday] work week, ten (10) hours per day at straight time if announced at the commencement of the project. See PLA Article 12, Section 1. This is an example where the terms of the PLA override provisions of the Standard Construction Contract (compare with section 37.2 of the Standard Construction Contract).

**Q13. Does the PLA create a common holiday schedule for all the signatory trades?**

A. Yes, the PLA recognizes eight (8) common holidays. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.

**Q14. Does the PLA provide for a standard policy for 'shift work' across all signatory trades?**

A. Yes, second and third shifts may be worked with a standard 5% premium pay. In addition, a day shift does not have to be scheduled in order to work the second and third shifts at the 1.05 hourly pay rate. See PLA Article 12, Section 3.

**Q15. May the Contractor schedule overtime work, including work on a weekend?**

A. Yes, the PLA permits the Contractor to schedule overtime work, including work on the weekends. See PLA Article 12, Sections 2, 3, and 5. To the extent that the Agency's approval is required before a Contractor may schedule or be paid for overtime, that approval is still required notwithstanding the PLA language.

**Q16. Are overtime payments affected by the PLA?**

A. Yes, all overtime pay incurred Monday through Saturday will be at time and one half (1 1/2). There will be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. See PLA Article 12, Section 2. Sunday and holiday overtime will be paid according to each trades CBA.

Q17. Are there special provisions for Saturday work when a day is 'lost' during the week due to weather, power failure or other emergency?

A. Yes, when this occurs the Contractor may schedule Saturday work at weekday rates. See PLA Article 12, Section 5.

Q18. Does the PLA contain special provisions for the manning of Temporary Services?

A. Yes. Where temporary services are required by specific request of the agency or construction manager, they shall be provided by the contractor's existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the contractor. The need for temporary services during non-working hours will be determined by the agency or construction manager. There will be no stacking of trades on temporary services. See PLA Article 15.

Q19. What do the workers get paid when work is terminated early in a day due to inclement weather or otherwise cut short of 8 hours?

A. The PLA provides that employees who report to work pursuant to regular schedule and not given work will be paid two hours of straight time. Work terminated early for severe weather or emergency conditions will be paid only for time actually worked. In other instances where work is terminated early, the worker will be paid for a full day. See PLA Article 12, Sections 6 and 8.

Q20. Should a local collective bargaining agreement [local CBA] expire during the project will a work stoppage occur on a project subject to the PLA?

A. No. All the signatory unions are bound by the 'no strike' agreement as to the PLA work. Work will continue under the PLA and the otherwise expired local CBA(s) until the new local CBA(s) are negotiated and in effect. See PLA Articles 7 and 19.

Q21. May a contractor working under the PLA be subject to a strike or other boycott activity by a signatory union at another site while the contractor is a signatory to the PLA?

A. Yes. The PLA applies ONLY to work under the PLA and does not regulate labor relations at other sites even if those sites are in close proximity to PLA work.

Q22. If a contractor has worked under other PLAs in the New York City area, are the provisions in this PLA generally the same as the others?

A. While Project Labor Agreements often look similar to each other, and particular clauses are often used in multiple agreements, each PLA is a unique document and should be examined accordingly.

Q23. What happens if a dispute occurs between the contractor and an employee during the project?

A. The PLA contains a grievance and arbitration process to resolve disputes between the contractor and the employees. See PLA Article 9.

Q24. What happens if there is a dispute between locals as to which local gets to provide employees for a particular project or a particular aspect of a project?

A. The PLA provides for jurisdictional disputes to be resolved in accordance with the NY Plan. See PLA Article 10. A copy of the NY Plan is available upon request from the Department. The PLA provides that work is not to be disrupted or interrupted pending the resolution of any jurisdictional dispute. The work proceeds as assigned by the contractor until the dispute is resolved. See PLA Article 10, Section 3.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## CONTACT INFORMATION FOR LOCAL UNIONS

### BOILER MAKERS LOCAL NO. 5

24 Van Siclen Avenue  
Floral Park, NY 11001  
Phone: (516) 326-2500  
Fax: (516) 326-3435  
Thomas Klein, Bus. Mgr.  
[boilermakers5@optonline.net](mailto:boilermakers5@optonline.net)

### BLASTERS & DRILLERS LOCAL NO. 29

43-12 Ditmars Blvd.  
Astoria, NY, 11105  
Phone: (718) 278-5800  
Thomas Russo, bus mgr.

### BRICKLAYERS LOCAL NO. 1

Santo Lanza fame (718) 392-0525

### BUILDING TRADES

71 West 23<sup>rd</sup> Street, Suite 501  
New York, NY 10010  
Phone: (212) 647-0700  
Fax: (212) 647-0705  
John Barnett, Chairman

### CARPENTERS DISTRICT COUNCIL

395 Hudson Street  
New York, New York 10014  
Phone: (212) 366-7500  
Fax: (212) 675-3140  
Michael J. Forde, Executive Secy Treas.  
Peter Thomassen, President  
Denis Sheil, V.P.  
Ronald Rawald, D.C. Rep.  
[carpmik@aol.com](mailto:carpmik@aol.com)

### CEMENT MASONS NO. 780

150-42 12<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Whitestone, NY 11357  
Phone: (718) 357-3750  
Fax: (718) 357-2057  
Angelo Scagnelli, Bus. Mgr.  
Paul M. Mantia, President  
[Angelolocal780@yahoo.com](mailto:Angelolocal780@yahoo.com)

### CONCRETE WORKERS DISTRICT COUNCIL NO. 16

29-18 35<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Long Island City, NY 11106  
Phone: (718) 392-5077  
Fax: (718) 392-5087  
Alex Castaldi, Pres. Bus. Mgr.  
[Ccwdc16@yahoo.com](mailto:Ccwdc16@yahoo.com)

### DERRICKMEN AND RIGGERS CONCRETE WORKERS

25-19 43<sup>rd</sup> Avenue  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 361-6534



Fax: (718) 361-6584  
Joseph McDonald, Bus. Agent  
[joemac197@aol.com](mailto:joemac197@aol.com)

**DRYWALL TAPERS 1974**

265 West 14<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10011  
Phone: (212) 242-8500  
Fax: (212) 242-2356  
Joseph Giordano, Bus. Mgr.  
Salvatore Marsala, Org.  
Maurice Maynard, Org.  
Ellior Santiago, Org.  
Vincent Calderone, Org.  
Ann Juliano Union Sec.  
[Local1974@aol.com](mailto:Local1974@aol.com)

**ELECTRICAL LOCAL NO. 3**

158-11 Harry Van Arsdale, Jr. Avenue  
Flushing, NY 113656  
Phone: (718) 591-4000  
Fax: (718) 380-8998  
Christopher Erikson, Bus. Mgr.  
John E. Marchell, President  
Raymond Melville, Asst. Bus. Mgr. Construction  
Paul Ryan, Asst. Bus. Mgr. Westchester/Fairfield  
Luis Restrepo, Asst. Bus. Mgr.  
Mark G. Hansen, Bus. Rep.  
Elliot Hecht, Bus. Rep.  
Raymond Kitson, Bus. Rep.  
Austin McCann, Bus. Rep.  
Robert Olenick, Bus. Rep.  
Michael O'Neill, Bus. Rep.  
Joseph Santigate, Bus. Rep.  
Louis Sciara, Bus. Rep.  
Lance Van Arsdale, Asst. Bus. Maintenance Division  
Ray West, Bus. Rep.  
[mail@local3ibew.org](mailto:mail@local3ibew.org)

**ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS NO. 1**

47-24 27<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 767-7004  
Fax: (718) 767-6730  
Lenny Legotte, Pres. Bus. Mgr.  
Thomas Moore, Bus. Agent  
Gary Riefenhauser, Bus. Agent  
Fred McCourt, Bus. Agent  
Robert Stork, Bus. Agent  
[llegotte@localoneiuec.com](mailto:llegotte@localoneiuec.com)  
[snoble@localoneiuec.com](mailto:snoble@localoneiuec.com)

**ENGINEERS NO. ENGINEERS LOCAL UNION NO. 14**

141-57 Northern Boulevard  
Flushing, NY 11354  
Phone: (718) 939-0600  
Fax: (718) 939-3131  
Edwin Christian, Pres. Bus. Mgr.

Christopher Confrey, Bus. Rep. Rec. Sec.  
John R. Powers, Bus. Rep. Treas.  
[engineers@iuoelocal14.com](mailto:engineers@iuoelocal14.com)

**ENGINEERS NO. 15, 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D**

265 West 14<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10011  
Phone: (212) 929-5327-8-9  
Fax: (212) 206-0357  
James T. Callahan, Pres. & Bus. Mgr.  
Robert G. Shaw, Bus. Rep. & V.P.  
Charles Gambino, Bus. Rep., Fin. Sec.  
Brian S. Kelly, Bus. Rep. & Rec. Sec.  
Daniel Schneider, Bus. Rep. & Treasurer  
Gregg Nolan, Bus. Rep.  
Christopher Thomas, Bus. Rep.  
Bruce Murphy, Director of Training

**ENGINEERS NO. 30**

115-06 Myrtle Avenue  
Richmond Hill, NY 11418  
Phone: (718) 847-8484  
Fax: (718) 850-0524  
John T. Ahern, Bus. Mgr.

**ENGINEERS No. 94**

331-337 West 44<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10036  
Phone: (212) 245-7040 Fax: (212) 245-7886  
Kuba Brown, Bus. Mgr. & President  
[kubabrown@local94.com](mailto:kubabrown@local94.com)

**GLAZERS NO. 1281**

45 West 14<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10011  
Phone: (212) 924-5200  
Fax: (212) 255-1151  
William Elfeld, Bus. Rep.

**HEAT & FROST INSULATORS AND ASBESTOS WORKERS LOCAL UNION NO. 12**

25-19 43<sup>rd</sup> Avenue  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 784-3456  
Fax: (718) 784-8357  
Joseph Lapinski, Bus. Agent  
Nick Grgas, Bus. Agent  
Matthew Aracick, Fin. Sec.  
John Killard, President  
Dennis Ippolito, Bus. Mgr.  
[matty@insulatorslocal12.com](mailto:matty@insulatorslocal12.com)  
[dennis@insulators.org](mailto:dennis@insulators.org)

**HEAT FROST INSULATORS LOCAL UNION NO. 12A**

2110 Newton Avenue  
Astoria, NY 11102  
Phone: (718) 937-3203  
Fax: (718) 482-8722  
Francisco Vega, Bus. Mgr.

**IRON WORKERS DISTRICT**

505 White Plains Road, Suite 200  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Phone: (914) 332-4430  
Fax: (914) 332-4431  
Edward J. Walsh, Pres.  
[ironworkdc@aol.com](mailto:ironworkdc@aol.com)

**IRON WORKERS NO. 40**

451 Park Avenue South  
New York, NY 10016  
Phone: (212) 889-1320  
Fax: (212) 779-3267  
Robert Walsh, Bus. Mgr. Fin. Sec.  
Daniel Doyle, Bus. Rep. V.P.  
Kevin O'Rourke, Pres. Bus. Agent

**IRON WORKERS NO. 361**

89-19 97<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Ozone Park, NY 11416  
Phone: (718) 332-1016-17  
Fax: (718) 322-1053  
Matthew Chartrand, Pres. Bus. Agent  
Richard O'Kane, Bus. Mgr. Fin. Sec.  
Thomas Seaman, President  
Anthony DeBlaisie, Bus. Agent, V.P.  
John Delaney, Jr., Rec. Sec.  
[unionhall@361.com](mailto:unionhall@361.com)

**LABORERS LOCAL NO. 78 ASBESTOS & LEAD ABATEMENT**

30 Cliff Street  
New York, New York 10038-2825  
Phone: (212) 227-4805  
Fax: (212) 406-1800  
Kazik Prosniewski, Pres.  
Edison Severino, Bus. Mgr.  
Pawel Gruchacz, Sec. Treas.  
[Local78dispatchers@gmail.com](mailto:Local78dispatchers@gmail.com)

**LABORERS, CONSTRUCTION AND GENERAL BUILDING NO. 79**

520 8<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
New York, NY 10018  
Phone: (212) 465-7900  
Fax: (212) 465-7903  
Kenneth Brancaccio, President  
John Delgado, Bus. Mgr.  
George Zecca, Bus. Mgr.  
John Norbury, V.P. & Bus. Agent  
Chas Rynkiewicz, Organizer, Mk Dev.  
Eugene Sparano, Organizer Mkt. Dev.  
John Modica, Bus. Agent  
Joseph Cangelosi, Bus. Agent  
Kenny Robinson, Bus. Agent  
James Haggerty, Bus. Agent  
Carl Tully, Bus. Agent  
Jose Andino, Bus. Agent  
Edward Medina, Bus. Agent

Luis Pereria, Bus Agent  
Noe Duran, Bus. Agent  
Timothy Campbell, Bus. Agent  
John Wund, Agent, Organizer  
[79@laborerslocal.org](mailto:79@laborerslocal.org)

**LABORERS NO. 731**

34-11/19 35<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Astoria, NY 11106  
(718) 706-0720  
Joseph D'Amato, Bus. Mgr.

**LATHERS METAL LOCAL NO. 46**

1322 Third Avenue  
New York, NY 10021  
Phone: (212) 737-0500  
Fax: (212) 249-1226  
Robert Ledwith, Bus. Mgr.  
Terence Moore, Bus. Agent  
Kenneth Allen, Bus. Agent  
Fred LeMoine Jr., Bus. Agent  
Kevin Kelly, Bus. Agent

**MASON TENDERS DIST. COUNCIL**

520 8<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
New York, NY 10018  
Phone: (212) 452-9400  
Fax: (212) 452-9499  
Robert Bonanza, Bus. Mgr.  
David Bolger, Field Rep.

**METAL POLISHERS-LOCAL UNION NO. 8A**

36-18 33<sup>rd</sup> Street 2<sup>nd</sup> Fl.  
Long Island City, 11106  
Phone: (718) 361-1770  
Fax: (718) 361-1934  
Hector Lopez, Bus. Mgr., Pres.

**METAL TRADES DIVISION**

Kevin Connelly, Bus. Agent  
21-42 44<sup>th</sup> Drive

**MILLWRIGHT AND MACHINERY ERECTORS LOCAL NO. 740**

89-07 Atlantic Avenue  
Woodhaven, NY 11412  
Phone: (718) 849-3636  
Fax: (718) 849-0070  
Robert Seeger, Bus. Mgr.

**ORNAMENTAL IRON WORKERS NO. 580**

501 West 42<sup>nd</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10036  
Phone: (212) 594-1662  
Fax: (212) 564-2748  
Dennis Lusardi, Bus. Mgr.  
James Mahoney, Bus. Agent  
Robert Benesh, Bus. Agent  
Dennis Milton, Bus. Agent

Peter Creegan, Bus. Agent  
[dlusardi@local-580.com](mailto:dlusardi@local-580.com)

**PAINTERS DISTRICT COUNCIL NO. 9**

45 West 14<sup>th</sup> Street

New York, NY 10011

Phone: (212) 255-2950

Fax: (212) 255-1151

William Elfeld, President

Gerard O'Brien, Bus. Rep.

Greg Coords, Bus. Rep.

Richard Small, Bus. Rep.

Jose Toront, Bus. Rep.

Raul Rendon, Bus. Rep.

Paul Belliveau, Bus. Rep.

Joseph Ramaglia, Bus. Mgr.

Anthony Buscema, Bus. Rep.

James Barnett, Bus. Rep.

Angelo Serse, Bus. Rep.

Jack Kittle, Political Dir.

Gus Diamantas, Training Director

John Barrett, Bus. Rep.

**PAINTERS STRUCTURAL STEEL NO. 806**

40 West 27<sup>th</sup> Street

New York, New York 10001

Phone: (212) 447-1838, 0149

Fax: (212) 545-8386

Angelo Serse, Bus. Mgr.

**PAVERS & ROAD BUILDERS DISTRICT COUNCIL NO. 1**

136-25 37<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 502

Flushing, NY 11354

Phone: (718) 779-8850

Fax: (718) 779-8857

Keith Loscalzo, Bus. Mgr.

Vincent Masino, Trustee

Lowell Barton, Bus. Agent

Francisco Fernandez, Bus. Agent

Joao Teixeira, Bus. Agent

Bonaventura Valerio, Bus. Agent

Joseph Sarro, Bus. Agent

**PLASTERS LOCAL UNION NO. 262**

2241 Conner Street

Bronx, NY 10466

Phone: (718) 547-5440

Fax: (718) 547-5435

John Sweeney, Int'l Rep.

[mventura@opcmialocal262.com](mailto:mventura@opcmialocal262.com)

**PLUMBERS NO. 1**

158-29 Bross Bay Boulevard

Howard Beach, NY 11414

Phone: (718) 738-7500

Fax: (718) 835-0896

George Reilly, Bus. Mgr.

Daniel Lucarelli, Bus. Agent

Kevin Brady Sr., Bus. Agent  
Donald Doherty Jr. Bus. Agent at Large  
Dudley Kinsley, Bus. Agent  
Michael Apuzzo, Bus. Agent  
John Feeney Jr., Bus. Agent  
Paul O'conner, Bus. Agent  
Anthony Russini, Bus. Agent  
John Murphy, Fin. Sec. Treasurer  
Fred Delligatti, Bus. Agent  
Thomas Kemps, Bus. Agent  
[plnlny@aol.com](mailto:plnlny@aol.com)

**PRIVATE SANITATION LOCAL NO. 813**

45-18 Court Sq., Suite 600  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 937-7010  
Fax: (718) 937-7003  
Anthony Marino, President

**ROOFERS & WATERPROOFERS NO. 8**

467 Dean Street  
Brooklyn, NY 11217  
Phone: (718) 857-3500  
Fax (718) 398-8359  
Thomas Pedrick, Trustee & Int'l V.P.  
Nicolas Siciliano, Bus. Agent

**SHEET METAL WORKERS LOCAL NO. 28**

MANHATTAN OFFICE  
500 Greenwich Street  
New York, NY 10013  
Phone: (212) 226-941-7700  
Fax: (212) 226-0304  
Brian McBreaty, Bus. Agent  
Richard Knice, Fin. Sec-Treas.  
Michael Belluzzi, Bus. Mgr. & Pres.  
Kevin McPike, Bus. Agent  
Daniel Fox Jr., Bus. Agent  
Rick Buckheit, Bus. Agent  
Robert Rotolo, Bus. Mgr.  
[joanne@local28union.com](mailto:joanne@local28union.com)

**SHEET METAL WORKERS LOCAL 137**

21-42 44<sup>th</sup> Drive  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718)) 937-4514  
Fax: (718) 937-4113  
Paul Collins Jr.  
Dante Dano, Agent

**STEAMFITTERS LOCAL UNION NO. 638**

32-32 48<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 392-3420  
Fax: (718) 784-7285  
John Torpey, Pres.-Fax: (718) 372-5340  
James Elder, Sec. Treasurer  
John Enright, Bus. Agent

John O'Connell, Bus. Agent  
Richard Roberts, Bus. Agent At-Large  
Patrick Dolan Jr., Bus. Agent  
Brian Wangerman, Bus. Agent  
Robert Egan Jr., Bus. Agent  
Vincent Curran Jr., Bus. Agent  
Patrick Daly, Bus. Agent  
Raymond Dean Jr., Bus. Agent  
Scott Roche, Bus. Agent  
Patrick Norton, Bus. Agent  
Robert Bartels, Jr. Bus. Agent  
Christopher P. Sheeran, Bus. Agent  
[bpetriccione@steamfitters638.org](mailto:bpetriccione@steamfitters638.org)  
[rroberts@steamfitters638.org](mailto:rroberts@steamfitters638.org)

**TEAMSTERS LOCAL UNION 282**

2500 Marcus Avenue  
Lake Success, NY 11042  
Phone: (516) 488-2822  
Fax: (516) 488-4895  
Thomas Gesualdi  
[Kpalmeri282@yahoo.com](mailto:Kpalmeri282@yahoo.com)

**TEAMSTERS LOCAL UNION 814**

33-01 38<sup>TH</sup> Avenue  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 392-4510  
Fax: (718) 361-9610  
George Daniello, Pres., Bus. Mgr.  
[team814@hotmail.com](mailto:team814@hotmail.com)

**TILE, MARBLE & TERRAZO B.A.C. LOCAL UNION 7**

45-34 Court Square  
Long Island City, NY 11101  
Phone: (718) 786-7648  
Fax: (718) 472-2370  
Thomas Lane, President Bus. Mgr.  
William Hill, Bus. Agent  
Blaise Toneatto, Bus. Agent  
Christopher Guy, Sec. Treasurer  
Ernesto Jimenez, Bus. Agent  
Joseph Andriano, Bus. Agent  
Ronald Nicastri, Bus. Agent  
James Ghan, Bus. Agent  
[tlane@baclocal7.com](mailto:tlane@baclocal7.com)

**TIMBERMEN LOCAL 1536**

395 Hudson Street, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10014  
Phone: (212) 366-7500  
Samuel Bailey, Bus. Mgr.

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**  
**COVERING SPECIFIED**  
**RENOVATION & REHABILITATION**  
**OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT .....	2
<b>ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS .....</b>	<b>2</b>
SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS.....	2
SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE.....	3
SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT .....	3
SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE .....	4
SECTION 5. LIABILITY .....	4
SECTION 6. THE AGENCY.....	5
SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS .....	5
SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING .....	5
<b>ARTICLE 3-SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT.....</b>	<b>5</b>
SECTION 1. WORK COVERED.....	5
SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS .....	7
SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES .....	7
SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES.....	9
<b>ARTICLE 4- UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT.....</b>	<b>9</b>
SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION .....	9

SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL .....	9
SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS .....	11
SECTION 4: MINORITY AND FEMALE REFERRALS .....	12
SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS.....	12
SECTION 6. UNION DUES .....	12
SECTION 7. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS .....	13
<b>ARTICLE 5- UNION REPRESENTATION .....</b>	<b>13</b>
SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE .....	13
SECTION 2. STEWARDS.....	13
SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD.....	14
<b>ARTICLE 6- MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS .....</b>	<b>14</b>
SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.....	14
SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT.....	15
<b>ARTICLE 7- WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS.....</b>	<b>16</b>
SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT .....	16
SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION.....	16
SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION.....	16
SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION .....	17
SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION .....	19
<b>ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE.....</b>	<b>19</b>
SECTION 1. SUBJECTS.....	19

SECTION 2. COMPOSITION.....	19
<b>ARTICLE 9- GRIEVANCE &amp; ARBITRATION PROCEDURE .....</b>	<b>19</b>
SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES .....	20
SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY.....	22
SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.....	22
<b>ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES.....</b>	<b>22</b>
SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS.....	22
SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT .....	22
SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK.....	22
<b>ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS.....</b>	<b>23</b>
SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE .....	23
SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	23
<b>ARTICLE 12- HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS.....</b>	<b>26</b>
SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY .....	26
SECTION 2. OVERTIME .....	27
SECTION 3. SHIFTS .....	27
SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS .....	28
SECTION 5. SATURDAY MAKE-UP DAYS.....	28
SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY.....	29
SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES.....	30

SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION .....	30
SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY .....	30
SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING .....	30
SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD .....	30
SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS .....	31
<b>ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES .....</b>	<b>31</b>
SECTION 1. RATIOS .....	31
<b>ARTICLE 14-SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY .....</b>	<b>31</b>
SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS .....	31
SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES .....	32
SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS .....	32
<b>ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION.....</b>	<b>33</b>
SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS .....	33
SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT .....	33
<b>ARTICLE 17- GENERAL TERMS .....</b>	<b>33</b>
SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES .....	33
SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE.....	34
SECTION 3. SUPERVISION.....	34
SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES.....	34
SECTION 5. FULL WORK DAY .....	34

SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER .....	34
<b>ARTICLE 18. SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY .....</b>	<b>35</b>
SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT .....	35
SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS .....	36
SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY .....	36
SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER.....	36
<b>ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE A AREA CONTRACTS ...</b>	<b>37</b>
SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS .....	37
SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS .....	37
<b>ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR.....</b>	<b>37</b>
SECTION 1.....	37
<b>ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS.....</b>	<b>38</b>
Section 1. ....	38
Section 2.....	38
Project Labor Agreement - - Letter of Assent.....	45
New York City Building and Construction Trades Council Standards of Excellence.....	46

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT COVERING SPECIFIED  
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION OF NEW YORK CITY OWNED  
FACILITIES & STRUCTURES**

**ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE**

WHEREAS, the City of New York desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of certain rehabilitation and renovation work ("Program Work," as defined in Article 3) for Fiscal Years 2010 - 2014 in a manner designed to afford the lowest costs to the Agencies covered by this Agreement, and the Public it represents, and the advancement of permissible statutory objectives;

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

(1) providing a mechanism for responding to the unique construction needs associated with this Program Work and achieving the most cost effective means of construction, including direct labor cost savings, by the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and the signatory Local Unions and their members waiving various shift and other hourly premiums and other work and pay practices which would otherwise apply to Program Work;

(2) expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the disruption to the covered Agencies' ongoing operations at the facilities that are the subject of the Agreement;

(3) avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes, reducing jobsite friction on common situs worksites, and promoting labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Program Work;

(4) standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on the Program Work;

(5) permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times to allow maximum work to be done during off hours yet at affordable pay rates;

(6) permitting adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;

(7) providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;

- (8) ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor; and
- (9) securing applicable New York State Labor Law exemptions.

WHEREAS, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity, its participating affiliated Local Unions and their members, desire to assist the City in meeting these operational needs and objectives as well as to provide for stability, security and work opportunities which are afforded by this Project Labor Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize Program Work safety conditions for both workers and the community in the project area.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

## SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement ("Agreement") entered into by the City of New York, on behalf of itself and the Agencies covered herein, including in their capacity as construction manager of covered projects and/or on behalf of any third party construction manager which may be utilized, and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity ("Council") (on behalf of itself) and the signatory affiliated Local Union's ("Unions" or "Local Unions"). The Council and each signatory Local Union hereby warrants and represents that it has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

### SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

Throughout this Agreement, the various Union parties including the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and its participating affiliated Local Unions, are referred to singularly and collectively as "Union(s)" or "Local Unions"; the term "Contractor(s)" shall include any Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other

contractors, and subcontractors of all tiers engaged in Program Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3; "Agency" means the following New York City agencies: the Department for the Aging (DFTA), Administration for Children's Services (ACS), Department of Citywide Administrative Services (DCAS), Department of Corrections (DOC), Department of Design and Construction (DDC), Fire Department (FDNY), Department of Homeless Services (DHS), Human Resources Administration (HRA), Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (DOHMH), Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR), Police Department (NYPD); Department of Sanitation (DSNY); the New York City Agency that awards a particular contract subject to this Agreement may be referred to hereafter as the "Agency"; when an Agency acts as Construction Manager, unless otherwise provided, it has the rights and obligations of a "Construction Manager" in addition to the rights and obligations of an Agency; the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity is referred to as the "Council"; and the work covered by this Agreement (as defined in Article 3) is referred to as "Program Work."

## **SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE**

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met: the Agreement is executed by (1) the Council, on behalf of itself, (2) the participating affiliated Local Unions; and (3) the mayor of the City of New York or his designee.

## **SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

This Agreement shall be binding on all participating Unions and their affiliates, the Construction Manager (in its capacity as such) and all Contractors of all tiers performing Program Work, as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of all tiers, become signatory and bound by this Agreement with respect to that subcontracted work



falling within the scope of Article 3 and all Contractors (including subcontractors) performing Program Work shall be required to sign a "Letter of Assent" in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit "A". This Agreement shall be administered by the applicable Agency or a Construction Manager or such other designee as may be named by the Agency or Construction Manager, on behalf of all Contractors.

#### SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE

This Agreement, together with the local Collective Bargaining Agreements appended hereto as Schedule A, represents the complete understanding of all signatories and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or other collective bargaining agreement of any type which would otherwise apply to this Program Work, in whole or in part, except that Program Work which falls within the jurisdiction of the Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15 and/or the Teamsters Local 282 will be performed under the terms and conditions set out in the Schedule A agreements of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15 and Teamsters Local 282. Subject to the foregoing, where a subject covered by the provisions of this Agreement is also covered by a Schedule A, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor shall be required to sign any other agreement as a condition of performing Program Work. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union which is not set forth in this Agreement shall be binding on this Program Work unless endorsed in writing by the Construction Manager or such other designee as may be designated by the Agency.

#### SECTION 5. LIABILITY

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Construction Manager and any Contractor shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor; and the Council and

Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union.

#### **SECTION 6. THE AGENCY**

The Agency (or Construction Manager where applicable) shall require in its bid specifications for all Program Work within the scope of Article 3 that all successful bidders, and their subcontractors of all tiers, become bound by, and signatory to, this Agreement. The Agency (or Construction Manager) shall not be liable for any violation of this Agreement by any Contractor. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the Agency or Construction Manager in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Program Work. It is further understood that the Agency or Construction Manager has sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the Program Work, in whole or part, on any Program.

#### **SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS**

The Unions agree that this Agreement will be made available to, and will fully apply to, any successful bidder for (or subcontractor of) Program Work who becomes signatory thereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder (or subcontractor) performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder (or subcontractor) are, or are not, members of any unions. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the site of Program Work.

#### **SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING**

Contractors will subcontract Program Work only to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 3-SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT**

##### **SECTION 1. WORK COVERED**

Program Work shall be limited to designated rehabilitation and renovation construction contracts bid and let by an Agency (or its Construction Manager where applicable) after the effective date of this Agreement with respect to rehabilitation and renovation work performed for an Agency on City-owned property under contracts let prior to June 30, 2014. Subject to the foregoing, and the exclusions below, such Program Work shall mean any and all contracts that predominantly involve the renovation, repair, alteration, rehabilitation or expansion of an existing City-owned building or structure within the five boroughs of New York City. Examples of Program Work include, but are not limited to, the renovation, repair, alteration and rehabilitation of an existing temporary or permanent structure, or an expansion of above ground structures located in the City on a City-owned building. This Program Work shall also include JOCS contracts, demolition work, site work, asbestos and lead abatement, painting services, carpentry services, and carpet removal and installation, to the extent incidental to such building rehabilitation of City-owned buildings or structures.

It is understood that Program Work does not include, and this Project Labor Agreement shall not apply to, any other work, including:

1. Contracts let and work performed in connection with projects carried over, recycled from, or performed under bids or rebids relating to work that were bid prior to the effective date of this Agreement or after June 30, 2014;
2. Contracts procured on an emergency basis;
3. Small purchases (purchases not more than \$100,000) awarded pursuant to New York City Charter §314, New York City Charter § 316 and New York City Procurement Policy Board Rules §3-08;
4. Contracts for work on streets and bridges and for the closing or environmental remediation of landfills;

5. Contracts with not-for-profit corporations where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;

6. Contracts with governmental entities where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;

7. Contracts with electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, except that it is understood and agreed that these entities may only install their work to a demarcation point, e.g. a telephone closet or utility vault, the location of which is determined prior to construction and employees of such entities shall not be used to replace employees performing Program Work pursuant to this agreement; and

8. Contracts for installation of information technology that are not otherwise Program Work.

## **SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS**

In addition to falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1, to be covered by this Agreement Program Work must be (1) advertised and let for bid after the effective date of this Agreement, and (2) let for bid prior to June 30, 2014, the expiration date of this Agreement. It is understood that this Agreement, together with all of its provisions, shall remain in effect for all such Program Work until completion, even if not completed by the expiration date of the Agreement. If Program Work otherwise falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1 is not let for bid by the expiration date of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended to that work by mutual agreement of the parties.

## **SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES**

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing Program Work:

A. Superintendents, supervisors (excluding general and forepersons

specifically covered by a craft's Schedule A), engineers, professional engineers and/or licensed architects engaged in inspection and testing, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers, guards, technicians, non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering, administrative and management persons;

B. Employees of the Agency, New York City, or any other municipal or State agency, authority or entity, or employees of any other public employer, even though working on the Program site while covered Program Work is underway;

C. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment or machinery or involved in deliveries to and from the Program site, except to the extent they are lawfully included in the bargaining unit of a Schedule A agreement;

D. Employees of the Construction Manager (except that in the event the Agency engages a Contractor to serve as Construction Manager, then those employees of the Construction Manager performing manual, on site construction labor will be covered by this Agreement);

E. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work unless employees are already working on the site and are certified to perform warranty work;

F. Employees engaged in geophysical testing other than boring for core samples;

G. Employees engaged in laboratory, specialty testing, or inspections, pursuant to a professional services agreement between the Agency, or any of the Agency's other professional consultants, and such laboratory, testing, inspection or surveying firm; and

H. Employees engaged in on-site maintenance of installed equipment or systems which maintenance is awarded as part of a contract that includes Program Work but

which maintenance occurs after installation of such equipment or system and is not directly related to construction services.

#### SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES

This Agreement shall not apply to those parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractor which do not perform Program Work. It is agreed that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the Agency (including in its capacity as Construction Manager) or any Contractor. The Agreement shall further not apply to any New York City or other municipal or State agency, authority, or entity other than a listed Agency and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the Agency or its employees, or any State, New York City or other municipal or State authority, agency or entity and its employees, from performing on or off-site work related to Program Work.

As the contracts involving Program Work are completed and accepted, the Agreement shall not have further force or effect on such items or areas except where inspections, additions, repairs, modifications, check-out and/or warranty work are assigned in writing (copy to Local Union involved) by the Agency (or Construction Manager) for performance under the terms of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 4- UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT

##### SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all employees who are performing on-site Program Work, with respect to that work.

##### SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL

A. The Contractors agree to employ and hire craft employees for Program Work covered by this Agreement through the job referral systems and hiring halls established in the Local Unions' area collective bargaining agreements. Notwithstanding this, Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; to determine the number of employees required; to select employees for layoff (subject to Article 5, Section 3); and the sole right to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments. In the event that a Local Union is unable to fill any request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of craft employees hired for Program Work within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union.

B. A Contractor may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award.

No more than twelve per centum (12%) of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provisions above. Under this provision, name referrals begin with the eighth employee needed and continue on that same

basis.

C. Notwithstanding Section 2(B), above, certified MWBE contractors for which participation goals are set pursuant to New York City Administrative Code §6-129, that are not signatory to any Schedule A CBAs, with contracts valued at or under five hundred thousand (\$500,000), may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of the second (2<sup>nd</sup>), fourth (4<sup>th</sup>), sixth (6<sup>th</sup>), and eighth (8<sup>th</sup>) employee, who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 work days prior to the contract award.

For such contracts valued at above \$500,000 but less than \$1 million, the Local will honor referrals by name of the second (2<sup>nd</sup>), fifth (5<sup>th</sup>), and eighth (8<sup>th</sup>) employee subject to the foregoing requirements. In both cases, name referrals will thereafter be in accordance with Section 2(B), above.

D. Where a certified MWBE Contractor voluntarily enters into a Collective Bargaining Agreement ("CBA") with a BCTC Union, the employees of such Contractor at the time the CBA is executed shall be allowed to join the Union for the applicable trade subject to satisfying the Union's basic standards of proficiency for admission.

### SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS

The Council represents that each Local Union hiring hall and referral system will be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals



shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

#### **SECTION 4: MINORITY AND FEMALE REFERRALS**

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling the workforce participation goals adopted by the City and set forth in the Agency's (or, if applicable, Construction Manager's) bid specifications, within 48 hours of the request for same, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

#### **SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS**

The Local Unions shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions will exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified crafts employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

#### **SECTION 6. UNION DUES**

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be subject to the union security provisions contained in the applicable Schedule A local agreements, as amended from time to time, but only for the period of time during which they are performing on-site Program Work and only to the extent of tendering payment of the applicable union dues and assessments uniformly required for union membership in the Local Unions which represent the craft in which the employee is performing Program Work. No employee shall be discriminated against at any Program Work site because of the employee's union membership or lack thereof. In the case of

unaffiliated employees, the dues payment will be received by the Local Unions as an agency shop fee.

## **SECTION 7. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS**

The selection of craft forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Schedule A, and provided that all craft forepersons shall be experienced and qualified journeypersons in their trade as determined by the appropriate Local Union. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor representatives. Craft forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing local Collective Bargaining Agreement prohibits a foreperson from working when the craft persons he is leading exceed a specified number.

## **ARTICLE 5- UNION REPRESENTATION**

### **SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE**

Each Local Union representing on-site employees shall be entitled to designate in writing (copy to Contractor involved and Construction Manager) one representative, and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Program Work site.

### **SECTION 2. STEWARDS**

A. Each Local Union shall have the right to designate a working journey person as a Steward and an alternate, and shall notify the Contractor and Construction Manager of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and will receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. All Stewards shall be working Stewards.

B. In addition to their work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right

to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's trade and, if applicable, subcontractors of their Contractor, but not with the employees of any other trade Contractor. No Contractor shall discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a Schedule A provision providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

### **SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD**

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Schedule A provision, such provision shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 6- MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS**

### **SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS**

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations including, but not limited to, the right to: direct the work force, including determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; require compliance with the directives of the Agency including standard restrictions related to security and access to the site that are equally applicable to Agency employees, guests,

or vendors; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; assign and schedule work; promulgate reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work; and, the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor, Agency and/or Construction Manager and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

## SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Contractors' choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source; provided, however, that where there is a Schedule "A" that includes a lawful union standards and practices clauses, then such clause as set forth in Schedule A Agreements will be complied with, unless there is a lawful Agency specification (or specification issued by a Construction Manager which would be lawful if issued by the Agency directly) that would specifically limit or restrict the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices, and which would prevent compliance with such Schedule A clause. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in

the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work which is performed off-site for Program Work.

## **ARTICLE 7- WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

### **SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT**

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other disruptive activity at the Program Work site for any reason by any Union or employee against any Contractor or employer. There shall be no other Union, or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the Program Work or the objectives of the Agency at any Program Work site. In addition, failure of any Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any Union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to a Program Work site where the failure to cross disrupts or interferes with the operation of Program Work is a violation of this Article. Should any employees breach this provision, the Unions will use their best efforts to try to immediately end that breach and return all employees to work. There shall be no lockout at a Program Work site by any signatory Contractor, Agency or Construction Manager.

### **SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION**

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 days.

### **SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION**

If a Contractor contends that any Union has violated this Article, it will notify the

Local Union involved advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Council. The Local Union shall instruct and order, the Council shall request, and each shall otherwise use their best efforts to cause, the employees (and where necessary the Council shall use its best efforts to cause the Local Union), to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. If the Council complies with these obligations it shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members. Similarly, a Local Union and its members will not be liable for any unauthorized acts of the Council. Failure of a Contractor or the Construction Manager to give any notification set forth in this Article shall not excuse any violation of Section 1 of this Article.

#### SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 1 of this Article may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity) that may be brought.

A. A party invoking this procedure shall notify J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman; who shall alternate (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson) as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. If the Arbitrator next on the list is not available to hear the matter within 24 hours of notice, the next Arbitrator on the list shall be called. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and Council.

B. The Arbitrator shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, the Council and the Construction Manager, hold a hearing within 48 hours of receipt of the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The hearing will not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice required by Section 3, above.

C. All notices pursuant to this Article may be provided by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor,

Construction Manager and Local Union involved. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session, which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side to present their case, and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Union or Contractor to attend the hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

D. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages (any damages issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any.) The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

E. The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) may participate in full in all proceedings under this Article.

F. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Union or Contractor involved, and the Construction Manager.

G. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.

H. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Union.

## SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 1, above, may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

## ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

### SECTION 1. SUBJECTS

The Program Labor Management Committee will meet on a regular basis to: 1) promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions; 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations; 3) protect the public interests; 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations; and 5) review efforts to meet applicable participation goals for MWBEs and workforce participation goals for minority and female employees.

### SECTION 2. COMPOSITION

The Committee shall be jointly chaired by a designee of the Agency and the President of the Council. It may include representatives of the Local Unions and Contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The parties may mutually designate an MWBE representative to participate in appropriate Committee discussions. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed upon sub-committees.

## ARTICLE 9- GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE



## SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure of the steps described below, provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement.

### Step 1:

(a) When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the Construction Manager. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be given within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within 7 calendar days after timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 7 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Construction Manager (or designee) as creating a precedent.

(b) Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) with any other signatory to

this Agreement and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within 7 calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

**Step 2:**

The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the involved Contractor, Council and the Construction Manager (or designee), shall meet in Step 2 within 7 calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement.

**Step 3:**

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants, including the Construction Manager or designee) to J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman, who shall act, alternately (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson), as the Arbitrator under this procedure. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees and the fees and expenses of such arbitrations shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the Construction Manager (or designee), involved Contractor and involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

## **SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY**

No arbitration decision or award may provide retroactivity of any kind exceeding 60 calendar days prior to the date of service of the written grievance on the Construction Manager and the involved Contractor or Local Union.

## **SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) shall be notified by the involved Contractor of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and, at its election, may participate in full in all proceedings at these Steps, including Step 3 arbitration.

## **ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES**

### **SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS**

There will be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

### **SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT**

All Program Work assignments shall be made by the Contractor to unions affiliated with the BCTC consistent with the New York Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes ("New York Plan") and its Greenbook decisions, if any. Where there are no applicable Greenbook decisions, assignments shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the New York Plan and local industry practice.

### **SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK**

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the Program Work while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The work shall proceed as assigned by the

Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Article. The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage or interruption in protest of any such award.

## **ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS**

### **SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE**

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the hourly wage rates applicable for those classifications as required by the applicable prevailing wage laws.

### **SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

A. The Contractors agree to pay on a timely basis contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to those established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in Schedule A (in the appropriate Schedule A amounts), provided that such benefits are required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. Bona fide jointly trustee fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly required under applicable prevailing wage law. Contractors, not otherwise contractually bound to do so, shall not be required to contribute to benefits, trusts or plans of any kind which are not required by the prevailing wage law provided, however, that this provision does not relieve Contractors signatory to local collective bargaining agreement with any affiliated union from complying with the fringe benefit requirements for all funds contained in the CBA.

B. The Contractors agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally established jointly trustee Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to Program Work done under this Agreement and only for those employees to whom this Agreement

requires such benefit payments.

C. To the extent consistent with New York City's Procurement Policy Board Rules with respect to prompt payment, as published at [www.nyc.gov/ppb](http://www.nyc.gov/ppb), §4-06(e), and in consideration of the unions' waiver of their rights to withhold labor from a contractor or subcontractor delinquent in the payment of fringe benefits contributions ("Delinquent Contractor"); the Agency agrees that where any such union and/or fringe benefit fund shall notify the Agency, the General Contractor, and the Delinquent Contractor in writing with back-up documentation that the Delinquent Contractor has failed to make fringe benefit contributions to it as provided herein and the Delinquent Contractor shall fail, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such notice, to furnish either proof of such payment or notice that the amount claimed by the union and/or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor which the union or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, and shall remit the amount when and so withheld to the fringe benefit fund and deduct such payment from the amounts then otherwise due and payable to the General Contractor, which payment shall, as between the General Contractor and the Agency, be deemed a payment by the Agency to the General Contractor; provided however, that in any month, such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. The union or its employee benefit funds shall include in its notification of delinquent payment of fringe benefits only such amount it asserts the Delinquent Contractor failed to pay on the specific project against which the claim is made and the union or its employee benefit funds may not include in such notification any amount such Delinquent Contractor may have failed to pay on any other City or non-City project.

D. In the event the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor shall notify the Agency as above provided that the claim of the union or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor which the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, and deposit such amount when and so withheld in a separate interest-bearing account pending resolution of the dispute pursuant to the union's Schedule A agreement, and the amount so deposited together with the interest thereon shall be paid to the party or parties ultimately determined to be entitled thereto, or held until the Delinquent Contractor and union or fringe benefit fund shall otherwise agree as to the disposition thereof; provided however, that such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. In the event the Agency shall be required to withhold amounts from a General Contractor for the benefit of more than one fringe benefit fund, the amounts so withheld in the manner and amount prescribed above shall be applied to or for such fund in the order in which the written notices of nonpayment have been received by the Agency, and if more than one such notice was received on the same day, proportionately based upon the amount of the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims received on such day. Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Agency from commencing an interpleader action to determine entitlement to a disputed payment in accordance with section one thousand six of the civil practice law and rules or any successor provision thereto.

E. Payment to a fringe benefit fund under this provision shall not relieve the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor from responsibility for the work covered by the payment. Except as otherwise provided, nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on

the part of the Agency to pay any union or fringe benefit fund, nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between the union/fund and/or fringe benefit and the Agency.

**ARTICLE 12- HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS,  
SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS**

**SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY**

A. The standard work week shall consist of 40 hours of work at straight time rates, Monday through Friday, 8 hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period.

B. In accordance with Program needs, there shall be flexible start times with advance notice from Contractor to the Union. The Day Shift shall commence between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and shall end between the hours of 2:30 p.m. and 5:30 p.m., for an 8 hour day, and up to 7:30 p.m. for a 10 hour day. The Evening Shift shall commence between the hours of 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. The Night Shift shall commence between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. Subject to the foregoing, starting and quitting times shall occur at the Program Work site designated by the Contractor.

C. Scheduling - Monday through Friday is the standard work week; 8 hours of work plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, a contractor may schedule a four day work week, 10 hours per day at straight time rates, plus a ½ hour unpaid lunch, at the commencement of the job.

D. Notice - Contractors shall provide not less than 5 days prior notice to the Local Union involved as to the work week and work hour schedules to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon:

## SECTION 2. OVERTIME

Overtime shall be paid for any work over eight (8) hours in a day where 5/8s is scheduled or for work over ten (10) hours in a day where 4/10s is scheduled and over forty (40) hours in a week, at time and one half (1½) Monday through Saturday. All overtime work performed on Sunday and Holidays will be paid pursuant to the applicable Schedule A. There shall be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the nondiscriminatory designation of employees who shall be worked, including the use of employees, other than those who have worked the regular or scheduled work week, at straight time rates. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize overtime or schedule overtime as to some, but not all, of the crafts and whether or not of a continuous nature.

## SECTION 3. SHIFTS

A. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work, including Saturday and Sunday work, shall be within the discretion of the Contractor in order to meet Program Work schedules and existing Program Work conditions including the minimization of interference with the mission of the Agency. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second or third shift, or a second shift in order to schedule a third shift, or to schedule all of the crafts when only certain crafts or employees are needed. Shifts must have prior approval of the Agency or Construction Manager, and must be scheduled with not less than five work days notice to the Local Union or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

B. Second and/or Third Shifts/Saturday and/or Sunday Work - - The second shift shall start between 3 p.m. and 6 p.m. and the third shift shall start between 11 p.m. and 2 a.m., subject to different times necessitated by the Agency phasing plans on specific projects. There shall be no reduction in shift hour work. With respect to second and third shift work there



shall be a 5% shift premium. No other premium or other payments for such work shall be required unless such work is in excess of 40 hours in the week. All employees within a classification performing Program Work will be paid at the same wage rate regardless of the shift or work scheduled work, subject only to the foregoing provisions.

C. Flexible Starting Times - Shift starting times will be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Program Work requirements subject to the notice requirements of paragraph A.

#### SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS

A. Schedule - There shall be 8 recognized holidays on the Project:

New Years Day	Labor Day
Martin Luther King Day	President's Day
Memorial Day	Thanksgiving Day
Independence Day	Christmas Day

All said holidays shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Saturday shall be observed on the previous Friday and those that occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, for work performed on such a recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Schedule A.

C. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in Section 4(A) above shall be recognized or observed.

#### SECTION 5. SATURDAY MAKE-UP DAYS

When severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or other similar circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor prevent work from being performed on a regularly scheduled weekday, the Contractor may schedule a Saturday make-up day and such

time shall be scheduled and paid as if performed on a weekday. Any other Saturday work shall be paid at time and one-half (1½). The Contractor shall notify the Local Union on the missed day or as soon thereafter as practicable if such a make-up day is to be worked.

## SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to their regular schedule and who are not provided with work shall be paid two hours reporting pay at straight time rates. An employee whose work is terminated early by a Contractor due to severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or for similar circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, shall receive pay only for such time as is actually worked. In other instances in which an employee's work is terminated early (unless provided otherwise elsewhere in this Agreement), the employee shall be paid for his full shift.

B. When an employee, who has completed their scheduled shift and left the Program Work site, is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive overtime pay at the rate of time and one-half of the employee's straight time rate for hours actually worked.

C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor's invocation of Section 7 below, they shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

D. Except as specifically set forth in this Article there shall be no premiums, bonuses, hazardous duty, high time or other special premium payments or reduction in shift hours of any kind.

E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article and except where an applicable Schedule A requires a full weeks' pay for forepersons.

## SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES

A. Termination- Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

## SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Program Work. In such instances, employees will be paid for actual time worked, except that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees will be paid for that time at their hourly rate of pay.

## SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than 8 hours wages for that day. Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still Program Work available for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

## SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING

A Contractor may utilize brassing or other systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out. The Contractor will provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

## SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of not more than 1/2 hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule which coordinates the meal periods of two or more crafts or which provides for staggered lunch periods within a craft or trade. If an employee is

required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Schedule A.

## **SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS**

There will be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location. Where 4/10s are being worked there shall be a morning and an afternoon coffee break.

## **ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES**

### **SECTION 1. RATIOS**

Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications in the maximum ratio permitted by the New York State Department of Labor or the maximum allowed per trade. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Schedule A. The parties encourage, as an appropriate source of apprentice recruitment consistent with the rules and operations of the affiliated unions' apprentice-programs, the use of the Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills, Non-Traditional Employment for Women and Helmets to Hardhats.

## **ARTICLE 14-SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY**

### **SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA and safety requirements are at all times maintained on the Program Work site and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Employees will cooperate with employer safety policies and will perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and Agency from injury or harm, to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Failure to do so will be grounds for discipline, including discharge.

## SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors and the Construction Manager for this Program Work. Such rules will be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Program Work sites. Any site security and access policies established by the Construction Manager or General Contractor intended for specific application to the construction workforce for Program Work and that are not established pursuant to an Agency directive shall be implemented only after notice to the BCTC and its affiliates and an opportunity for negotiation and resolution by the Labor Management Committee.

## SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS

The Contractors and Construction Manager retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

## ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES

Temporary services, i.e. all temporary heat, water, power and light, shall only be required upon the specific request of the Agency or Construction Manager, and when so requested shall be assigned to the appropriate trade claiming jurisdiction. Temporary system coverage shall be provided by the appropriate Contractors' existing employees during working hours in which a

shift is scheduled for employees of this Contractor. The Agency or Construction Manager may determine the need for temporary system coverage requirements during non-working hours. There shall be no stacking of trades on temporary services. In the event a temporary system is claimed by multiple trades, the matter shall be resolved through the New York Plan for Jurisdictional Disputes.

## **ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION**

### **SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS**

The Contractors and Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of creed, race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, marital status, citizenship status, disability, age or any other status provided by law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation.

### **SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT**

The use of the masculine or feminine gender in this Agreement shall be construed as including both genders.

## **ARTICLE 17- GENERAL TERMS**

### **SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES**

A. The Construction Manager and the Contractors shall establish such reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work. These rules will be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Program Work sites and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Notice of amendments will be provided to the appropriate Local Union. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is

for cause.

B. The parties adopt and incorporate the BCTC's Standards of Excellence as annexed hereto as Exhibit "B".

## **SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE**

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdiction.

## **SECTION 3. SUPERVISION**

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

## **SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES**

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

## **SECTION 5. FULL WORK DAY**

Employees shall be at their work area at the starting time established by the Contractor, provided they are provided access to the work area. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

## **SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER**

The Construction Manager, Contractors and the Unions will cooperate in seeking any NYS Department of Labor, or any other government, approvals that may be needed for implementation of any terms of this Agreement. In addition, the Council, on their own behalf and

on behalf of its participating affiliated Local Unions and their individual members, intend the provisions of this Agreement to control to the greatest extent permitted by law, notwithstanding contrary provisions of any applicable prevailing wage, or other, law and intend this Agreement to constitute a waiver of any such prevailing wage, or other, law to the greatest extent permissible only for work within the scope of this Agreement, including specifically, but not limited to those provisions relating to shift, night, and similar differentials and premiums. This Agreement does not, however, constitute a waiver or modification of the prevailing wage schedules applicable to work not covered by this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 18. SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

### SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or if such application may cause the loss of Program funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, the provision or provisions involved (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law (and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost), unless the part or parts so found to be in violation of law or to cause such loss are wholly inseparable from the remaining portions of the Agreement and/or are material to the purposes of the Agreement. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any portion of the Agreement to trigger the foregoing, the parties will immediately enter into negotiations concerning the substance affected by such decision for the purpose of achieving conformity with the court determination and the intent of the parties hereto for contracts to be let in the future.



## SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS

In the event that the Agency's (or Construction Manager's) bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder (and subcontractor) become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or may cause the loss of Program funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, such requirement (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost). In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction only where the Agency and Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties will enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court or other action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

## SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article, neither the Agency, the Construction Manager, any Contractor, nor any Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order or injunction, other determination, or in order to maintain funding or a New York State Labor Law exemption for Program Work. Bid specifications will be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action will be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

## SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER

Nothing in this Article shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Article 7 as to signatory Contractors and signatory Unions.

## ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE A AREA CONTRACTS

### SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS

A. Schedule A to this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Union parties to the Area Collective Bargaining Agreements which are the basis for Schedule A notify the Agency and Construction Manager in writing of the hourly rate changes agreed to in that Area Collective Bargaining which are applicable to work covered by this Agreement and their effective dates.

B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into Schedule A collective bargaining agreements will not apply to work under this Agreement if such provisions are less favorable to those uniformly required of contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on Program Work if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into Schedule A of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of Area Collective Bargaining Agreements shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

### SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS

The Unions agree that there will be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Program Work by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Area Local Collective Bargaining Agreements nor shall there be any lock-out on such Program Work affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

## ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR

### SECTION 1.

An ADR program may be negotiated and participation in the ADR Program will be optional by trade.

## **ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS**

### **Section 1.**

The Contractors and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and Unions agree to utilize the services of the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (hereinafter "Center") and the Center's "Helmets to Hardhats" program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

### **Section 2.**

The Unions and Contractors agree to coordinate with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective  
as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

FOR BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL  
OF GREATER NEW YORK AND VICINITY

BY: Gary LaBarbera  
Gary LaBarbera  
President

FOR NEW YORK CITY

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Michael R. Bloomberg  
Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

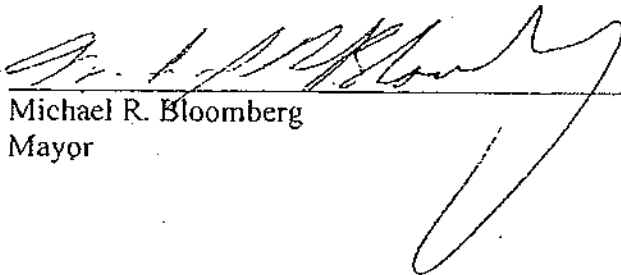
\_\_\_\_\_  
ACTING CORPORATION COUNSEL  
NEW YORK CITY

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective  
as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

FOR BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL  
OF GREATER NEW YORK AND VICINITY

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Gary LaBarbera  
President

FOR NEW YORK CITY

BY:   
Michael R. Bloomberg  
Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

  
ACTING CORPORATION COUNSEL  
NEW YORK CITY

DEC 1 8 2009

## List of Signatory Unions

Blasterers and Drillers Local #29

Bricklayers Local No. 1

Boiler Makers Local No. 5

Carpenters District Council

Cement Masons No. 780

Derrickmen and Riggers Union No. 197

Concrete Workers District Council No. 16, including Cement and Concrete Workers Nos. 6-A, 18-A, and 20

Electrical Local No. 3

Drywall Tapers 1974

Elevator Constructors No. 1

Heat & Frost Insulators Local Union No. 12A

Heat & Frost Insulators Local Union No. 12

Iron Workers No. 40

Iron Workers District Council

Laborers Local No. 78 Asbestos & Lead Abatement

Iron Workers No. 361

Laborers Construction and General Building No. 79

Laborers Local 731

Lathers Metallic Local No. 46

Local Union 8A Glaziers No. 1281

Mason Tenders District Council

Metal Polishers DC 9

Painters District Council No. 9

Painters Structural Steel No. 806

Ornamental Iron Workers No. 580

Plasters Local Union No. 262

Pavers & Road Builders District Council No. 1

Plumbers No. 1

Sheet Metal Workers Local No. 28

Roofers & Waterproofers No. 8

Sheet Metal Workers Local No. 137

Steamfitters Local Union No. 638; including Metal Trades Division

Teamsters Local Union 813

Teamsters Local Union 814

Tile, Marble & Terrazzo B.A.C. Local Union No. 7

### PLA Schedule A

The following Collective Bargaining Agreements, as this Schedule may be amended from time to time in accordance with the Agreement, constitute Schedule A:

- (1) Agreement between the Boilermakers Association of Greater New York, Inc. and the International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers AFL-CIO, Lodge No. 5, September 1, 2006 - December 31, 2009.
- (2) Agreement between Association of Cement and Concrete Contractors of New York, Inc. and Cement and Concrete Workers comprised of Local No. 6A, Local No. 18A, Local No. 20 and the Employer, July 1, 2008 - June 30, 2011.
- (3) Agreement between the Cement League and the District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers; Comprised of Local No. 6A, Local No. 18A, Local No. 20; July 1, 2008 - June 30, 2011.
- (4) Agreement between the Cement League and the United Cement Masons' Union Local No. 780, Clarified & Extended from October 23, 1940 to June 30, 2011.
- (5) Building Construction agreement between the Building Contractors Association, Inc. and the District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America, AFL-CIO, July 1, 2006 - June 30, 2011.
- (6) General Contractors Association - Carpenters 2006; Agreement Between Members of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc. and the District Council of Carpenters of New York City and Vicinity, July 1, 2006 - June 30, 2011.
- (7) Trade Agreement between Drywall Tapers and Pointers of Greater New York Local Union 1974, affiliated with International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO and Drywall Taping Contractors' Association of Greater New York and the Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industry of New York, Inc., September 6, 2006 - June 28, 2011; Independent Agreement between Local Union 1974 and Employer.
- (8) Agreement between Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc. and Local Union Nos. 40 and 361 of the International Association of Bridge, Structural and Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers AFL-CIO, July 1, 2008 - June 30, 2014.
- (9) Agreement between Independent Contractors and Local #46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Ironworkers of New York and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers, July 1, 2008 - June 30, 2014.
- (10) Agreement of Working Conditions between the Independent Insulation Contractors Association of New York City Inc. and the International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers Local No. 12 of New York City, 2008-2014.



- (11) Mason Tenders District Council of Greater New York Master Independent Collective Bargaining Agreement, 2008-2011.
- (12) Trade Agreement between District Council No. 9, International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO and the Association of Master Painters and Decorators of New York, Inc. and the Association of Wall Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of New York, Inc. and the Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association, May 1, 2005 - April 30, 2011.
- (13) Trade Agreement between Enterprise Association Local Union 638 and Mechanical Contractors Association of New York, Inc., July 1, 2008 - June 30, 2011.
- (14) Agreement between Allied Building Metal Industries Inc. and Architectural and Ornamental Iron Workers Local Union No. 580 AFL-CIO; July 1, 2008 - June 30, 2011.
- (15) Official Working Agreement between Service Contractors Division of the Mechanical Contractors Association of New York and Enterprise Association Metal Trades Branch Local Union 638, July 1, 2007 - June 30, 2010.
- (16) Agreement between Association of Contracting Plumbers of the City of New York, Inc. and Local Union No 1 of the United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Plumbing and Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada, July 1, 2007 - June 30, 2010.
- (17) Agreement and Working Rules between New York Electrical Contractors Association, Inc. and the Association of Electrical Contractors, Inc. and Local Union No. 3 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO, May 10, 2007 - May 13, 2010.
- (18) Official Working Agreement between Service Contractors Division of the Mechanical Contractors Association of New York, Inc. and Enterprise Association Metal Trades Branch Local Union 638, Refrigeration, Air Conditioning, Air Cooling, Oil Burner and Stoker Service and Maintenance Technicians, July 1, 2007 - June 30, 2010.
- (19) Structural Steel and Bridge Painters of Greater New York, Local Union No. 806, District Council No. 9, International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO, CLC and New York Structural Steel Painting Contractors Association, Inc.; Collective Bargaining Agreement, October 1, 2005 - September 30, 2011.
- (20) Trade Agreement between United Derrickmen & Riggers Association, Local No. 197 of New York, All-long Island, Westchester and Vicinity and Building Stone and Pre-Case Contractors Association, 2008.
- (21) Agreement between the Greater New York and New Jersey Tile Contractors Association, Inc., and the Tile Setters and Tile Finishers Union of New York and New Jersey, Local Union No. 7 of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers, June 8, 2009 - June 2, 2013.

(22) Agreement between The Building Contractors Association, Inc. and International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15 and 15 A, July 1, 2006-June 30, 2011.

(23) Agreement dated as of July 1, 2006 between Building Contractors Association and International Union of Operating Engineers Local 14-14B, July 1, 2006-June 30, 2011.

(24) Agreement Between The Building Contractors Association, Inc. and International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D affiliated with the AFL-CIO, July 1, 2006-June 30, 2011.

(25) Local 282 International Brotherhood of Teamsters High Rise Contract, Building Contractors Association and Independents, 2008-2013.

(26) Building, Concrete, Excavation & Common Laborers Union Local No. 731 Independent Agreement, July 1, 2006-June 30, 2012.

(27) March 17, 2009 Agreement between ThyssenKrupp Elevator Corp. and International Union of Elevator Constructors, Local 1 of NY and NJ, 2009-2014.

(28) Working Agreement Local Union No. 8 United Union of Roofers, Waterproofers and Allied Workers and Roofing and Waterproofing Contractor's Association of New York and Vicinity, July 1, 2009-June 30, 2011.

(29) Standard Form Collective Bargaining Agreement between Sheet Metal Workers' International Association Local Union #137 and the Greater New York Sign Association, July 16, 2007 - July 15, 2010.

(30) Trade Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_ and Local No. 1 New York of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers, July 1, 2008 - July 30, 2011.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

NYC AGENCY RENOVATION & REHAB CITY OWNED BUILDINGS/STRUCTURES

Project Labor Agreement -- Letter of Assent

Dear:

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the New York Agency, Project Labor Agreement as such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Project Labor Agreement, its Schedules, Addenda and Exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter Contractor) on the Project known as \_\_\_\_\_ and located at \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter PROJECT), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said PROJECT, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the Project Labor Agreement, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

- (1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules; amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto;
- (2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established collective bargaining agreements and local trust agreements as set forth in the Project Labor Agreement and this Agreement but only to the extent of Program Work and as required by the PLA.
- (3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor but only to the extent of Program Work as required by the PLA.
- (4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it has engaged or may engage to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee provisions.
- (5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier), to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in from identical to this document.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Contractor or subcontractor)

(Name of CM; GC; Contractor or  
Higher Level Subcontractor)

(Authorized Officer & Title)

(Address)

(Phone) (Fax)

Contractor's State License

# \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2009

Notary Public

### STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE

The purpose of this Standard of Excellence is to reinforce the pride of every construction worker and the commitment to be the most skilled, most productive and safest workforce available to construction employers and users in the City of New York. It is the commitment of every affiliated local union to use our training and skills to produce the highest quality work and to exercise safe and productive work practices.

The rank and file members represented by the affiliated local unions acknowledge and adopt the following standards:

- *Provide a full days work for a full days pay;*
- *Safely work towards the timely completion of the job;*
- *Arrive to work on time and work until the contractual quitting time;*
- *Adhere to contractual lunch and break times;*
- *Promote a drug and alcohol free work site;*
- *Work in accordance with all applicable safety rules and procedures;*
- *Allow union representatives to handle job site disputes and grievances without resort to slowdowns, or unlawful job disruptions;*
- *Respect management directives that are safe, reasonable and legitimate;*
- *Respect the rights of co-workers;*
- *Respect the property rights of the owner, management and contractors.*

The Unions affiliated with the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council will expect the signatory contractors to safely and efficiently manage their jobs and the unions see this as a corresponding obligation of the contractors under this Standard of Excellence. The affiliated unions will expect the following from its signatory contractors:

- *Management adherence to the collective bargaining agreements;*
- *Communication and cooperation with the trade foremen and stewards;*
- *Efficient, safe and sanitary management of the job site;*
- *Efficient job scheduling to mitigate and minimize unproductive time;*
- *Efficient and adequate staffing by properly trained employees by trade;*
- *Efficient delivery schedules and availability of equipment and tools to ensure efficient job progress;*
- *Ensure proper blueprints, specifications and layout instructions and material are available in a timely manner*
- *Promote job site dispute resolution and leadership skills to mitigate such disputes;*
- *Treatment of all employees in a respectful and dignified manner acknowledging their contributions to a successful project.*

The affiliated unions and their signatory contractors shall ensure that both the rank and file members and the management staff shall be properly trained in the obligations undertaken in the Standard of Excellence.

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**  
**CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO A NYC PROJECT LABOR**  
**AGREEMENT (PLA)**

**Contractors are reminded:**

1. All subcontractors, prior to request for agency approval, must sign the PLA Letter of Assent [Article 2, Section 8] and that the Letter of Assent must accompany the request for agency approval.
2. Contractors and all subcontractors must provide certified payrolls as required by NYS Labor Law 220 and in Article 37 of the Standard Construction Contract using the form issued by the NYC Comptroller. The words '**Project under [Renovation or New Construction or DEP] PLA**' must be marked at either the top or the bottom of each form to avoid confusion by auditors and/or other compliance oversight agencies.
3. Pursuant to all NYC PLAs, there is a union referral system related to hiring [Article 4, Section 2].
4. Any person working in a trade capacity under a PLA, whether for the contractor or a subcontractor, that is not a member of the affiliated Building Trades Unions, must be registered with the appropriate union benefit fund [Article 11, Section 2]; and are subject to an agency shop fee [Article 4, Section 6].
5. NYS DOL maximum permitted apprentice ratios apply. Contractors and subcontractors should contact the appropriate unions as to the availability of apprentices [Article 13].
6. In the event of a grievance [Article 7, Section 4 and/or Article 9 Sections 1 and 3] that requires a second step notification, **and for this purpose only**, the 'construction manager/agency representative is: [Place name and contact info of the Project Executive of the CM firm when applicable. For 'in house' construction managed project consult with senior agency officials and MOCS OR name John C. Spavins, NYC Mayor's Office of Contract Services, 253 Broadway 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, NY, NY 10007 [jspavins@cityhall.nyc.gov](mailto:jspavins@cityhall.nyc.gov) 212-442-6360.]

The following procedures are to be followed by all contractors and subcontractors to assist Labor/Management Committee [Article 8] and to insure compliance with Articles 4, 5 and 11:

1. Whenever workers of a particular local union first arrive at the project site, the contractor is to identify whether these workers are working directly for the contractor or a subcontractor and report [for entry into the project log]—the total number of trade workers—the number that are union members and the number



that are agency shop fee payers—when applicable. This entry should also note the number of apprentices—when applicable and the name of the union local shop steward.

2. The notification [for entry into project log] to the project manager/resident engineer of any union official visitation to the site.
3. The notification [for entry into project log] to the project manager/resident engineer of any change in union stewards on the project.
4. That a 'trade worker census' is to be done the first week of every month during active construction by the contractor and given to the project manager/resident engineer for project records. This census is to include all of the information listed in item #1 above as well as a further breakdown of any agency shop dues payers as to whether these workers are under being employed pursuant to: Article 4, Section 2 A [Non availability of union referrals]; Article 4, Section 2 B ["12%"]; Article 4 Sections B and C [Special provisions for certified MWBE]; Article 4, Section 4 [Non availability of union referrals related to minority and women employment goals when applicable].

**Contractor Note: The agency directives as to daily or shift trade worker counts remain in effect as do all other contractor employee reporting requirements.**



# **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

**Please be advised that the City of New York has issued a new Standard Construction Contract. The new Contract, which is incorporated in this bid, is significantly different from the 2008 version previously used by the City. A listing of some of the significant changes is provided below. This notice is only a partial listing. Please refer to the Contract itself for a full understanding of the changes and the actual text of the changes that were made. The text of the revised Standard Construction Contract is the controlling document should there be any discrepancies between this notice and the Standard Construction Contract.**

**Significant changes include the following:**

## **ARTICLE 11        DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAYS**

In 2008, the City embarked on a pilot project to test the use of new construction contract language altering the allocation of the risk of project delays, as between the City and the contractor. The City has determined to make the pilot project language the standard language for all City construction contracts. Accordingly, there is now one Standard City Construction Contract that it to be used by all agencies for all bids released after the release of the new contract. The damages for delay language is Article 11. Please note that changes have been made to the damages for delay provisions from the pilot to the adopted version.

## **ARTICLE 22        INSURANCE**

Changes have been made to the insurance provisions, including incorporating requirements that the insurance provided comply with recent NYC Department of Buildings regulations specifying required dollar limits for CGL insurance for certain projects and requiring proof of builder's risk insurance prior to Work commencing rather than within 10 days of award.



**ARTICLE 26        EXTRA WORK**

The percentage paid for overhead for Extra Work pursuant to Section 26.1.11 is increased from 10% to 12% and the calculation of Worker's Compensation insurance costs reimbursed for Extra Work has been clarified.

**ARTICLE 37        LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS**  
**ARTICLE 38        PAYROLL REPORTS**

The provisions governing Labor Law provisions have been tightened, including requirements the employee identification cards include a photo (unless the requirement is waived), a prohibition on cash payments to employees and subcontractors, and clear enforcement authority requirements.

**ARTICLE 70        ELECTRONIC FILING**

A provision is added to make mandatory the electronic filing of certain alteration permits with the Department of Buildings.

**Other significant changes include the following:**

**ARTICLE 7        INDEMNIFICATION**

Changes have been made to the indemnification provisions.

**ARTICLE 14        FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**  
**ARTICLE 44        SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT**

The Commissioner is no longer required to issue a substantial completion determination in addition to the already existing requirement that the Engineer issue a substantial completion determination and reach an agreement on a punch list of remaining work. Now, the Engineer, when issuing the punch list to the Contractor, must also include a proposed schedule for the completion of the punch list. The Contractor may propose an alternative schedule that is subject to the approval of the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to respond to the Engineer's proposed schedule, the Engineer's schedule is deemed accepted.

**ARTICLE 15        LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

The contract is revised to match Schedule A to provide that liquidated damages are available only until substantial completion.

## **ARTICLE 17            SUBCONTRACTS**

The requirements for prior approval of subcontractors, and for contractors to be responsible for the actions of their subcontractors, have been tightened. The requirement that the Contractor list subcontractors in the City's Payee Information Portal has been added; the provision was previously attached as a rider.

## **ARTICLE 19            SECURITY DEPOSIT**

The provisions governing the return of bid deposits are clarified.

## **ARTICLE 20            PAYMENT GUARANTEE**

The Payment Guaranty provisions, which apply when the City does not require the Contractor to obtain payment bonds, has been significantly revised to track the requirements of State Finance law 137.

## **ARTICLE 28            RECORDKEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK**

The recordkeeping requirement that currently apply to payments for Time & Materials for extra work are expressly made applicable to regular work that is paid for on a T & M basis.

## **ARTICLE 35            EMPLOYEES**

The whistleblower provisions of local law are added to the construction contract. They previously have been attached as a rider.

## **ARTICLE 38            PAYROLL REPORTS ARTICLE 77            RECORDS RETENTION**

Requirements that records be maintained for six years and directions on how such records must be made available.

## **ARTICLE 42            PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

Increased flexibility has been provided for when contractors may submit invoices.

## **ARTICLE 62            TAX EXEMPTION**

The provisions identifying the State tax exemption for municipalities are revised to more clearly describe State law.



**CITY OF NEW YORK**  
**DEPARTMENT OF**  
**DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**  
**DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

**INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

**December 2013**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

### 1. Description and Location of Work

The description and location of the work for which bids are requested are specified in Attachment 1, "Bid Information". Attachment 1 is included in the Bid Booklet.

### 2. Time and Place for Receipt of Bids

Sealed bids shall be received on or before the date and hour specified in Attachment 1, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the presence of the Commissioner or his or her representative, and any bidders who may desire to be present.

### 3. Definitions

The definitions set forth in the Procurement Policy Board Rules shall apply to this Invitation For Bids.

### 4. Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents

(A) Except for titles, sub-titles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience) the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and the Invitation for Bids.

- (1) All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not
- (2) The Contract Drawings and Specifications
- (3) The General Conditions, the General Requirements and the Special Conditions, if any
- (4) The Contract
- (5) The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet
- (6) The Budget Director's Certificate; all Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

(B) For particulars as to this procurement, including quantity and quality of the purchase, extent of the work or labor to be performed, delivery and performance schedule, and any other special instructions, prospective bidders are referred to the Invitation For Bids Documents. A copy of such documents can be obtained at the location set forth in Attachment 1.

(C) Deposit for Copy of Invitation For Bids Documents: Prospective bidders may obtain a copy of the Invitation For Bids Documents by complying with the conditions set forth in the Notice of Solicitation. The deposit must be in the form of a check or money order made payable to the City of New York, and drawn upon a state or national bank or trust company, or a check of such bank or trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof.

(D) Return of Invitation For Bids Documents: All Invitation For Bids Documents must be returned to the Department upon request. If the bidder elects not to submit a bid thereunder, the Invitation For Bids Documents shall be returned to the Department, along with a statement that no bid will be submitted.

(E) Return of Deposit: Such deposit will be returned within 30 days after the award of the contract or the rejection of all bids as set forth in the advertisement, provided the Invitation For Bids Documents are returned to the location specified in Attachment 1, in physical condition satisfactory to the Commissioner.

(F) Additional Copies: Additional copies of the Invitation For Bids Documents may be obtained, subject to the conditions set forth in the advertisement for bids.

5. Pre-Bid Conference

A pre-bid conference shall be held as set forth in Attachment 1. Nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the terms or conditions of the Invitation For Bids Documents, unless a change is made by written amendment as provided in Section 9 below. Failure to attend a mandatory pre-bid conference shall constitute grounds for the rejection of the bid.

6. Agency Contact

Any questions or correspondence relating to this bid solicitation shall be addressed to the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

7. Bidder's Oath

(A) The bid shall be properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and the bid shall be verified by the written oath of the authorized representative who signed the bid, that the several matters stated and information furnished therein are in all aspects true.

(B) A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with the bid or any of the forms completed and submitted with the bid may result in the termination of any Contract between the City and the Bidder. As a result, the Bidder may be barred from participating in future City contracts as well as be subject to possible criminal prosecution.

8. Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions

(A) Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site - Bidders must carefully view and examine the site of the proposed work, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions on, about or above the site relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the work to be done under the Contract which were or should have been indicated to a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the work site, bidders are to contact the Agency Contact person specified in Attachment 1.

(B) Should the contractor encounter during the progress of the work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the Contract, the attention of the Commissioner must be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. The Commissioner shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that they do so materially differ, or that they could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, the Contract may be modified with his written approval.

9. Examination of Proposed Contract

(A) Request for Interpretation or Correction: Prospective bidders must examine the Contract Documents carefully and before bidding must request the Commissioner in writing for an interpretation or correction of every patent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction, as well as any additional contract provisions the Commissioner may decide to include, will be issued in writing by the Commissioner as an addendum to the Contract, which will be transmitted to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Contract Documents from the Department. Transmission of such addendum will be by mail, e-mail, facsimile or hand delivery. Such addendum will also be posted at the place where the Contract Documents are available for the inspection of prospective bidders. Upon transmission as provided for herein, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents, and binding on all bidders, whether or not actual notice of such addendum is shown.

(B) Only Commissioner's Interpretation or Correction Binding: Only the written interpretation or correction so given by the Commissioner shall be binding, and prospective bidders are warned that no other officer, agent or employee of the City is authorized to give information concerning, or to explain or interpret, the Contract.

(C) Documents given to a subcontractor for the purpose of soliciting the subcontractor's bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover sheet or a separate information sheet setting forth the project name, the Contract number (if available), the contracting agency and the Project's location.

10. Form of Bid

Each bid must be submitted upon the prescribed form and must contain: a) the name, residence and place of business of the person or persons making the same; b) the names of all persons interested therein, and if no other person is so interested, such fact must be distinctly stated; c) a statement to the effect that it is made without any connection with any other person making a bid for the same purpose and that it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; d) a statement that no Council member or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested therein or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof; e) a statement that the bidder is not in arrears to the City or to any agency upon a debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the City to any agency thereof, except as set forth in the bid.

THE BID SHALL BE TYPEWRITTEN OR WRITTEN LEGIBLY IN INK. THE BID SHALL BE SIGNED IN INK. ERASURES OR ALTERATIONS SHALL BE INITIALED BY THE SIGNER IN INK. FAILURE TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION 10 SHALL RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF THE BID.

11. Irrevocability of Bid

The prices set forth in the bid cannot be revoked and shall be effective until the award of the Contract, unless the bid is withdrawn as provided for in Sections 15 and 18 below.

12. Acknowledgment of Amendments

The receipt of any amendment to the Contract Documents shall be acknowledged by the bidder in its bid submission.

13. Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature

Bid samples and descriptive literature shall not be submitted by the bidder, unless expressly requested elsewhere in the Contract or Contract Documents. Any unsolicited bid samples or descriptive literature which are submitted shall not be examined or tested and shall not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Contract.

14. Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets

(A) The bidder shall identify those portions of the bid which it deems to be confidential, proprietary information or trade secrets, and provide justification why such materials shall not be disclosed by the City. All such materials shall be clearly indicated by stamping the pages on which such information appears, at the top and bottom thereof with the word "Confidential". Such materials stamped "Confidential" must be easily separable from the non-confidential sections of the bid.

(B) All such materials so indicated shall be reviewed by the Agency and any decision not to honor a request for confidentiality shall be communicated in writing to the bidder. For those bids which are unsuccessful, all such confidential materials shall be returned to the bidder. Prices, makes and model or catalog numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available after bid opening, regardless of any designation of confidentiality made by the bidder.



15. Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be modified or withdrawn by written notice received in the office designated in Attachment 1, before the time and date set for the bid opening. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this Section, the bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder.

16. Bid Evaluation and Award

In accordance with the New York City Charter, the Procurement Policy Board Rules and the terms and conditions of this Invitation For Bids, this Contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the responsible bidder whose bid meets the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, and whose bid price is either the most favorable bid price or, if the Invitation For Bids so states, the most favorable evaluated bid price. A bid may not be evaluated for any requirement or criterion that is not disclosed in the Invitation For Bids.

Restriction: No negotiations with any bidder shall be allowed to take place except under the circumstances and in the manner set forth in Section 21. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to permit a contract award to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the Invitation For Bids, if that bid is not also the most favorable bid.

17. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. Any request for withdrawal or modification received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. The exception to this provision is that a late modification of a successful bid that makes the bid terms more favorable to the City shall be considered at any time it is received.

18. Withdrawal of Bids

Except as provided for in Section 15, above, a bidder may not withdraw its bid before the expiration of forty-five (45) days after the date of the opening of bids; thereafter, a bidder may withdraw its bid only in writing and in advance of an actual award. If within sixty (60) days after the execution of the Contract, the Commissioner fails to fix the date for commencement of work by written notice to the bidder, the bidder, at his option, may ask to be relieved of his obligation to perform the work called for by written notice to the Commissioner. If such notice is given to the Commissioner, and the request to withdraw is granted, the bidder waives all claims in connection with this Contract.

19. Mistake in Bids

(A) Mistake Discovered Before Bid Opening: A bidder may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date set for bid opening by withdrawing or correcting the bid as provided in Section 15 above.

(B) Mistakes Discovered Before Award

(1) In accordance with General Municipal Law (Section 103, subdivision 11), where a unilateral error or mistake is discovered in a bid, such bid may be withdrawn upon written approval of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The mistake is known or made known to the agency prior to the awarding of the Contract or within 3 days after the opening of the bid, whichever period is shorter; and
- (b) The price bid was based upon an error of such magnitude that enforcement would be unconscionable; and

- (c) The bid was submitted in good faith and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was a clerical error as opposed to a judgment error; and
- (d) The error in the bid is actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work paper, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and
- (e) It is possible to place the agency in the same position as existed prior to the bid.

(2) Unless otherwise required by law, the sole remedy for a bid mistake in accordance with this Article shall be withdrawal of the bid, and the return of the bid bond or other security, if any, to the bidder. Thereafter, the agency may, in its discretion, award the Contract to the next lowest bidder or rebid the Contract. Any amendment to or reformation of a bid or a Contract to rectify such an error or mistake therein is strictly prohibited.

(3) If the mistake and the intended correct bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended correct bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be corrected are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors and arithmetical errors.

## 20. Low Tie Bids

(A) When two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders are identical in price, meeting all the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, the Agency Chief Contracting Officer will break the tie in the following manner and order of priority:

- (1) Award to a certified New York City small, minority or woman-owned business entity bidder;
- (2) Award to a New York City bidder;
- (3) Award to a certified New York State small, minority or woman-owned business bidder;
- (4) Award to a New York State bidder.

(B) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (A) above, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. The bidders involved shall be invited to attend the drawing. A witness shall be present to verify the drawing and shall certify the results on the bid tabulation sheet.

## 21. Rejection of Bids

(A) Rejection of Individual Bids: The Agency may reject a bid if:

- (1) The bidder fails to furnish any of the information required pursuant to Section 24 or 28 hereof; or if
- (2) The bidder is determined to be not responsible pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
- (3) The bid is determined to be non-responsive pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
- (4) The bid, in the opinion of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, contains unbalanced bid prices and is thus non-responsive, unless the bidder can show that the prices are not unbalanced for the probable required quantity of items, or if the imbalance is corrected pursuant to Section 15.

(B) Rejection of All Bids: The Agency, upon written approval by the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, may reject all bids and may elect to resolicit bids if in its sole opinion it shall deem it in the best interest of the City so to do.

(C) Rejection of All Bids and Negotiation With All Responsible Bidders: The Agency Head may determine that it is appropriate to cancel the Invitation For Bids after bid opening and before award and to complete the acquisition by negotiation. This determination shall be based on one of the following reasons:

- (1) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Agency Chief Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or
- (2) In the judgment of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.

(D) When the Agency has determined that the Invitation for Bids is to be canceled and that use of negotiation is appropriate to complete the acquisition, the contracting officer may negotiate and award the Contract without issuing a new solicitation, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) prior notice of the intention to negotiate and a reasonable opportunity to negotiate have been given by the contracting officer to each responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids;
- (2) the negotiated price is the lowest negotiated price offered by a responsible bidder; and
- (3) the negotiated price is lower than the lowest rejected bid price of a responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids.

22. Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award

The bidder has the right to appeal a determination of non-responsiveness or non-responsibility and has the right to protest a solicitation and award. For further information concerning these rights, the bidder is directed to the Procurement Policy Board Rules.

23. Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity

This Invitation For Bids is subject to applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local Laws and executive orders requiring affirmative action and equal employment opportunity.

24. VENDEX Questionnaires

(A) Requirement: Pursuant to Administrative Code Section 6-116.2 and the PPB Rules, bidders may be obligated to complete and submit VENDEX Questionnaires. Generally, if this bid is \$100,000 or more, or if this bid when added to the sum total of all contracts, concessions and franchises the bidder has received from the City and any subcontracts received from City contractors over the past twelve months, equals or exceeds \$100,000, Vendex Questionnaires must be completed. If required, Vendex Questionnaires must be completed and submitted before any award of contract may be made or before approval is given for a proposed subcontractor. Non-compliance with these submission requirements may result in the disqualification of the bid, disapproval of a subcontractor, subsequent withdrawal of approval for the use of an approved subcontractor, or the cancellation of the contract after its award.

(B) Submission: Vendex Questionnaires must be submitted directly to the Mayor's Office of Contract Services, ATTN: Vendex, 253 Broadway, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10007. In addition, the bidder must submit a Confirmation of Vendex Compliance to the agency. A form for this confirmation is set forth in the Bid Booklet.

(C) Obtaining Forms: Vendex Questionnaires, as well as detailed instructions, may be obtained at [www.nyc.gov/vendex](http://www.nyc.gov/vendex). The bidder may also obtain Vendex forms and instructions by contacting the Agency Chief Contracting Officer or the contact person for this contract.

25. Complaints About the Bid Process

The New York City Comptroller is charged with the audit of contracts in New York City. Any vendor who believes that there has been unfairness, favoritism or impropriety in the bid process should inform the Comptroller, Office of Contract Administration, One Centre Street, Room 835, New York, New York; telephone number (212)669-2797.

26. Bid, Performance and Payment Security

(A) Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1. The bid security shall assure the City of New York of the adherence of the bidder to its proposal, the execution of the Contract, and the furnishing of Performance and Payment Bonds by the bidder, if required in Attachment 1. Bid security shall be returned to the bidder as follows:

- (1) Within ten (10) days after the bid opening, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of all but the three (3) lowest bidders. Within five (5) days after the award, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders.
- (2) Within five (5) days after the execution of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the Comptroller will be notified to return the bid security of the successful bidder or, if performance and payment bonds are not required, only after the sum retained under Article 21 of the Contract equals the amount of the bid security.
- (3) Where all bids are rejected, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposit of the three (3) lowest bidders at the time of rejection.

(B) Performance and Payment Security: Performance and Payment Security must be provided in an amount and type specified in Attachment 1. The performance and payment security shall be delivered by the contractor prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment security, its bid security shall be enforced, and an award of Contract may be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, or the contract may be rebid.

(C) Acceptable Types of Security: Acceptable types of security for bids, performance, and payment shall be limited to the following:

- (1) a one-time bond in a form satisfactory to the City;
- (2) a bank certified check or money order;
- (3) obligations of the City of New York; or
- (4) other financial instruments as determined by the Office of Construction in consultation with the Comptroller.

Whenever the successful bidder deposits obligations of the City of New York as performance and payment security, the Comptroller may sell and use the proceeds thereof for any purpose for which the principal or surety on such bond would be liable under the terms of the Contract. If the money is deposited with the Comptroller, the successful bidder shall not be entitled to receive interest on such money from the City.

(D) Form of Bonds: Security provided in the form of bonds must be prepared on the form of bonds authorized by the City of New York. Forms for bid, performance, and payment bonds are included in the Invitation for Bids Documents. Such bonds must have as surety thereunder such surety company or companies as are: (1) approved by the City of New York; (2) authorized to do business in the State of New York, and (3) approved by the Department of the Treasury of the United States. Premiums for any required bonds must be included in the base bid.

The bidder is advised that submission of a bid bond where the surety on such bond fails to meet the criteria set forth herein, shall result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The Department of the Treasury of the United States advises that information concerning approved surety companies may be obtained as follows: (1) from the Government Printing Office at 202-512-1800; (2) through the Internet at <http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/index.html>, and (3) through a computerized public bulletin board, which can be accessed by using your computer modem and dialing 202-874-6887.

(E) Power of Attorney: Attorneys in fact who sign bid, performance, or payment bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds.

27. Failure to Execute Contract

In the event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the Contract and furnish the required security within ten (10) days after notice of the award of the Contract, the deposit of the successful bidder or so much thereof as shall be applicable to the amount of the award made shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder shall be liable for and hereby agrees to pay on demand the difference between the price bid and the price for which such Contract shall be subsequently awarded, including the cost of any required reletting and less the amount of such deposit. No plea of mistake in such accepted bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of the deposit or as a defense to any action based upon such accepted bid. Further, should the bidder's failure to comply with this Section cause any funding agency, body or group (Federal, State, City, Public, Private, etc.) to terminate, cancel or reduce the funding on this project, the bidder in such event shall be liable also to the City for the amount of actual funding withdrawn by such agency on this project, less the amount of the forfeited deposit.

28. Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications

(A) Bidders must include with their bids all information necessary for a determination of bidder responsibility, as set forth in the Specifications.

(B) The Agency may require any bidder or prospective bidder to furnish all books of account, records, vouchers, statements or other information concerning the bidder's financial status for examination as may be required by the Agency to ascertain the bidder's responsibility and capability to perform the Contract. If required, a bidder must also submit a sworn statement setting forth such information as the Agency may require concerning present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of his working organizations, prior experience and performance record.

(C) Oral Examination on Qualifications: In addition thereto, and when directed by the Agency, the bidder, or a responsible officer, agent or employee of the bidder, must submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Agency in relation to his proposed tentative plan and schedule of operations, and such other matters as the Agency may deem necessary in order to determine the bidder's ability and responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract. Each person so examined must sign and verify a stenographic transcript of such examination noting thereon such corrections as such person may desire to make.

(D) If the bidder fails or refuses to supply any of the documents or information set forth in paragraph (B) hereof or fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof, the Agency may reject the bid.

29. Employment Report

In accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as modified by Executive Order 108 (1986), the filing of a completed Employment Report (ER) is a requirement of doing business with the City of New York for construction contractors with contracts of \$1,000,000 or more and subcontractors with construction subcontracts of \$750,000 or more. The required forms and information are included in the Bid Booklet.

30. Labor Law Requirements

(A) General: The successful bidder will be required to comply strictly with all Federal, State and local labor laws and regulations.

(B) New York State Labor Law: This Contract is subject to New York State Labor Law Section 220, which requires that construction workers on the site be paid prevailing wages and supplements. The Contractor is reminded that all wage provisions of this Contract will be enforced strictly and failure to comply will be considered when evaluating performance. Noncompliance may result in the contractor being debarred by the City from future contracts. Complaints filed with the Comptroller may result in decisions which may debar a contractor from bidding contracts with any state governmental entity and other political subdivisions.

(C) Records: The Contractor is expected to submit accurate payroll reports and other required documents and verify attendance and job classifications being utilized in compliance with the law, Contract provisions and agency procedures.

31. Insurance

(A) Bidders are advised that the insurance requirements contained herein are regarded as material terms of the Contract. As required by Article 22 of the Contract, the contractor must effect and maintain with companies licensed and authorized to do business in the State of New York, the types of insurance set forth therein, when required by and in the amounts set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Such required insurance must be provided from the date the contractor is ordered to commence work and up to the date of final acceptance of all required work.

(B) The contractor must, within ten days of receipt of the notice of award, submit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A of the General Conditions, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by Section 57 of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law and Section 220 of the Disability Benefits Law.

32. Lump Sum Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Lump Sum Contracts will be compared on the basis of the lump sum price bid, adjusted for alternate prices bid, if any.

(B) Lump Sum Bids for "General Construction Work" which include excavation shall include all necessary excavation work defined in the Specifications as being included in the lump sum bid. The bidder shall also bid a unit price for the additional cost of excavating material which is defined in the Specifications as excavation for which additional payment will be made. The total estimated additional cost of removing such material will be taken as the quantity set forth in the Engineer's Estimate multiplied by the unit price bid. This total estimated cost of additional excavation shall be added to the lump sum bid for the General Construction Work for the purpose of comparing bids to determine the low bidder.

(C) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: The Engineer's Estimate of the quantity of excavation for which additional payment will be made is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids and such estimate is not to be considered as part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be more or less than the quantities in the Engineer's Estimate and, if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

33. Unit Price Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Unit Price Contracts will be compared on the basis of a total estimated price, arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of such items, in accordance with the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities set forth in the Bid Form, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices, and including any lump sum bids on individual items.

(B) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: Bidders are warned that the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities on the various items of work and materials is approximate only, given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids, and is not be considered part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

(C) Overruns: The terms and conditions applicable to overruns of unit price items are set forth in Article 26 of the Contract.

34. Excise Tax

Bidders are referred to the Specifications for information on Federal Excise Tax exemptions.

35. Licenses and Permits

The successful bidder will be required to obtain all necessary licenses and permits necessary to perform the work.

36. Multiple Prime Contractors

If more than one prime contractor will be involved on this project, all contractors are required to examine the Invitation for Bid packages for all other parts of the project.

37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)

This Contract is subject to the requirements of Administrative Code, Section 6-108.1, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The bidder is advised of the provisions set forth below, as well as the provisions with respect to the Locally Based Enterprise Program contained in Article 67 of the Contract. The contractor is advised that:

(A) If any portion of the Contract is subcontracted, not less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the contract shall be awarded to locally based enterprises ("LBEs"); except, where less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the Contract is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

(B) No contractor shall require performance and payment bonds from LBE subcontractors.

(C) No Contract shall be awarded unless the contractor first identifies in its bid:

- (1) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted; and
- (2) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to LBEs.

(D) Within ten calendar days after notification of low bid, the apparent low bidder shall submit an "LBE Participation Schedule" to the contracting agency. If such schedule does not identify sufficient LBE subcontractors to meet the requirements of Administrative Code Section 6-108.1, the apparent low bidder shall submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet such requirements.

(1) The "LBE Participation Schedule" shall include:

- (a) the name and address of each LBE that will be given a subcontract,
- (b) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to the LBE, and
- (c) the dates when the LBE subcontract work will commence and end.

- (2) The following documents shall be attached to the "LBE Participation Schedule":
- (a) verification letters from each subcontractor listed in the "LBE Participation Schedule" stating that the LBE will enter into a formal agreement for work,
  - (b) certification documents of any proposed LBE subcontractor which is not on the LBE certified list, and
  - (c) copies of the certification letter of any proposed subcontractor which is an LBE.
- (3) Documentation of good faith efforts to achieve the required LBE percentage shall include as appropriate but not limited to the following:
- (a) attendance at prebid meetings, when scheduled by the agency, to advise bidders of contract requirements;
  - (b) advertisement where appropriate in general circulation media, trade association publications and small business media of the specific subcontracts that would be at least equal to the percentage goal for LBE utilization specified by the contractor;
  - (c) written notification to association of small, minority and women contractors soliciting specific subcontractors;
  - (d) written notification by certified mail to LBE firms that their interest in the contract is solicited for specific work items and their estimated values;
  - (e) demonstration of efforts made to select portions of the work for performance by LBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal;
  - (f) documented efforts to negotiate with LBE firms for specific subcontracts, including at a minimum:
    - (i) The names, address and telephone numbers of LBE firms that are contacted;
    - (ii) A description of the information provided to LBE firms regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed;
    - (iii) Documentation showing that no reasonable price can be obtained from LBE firms;
    - (iv) A statement of why agreements with LBE firms were not reached;
  - (g) a statement of the reason for rejecting any LBE firm which the contractor deemed to be unqualified; and
  - (h) documentation of efforts made to assist the LBE firms contacted that needed assistance in obtaining required insurance.

(E) Unless otherwise waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Office of Economic and Financial Opportunity, failure of a proposed contractor to provide the information required by paragraphs (C) and (D) above may render the bid non-responsive and the Contract may not be awarded to the bidder. If the contractor states that it will subcontract a specific portion of the work, but can demonstrate despite good faith efforts it cannot achieve its required LBE percentage for subcontracted work until after award of Contract, the Contract may be awarded, subject to a letter of compliance from the contractor stating that it will comply with Administrative Code Section 6-108.1 and subject to approval by the Commissioner. If the contractor has not met its required LBE percentage prior to award, the contractor shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made subsequent to award to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

(F) When a bidder indicates prior to award that no work will be subcontracted, no work may be subcontracted without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the contractor in good faith seeks LBE subcontractors at least six weeks prior to the start of work.

(G) The contractor may not substitute or change any LBE which was identified prior to award of the contract without the written permission of the Commissioner. The contractor shall make a written application to the Commissioner for permission to make such substitution or change, explaining why the contractor needs to change its LBE subcontractor and how the contractor will meet its LBE subcontracting requirement. Copies of such application must be served on the originally identified LBE by certified mail return receipt requested, as well as the proposed substitute LBE. The Commissioner shall determine whether or not to grant the contractor's request for substitution.



38. Bid Submission Requirements

The Bid Submission Requirements are set forth on page 2 of the Bid Booklet.

39. Comptroller's Certificate

This Contract shall not be binding or of any force unless it is registered by the Comptroller in accordance with Section 328 of the City Charter and the Procurement Policy Board Rules. This Contract shall continue in force only after annual appropriation of funds by the City of New York and certification as hereinabove set forth.

40. Procurement Policy Board Rules

This Invitation For Bids is subject to the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board of the City of New York. In the event of a conflict between said Rules and a provision of this Invitation For Bids, the Rules shall take precedence.

41. DDC Safety Requirements

The DDC Safety Requirements apply to the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract. The DDC Safety Requirements are set forth on the following pages.

**CITY OF NEW YORK**  
**DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

---

THE DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

- I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY
- II. PURPOSE
- III. DEFINITIONS
- IV. RESPONSIBILITIES
- V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE
- VI. SAFETY PROGRAM AND SITE SAFETY PLAN
- VII. KICK-OFF/PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS AND SAFETY REVIEW
- VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS
- IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

The City of New York Department of Design and Construction (DDC) is committed to a policy of injury and illness prevention and risk management for construction work that will ensure the safety and health of the workers engaged in the projects and the protection of the general public. Therefore, it is DDC's policy that work carried out by Contractors on DDC jobsites must, at a minimum, comply with applicable federal, state and city laws, rules and regulations, including without limitation:

- ❑ U. S. Department of Labor 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1926 and applicable Sub-parts of Part 1910 – U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) including, but not limited to "Respiratory Protection" (29 CFR 1910.134), "Permit-Required Confined Spaces" (29 CFR 1910.146), and "Hazard Communication" (29 CFR 1910.1200);
- ❑ New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 23 – Protection in Construction, Demolition and Excavation;
- ❑ New York City Construction Codes, Title 28
- ❑ NYC Department of Transportation Title 34 Chapter 2 – Highway Rules
- ❑ New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 753
- ❑ NYC Local Law No. 113 (2005) Noise Control Code

In addition, all regulations promulgated by the NYC Department of Transportation, including requirements for Maintenance and Protection of Traffic (MPT), are applicable when contained in contract specifications. While MPT is a significant component of work in our Infrastructure Division, it does not supersede or exempt Contractors from complying with other applicable health and safety standards (for example, excavating and trenching standards, operation of heavy equipment and compliance with City environmental and noise regulations).

## I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that Contractors perform their work and supervise their employees in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city rules and regulations. Further, Contractors will be expected to minimize or eliminate jobsite and public hazard, through a planning, inspection, auditing and corrective action process. The goal is to control risks so that injuries, illnesses and accidents to contractors' employees, DDC employees and the general public, as well as damage to city-owned and private property, are reduced to the lowest level feasible.

## III. DEFINITIONS

**Agency Chief Contracting Officer (ACCO):** The ACCO shall mean the person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO.

**Competent Person:** As defined by OSHA, an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees or the general public, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

**Construction Safety Auditor:** A representative of the QACS Construction Safety Unit who provides inspection and assessment services to enhance health and safety on all DDC construction projects. The activities of the Construction Safety Auditor include performing site surveys, reviewing health and safety plans, reviewing construction permits, and rendering technical advice and assistance to DDC Resident Engineers and Project Managers.

**Construction Safety Unit:** A part of QACS within the Division of Technical Support that assesses contractor safety on DDC jobsites and advises responsible parties of needed corrective actions.

**Construction Superintendent:** A representative of the contractor responsible for overseeing performance of the required construction work. This individual must engage in sound construction practices, and is responsible to maintain a safe work site. In the case of a project involving the demolition, alteration or new construction of buildings, the Construction Superintendent must be licensed by the NYC Department of Buildings.

**Contractor:** For purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Contractor" shall mean any person or entity that enters into a contract for the performance of construction work on a DDC project. The term "Contractor" shall include any person or entity which enters into any of the following types of contracts: (1) a prime construction contract for a specific project, (2) a prime construction contract using the Job Order Contracting System ("JOCS Contract"), and (3) a subcontract with a CM/Builder ("First Tier Subcontract").

**Director - Quality Assurance and Construction Safety (QACS):** Responsible for the operations of the QACS Construction Safety Unit and the DDC Site Safety management programs.

**Job Hazard Assessment (JHA):** A process of identifying site-specific hazards that may be present during construction and establishing the means and methods to reduce or eliminate those hazards.

**Jobsite Safety Coordinator:** A person designated by the Contractor to be onsite during all activities. This individual shall have received, at a minimum, the OSHA 10-hour construction safety program. Other examples of acceptable training are the 30-hour OSHA Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry training program (OSHA 510) or a degree/certificate in a safety and health from a college-level curriculum. This person does not necessarily have to be dedicated full-time to site safety, but must have sufficient experience and authority to undertake corrective action and must qualify to be a competent person. For certain projects, as defined in NYC Construction Codes – Title 28, this person may be required to have a Site Safety Manager's License issued by the NYC DOB.

**Qualified Person:** As defined by OSHA, an individual who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. Qualified Persons are required under regulation to address issues pertaining, but without limit, to fall protection, scaffold design and trenching and shoring, among others.

**Resident Engineer (RE) / Construction Project Manager (CPM):** Representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the work. (The RE/CPM may be a third-party consultant, including a CM, retained by DDC.)

**Safety Program:** Established by the Contractor that covers all operations of that Contractor and establishes the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and minimum safety standards. The Safety Program must be submitted prior to the commencement of work at the site and is subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit.

**Safety Questionnaire:** Used by DDC to evaluate Contractor's current and past safety performance. It is required to be completed by all Contractors initially when submitting bids for Construction work, or when being pre-qualified and updated annually or as requested by the DDC.

**Site Safety Plan:** A site-specific safety plan developed by the Contractor for a specific project. The Site Safety Plan must identify hazards associated with the project, and include specific safety precautions and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan must be submitted prior to the commencement of work at the site and is subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit.

**Unsafe or Unhealthy Condition:** A condition that could be potentially hazardous to the health and safety of personnel or the public, and/or damaging to equipment, machinery, property or the environment.

**Weekly Safety Meetings:** Weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel by contractor, with the purpose of discussing general safety topics and job specific requirements encountered at the DDC work site.

#### IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

All persons who manage, perform, and provide support for construction projects shall conduct operations in compliance with the requirements identified in this Policy and all applicable governing regulatory agency requirements and guidelines pertaining to safety in construction.

##### A. Resident Engineer / Construction Project Manager / Construction Manager

- Monitors the issuance of safety-related permits, approvals and drawings and maintains copies on site.
- Monitors construction-related work activities to confirm that they are conducted in accordance with DDC policies and all applicable regulations that pertain to construction safety.
- Maintains documentation and periodically attends weekly safety meeting.
- Notifies the Construction Safety Unit and the ACCO's Insurance and Risk Management Unit of project-related accidents and emergencies, as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency Protocol.
- Gathers facts related to all accidents and prepares DDC Accident Reports.
- Notifies the Construction Safety Unit of outside regulatory agency inspections and forwards a copy of the inspection report within three days of its receipt.
- Monitors the conditions at the site for conformance with the Site Safety Plan and DDC construction documents.
- Notifies the contractor and DDC in the event that any condition or activity exists that is not in compliance with the Site Safety Plan, applicable federal, state or local codes or any condition that presents a potential risk of injury to the public or workers or possible damage to property.
- Notifies DDC of any emergency condition and directs the contractor to provide such labor, materials, equipment and supervision to abate such conditions.
- Reports gross safety violations to the Construction Safety Unit immediately.

##### A. Contractors

- Complete a Safety Questionnaire and submit with its bid or as part of a pre-qualification package.
- Provide a Written Job Hazard Assessment (JHA) that identifies expected safety issues of the work to be performed. JHA shall be included with the Site Safety Plan submitted by the contractor.
- Submit a Site Safety Plan and Safety Program within 15 days of issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as otherwise directed. The Site Safety Plan and Safety Program are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit prior to the commencement of work at the site. The Site Safety Plan shall be revised and updated as necessary.
- Ensure that all employees are aware of the hazards associated with the project through formal and informal training and/or other communications. Conduct and document weekly safety meetings for the duration of the project. Documentation to be provided to the RE/CPM/CM on a monthly basis.
- Name a Construction Superintendent, if required.
- Name a Job Site Safety Coordinator. The Contractor will be required to identify the Job Site Safety Coordinator in the Site Safety Plan.
- Comply with all mandated federal, state and local safety and health rules and regulations.
- Comply with all provisions of the Site Safety Plan.
- As part of the Site Safety Plan, prepare a site specific MPT (if not otherwise provided in the contract documents) and comply with all of its provisions.
- Conduct and document site-specific safety orientation for Contractor personnel to review the hazards associated with the project as identified in the Site Safety Plan and the specific safety procedures and controls that will be used to protect workers, the general public and property. The Job Site Safety Coordinator will conduct this training prior to mobilization and provide documentation to the RE/CPM/CM.
- Provide, replace and adequately maintain at or around the project site, suitable and sufficient signage, lights, barricades and enclosures (fences, sidewalk sheds, netting, bracing, etc.).
- Report unsafe conditions or hazards to the DDC RE/CPM/CM as soon as practical, but no more than 24 hours after discovery, and take action to remove or abate such conditions.

- Report any accident involving injuries to workers or the general public, as well as property damage, to the DDC RE/CPM/CM within two (2) hours.
- Notify the DDC RE/CPM/CM within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA.
- Maintain all records pertaining to all required compliance documents and accident and injury reports.
- Respond to DDC recommendations on safety, which shall in no way relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for safety on the project. The Contractor has sole responsibility for safety.

## V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

DDC requires that all Contractors provide information regarding their current and past safety and environmental performance and programs. This will be accomplished by the use of the DDC Safety Questionnaire. As a part of the bid submittal package, the contractor must submit a completed DDC Safety Questionnaire listing their workers' compensation experience modification rating and OSHA Incidence Rates for the three (3) years prior to the date of the bid opening. DDC may request a Contractor to update its Questionnaire at any time or to provide more detailed information. The Contractor must provide the requested update within 30 days.

The following criteria will be used by DDC in reviewing the Contractor's responsibility, which will be based on the information provided on the questionnaire:

- Criteria 1: OSHA Injury and Illness Rates (I&IR) are no greater than the average for the industry (based on the most current Bureau of Labor Statistics data for the Contractors SIC code); and
- Criteria 2: Insurance workers compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) equal to or less than 1.0; and
- Criteria 3: Any willful violations issued by OSHA or NYC DOB within the last three years; and
- Criteria 4: A fatality (worker or member of public) experienced on or near Contractor's worksite within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 5: An unacceptable rating by QACS based on past performance on DDC projects; and
- Criteria 6: Contractor has in place an acceptable corporate safety program and its employees shall have completed all documented relative safety training; and
- Criteria 7: Contractor shall provide OSHA Injury Records (currently OSHA 300 Log) for the last three (3) years.

If the Contractor fails to meet the basic criteria listed above, the Construction Safety Unit may request, through the ACCO, more detail concerning the Contractor's safety experience. DDC may request the Contractor to provide copies of, among other things, OSHA records, OSHA and DOB citations, EPA citations and written Safety Programs.

## VI. SAFETY PROGRAM AND SITE SAFETY PLAN

Within fifteen (15) days of issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as otherwise directed, the Contractor shall submit the following: (1) Safety Program, and (2) Site Safety Plan. The Safety Program shall set forth the Contractor's overall safety policy, regulatory compliance plan and minimum safety standard, and the Site Safety Plan shall identify hazards associated with the project, and include specific safety precautions and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Safety Program and the Site Safety Plan are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Safety Unit prior to the commencement of work at the site. Failure by the contractor to submit an acceptable Site Safety Plan and Safety Program shall be grounds for default.

The Site Safety Plan shall apply to all Contractor and subcontractor operations, and shall have at a minimum, the following elements. Each element shall be described in a separate section in the written document. It may be necessary to modify the basic format for certain unique or high-risk projects (such as tunnels or high-rise construction). The basic elements are as follows:

1. **Responsibility and Organization:** Identify the person or persons with authority and responsibility for implementing the Site Safety Plan. Provide an organization chart and define levels of authority and responsibility. Identify the Competent Person, the Construction Superintendent (if required), the Job Safety Coordinator and the Qualified Person required for this project.
2. **Communication:** Establish a system for communicating with employees and subcontractors on matters relating to worker and public safety and health and environmental protection, including provisions designed to encourage employees to inform the employer of hazards at the worksite without fear of reprisal. An emergency response notification protocol is to be established that also includes after hours contact numbers. The plan must also include provisions for weekly safety meetings held by the Job Site Safety Coordinator.
3. **Job Hazard Assessment:** A written document submitted by the contractor, used to identify expected job hazards and public safety risks and state the specific means and methods to reduce, control or eliminate those hazards. This part of the Site Safety Plan must also include how on-going evaluations of those risks and hazards will be carried out, including plans for periodic inspections to identify unsafe conditions, work practices and public safety hazards.
4. **Accident/Exposure Investigation:** Establish a procedure to investigate and report occupational and public injury or illness, property damage, vehicle accidents or other mishaps.
5. **Hazard Correction:** Establish means, methods and/or procedures for correcting unsafe or unhealthy conditions that might be exposing both the public and workers to hazards. Corrective actions must be taken immediately when observed or discovered. Should an imminent hazard exist which cannot be immediately abated without endangering employees, the public and/or property, remove or restrict all exposed persons from the area except those necessary to correct the existing condition. Employees necessary to correct the hazardous condition shall be provided the necessary safeguards. When corrective actions cannot be taken immediately, temporary measures should be taken until such time permanent measures are taken to eliminate the potential risks or hazards.
6. **Training:** Describe site-specific hazard training programs. In addition to the required safety orientation, additional site specific training, in the form of required weekly safety meetings, will be required. Contractors must also initiate training when: a) new employees are hired; b) employees are given new job assignments for which training has not been previously received; c) new substances, processes, procedures or equipment are introduced that might represent a new public or worker hazard; d) the employee is made aware of a new or previously unrecognized hazard; e) new supervisors are assigned to familiarize themselves with the safety and health hazards to which employees under their immediate direction and control may be exposed; and f) after a jobsite incident or accident has occurred.
7. **Recordkeeping:** Establish procedures to maintain records of scheduled and periodic inspections, weekly safety meetings, and training records. Updated records shall be maintained at the jobsite, accessible to the Construction Safety Auditors and/or Quality Assurance Auditors/RE/CPM, and retained in accordance with DDC policy.

The most critical component of the Site Safety Plan is the Job Hazard Assessment section. This section must address specific hazards that are anticipated throughout the project. Each Site Safety Plan must address, at a minimum:

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| • Public and pedestrian safety      | • Maintenance and protection of traffic |
| • Fall protection                   | • Trenching and excavating              |
| • Electrical hazards                | • Heavy equipment operations            |
| • Scaffolding                       | • Material / equipment storage          |
| • Fire protection                   | • Environmental contamination           |
| • Emergency notification & response | • Sheeting and shoring                  |
| • Housekeeping / debris removal     | • Alcohol and Drug Abuse Policy         |
| • Dust control                      |   |



The following additional hazards must be addressed, if applicable, based on the contract safety specifications and/or the results of the JHA (the list is not all-inclusive):

- Basic Personal Protective Equipment
- Compressed Air
- Compressed Gas Cylinders
- Cranes, Derricks and Hoists
- Demolition
- Electrical safety
- Excavations and Trenching
- Fall Protection – Floor openings/Stairways
- Fall Protection – Guardrails Toe boards etc
- Fall Protection – Leading Edge
- Fall Protection – Personal Fall Protection Devices
- Fire Protection and Fire Prevention
- Hazard Communication (RIGHT TO KNOW)
- Hazardous Energy & Lock Out / Tag Out
- Housekeeping/ Sanitation
- Maintenance and Protection of Traffic (MPT)
- Man Lifts /Aerial Lifts
- Marine Operations
- Motor Vehicle Safety
- Overhead Power lines
- Permit Required Confined Space
- Portable Ladders
- Powered Actuated Tools
- Powered Material Handling Equipment
- Scaffolds – Mobile
- Scaffolds – Stationary
- Scaffolds – Suspended
- Slings
- Steel Erection
- Welding and Cutting (Hot Work)
- Airborne Contaminants – Particulates – General
- Asbestos
- Blood borne Pathogens
- Hearing Protection
- Lead in Construction
- Mercury in Construction
- PCB's
- Respiratory Protection
- Silica
- Thermal Stress
- West Nile Virus
- Rodents and Vermin
- Noise Mitigation Plan

Certain DDC programs, such as Job Order Contracting System (JOCS), may not necessarily require Site Safety Plans. The JOCS contractor will be required to submit a Safety Program. In addition, certain DDC Operating Units may establish program or client-specific safety requirements. The contractor's Site Safety Plan must address such program or client specific safety requirements.

## VII. KICK-OFF MEETINGS/PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY REVIEW

As part of the construction kick-off meeting, a Site Safety Plan review will be part of the agenda. A QACS representative will participate in this meeting with the contractor prior to the start of the project for the purpose of:

- A. Reviewing the safety issues detailed in the contract.
- B. Reviewing the Site Safety Plan.
- C. Reviewing any new issues or information that was not previously addressed.
- D. Discussing planned inspections and audits of the site by DDC personnel.

## VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS

The Contractor's adherence to these Safety Requirements will be monitored throughout the project. This will be accomplished by the following:

- A. Use of a safety checklist by a representative of the Construction Safety Unit or other designated DDC representative or Consultant during regular, unannounced inspections of the job site. Field Exit Conferences will be held with the RE/CPM, Contractor Superintendents or Safety Representatives.
- B. The RE/CPM will continually monitor the safety and environmental performance of the contractor's employees and work methods. Deficiencies shall be brought to the attention of the contractor's representative on site for immediate correction. The DDC representative will maintain a written record of these deficiencies and forward them to the Construction Safety Unit on a weekly basis. Any critical deficiencies shall be immediately reported to QACS phone# (718) 391-1624 or (718) 391-1911.
- C. If the Contractor's safety performance during the project is not up to DDC standards (safety performance measure, accident/incident rate, etc.) the Director- QACS, or designee will meet with the Contractor's safety representative, the DDC project manager, the RE/CPM, or the DDC Environmental Specialist (if environmental issues are involved ). The purpose of this meeting is to 1) determine the level of non-compliance; 2) explain and clarify the safety/environmental provisions; 3) agree on a future course of action to correct the deficiencies.
- D. If the deficiencies continue to occur with inadequate attention by the contractor, this shall, among other remedies available, be grounds for default.
- E. The contractor shall inform the Construction Safety Unit and ACCO Insurance and Risk Management Unit of all medical injuries or illnesses that require doctors' treatment resulting from an on-the-job incident within 24 hours of the occurrence. The Construction Safety Unit shall also be immediately informed of all fatalities, catastrophic accidents with more than one employee hospitalized, any injuries to members of the general public and major equipment damage (e.g., property damage, equipment rollovers, loads dropped from crane). QACS shall maintain a record of all contractor injuries and illnesses during the project and provide regular reports to the Agency.
- F. The Construction Safety Unit shall be immediately notified at the start of any NYS-DOL/ NYC-COSH/ OSHA/ EPA inspections. The Director of Quality Assurance & Construction Safety shall maintain a log of all contractor OSHA/EPA inspections and citations during the project.

## IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

The contractor's safety record, including all DDC inspection results, will be considered as part of the Contractor's performance evaluation at the conclusion of the project. Poor safety performance during the course of the project shall be a reason to rate a Contractor unsatisfactory which will be reflected in the City's Vendex system and will be considered for future procurement actions as set forth in the City's Procurement Policy Board Rules.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**CITY OF NEW YORK**  
**STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

**December 2013**



*CITY OF NEW YORK  
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT*

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

**CHAPTER I**  
**THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS**

ARTICLE 1.	THE CONTRACT	1
ARTICLE 2.	DEFINITIONS	1

**CHAPTER II**  
**THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE**

ARTICLE 3.	CHARACTER OF THE WORK	4
ARTICLE 4.	MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION	4
ARTICLE 5.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS	5
ARTICLE 6.	INSPECTION	10
ARTICLE 7.	PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION	11

**CHAPTER III**  
**TIME PROVISIONS**

ARTICLE 8.	COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK	12
ARTICLE 9.	PROGRESS SCHEDULES	12
ARTICLE 10.	REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL	13
ARTICLE 11.	NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY	13
ARTICLE 12.	COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS	17
ARTICLE 13.	EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE	18
ARTICLE 14.	COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK	21
ARTICLE 15.	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	22
ARTICLE 16.	OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION	22

**CHAPTER IV**  
**SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS**

ARTICLE 17.	SUBCONTRACTS	23
ARTICLE 18.	ASSIGNMENTS	25

CITY OF NEW YORK  
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER V  
CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTY

ARTICLE 19.	SECURITY DEPOSIT	26
ARTICLE 20.	PAYMENT GUARANTEE	26
ARTICLE 21.	RETAINED PERCENTAGE	29
ARTICLE 22.	INSURANCE	29
ARTICLE 23.	MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS	35
ARTICLE 24.	MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY	36

CHAPTER VI  
CHANGES, EXTRA WORK AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25.	CHANGES	37
ARTICLE 26.	METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK	37
ARTICLE 27.	RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES	40
ARTICLE 28.	RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK	44
ARTICLE 29.	OMITTED WORK	45
ARTICLE 30.	NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS	45

CHAPTER VII  
POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER  
OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

ARTICLE 31.	THE RESIDENT ENGINEER	46
ARTICLE 32.	THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER	47
ARTICLE 33.	THE COMMISSIONER	47
ARTICLE 34.	NO ESTOPPEL	48

CHAPTER VIII  
LABOR PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 35.	EMPLOYEES	48
ARTICLE 36.	NO DISCRIMINATION	50
ARTICLE 37.	LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS	52
ARTICLE 38.	PAYROLL REPORTS	57
ARTICLE 39.	DUST HAZARDS	58

*CITY OF NEW YORK*  
*STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT*

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

**CHAPTER IX**  
**PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS**

ARTICLE 40.	CONTRACT PRICE	58
ARTICLE 41.	BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM	58
ARTICLE 42.	PARTIAL PAYMENTS	58
ARTICLE 43.	PROMPT PAYMENT	59
ARTICLE 44.	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT	59
ARTICLE 45.	FINAL PAYMENT	60
ARTICLE 46.	ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT	61
ARTICLE 47.	APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION	62

**CHAPTER X**  
**CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT**

ARTICLE 48.	COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT	62
ARTICLE 49.	EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT	64
ARTICLE 50.	QUITTING THE SITE	64
ARTICLE 51.	COMPLETION OF THE WORK	64
ARTICLE 52.	PARTIAL DEFAULT	64
ARTICLE 53.	PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK	65
ARTICLE 54.	OTHER REMEDIES	65

**CHAPTER XI**  
**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

ARTICLE 55.	CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES	66
ARTICLE 56.	CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON	66
ARTICLE 57.	INFRINGEMENT	66
ARTICLE 58.	NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES	67
ARTICLE 59.	SERVICES OF NOTICES	67
ARTICLE 60.	UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT	67
ARTICLE 61.	ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED	67
ARTICLE 62.	TAX EXEMPTION	67
ARTICLE 63.	INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE	69
ARTICLE 64.	TERMINATION BY THE CITY	71
ARTICLE 65.	CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE	73



*CITY OF NEW YORK  
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT*

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

**CHAPTER XI (CONT'D)**

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

ARTICLE 66.	PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT	74
ARTICLE 67.	LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM	74
ARTICLE 68.	ANTITRUST	75
ARTICLE 69.	MACBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS	75
ARTICLE 70.	ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB	77
ARTICLE 71.	PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS	77
ARTICLE 72.	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	78
ARTICLE 73.	MERGER CLAUSE	78
ARTICLE 74.	STATEMENT OF WORK	78
ARTICLE 75.	COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR	78
ARTICLE 76.	ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER	78
ARTICLE 77.	RECORDS RETENTION	79
ARTICLE 78.	PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT	79
SIGNATURES		85
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY CORPORATION		86
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PARTNERSHIP		86
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY INDIVIDUAL		86
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER		87
AUTHORITY		88
COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE		88
MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE		89
PERFORMANCE BOND #1		90
PERFORMANCE BOND #2		94
PAYMENT BOND		98

WITNESSETH:

The parties, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, agree as follows:

CHAPTER I  
THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT

1.1 Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of this Contract:

1.1.1 All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not;

1.1.2 The Contract Drawings and Specifications;

1.1.3 The General Conditions and Special Conditions, if any;

1.1.4 The Contract;

1.1.5 The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet;

1.1.6 All Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work.

1.2 Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the Work, unless the Contractor shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner of the Agency that is entering into this Contract, before the submission of its bid, as to what shall govern.

ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

2.1.1 "Addendum" or "Addenda" shall mean the additional Contract provisions and/or technical clarifications issued in writing by the Commissioner prior to the receipt of bids.

2.1.2 "Agency" shall mean a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

2.1.3 "Agency Chief Contracting Officer" (ACCO) shall mean a person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO, or his/her duly authorized representative.

- 2.1.4 "Allowance" shall mean a sum of money which the Agency may include in the total amount of the Contract for such specific contingencies as the Agency believes may be necessary to complete the Work, e.g., lead or asbestos remediation, and for which the Contractor will be paid on the basis of stipulated unit prices or a formula set forth in the Contract or negotiated between the parties provided, however, that if the Contractor is not directed to use the Allowance, the Contractor shall have no right to such money and it shall be deducted from the total amount of the Contract.
- 2.1.5 "City" shall mean the City of New York.
- 2.1.6 "City Chief Procurement Officer" (CCPO) shall mean a person delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCO and any offices which have oversight responsibility for the procurement of construction, or his/her duly authorized representative.
- 2.1.7 "Commissioner" shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this Contract, or his/her duly authorized representative.
- 2.1.8 "Comptroller" shall mean the Comptroller of the City of New York.
- 2.1.9 "Contract" or "Contract Documents" shall mean each of the various parts of the contract referred to in Article 1 hereof, both as a whole and severally.
- 2.1.10 "Contract Drawings" shall mean only those drawings specifically entitled as such and listed in the Specifications or in any Addendum, or any drawings furnished by the Commissioner, pertaining or supplemental thereto.
- 2.1.11 "Contract Work" shall mean everything required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the parts of the Contract referred to in Article 1, except Extra Work as hereinafter defined.
- 2.1.12 "Contractor" shall mean the entity which executed this Contract, whether a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, his/her successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or corporation which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Contractor under this Contract.
- 2.1.13 "Days" shall mean calendar days, except where otherwise specified.
- 2.1.14 "Engineer" or "Architect" or "Project Manager" shall mean the person so designated in writing by the Commissioner in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work to act as such in relation to this Contract, including a private Architect or Engineer or Project Manager, as the case may be. Subject to written approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager may designate an authorized representative.
- 2.1.15 "Engineering Audit Officer" (EAO) shall mean the person so designated by the Commissioner to perform responsible auditing functions hereunder.
- 2.1.16 "Extra Work" shall mean Work other than that required by the Contract at the time of award which is authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter VI of this Contract.
- 2.1.17 "Federal-Aid Contract" shall mean a contract in which the United States (federal) Government provides financial funding as so designated in the Information for Bidders.

2.1.18 **"Final Acceptance"** shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.

2.1.19 **"Final Approved Punch List"** shall mean a list, approved pursuant to Article 14.2.2, specifying those items of Work to be completed by the Contractor after Substantial Completion and dates for the completion of each item of Work.

2.1.20 **"Law"** or **"Laws"** shall mean the Constitution of the State of New York, the New York City Charter, the New York City Administrative Code, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York, a local law of the City of New York, any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law, or common law.

2.1.21 **"Materialman"** shall mean any corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, or individual, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or any Subcontractor, to fabricate or deliver, or who actually fabricates or delivers, plant, materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work.

2.1.22 **"Means and Methods of Construction"** shall mean the labor, materials, temporary structures, tools, plant, and construction equipment, and the manner and time of their use, necessary to accomplish the result intended by this Contract.

2.1.23 **"Notice to Proceed"** or **"Order to Work"** shall mean the written notice issued by the Commissioner specifying the time for commencement of the Work and the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager.

2.1.24 **"Other Contractor(s)"** shall mean any contractor (other than the entity which executed this Contract or its Subcontractors) who or which has a contract with the City for work on or adjacent to the building or Site of the Work.

2.1.25 **"Payroll Taxes"** shall mean State Unemployment Insurance (SUI), Federal Unemployment Insurance (FUI), and payments pursuant to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).

2.1.26 **"Project"** shall mean the public improvement to which this Contract relates.

2.1.27 **"Procurement Policy Board"** (PPB) shall mean the Agency of the City of New York whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which shall have broad application throughout the City.

2.1.28 **"Required Quantity"** in a unit price Contract shall mean the actual quantity of any item of Work or materials which is required to be performed or furnished in order to comply with the Contract.

2.1.29 **"Resident Engineer"** shall mean the representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the Work.

2.1.30 **"Site"** shall mean the area upon or in which the Contractor's operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Engineer.

2.1.31 **"Small Tools"** shall mean items that are ordinarily required for a worker's job function, including but not limited to, equipment that ordinarily has no licensing, insurance

or substantive storage costs associated with it; such as circular and chain saws, impact drills, threaders, benders, wrenches, socket tools, etc.

2.1.32 "Specifications" shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the Work as hereinafter detailed and designated under the Specifications.

2.1.33 "Subcontractor" shall mean any person, firm or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or with its subcontractors to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment, or superintendence, supervision and/or management at the Site. Wherever the word Subcontractor appears, it shall also mean sub-Subcontractor.

2.1.34 "Substantial Completion" shall mean the written determination by the Engineer that the Work required under this Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete and the approval of the Final Approved Punch List.

2.1.35 "Work" shall mean all services required to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, including without limitation, labor, material, superintendence, management, administration, equipment, and incidentals, and obtaining any and all permits, certifications and licenses as may be necessary and required to complete the Work, and shall include both Contract Work and Extra Work.

## **CHAPTER II THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE**

### **ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK**

3.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda, the Work shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, utilizing, unless otherwise specified in writing, new and unused materials of standard first grade quality and workmanship and design of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

### **ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION**

4.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda, the Means and Methods of Construction shall be such as the Contractor may choose; subject, however, to the Engineer's right to reject the Means and Methods of Construction proposed by the Contractor which in the opinion of the Engineer:

4.1.1 Will constitute or create a hazard to the Work, or to persons or property; or

4.1.2 Will not produce finished Work in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

4.1.3 Will be detrimental to the overall progress of the Project.

4.2 The Engineer's approval of the Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction, or his/her failure to exercise his/her right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to complete the Work as provided in this Contract; nor shall the exercise of such right to reject create a cause of action for damages.

## ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

5.1 The Contractor shall comply with all Laws applicable to this Contract and to the Work to be done hereunder.

5.2 Procurement Policy Board Rules: This Contract is subject to the Rules of the PPB ("PPB Rules") in effect at the time of the bid opening for this Contract. In the event of a conflict between the PPB Rules and a provision of this Contract, the PPB Rules shall take precedence.

5.3 Noise Control Code provisions.

5.3.1 In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-216(b) of the Administrative Code of the City ("Administrative Code"), Noise Abatement Contract Compliance, devices and activities which will be operated, conducted, constructed or manufactured pursuant to this Contract and which are subject to the provisions of the City Noise Control Code shall be operated, conducted, constructed, or manufactured without causing a violation of the Administrative Code. Such devices and activities shall incorporate advances in the art of noise control development for the kind and level of noise emitted or produced by such devices and activities, in accordance with regulations issued by the Commissioner of the City Department of Environmental Protection.

5.3.2 The Contractor agrees to comply with Section 24-219 of the Administrative Code and implementing rules codified at 15 Rules of the City of New York ("RCNY") Section 28-100 *et seq.* In accordance with such provisions, the Contractor, if the Contractor is the responsible party under such regulations, shall prepare and post a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan at each Site, in which the Contractor shall certify that all construction tools and equipment have been maintained so that they operate at normal manufacturers operating specifications. If the Contractor cannot make this certification, it must have in place an Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan approved by the City Department of Environmental Protection. In addition, the Contractor's certified Construction Noise Mitigation Plan is subject inspection by the City Department of Environmental Protection in accordance with Section 28-101 of Title 15 of RCNY. No Contract Work may take place at a Site unless there is a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan or approved Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan in place. In addition, the Contractor shall create and implement a noise mitigation training program. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and other penalties pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Administrative Code and RCNY.

5.4 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel: In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, the Contractor specifically agrees as follows:

5.4.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.4, the following definitions apply:

5.4.1(a) "Contractor" means any person or entity that enters into a Public Works Contract with a City Agency, or any person or entity that enters into an agreement with such person or entity, to perform work or provide labor or services related to such Public Works Contract.

5.4.1(b) "Motor Vehicle" means any self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway.

5.4.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of

Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) horsepower or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(e) "Public Works Contract" means a contract with a City Agency for a construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; a contract with a City Agency for the preparation for any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; or a contract with a City Agency for any final work involved in the completion of any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge.

5.4.1(f) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

#### 5.4.2 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel

5.4.2(a) All Contractors shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this Contract.

5.4.2(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 5.4.2(a), Contractors may use diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) to fulfill the requirements of this Article 5.4.2, where the Commissioner of the City Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP Commissioner") has issued a determination that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is not available to meet the needs of Agencies and Contractors. Any such determination shall expire after six (6) months unless renewed.

5.4.2(c) Contractors shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.2 where the City Agency letting this Contract makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is not available to meet the requirements of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, provided that such Contractor in its fulfillment of the requirements of this Contract, to the extent practicable, shall use whatever quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is available. Any finding made pursuant to this Article 5.4.2(c) shall expire after sixty (60) Days, at which time the requirements of this Article 5.4.2 shall be in full force and effect unless the City Agency renews the finding in writing and such renewal is approved by the DEP Commissioner.

5.4.2(d) Contractors may check on determinations and approvals issued by the DEP Commissioner pursuant to Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, if any, at [www.dep.nyc.gov](http://www.dep.nyc.gov) or by contacting the City Agency letting this Contract.

5.4.2(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.2 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the Contract is an emergency procurement.

#### 5.4.3 Best Available Technology

5.4.3(a) All Contractors shall utilize the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants for diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this Contract. For determinations of best available technology for each type of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle, Contractors shall comply with the regulations of the City Department of Environmental Protection, as and when adopted, Chapter 14 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). The Contractor shall fully document all steps in the best available technology selection process and shall furnish such documentation to the City Agency or the DEP Commissioner upon request. The Contractor shall retain all documentation generated in the best available technology selection process for as long as the selected best available technology is in use.

5.4.3(b) No Contractor shall be required to replace best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants or other authorized technology utilized for a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5.4.3 within three (3) years of having first utilized such technology for such vehicle.

5.4.3(c) This Article 5.4.3 shall not apply to any vehicle used to satisfy the requirements of a specific Public Works Contract for fewer than twenty (20) Days.

5.4.3(d) The Contractor shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.3 with respect to a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle under the following circumstances:

5.4.3(d)(i) Where the City Agency makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants as required by this Article 5.4.3 is unavailable for such vehicle, the Contractor shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(ii) Where the DEP Commissioner has issued a written waiver based upon the Contractor having demonstrated to the DEP Commissioner that the use of the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants might endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle, due to engine malfunction, the Contractor shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle, which would not endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(iii) In determining which technology to use for the purposes of Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above, the Contractor shall primarily consider the reduction in emissions of particulate matter and secondarily consider the reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides associated with the use of such



technology, which shall in no event result in an increase in the emissions of either such pollutant.

5.4.3(d)(iv) The Contractor shall submit requests for a finding or a waiver pursuant to this Article 5.4.3(d) in writing to the DEP Commissioner, with a copy to the ACCO of the City Agency letting this Contract. Any finding or waiver made or issued pursuant to Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above shall expire after one hundred eighty (180) Days, at which time the requirements of Article 5.4.3(a) shall be in full force and effect unless the City Agency renews the finding, in writing, and the DEP Commissioner approves such finding, in writing, or the DEP Commissioner renews the waiver, in writing.

5.4.3(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.3 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the Contract is an emergency procurement.

5.4.4 Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code. The Contractor shall comply with Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code related to the idling of the engines of motor vehicles while parking.

#### 5.4.5 Compliance

5.4.5(a) The Contractor's compliance with Article 5.4 may be independently monitored. If it is determined that the Contractor has failed to comply with any provision of Article 5.4, any costs associated with any independent monitoring incurred by the City shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

5.4.5(b) Any Contractor who violates any provision of Article 5.4, except as provided in Article 5.4.5(c) below, shall be liable for a civil penalty between the amounts of one thousand (\$1,000) and ten thousand (\$10,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such Contractor for failure to comply with Article 5.4.

5.4.5(c) No Contractor shall make a false claim with respect to the provisions of Article 5.4 to a City Agency. Where a Contractor has been found to have done so, such Contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of twenty thousand (\$20,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such Contractor in association with having made such false claim.

#### 5.4.6 Reporting

5.4.6(a) For all Public Works Contracts covered by this Article 5.4, the Contractor shall report to the City Agency the following information:

5.4.6(a)(i) The total number of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles used to fulfill the requirements of this Public Works Contract;

5.4.6(a)(ii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that were powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel;

5.4.6(a)(iii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology;

5.4.6(a)(iv) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized such other authorized technology in accordance with Article 5.4.3, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology used for each such vehicle;

5.4.6(a)(v) The locations where such Nonroad Vehicles were used; and

5.4.6(a)(vi) Where a determination is in effect pursuant to Article 5.4.2(b) or 5.4.2(c), detailed information concerning the Contractor's efforts to obtain Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm).

5.4.6(b) The Contractor shall submit the information required by Article 5.4.6(a) at the completion of Work under the Public Works Contract and on a yearly basis no later than August 1 throughout the term of the Public Works Contract. The yearly report shall cover Work performed during the preceding fiscal year (July 1 - June 30).

5.5 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. In accordance with the Coordinated Construction Act for Lower Manhattan, as amended:

5.5.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.5, the following definitions apply:

5.5.1(a) "Lower Manhattan" means the area to the south of and within the following lines: a line beginning at a point where the United States pierhead line in the Hudson River as it exists now or may be extended would intersect with the southerly line of West Houston Street in the Borough of Manhattan extended, thence easterly along the southerly side of West Houston Street to the southerly side of Houston Street, thence easterly along the southerly side of Houston Street to the southerly side of East Houston Street, thence northeasterly along the southerly side of East Houston Street to the point where it would intersect with the United States pierhead line in the East River as it exists now or may be extended; including tax lots within or immediately adjacent thereto.

5.5.1(b) "Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project" means any project in Lower Manhattan that is funded in whole or in part with federal or State funding, or any project intended to improve transportation between Lower Manhattan and the two air terminals in the City known as LaGuardia Airport and John F. Kennedy International Airport, or between Lower Manhattan and the air terminal in Newark known as Newark Liberty International Airport, and that is funded in whole or in part with federal funding.

5.5.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower (HP) and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except

that this terms shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) HP or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(e) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.5.2 Requirements. Contractors and Subcontractors are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel to power the diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles with engine HP rating of fifty (50) HP and above used on a Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project and, where practicable, to reduce the emission of pollutants by retrofitting such Nonroad Vehicles with oxidation catalysts, particulate filters, or technology that achieves lowest particulate matter emissions.

5.6 Pesticides. In accordance with Section 17-1209 of the Administrative Code, to the extent that the Contractor or any Subcontractor applies pesticides to any property owned or leased by the City, the Contractor, and any Subcontractor shall comply with Chapter 12 of the Administrative Code.

5.7 Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities and Transporters. In connection with the Work, the Contractor and any Subcontractor shall use only those waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities and waste transporters that possess the requisite license, permit or other governmental approval necessary to treat, store, dispose, or transport the waste, materials or hazardous substances.

5.8 Environmentally Preferable Purchasing. The Contractor shall ensure that products purchased or leased by the Contractor or any Subcontractor for the Work that are not specified by the City or are submitted as equivalents to a product specified by the City comply with the requirements of the New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program contained in Chapter 11 of Title 43 of the RCNY, pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 6 of the Administrative Code.

## ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION

6.1 During the progress of the Work and up to the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall at all times afford the representatives of the City every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting all Work done or being done at the Site and also for inspecting the manufacture or preparation of materials and equipment at the place of such manufacture or preparation.

6.2 The Contractor's obligation hereunder shall include the uncovering or taking down of finished Work and its restoration thereafter; provided, however, that the order to uncover, take down and restore shall be in writing, and further provided that if Work thus exposed proves satisfactory, and if the Contractor has complied with Article 6.1, such uncovering or taking down and restoration shall be considered an item of Extra Work to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 26. If the Work thus exposed proves unsatisfactory, the City has no obligation to compensate the Contractor for the uncovering, taking down or restoration.

6.3 Inspection and approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Project Manager, or Resident Engineer, of finished Work or of Work being performed, or of materials and equipment at the place of manufacture or preparation, shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract. Finished or unfinished Work not found to be in strict accordance with the Contract shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer, even though such Work may have been previously approved and paid for. Such corrective Work is Contract Work and shall not be deemed Extra Work.

6.4 Rejected Work and materials shall be promptly taken down and removed from the Site, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

**ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS  
AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION**

7.1 During the performance of the Work and up to the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished Work against any damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism and in the event of such damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism, it shall promptly replace and/or repair such Work at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, as directed by the Resident Engineer. The obligation to deliver finished Work in strict accordance with the Contract prior to Final Acceptance shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the Resident Engineer's approval of, or failure to prohibit, the Means and Methods of Construction used by the Contractor.

7.2 During the performance of the Work and up to the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the City and of others from damage, loss or injury resulting from the Contractor's, and/or its Subcontractors' operations under this Contract. The Contractor's obligation to protect shall include the duty to provide, place or replace, and adequately maintain at or about the Site suitable and sufficient protection such as lights, barricades, and enclosures.

7.3 The Contractor shall comply with the notification requirements set forth below in the event of any loss, damage or injury to Work, persons or property, or any accidents arising out of the operations of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors under this Contract.

7.3.1 The Contractor shall make a full and complete report in writing to the Resident Engineer within three (3) Days after the occurrence.

7.3.2 The Contractor shall also send written notice of any such event to all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies (including commercial general liability insurance carriers for events relating to the Contractor's own employees) no later than twenty (20) days after such event and again no later than twenty (20) days after the initiation of any claim and/or action resulting therefrom. Such notice shall contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the Named Insured, the date and location of the incident, and the identity of the persons injured or property damaged. For any policy on which the City and/or the Engineer, Architect, or Project Manager are Additional Insureds, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Additional Insured, such other Additional Insureds, as well as the Named Insured."

7.3.2(a) Whenever such notice is sent under a policy on which the City is an Additional Insured, the Contractor shall provide copies of the notice to the Comptroller, the Commissioner and the City Corporation Counsel. The copy to the Comptroller shall be sent to the Insurance Unit, NYC Comptroller's Office, 1 Centre Street - Room 1222, New York, New York, 10007. The copy to the Commissioner shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The copy to the City Corporation Counsel shall be sent to Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

7.3.2(b) If the Contractor fails to provide any of the foregoing notices to any appropriate insurance carrier(s) in a timely and complete manner, the Contractor shall indemnify the City for all losses, judgments, settlements, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from an insurer's disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the City.

7.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold the City, its employees, and officials (the "Indemnitees") harmless against any and all claims (including but not limited to claims asserted by any employee of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors) and costs and expenses of whatever kind (including but not limited to payment or reimbursement of attorneys' fees and disbursements) allegedly arising out of or in any way related to the operations of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors in the performance of this Contract or from the Contractor's and/or its Subcontractors' failure to comply with any of the provisions of this Contract or of the Law. Such costs and expenses shall include all those incurred in defending the underlying claim and those incurred in connection with the enforcement of this Article 7.4 by way of cross-claim, third-party claim, declaratory action or otherwise. The parties expressly agree that the indemnification obligation hereunder contemplates (1) full indemnity in the event of liability imposed against the Indemnitees without negligence and solely by reason of statute, operation of Law or otherwise; and (2) partial indemnity in the event of any actual negligence on the part of the Indemnitees either causing or contributing to the underlying claim (in which case, indemnification will be limited to any liability imposed over and above that percentage attributable to actual fault whether by statute, by operation of Law, or otherwise). Where partial indemnity is provided hereunder, all costs and expenses shall be indemnified on a pro rata basis.

7.4.1 Indemnification under Article 7.4 or any other provision of the Contract shall operate whether or not Contractor or its Subcontractors have placed and maintained the insurance specified under Article 22.

7.5 The provisions of this Article 7 shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the Contractor or the City.

### **CHAPTER III TIME PROVISIONS**

#### **ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK**

8.1 The Contractor shall commence the Work on the date specified in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work. The time for performance of the Work under the Contract shall be computed from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work. **TIME BEING OF THE ESSENCE** to the City, the Contractor shall thereafter prosecute the Work diligently, using such Means and Methods of Construction as are in accord with Article 4 herein and as will assure its completion not later than the date specified in this Contract, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

#### **ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

9.1 To enable the Work to be performed in an orderly and expeditious manner, the Contractor, within fifteen (15) Days after the Notice to Proceed or Order to Work, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, shall submit to the Engineer a proposed progress schedule based on the Critical Path Method in the form of a bar graph or in such other form as specified by the Engineer, and monthly cash flow requirements, showing:

9.1.1 The anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this **Contract**; and

9.1.2 The sequence and interrelation of each of these operations with the others and with those of other related contracts; and

9.1.3 The estimated time required for fabrication or delivery, or both, of all materials and equipment required for the **Work**, including the anticipated time for obtaining required approvals pursuant to Article 10; and

9.1.4 The estimated amount in dollars the **Contractor** will claim on a monthly basis.

9.2 The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the **Engineer**, until finally approved by the **Engineer**, and after such approval, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

9.3 If the **Contractor** shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule, or to the schedule as revised pursuant to Article 11, it shall promptly adopt such other or additional **Means and Methods of Construction**, at its sole cost and expense, as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with the approved progress schedule. The approval by the **City** of a progress schedule which is shorter than the time allotted under the **Contract** shall not create any liability for the **City** if the approved progress schedule is not met.

9.4 The **Contractor** will not receive any payments until the proposed progress schedule is submitted.

#### **ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL**

10.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved progress schedule, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Engineer** a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required by the **Contractor**. These requests shall state the latest date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the **Contractor**, and shall be submitted in a reasonable time in advance thereof to provide the **Engineer** a sufficient time to act upon such submissions, or any necessary re-submissions thereof.

10.2 The **Contractor** shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to the **Contractor's** failure to submit requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with the above requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY**

11.1 After the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause a delay in completion of the **Work**, including conditions for which the **Contractor** may be entitled to an extension of time, the following notifications and submittals are required:

11.1.1 Within seven (7) **Days** after the commencement of such condition, the **Contractor** must notify the **Engineer** in writing of the existence, nature and effect of such condition upon the approved progress schedule and the **Work**, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause a delay.

11.1.2 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages for delay as provided for in this Article 11, within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter for as long as such damages are being incurred, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** verified written statements of the details and the amounts of such damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages, ("statement of delay damages") as further detailed in Article 11.6. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with all of the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements made and documentation provided pursuant to this Article 11.

11.1.3 Within 60 days of submission of the final verified statement of claims pursuant to Article 44, the **Commissioner** shall make a determination as to whether a compensable delay has occurred and, if so, the amount of compensation due the **Contractor**. Notwithstanding the above, the **Commissioner** may make a determination as to whether a compensable delay has occurred at any time after the **Contractor's** first submission of a statement of delay damages provided, however, that the amount of compensation due to the **Contractor** will not be determined until the **Commissioner** determines that the **Work** is delayed after the date set for substantial completion.

11.2 Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 11.1.1 may, in the discretion of the **Commissioner**, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay arising out of such condition. Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 shall be deemed a conclusive waiver by the **Contractor** of any and all claims for damages for delay arising from such condition and no right to recover on such claims shall exist.

11.3 When appropriate and directed by the **Engineer**, the progress schedule shall be revised by the **Contractor** until finally approved by the **Engineer**. The revised progress schedule must be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

#### 11.4 Compensable Delays

11.4.1 The **Contractor** agrees to make claim only for additional costs attributable to delay in the performance of this **Contract** necessarily extending the time for completion of the **Work** or resulting from acceleration directed by the **Commissioner** and required to maintain the **Project** schedule, occasioned solely by any act or omission to act of the **City** listed below. The **Contractor** also agrees that delay from any other cause shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**.

11.4.1.1 The failure of the **City** to take reasonable measures to coordinate and progress the **Work**, except that the **City** shall not be responsible for the **Contractor's** obligation to coordinate and progress the **Work** of its **Subcontractors**.

11.4.1.2 Extended delays attributable to the **City** in the review or issuance of change orders, in shop drawing reviews and approvals or as a result of the cumulative impact of multiple change orders, which have a verifiable impact on **Project** costs.

11.4.1.3 The unavailability of the **Site** for an extended period of time that significantly affects the scheduled completion of the **Contract**.

11.4.1.4 The issuance by the **Engineer** of a stop work order relative to a substantial portion of the **Work** for a period exceeding thirty (30) **Days**, that was not brought about through any action or omission of the **Contractor**;

11.4.1.5 Differing site conditions that were neither known nor reasonably ascertainable on a pre-bid inspection of the **Site** or review of the bid documents or other publicly available sources, and that are not ordinarily encountered in the **Project's** geographical area or neighborhood or in the type of **Work** to be performed.

11.4.1.6 Delays caused by the **City's** bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct;

11.4.1.7 Delays not contemplated by the parties;

11.4.1.8 Delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the **Contract** by the **City**; and

11.4.1.9 Delays resulting from the **City's** breach of a fundamental obligation of the **Contract**.

11.4.2 No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** by a date earlier than the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless there is a provision in the **Contract** providing for additional compensation for early completion. No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** if the work is substantially completed by the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless acceleration has been directed by the **Commissioner** to meet the date of **Substantial Completion** set forth in Schedule A.

11.4.3 The provisions of this Article 11 apply only to claims for additional costs attributable to delay and do not preclude determinations by the **Commissioner** allowing reimbursements for additional costs for **Extra Work** pursuant to Articles 25 and 26 of this **Contract**. To the extent that any cost attributable to delay is reimbursed as part of a change order, no additional claim for compensation under this Article 11 shall be allowed.

11.5 **Non-Compensable Delays.** The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for, and is deemed to have included in its bid prices for the various items of the **Contract**, the extra/additional costs attributable to any delays caused by or attributable to the items set forth below. For such items, the **Contractor** shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**, in accordance with the provisions of Article 13. Such extensions of time will be granted, if at all, pursuant to the grounds set forth in Article 13.3.

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of any third parties, including but not limited to **Other Contractors**, public/ governmental bodies (other than **City Agencies**), utilities or private enterprises, who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or are ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the **Work**;

11.5.2 Any situation which was within the contemplation of the parties at the time of entering into the **Contract**, including any delay indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**, and/or the existence of any facility or appurtenance owned, operated or maintained by any third party, as indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**;

11.5.3 Restraining orders, injunctions or judgments issued by a court which were caused by a **Contractor's** submission, action or inaction or by a **Contractor's Means and Methods** of



**Construction**, or by third parties, unless such order, injunction or judgment was the result of an action or omission by the City;

11.5.4 Any labor boycott, strike, picketing, lockout or similar situation;

11.5.5 Any shortages of supplies or materials, or unavailability of equipment, required by the **Contract Work**;

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God, or acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts, including the City's reasonable responses thereto; and

11.5.7 **Extra Work** which does not significantly affect the overall completion of the **Contract**, reasonable delays in the review or issuance of change orders or field orders and/or in shop drawing reviews or approvals.

#### 11.6 Required Content of Submission of Statement of Delay Damages

11.6.1 In the verified written statement of delay damages required by Article 11.1.2, the following information shall be provided by the **Contractor**:

11.6.1.1 For each delay, the start and end dates of the claimed periods of delay and, in addition, a description of the operations that were delayed, an explanation of how they were delayed, and the reasons for the delay, including identifying the applicable act or omission of the City listed in Article 11.4.

11.6.1.2 A detailed factual statement of the claim providing all necessary dates, locations and items of **Work** affected by the claim.

11.6.1.3 The amount of additional compensation sought and a breakdown of that amount into categories as described in Article 26.2, subject to the limitations set forth in Article 11.7.

11.6.1.4 Any additional information requested by the **Commissioner**.

#### 11.7 Recoverable Costs

11.7.1 Delay damages may be recoverable for the following costs actually and necessarily incurred in the performance of the **Work**:

11.7.1.1 Direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits, based on time and materials records;

11.7.1.2 Necessary materials (including transportation to the Site), based on time and material records;

11.7.1.3 Reasonable rental value of necessary plant and equipment other than small tools, plus fuel/energy costs according to the applicable formula set forth in Articles 26.2.4 and/or 26.2.8, based on time and material records;

11.7.1.4 Insurance and bond costs;

11.7.1.5 Extended field office costs;

11.7.1.6 Extended Site overhead; and

11.7.1.7 Extended home office overhead.

11.7.2 Recoverable Subcontractor Costs. When the **Work** is performed by a Subcontractor, the Contractor may be paid the actual and necessary costs of such subcontracted **Work** as outlined above in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.6, and an

additional overhead of five (5%) percent of the costs outlined in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.3.

11.7.3 Non-Recoverable Costs. The parties agree that the City will have no liability for the following items and the Contractor agrees it shall make no claim for the following items:

11.7.3.1 Profit, or loss of anticipated or unanticipated profit;

11.7.3.2 Consequential damages, including but not limited to interest on monies in dispute, including interest which is paid on such monies, loss of bonding capacity, bidding opportunities, or interest in investment, or any resulting insolvency;

11.7.3.3 Indirect costs or expenses of any nature;

11.7.3.4 Direct or indirect costs attributable to performance of Work where the Contractor, because of situations or conditions within its control, has not progressed the Work in a satisfactory manner; and

11.7.3.5 Attorneys' fees and dispute and claims preparation expenses.

11.8 Determinations under this Article 11 are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to the dispute resolution process set forth in Article 27.

11.9 If the parties agree, pursuant to Article 11.1.3 above, that a compensable delay has occurred and agree on the amount of compensation, payment may be made pursuant to a written change order. Payment pursuant to such change order is subject to pre-audit by the Engineering Audit Officer, and may be post-audited by the Comptroller and/or the Agency.

## **ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS**

12.1 During the progress of the Work, Other Contractors may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this Project. In that event, the Contractor shall coordinate the Work to be done hereunder with the work of such Other Contractors and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such Other Contractors and carefully fit its own Work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any Other Contractors.

12.2 If the Engineer determines that the Contractor is failing to coordinate its Work with the work of Other Contractors as the Engineer has directed, then the Commissioner shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the Contractor completely complies with the Engineer's directions.

12.3 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing if any Other Contractor on this Project is failing to coordinate its work with the Work of this Contract. If the Engineer finds such charges to be true, the Engineer shall promptly issue such directions to the Other Contractor with respect thereto as the situation may require. The City shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by any Other Contractor's failure to coordinate its work with the Work of this Contract or by reason of the Other Contractor's failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the Engineer, or by reason of any Other Contractor's default in performance, it being understood that the City does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any contractor. The Contractor agrees to make no claim against

the City for any damages relating to or arising out of any directions issued by the **Engineer** pursuant to this Article 12 (including but not limited to the failure of any **Other Contractor** to comply or promptly comply with such directions), or the failure of the **Engineer** to issue any directions, or the failure of any **Other Contractor** to coordinate its work, or the default in performance of any **Other Contractor**.

12.4 The **Contractor** shall indemnify and hold the City harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the City may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly; and the **Comptroller** shall have the right to exercise the powers reserved in Article 23 with respect to any claims which may be made for damages due to the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly. Insofar as the facts and Law relating to any claim would preclude the City from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the City shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by Law.

12.5 Should the **Contractor** sustain any damage through any act or omission of any **Other Contractor** having a contract with the City for the performance of work upon the Site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the Work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such **Other Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall have no claim against the City for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the **Other Contractor** under the provision similar to the following provisions which apply to this Contract and have been or will be inserted in the contracts with such **Other Contractors**:

12.5.1 Should any **Other Contractor** having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the City for the performance of work upon the Site sustain any damage through any act or omission of the **Contractor** hereunder or through any act or omission of any **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** agrees to reimburse such **Other Contractor** for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any action based upon such claim and if any judgment or claim (even if the allegations of the action are without merit) against the City shall be allowed the **Contractor** shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and agrees to indemnify and hold the City harmless from all such claims. Insofar as the facts and Law relating to any claim would preclude the City from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the City shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by Law.

12.6 The City's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in Article 15, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by Contract or by Law.

### **ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE**

13.1 If performance by the **Contractor** is delayed for a reason set forth in Article 13.3, the **Contractor** may be allowed a reasonable extension of time in conformance with this Article 13 and the PPB Rules.

13.2 Any extension of time may be granted only by the ACCO or by the Board for the Extension of Time (hereafter "Board") (as set forth below) upon written application by the **Contractor**.

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the Work caused solely:

13.3.1 By the acts or omissions of the City, its officials, agents or employees; or

13.3.2 By the act or omissions of **Other Contractors** on this **Project**; or

13.3.3 By supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, excessive inclement weather, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**).

13.3.4 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

13.4 The **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the **Work** as determined by the **ACCO** or the Board, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the **Contractor** or of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen**, and would of itself (irrespective of the concurrent causes) have delayed the **Work**, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act, fault or omission.

13.5 The determination made by the **ACCO** or the Board on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the **Contractor**.

13.6 The **ACCO** or the Board acting entirely within their discretion may grant an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred.

13.7 Permitting the **Contractor** to continue with the **Work** after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the **Contractor** after such time, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the City of any of its rights under this **Contract**.

**13.8 Application for Extension of Time:**

13.8.1 Before the **Contractor's** time extension request will be considered, the **Contractor** shall notify the **ACCO** of the condition which allegedly has caused or is causing the delay, and shall submit a written application to the **ACCO** identifying:

13.8.1(a) The **Contractor**; the registration number; and **Project** description;

13.8.1(b) Liquidated damage assessment rate, as specified in the **Contract**;

13.8.1(c) Original total bid price;

13.8.1(d) The original **Contract** start date and completion date;

13.8.1(e) Any previous time extensions granted (number and duration); and

13.8.1(f) The extension of time requested.

13.8.2 In addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:

13.8.2(a) The nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the **Work**;

13.8.2(b) The date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of Days attributable to each such cause;

13.8.2(c) A statement that the Contractor waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the Contractor does not agree to waive. For time extensions for Substantial Completion and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved; and

13.8.2(d) A statement indicating the Contractor's understanding that the time extension is granted only for purposes of permitting continuation of Contract performance and payment for Work performed and that the City retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

### 13.9 Analysis and Approval of Time Extensions:

13.9.1 For time extensions for partial payments, a written determination shall be made by the ACCO who may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the time for the performance of the Contract as follows:

13.9.1(a) If the Work is to be completed within six (6) months, the time for performance may be extended for sixty (60) Days;

13.9.1(b) If the Work is to be completed within less than one (1) year but more than six (6) months, an extension of ninety (90) Days may be granted;

13.9.1(c) If the Contract period exceeds one (1) year, besides the extension granted in Article 13.9.1(b), an additional thirty (30) Days may be granted for each multiple of six (6) months involved beyond the one (1) year period; or

13.9.1(d) If exceptional circumstances exist, the ACCO may extend the time for performance beyond the extensions in Articles 13.9.1(a), 13.9.1(b), and 13.9.1(c). In that event, the ACCO shall file with the Mayor's Office of Contract Services a written explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

13.9.2 For extensions of time for Substantial Completion and final completion payments, the Engineer, in consultation with the ACCO, shall prepare a written analysis of the delay (including a preliminary determination of the causes of delay, the beginning and end dates for each such cause of delay, and whether the delays are excusable under the terms of this Contract). The report shall be subject to review by and approval of the Board, which shall have authority to question its analysis and determinations and request additional facts or documentation. The report as reviewed and made final by the Board shall be made a part of the Agency contract file. Neither the report itself nor anything contained therein shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the City may have against the Contractor for either actual or liquidated damages.

13.9.3 Approval Mechanism for Time Extensions for Substantial Completion or Final Completion Payments: An extension shall be granted only with the approval of the Board which is comprised of the ACCO of the Agency, the City Corporation Counsel, and the Comptroller, or their authorized representatives.

13.9.4 Neither the granting of any application for an extension of time to the Contractor or any Other Contractor on this Project nor the papers, records or reports related to any application for or grant of an extension of time or determination related thereto shall be referred to or offered in evidence by the Contractor or its attorneys in any action or proceeding.

13.10 No Damage for Delay: The Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this Contract occasioned by any act or omission to act of the City or any of its representatives, except as provided for in Article 11.

#### **ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK**

14.1 Date for Substantial Completion: The Contractor shall substantially complete the Work within the time fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which such Substantial Completion may be extended.

14.2 Determining the Date of Substantial Completion: The Work will be deemed to be substantially complete when the two conditions set forth below have been met.

14.2.1 Inspection: The Engineer has inspected the Work and has made a written determination that it is substantially complete.

14.2.2 Approval of Final Approved Punch List and Date for Final Acceptance: Following inspection of the Work, the Engineer shall furnish the Contractor with a final punch list, specifying all items of Work to be completed and proposing dates for the completion of each specified item of Work. The Contractor shall then submit in writing to the Engineer within ten (10) Days of the Engineer furnishing the final punch list either acceptance of the dates or proposed alternative dates for the completion of each specified item of Work. If the Contractor proposes alternative dates, then, within a reasonable time after receipt, the Engineer, in a written notification to the Contractor, shall approve the Contractor's completion dates or, if they are unable to agree, the Engineer shall establish dates for the completion of each item of Work. If the Contractor neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates within ten (10) Days, the schedule proposed by the Engineer shall be deemed accepted. The latest completion date specified shall be the date for Final Acceptance of the Work.

14.3 Date of Substantial Completion. The date of approval of the Final Approved Punch List, shall be the date of Substantial Completion. The date of approval of the Final Approved Punch List shall be either (a) if the Contractor approves the final punch list and proposed dates for completion furnished by the Engineer, the date of the Contractor's approval; or (b) if the Contractor neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates, ten (10) Days after the Engineer furnishes the Contractor with a final punch list and proposed dates for completion; or (c) if the Contractor proposes alternative dates, the date that the Engineer sends written notification to the Contractor either approving the Contractor's proposed alternative dates or establishing dates for the completion for each item of Work.

14.4 Determining the Date of Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

14.5 Request for Inspection: Inspection of the Work by the Engineer for the purpose of Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance shall be made within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's written request therefor.

14.6 Request for Re-inspection: If upon inspection for the purpose of Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance, the Engineer determines that there are items of Work still to be performed, the Contractor shall promptly perform them and then request a re-inspection. If upon re-inspection, the Engineer determines that the Work is substantially complete or finally accepted, the date of such re-inspection shall be the date of Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance. Re-inspection by the Engineer shall be made within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's written request therefor.

14.7 Initiation of Inspection by the Engineer: If the Contractor does not request inspection or re-inspection of the Work for the purpose of Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance, the Engineer may initiate such inspection or re-inspection.

#### ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

15.1 In the event the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Work within the time fixed for such Substantial Completion in Schedule A of the General Conditions, plus authorized time extensions, or if the Contractor, in the sole determination of the Commissioner, has abandoned the Work, the Contractor shall pay to the City the sum fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, for each and every Day that the time consumed in substantially completing the Work exceeds the time allowed therefor; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of delay in the Substantial Completion of the Work hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This Article 15 shall also apply to the Contractor whether or not the Contractor is defaulted pursuant to Chapter X of this Contract. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the City may have against the Contractor for either actual or liquidated damages.

15.2 Liquidated damages received hereunder are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the City's right to indemnification, or the Contractor's obligation to indemnify the City, or to any other remedy provided for in this Contract or by Law.

15.3 The Commissioner may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

#### ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION

16.1 Unless otherwise provided for in the Specifications, the Commissioner may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the Work at any time prior to Final Acceptance, upon written notification to the Contractor. The Engineer shall inspect the part of the Work to be taken over, used, occupied, or operated, and will furnish the Contractor with a written statement of the Work, if any, which remains to be performed on such part. The Contractor shall not object to, nor interfere with, the Commissioner's decision to exercise the rights granted by Article 16. In the event the Commissioner takes over, uses, occupies, or operates any part of the Work:

16.1.1 the Engineer shall issue a written determination of Substantial Completion with respect to such part of the Work;

16.1.2 the Contractor shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished Work in accordance with Article 7;

16.1.3 the Contractor's guarantee on such part of the Work shall begin on the date of such use by the City; and;

16.1.4 the Contractor shall be entitled to a return of so much of the amount retained in accordance with Article 21 as it relates to such part of the Work, except so much thereof as may be retained under Articles 24 and 44.

## CHAPTER IV SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

### ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS

17.1 The Contractor shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total Contract price fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, without prior written permission from the Commissioner. All subcontracts made by the Contractor shall be in writing. No Work may be performed by a Subcontractor prior to the Contractor entering into a written subcontract with the Subcontractor and complying with the provisions of this Article 17.

17.2 Before making any subcontracts, the Contractor shall submit a written statement to the Commissioner giving the name and address of the proposed Subcontractor; the portion of the Work and materials which it is to perform and furnish; the cost of the subcontract; the VENDEX questionnaire if required; the proposed subcontract if requested by the Commissioner; and any other information tending to prove that the proposed Subcontractor has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the Work in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract.

17.3 In addition to the requirements in Article 17.2, Contractor is required to list the Subcontractor in the web based Subcontractor Reporting System through the City's Payee Information Portal (PIP), available at [www.nyc.gov/pip](http://www.nyc.gov/pip).<sup>1</sup> For each Subcontractor listed, Contractor is required to provide the following information: maximum contract value, description of Subcontractor's Work, start and end date of the subcontract and identification of the Subcontractor's industry. Thereafter, Contractor will be required to report in the system the payments made to each Subcontractor within 30 days of making the payment. If any of the required information changes throughout the Term of the Contract, Contractor will be required to revise the information in the system.

Failure of the Contractor to list a Subcontractor and/or to report Subcontractor payments in a timely fashion may result in the Commissioner declaring the Contractor in default of the Contract and will subject Contractor to liquidated damages in the amount of \$100 per day for each day that the Contractor fails to identify a Subcontractor along with the required information about the Subcontractor and/or fails to report payments to a Subcontractor, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the City. Article 15 shall govern the issue of liquidated damages.

<sup>1</sup> In order to use the new system, a PIP account will be required. Detailed instructions on creating a PIP account and using the new system are also available at [www.nyc.gov/pip](http://www.nyc.gov/pip). Additional assistance with PIP may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at [pip@fisa.nyc.gov](mailto:pip@fisa.nyc.gov).



17.4 If an approved **Subcontractor** elects to subcontract any portion of its subcontract, the proposed sub-subcontract shall be submitted in the same manner as directed above.

17.5 The **Commissioner** will notify the **Contractor** in writing whether the proposed **Subcontractor** is approved. If the proposed **Subcontractor** is not approved, the **Contractor** may submit another proposed **Subcontractor** unless the **Contractor** decides to do the **Work**. No **Subcontractor** shall be permitted to enter or perform any work on the **Site** unless approved.

17.6 Before entering into any subcontract hereunder, the **Contractor** shall provide the proposed **Subcontractor** with a complete copy of this document and inform the proposed **Subcontractor** fully and completely of all provisions and requirements of this **Contract** relating either directly or indirectly to the **Work** to be performed and the materials to be furnished under such subcontract, and every such **Subcontractor** shall expressly stipulate that all labor performed and materials furnished by the **Subcontractor** shall strictly comply with the requirements of this **Contract**.

17.7 Documents given to a prospective **Subcontractor** for the purpose of soliciting the **Subcontractor's** bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover or a separate information sheet setting forth the **Project** name, the **Contract** number (if available), the **Agency** (as noted in Article 2.1.6), and the **Project's** location.

17.8 The **Commissioner's** approval of a **Subcontractor** shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible to the **City** for the acts or defaults of its **Subcontractor** and of such **Subcontractor's** officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the **Contractor** to the extent of its subcontract.

17.9 If the **Subcontractor** fails to maintain the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources (other than due to the **Contractor's** failure to make payments where required) to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Commissioner** and replace such **Subcontractor** with a newly approved **Subcontractor** in accordance with this Article 17.

17.10 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for ensuring that all **Subcontractors** performing **Work** at the **Site** maintain all insurance required by **Law**.

17.11 The **Contractor** shall promptly, upon request, file with the **Engineer** a conformed copy of the subcontract and its cost. The subcontract shall provide the following:

17.11.1 **Payment to Subcontractors:** The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall contain the same terms and conditions as to method of payment for **Work**, labor, and materials, and as to retained percentages, as are contained in this **Contract**.

17.11.2 **Prevailing Rate of Wages:** The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall include the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid in accordance with Labor Law Section 220.

17.11.3 **Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code:** Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, every agreement between the **Contractor** and a **Subcontractor** in excess of fifty thousand (\$50,000) dollars shall include a provision that the **Subcontractor** shall not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in Title VIII of the Administrative Code (Section 8-101 *et seq.*).

17.11.4 All requirements required pursuant to federal and/or state grant agreement(s), if applicable to the Work.

17.12 The Commissioner may deduct from the amounts certified under this Contract to be due to the Contractor, the sum or sums due and owing from the Contractor to the Subcontractors according to the terms of the said subcontracts, and in case of dispute between the Contractor and its Subcontractor, or Subcontractors, as to the amount due and owing, the Commissioner may deduct and withhold from the amounts certified under this Contract to be due to the Contractor such sum or sums as may be claimed by such Subcontractor, or Subcontractors, in a sworn affidavit, to be due and owing until such time as such claim or claims shall have been finally resolved.

17.13 On contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, the Contractor shall include on each requisition for payment the following data: Subcontractor's name, value of the subcontract, total amount previously paid to Subcontractor for Work previously requisitioned, and the amount, including retainage, to be paid to the Subcontractor for Work included in the requisition.

17.14 On Contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are not executed, the Contractor shall include with each requisition for payment submitted hereunder, a signed statement from each and every Subcontractor and/or Materialman for whom payment is requested in such requisition. Such signed statement shall be on the letterhead of the Subcontractor and/or Materialman for whom payment is requested and shall (i) verify that such Subcontractor and/or Materialman has been paid in full for all Work performed and/or material supplied to date, exclusive of any amount retained and any amount included on the current requisition, and (ii) state the total amount of retainage to date, exclusive of any amount retained on the current requisition.

#### ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS

18.1 The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this Contract, or the right to execute it, or the right, title or interest in or to it or any part thereof, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise any of the monies due or to become due under this Contract, unless the previous written consent of the Commissioner shall first be obtained thereto, and the giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments.

18.2 Such assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of this Contract shall not be valid until filed in the office of the Commissioner and the Comptroller, with the written consent of the Commissioner endorsed thereon or attached thereto.

18.3 Failure to obtain the previous written consent of the Commissioner to such an assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition, may result in the revocation and annulment of this Contract. The City shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability to the Contractor, its assignees, transferees or sublessees, who shall forfeit and lose all monies therefor earned under the Contract, except so much as may be required to pay the Contractor's employees.

18.4 The provisions of this clause shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the Contractor for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the Laws of the State of New York.

18.5 This Contract may be assigned by the City to any corporation, agency or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment.

CHAPTER V  
CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE

ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT

19.1 If performance and payment bonds are required, the City shall retain the bid security to ensure that the successful bidder executes the Contract and furnishes the required payment and performance security within ten (10) Days after notice of the award of the Contract. If the successful bidder fails to execute the Contract and furnish the required payment and performance security, the City shall retain such bid security as set forth in the Information for Bidders. If the successful bidder executes the Contract and furnishes the required payment and performance security, the City shall return the bid security within a reasonable time after the furnishing of such bonds and execution of the Contract by the City.

19.2 If performance and payment bonds are not required, the bid security shall be retained by the City as security for the Contractor's faithful performance of the Contract. If partial payments are provided, the bid security will be returned to the Contractor after the sum retained under Article 21 equals the amount of the bid security, subject to other provisions of this Contract. If partial payments are not provided, the bid security will be released when final payment is certified by the City for payment.

19.3 If the Contractor is declared in default under Article 48 prior to the return of the deposit, or if any claim is made such as referred to in Article 23, the amount of such deposit, or so much thereof as the Comptroller may deem necessary, may be retained and then applied by the Comptroller:

19.3.1 To compensate the City for any expense, loss or damage suffered or incurred by reason of or resulting from such default, including the cost of re-letting and liquidated damages; or

19.3.2 To indemnify the City against any and all claims.

ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE

20.1 On Contracts where one hundred (100%) percent performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, this Article 20 does not apply.

20.2 In the event the terms of this Contract do not require the Contractor to provide a payment bond or where the Contract does not require a payment bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the Contract price, the City shall, in accordance with the terms of this Article 20, guarantee payment of all lawful claims for:

20.2.1 Wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered; and

20.2.2 Materials, equipment, and supplies provided, whether incorporated into the Work or not, when demands have been filed with the City as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished labor, material, equipment, supplies, or any combination thereof, in connection with the Work performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of the City or the Contractor.

20.3 The provisions of Article 20.2 are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

20.3.1 If the Contractor provides a payment bond for a value that is less than one hundred (100%) percent of the value of the Contract Work, the payment bond provided by the Contractor shall be primary (and non-contributing) to the payment guarantee provided under this Article 20.

20.3.2 The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Article 20.2 provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of Article 20.3.4 and 20.3.5.

20.3.3 Nothing in this Article 20 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the Work from suing the Contractor for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the Contractor.

20.3.4 Every person who has furnished labor or material, to the Contractor or to a Subcontractor of the Contractor, in the prosecution of the Work and who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) Days after the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was furnished by him/her for which the claim is made, shall have the right to sue on this payment guarantee in his/her own name for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of commencement of the action; provided, however, that a person having a direct contractual relationship with a Subcontractor of the Contractor but no contractual relationship express or implied with the Contractor shall not have a right of action upon the guarantee unless he/she shall have given written notice to the Contractor within one hundred twenty (120) Days from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or the last of the material was furnished, for which his/her claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or for whom the labor was performed. The notice shall be served by delivering the same personally to the Contractor or by mailing the same by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Contractor at any place where it maintains an office or conducts its business; provided, however, that where such notice is actually received by the Contractor by other means, such notice shall be deemed sufficient.

20.3.5 Except as provided in Labor Law Section 220-g, no action on this payment guarantee shall be commenced after the expiration of the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

20.3.6 The Contractor shall promptly forward to the City any notice or demand received pursuant to Article 20.3.4. The Contractor shall inform the City of any defenses to the notice or demand and shall forward to the City any documents the City requests concerning the notice or demand.

20.3.7 All demands made against the City by a beneficiary of this payment guarantee shall be presented to the Engineer along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the Engineer deems reasonably appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the Contractor for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable, that a request for payment has been made of the Contractor and that the demand has not been paid by the Contractor within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the Contractor concerning such demand. The City shall notify the Contractor that a demand has been made. The Contractor shall inform the City of any defenses to the demand and shall forward to the City any documents the City requests concerning the demand.

20.3.8 The City shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the Contractor, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.

20.3.9 No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from the City, or to any other costs, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, except to the extent required by State Finance Law Section 137.

20.4 Upon the receipt by the City of a demand pursuant to this Article 20, the City may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing to the Contractor under this Contract an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

20.4.1 In the event the City determines that the demand is valid, the City shall notify the Contractor of such determination and the amount thereof and direct the Contractor to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the Contractor, within seven (7) Days of receipt of such notification from the City, fails to pay the beneficiary, such failure shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the Contractor to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by the City to be valid. The Contractor, without further notification or other process, hereby gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes the City, on its behalf, to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.

20.4.2 In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the Contractor by the City is insufficient to satisfy such demand, the City may, at its option, require payment from the Contractor of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which the City may have under Law or Contract.

20.4.3 In the event the City determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending the City's review of such demand shall be paid to the Contractor; provided, however, no lien has been filed. In the event a claim or an action has been filed, the terms and conditions set forth in Article 23 shall apply. In the event a lien has been filed, the parties will be governed by the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York.

20.5 The provisions of this Article 20 shall not prevent the City and the Contractor from resolving disputes in accordance with the PPB Rules, where applicable.

20.6 In the event the City determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to this Article 20, such determination and any defenses and counterclaims raised by the Contractor shall be taken into account in evaluating the Contractor's performance.

20.7 Nothing in this Article 20 shall relieve the Contractor of the obligation to pay the claims of all persons with valid and lawful claims against the Contractor relating to the Work.

20.8 The Contractor shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any Subcontractor if this Contract does not require such bonds of the Contractor.

20.9 The payment guarantee made pursuant to this Article 20 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford to persons furnishing labor or materials to the Contractor or its Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work under this Contract all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right

to commence an action against the City on the payment guarantee provided by this Article 20 within the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b).

## ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE

21.1 If this Contract requires one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security, then as further security for the faithful performance of this Contract, the Commissioner shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the Work, five (5%) percent of the value of Work certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.2 If this Contract does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this Contract was awarded does not exceed one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this Contract, the Commissioner shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the Work, five (5%) percent of the value of Work certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.3 If this Contract does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this Contract was awarded exceeds one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this Contract, the Commissioner shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the Work, up to ten (10%) percent of the value of Work certified for payment in each partial payment voucher. The percentage to be retained is set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE

22.1 Types of Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain the following types of insurance if, and as indicated, in Schedule A of the General Conditions (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A). Such insurance shall be maintained from the date the Contractor is required to provide Proof of Insurance pursuant to Article 22.3.1 through the date of completion of all required Work (including punch list work as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer), except for insurance required pursuant to Article 22.1.4, which may terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Contract. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 22. Wherever this Article requires that insurance coverage be "at least as broad" as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the Contractor can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

22.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance covering claims for property damage and/or bodily injury, including death, which may arise from any of the operations under this Contract. Coverage under this insurance shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Form CG 0001. Such insurance shall be "occurrence" based rather than "claims-made" and include, without limitation, the following types of coverage: premises operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability (including the tort liability of another assumed in a contract); broad form property damage; independent contractors; explosion, collapse and underground (XCU); construction means and methods; and incidental malpractice. Such insurance shall contain a "per project" aggregate limit, as specified in Schedule A, that applies separately to operations under this Contract.

22.1.1(a) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name the City as an Additional Insured. Coverage for the City shall specifically include the City's officials and employees, be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 10 and provide completed operations coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 37.

22.1.1(b) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name all other entities designated as additional insureds in Schedule A but only for claims arising from the Contractor's operations under this Contract, with coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.1.1(c) If the Work requires a permit from the Department of Buildings pursuant to 1 RCNY Section 101-08, at [http://www.nyc.gov/html/dob/downloads/rules/1\\_RCNY\\_101-08.pdf](http://www.nyc.gov/html/dob/downloads/rules/1_RCNY_101-08.pdf), the Contractor shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with limits of at least those required by 1 RCNY section 101-08. If the Work does not require such a permit, the minimum limits shall be those provided for in Schedule A.

22.1.1(d) If any of the Work includes repair of a waterborne vessel owned by or to be delivered to the City, such Commercial General Liability shall include, or be endorsed to include, Ship Repairer's Legal Liability Coverage to protect against, without limitation, liability arising from navigation of such vessels prior to delivery to and acceptance by the City.

22.1.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance: The Contractor shall provide, and shall cause its Subcontractors to provide, Workers Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance in accordance with the Laws of the State of New York on behalf of all employees providing services under this Contract (except for those employees, if any, for which the Laws require insurance only pursuant to Article 22.1.3).

22.1.3 United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or Jones Act Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if required by Law, the Contractor shall provide insurance in accordance with the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or the Jones Act, on behalf of all qualifying employees providing services under this Contract.

22.1.4 Builders Risk Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall provide Builders Risk Insurance on a completed value form for the total value of the Work through Substantial Completion of the Work in its entirety. Such insurance shall be provided on an All Risk basis and include coverage, without limitation, for windstorm (including named windstorm), storm surge, flood and earth movement. Unless waived by the Commissioner, it shall include coverage for ordinance and law, demolition and increased costs of construction, debris removal, pollutant clean up and removal, and expediting costs. Such insurance shall cover, without limitation, (a) all buildings and/or structures involved in the Work, as well as temporary structures at the Site, and (b) any property that is intended to become a permanent part of such building or structure, whether such property is on the Site, in transit or in temporary storage. Policies shall name the Contractor as Named Insured and list the City as both an Additional Insured and a Loss Payee as its interest may appear.

22.1.4(a) Policies of such insurance shall specify that, in the event a loss occurs at an occupied facility, occupancy of such facility is permitted without the consent of the issuing insurance company.

22.1.4(b) Such insurance may be provided through an Installation Floater, at the Contractor's option, if it otherwise conforms with the requirements of this Article 22.1.4.

22.1.5 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for liability arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of any owned (if any), non-owned and hired vehicles to be used in connection with this Contract. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CA0001. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Automobile Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90.

22.1.6 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall maintain, or cause the Subcontractor doing such Work to maintain, Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage. Such insurance shall provide coverage for actual, alleged or threatened emission, discharge, dispersal, seepage, release or escape of pollutants (including asbestos), including any loss, cost or expense incurred as a result of any cleanup of pollutants (including asbestos) or in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim, action, or proceedings arising from the operations under this Contract. Such insurance shall be in the Contractor's name and list the City as an Additional Insured and any other entity specified in Schedule A. Coverage shall include, without limitation, (a) loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured, (b) transportation, and (c) non-owned disposal sites.

22.1.6(a) Coverage for the City as Additional Insured shall specifically include the City's officials and employees and be at least as broad as provided to the Contractor for this Project.

22.1.6(b) If such insurance is written on a claims-made policy, such policy shall have a retroactive date on or before the effective date of this Contract, and continuous coverage shall be maintained, or an extended discovery period exercised, for a period of not less than three (3) years from the time the Work under this Contract is completed.

22.1.7 Marine Insurance:

22.1.7(a) Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the Contractor engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain, or cause the Subcontractor doing such Work to maintain, Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance with coverage at least as broad as Form SP-23. The insurance shall provide coverage for the Contractor or Subcontractor (whichever is doing this Work) and for the City (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured for bodily injury and property damage arising from marine operations under this Contract. Coverage shall include, without limitation, injury or death of crew members (if not fully provided through other insurance), removal of wreck, damage to piers, wharves and other fixed or floating objects and loss of or damage to any other vessel or craft, or to property on such other vessel or craft.



22.1.7(b) Hull and Machinery Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the Contractor engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain, or cause the Subcontractor doing such Work to maintain, Hull and Machinery Insurance with coverage for the Contractor or Subcontractor (whichever is doing this Work) and for the City (together with its officials and employees) as Additional Insured at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Tug Form for all tugs used under this Contract and Collision Liability at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Hull Clauses.

22.1.7(c) Marine Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the Contractor engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain, or cause the Subcontractor doing such Work to maintain, Marine Pollution Liability Insurance covering itself (or the Subcontractor doing such Work) as Named Insured and the City (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured. Coverage shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Water Quality Insurance Syndicate Form and include, without limitation, liability arising from the discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil, or from the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance including injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of or damage to real property, personal property or natural resources.

22.1.8 The Contractor shall provide such other types of insurance, at such minimum limits and with such conditions, as are specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

**22.2 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies:**

22.2.1 All required insurance policies shall be maintained with companies that may lawfully issue the required policy and have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-/VII or a Standard and Poor's rating of at least A, unless prior written approval is obtained from the City Corporation Counsel.

22.2.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required policies and all deductibles and self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the City is an insured under the policy.

22.2.3 In his/her sole discretion, the Commissioner may, subject to the approval of the Comptroller and the City Corporation Counsel, accept Letters of Credit and/or custodial accounts in lieu of required insurance.

22.2.4 The City's limits of coverage for all types of insurance required pursuant to Schedule A of the General Conditions shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the Contractor as Named Insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

22.2.5 The Contractor may satisfy its insurance obligations under this Article 22 through primary policies or a combination of primary and excess/umbrella policies, so long as all policies provide the scope of coverage required herein.

22.2.6 Policies of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the City.

## 22.3 Proof of Insurance:

22.3.1 For all types of insurance required by Article 22.1 and Schedule A, except for insurance required by Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, the Contractor shall file proof of insurance in accordance with this Article 22.3 within ten (10) Days of award. For insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, proof shall be filed by a date specified by the Commissioner or ten (10) Days prior to the commencement of the portion of the Work covered by such policy, whichever is earlier.

22.3.2 For Workers' Compensation Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit one of the following forms: C-105.2 Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; U-26.3 - State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the Commissioner. For Disability Benefits Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit DB-120.1 - Certificate Of Insurance Coverage Under The NYS Disability Benefits Law, Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the Commissioner. ACORD forms are not acceptable.

22.3.3 For policies provided pursuant to all of Article 22.1 other than Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit one or more Certificates of Insurance on forms acceptable to the Commissioner. All such Certificates of Insurance shall certify (a) the issuance and effectiveness of such policies of insurance, each with the specified minimum limits (b) for insurance secured pursuant to Article 22.1.1 that the City and any other entity specified in Schedule A is an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Forms CG 20 10, CG 20 37, and CG 20 26, as applicable; (c) in the event insurance is required pursuant to Article 22.1.6 and/or Article 22.1.7, that the City is an Additional Insured thereunder; (d) the company code issued to the insurance company by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (the NAIC number); and (e) the number assigned to the Contract by the City. All such Certificates of Insurance shall be accompanied by either a duly executed "Certification by Broker" in the form contained in Part III of Schedule A or copies of all policies referenced in such Certificate of Insurance as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

22.3.4 Documentation confirming renewals of insurance shall be submitted to the Commissioner prior to the expiration date of coverage of policies required under this Contract. Such proofs of insurance shall comply with the requirements of Articles 22.3.2 and 22.3.3.

22.3.5 The Contractor shall be obligated to provide the City with a copy of any policy of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 upon the demand for such policy by the Commissioner or the City Corporation Counsel.

## 22.4 Operations of the Contractor:

22.4.1 The Contractor shall not commence the Work unless and until all required certificates have been submitted to and accepted by the Commissioner. Acceptance by the Commissioner of a certificate does not excuse the Contractor from securing insurance

consistent with all provisions of this Article 22 or of any liability arising from its failure to do so.

22.4.2 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for providing continuous insurance coverage in the manner, form, and limits required by this **Contract** and shall be authorized to perform **Work** only during the effective period of all required coverage.

22.4.3 In the event that any of the required insurance policies lapse, are revoked, suspended or otherwise terminated, for whatever cause, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all **Work**, and shall not recommence **Work** until authorized in writing to do so by the **Commissioner**. Upon quitting the Site, except as otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall leave all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies on the Site. **Contract** time shall continue to run during such periods and no extensions of time will be granted. The **Commissioner** may also declare the **Contractor** in default for failure to maintain required insurance.

22.4.4 In the event the **Contractor** receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 22 shall be cancelled or terminated (or has been cancelled or terminated) for any reason, the **Contractor** shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the **Commissioner** and the New York City Comptroller, attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, room 1005, New York, New York 10007. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the **Contractor** shall ensure that there is no interruption in any of the insurance coverage required under this Article 22.

22.4.5 Where notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim or suit is required under an insurance policy maintained in accordance with this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall notify in writing all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies of any such event relating to any operations under this **Contract** (including notice to Commercial General Liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor's** own employees) no later than 20 days after such event. For any policy where the City is an Additional Insured, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Insured as well as the Named Insured." Such notice shall also contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the named insured, the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident, and the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged or lost. The **Contractor** shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

22.4.6 In the event of any loss, accident, claim, action, or other event that does or can give rise to a claim under any insurance policy required under this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall at all times fully cooperate with the City with regard to such potential or actual claim.

22.5 **Subcontractor Insurance:** In the event the **Contractor** requires any **Subcontractor** to procure insurance with regard to any operations under this **Contract** and requires such **Subcontractor** to name the **Contractor** as an **Additional Insured** thereunder, the **Contractor** shall ensure that the **Subcontractor** name the City, including its officials and employees, as an **Additional Insured** with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.6 Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or this Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. In the event no address is set forth in Schedule A, such documents are to be sent to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

22.7 Apart from damages or losses covered by insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.2, 22.1.3, or 22.1.5, the Contractor waives all rights against the City, including its officials and employees, for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 22 (whether or not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicable to the operations of the Contractor and/or its employees, agents, or Subcontractors.

22.8 In the event the Contractor utilizes a self-insurance program to satisfy any of the requirements of this Article 22, the Contractor shall ensure that any such self-insurance program provides the City with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance under this Article 22, including but not limited to the defense and indemnification obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

22.9 Materiality/Non-Waiver: The Contractor's failure to secure policies in complete conformity with this Article 22, or to give an insurance company timely notice of any sort required in this Contract or to do anything else required by this Article 22 shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the City at any time.

22.10 Pursuant to General Municipal Law Section 108, this Contract shall be void and of no effect unless Contractor maintains Workers' Compensation Insurance for the term of this Contract to the extent required and in compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

22.11 Other Remedies: Insurance coverage provided pursuant to this Article 22 or otherwise shall not relieve the Contractor of any liability under this Contract, nor shall it preclude the City from exercising any rights or taking such other actions available to it under any other provisions of this Contract or Law.

### **ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS**

23.1 If any claim shall be made by any person or entity (including Other Contractors with the City on this Project) against the City or against the Contractor and the City for any of the following:

(a) An alleged loss, damage, injury, theft or vandalism of any of the kinds referred to in Articles 7 and 12, plus the reasonable costs of defending the City, which in the opinion of the Comptroller may not be paid by an insurance company (for any reason whatsoever); or

(b) An infringement of copyrights, patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., as referred to in Article 57; or

(c) Damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the Contractor to perform the Work in strict accordance with this Contract,

the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the Comptroller may deem necessary, may be withheld by the Comptroller, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder. The Comptroller, in his/her discretion, may permit the Contractor to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the monies so withheld.

23.2 If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the City, or the Contractor, or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the Contractor to be valid, the Comptroller

shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by the **Comptroller** under the provisions of this Article 23, and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the **Contractor**.

#### ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY

24.1 The **Contractor** shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the **Commissioner** may determine, any finished **Work** in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of **Substantial Completion** (or use and occupancy in accordance with Article 16), except where other periods of maintenance and guaranty are provided for in Schedule A.

24.2 As security for the faithful performance of its obligations hereunder, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to one (1%) percent of the price (or the amount fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions) in cash or certified check upon a state or national bank and trust company or a check of such bank and trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof and drawn to the order of the **Comptroller**, or obligations of the City, which the **Comptroller** may approve as of equal value with the sum so required.

24.3 In lieu of the above, the **Contractor** may make such security payment to the City by authorizing the **Commissioner** in writing to deduct the amount from the **Substantial Completion** payment which shall be deemed the deposit required above.

24.4 If the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder the **Commissioner** shall so certify to the **Comptroller** within five (5) Days after the expiration of one (1) year from the date of **Substantial Completion** and acceptance of the **Work** or within thirty (30) Days after the expiration of the guarantee period fixed in the **Specifications**. The security payment shall be repaid to the **Contractor** without interest within thirty (30) Days after certification by the **Commissioner** to the **Comptroller** that the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder.

24.5 Notice by the **Commissioner** to the **Contractor** to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** shall be timely, pursuant to this article, if given not later than ten (10) Days subsequent to the expiration of the one (1) year period or other periods provided for herein.

24.6 If the **Contractor** shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** promptly after receiving such notice, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to have the **Work** done by others in the same manner as provided for in the completion of a defaulted **Contract**, under Article 51.

24.7 If the security payment so deposited is insufficient to cover the cost of such **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay such deficiency on demand by the **Commissioner**.

24.8 The **Engineer's** certificate setting forth the fair and reasonable cost of repairing, replacing, rebuilding or restoring any damaged or defective **Work** when performed by one other than the **Contractor**, shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor** as to the amount thereof.

24.9 The **Contractor** shall obtain all manufacturers' warranties and guaranties of all equipment and materials required by this **Contract** in the name of the City and shall deliver same to the **Commissioner**. All of the City's rights and title and interest in and to said manufacturers' warranties and guaranties may be assigned by the City to any subsequent purchasers of such equipment and materials or lessees of the premises into which the equipment and materials have been installed.

CHAPTER VI  
CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25. CHANGES

25.1 Changes may be made to this Contract only as duly authorized in writing by the Commissioner in accordance with the Law and this Contract. All such changes, modifications, and amendments will become a part of the Contract. Work so ordered shall be performed by the Contractor.

25.2 Contract changes will be made only for Work necessary to complete the Work included in the original scope of the Contract and/or for non-material changes to the scope of the Contract. Changes are not permitted for any material alteration in the scope of Work in the Contract.

25.3 The Contractor shall be entitled to a price adjustment for Extra Work performed pursuant to a written change order. Adjustments to price shall be computed in one or more of the following ways:

25.3.1 By applicable unit prices specified in the Contract; and/or

25.3.2 By agreement of a fixed price; and/or

25.3.3 By time and material records; and/or

25.3.4 In any other manner approved by the CCPO.

25.4 All payments for change orders are subject to pre-audit by the Engineering Audit Officer and may be post-audited by the Comptroller and/or the Agency.

ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK

26.1 Overrun of Unit Price Item: An overrun is any quantity of a unit price item which the Contractor is directed to provide which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule.

26.1.1 For any unit price item, the Contractor will be paid at the unit price bid for any quantity up to one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule. If during the progress of the Work, the actual quantity of any unit price item required to complete the Work approaches the estimated quantity for that item, and for any reason it appears that the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the Work will exceed the estimated quantity for that item by twenty-five (25%) percent, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of such anticipated overrun. The Contractor shall not be compensated for any quantity of a unit price item provided which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule without written authorization from the Engineer.

26.1.2 If the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the Work will exceed one hundred twenty five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule, the City reserves the right and the Contractor agrees to negotiate a new unit price for such item. In no event shall such negotiated new unit price exceed the unit bid price. If the City and Contractor cannot agree on a new unit price, then the City shall order the Contractor and the Contractor agrees to provide additional quantities of the

item on the basis of time and material records for the actual and reasonable cost as determined under Article 26.2, but in no event at a unit price exceeding the unit price bid.

**26.2 Extra Work:** For Extra Work where payment is by agreement on a fixed price in accordance with Article 25.3.2, the price to be paid for such Extra Work shall be based on the fair and reasonable estimated cost of the items set forth below. For Extra Work where payment is based on time and material records in accordance with Article 25.3.3, the price to be paid for such Extra Work shall be the actual and reasonable cost of the items set forth below, calculated in accordance with the formula specified therein, if any.

26.2.1 Necessary materials (including transportation to the Site); plus

26.2.2 Necessary direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits; plus

26.2.3 Sales and personal property taxes, if any, required to be paid on materials not incorporated into such Extra Work; plus

26.2.4 Reasonable rental value of Contractor-owned (or Subcontractor-owned, as applicable), necessary plant and equipment other than Small Tools, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per operating hour:  $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$ . Reasonable rental value is defined as the lower of either seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in "The AED Green Book, Rental Rates and Specifications for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Green Book"), or seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Blue Book") (the applicable Blue Book rate being for rental only without the addition of any operational costs listed in the Blue Book). The reasonable rental value is deemed to be inclusive of all operating costs except for fuel/energy consumption and equipment operator's wages/costs. For multiple shift utilization, reimbursement shall be calculated as follows: first shift shall be seventy-five (75%) percent of such rental rates; second shift shall be sixty (60%) percent of the first shift rate; and third shift shall be forty (40%) percent of the first shift rate. Equipment on standby shall be reimbursed at one-third ( $1/3$ ) the prorated monthly rental rate. Contractor-owned (or Subcontractor-owned, as applicable) equipment includes equipment from rental companies affiliated with or controlled by the Contractor (or Subcontractor, as applicable), as determined by the Commissioner. In establishing cost reimbursement for non-operating Contractor-owned (or Subcontractor-owned, as applicable) equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), the City may restrict reimbursement to a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis if less than the computed rental costs; plus

26.2.5 Necessary installation and dismantling of such plant and equipment, including transportation to and from the Site, if any, provided that, in the case of non-Contractor-owned (or non-Subcontractor-owned, as applicable) equipment rented from a third party, the cost of installation and dismantling are not allowable if such costs are included in the rental rate; plus

26.2.6 Necessary fees charged by governmental entities; plus

26.2.7 Necessary construction-related service fees charged by non-governmental entities, such as landfill tipping fees; plus

26.2.8 Reasonable rental costs of non-Contractor-owned (or non-Subcontractor-owned, as applicable) necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per hour of operation:  $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$ . In lieu of renting, the City reserves the right to direct the purchase of non-operating equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), with payment on a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis, if less than the projected rental costs; plus

26.2.9 Workers' Compensation Insurance, and any insurance coverage expressly required by the City for the performance of the **Extra Work** which is different than the types of insurance required by Article 22 and Schedule A of the General Conditions. The cost of Workers' Compensation Insurance is subject to applicable payroll limitation caps and shall be based upon the carrier's Manual Rate for such insurance derived from the applicable class Loss Cost ("LC") and carrier's Lost Cost Multiplier ("LCM") approved by the New York State Department of Financial Services, and with the exception of experience rating, rate modifiers as promulgated by the New York Compensation Insurance Rating Board ("NYCIRB"); plus

26.2.10 Additional costs incurred as a result of the **Extra Work** for performance and payment bonds; plus

26.2.11 Twelve percent (12%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5 as compensation for overhead, except that no percentage for overhead will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes. Overhead shall include without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with administration, management superintendence, small tools, and insurance required by Schedule A of the General Conditions other than Workers' Compensation Insurance; plus

26.2.12 Ten (10%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5, plus the items in Article 26.2.11, as compensation for profit, except that no percentage for profit will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes; plus

26.2.13 Five (5%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.6 through 26.2.10 as compensation for overhead and profit.

26.3 Where the **Extra Work** is performed in whole or in part by other than the Contractor's own forces pursuant to Article 26.2, the Contractor shall be paid, subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer**, the cost of such Work computed in accordance with Article 26.2 above, plus an additional allowance of five (5%) percent to cover the Contractor's overhead and profit.

26.4 Where a change is ordered, involving both **Extra Work** and omitted or reduced **Contract Work**, the **Contract** price shall be adjusted, subject to pre-audit by the EAO, in an amount based on the difference between the cost of such **Extra Work** and of the omitted or reduced **Work**.

26.5 Where the Contractor and the Commissioner can agree upon a fixed price for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.2 or another method of payment for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article



25.3.4, or for Extra Work ordered in connection with omitted Work, such method, subject to pre-audit by the EAO, may, at the option of the Commissioner, be substituted for the cost plus a percentage method provided in Article 26.2; provided, however, that if the Extra Work is performed by a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive more than an additional allowance of five (5%) percent for overhead and profit over the cost of such Subcontractor's Work as computed in accordance with Article 26.2.

## ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

27.1 All disputes between the City and the Contractor of the kind delineated in this Article 27.1 that arise under, or by virtue of, this Contract shall be finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Article 27 and the PPB Rules. This procedure for resolving all disputes of the kind delineated herein shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

27.1.1 This Article 27 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the PPB Rules, or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software.

27.1.2 This Article 27 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of Work delineated by the Contract, the interpretation of Contract documents, the amount to be paid for Extra Work or disputed work performed in connection with the Contract, the conformity of the Contractor's Work to the Contract, and the acceptability and quality of the Contractor's Work; such disputes arise when the Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Commissioner makes a determination with which the Contractor disagrees.

27.2 All determinations required by this Article 27 shall be made in writing clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Article 27 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

27.3 During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Article 27, the Contract terms shall remain in force and the Contractor shall continue to perform Work as directed by the ACCO or the Engineer. Failure of the Contractor to continue Work as directed shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of its claim.

### 27.4 Presentation of Disputes to Commissioner.

Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The Contractor shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the Commissioner within thirty (30) Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the Contract. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the Contractor relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the Contractor in the dispute was arrived at. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the detailed written submission comprising the complete Notice of Dispute, the Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Commissioner shall submit to the Commissioner all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the Commissioner, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise

protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the Commissioner whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the Contractor to produce any requested material whose relevancy the Contractor has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of its claim.

27.4.1 **Commissioner Inquiry.** The Commissioner shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the Contractor, the ACCO, and the Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Commissioner to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The Commissioner may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The Commissioner's ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the Commissioner participated therein. The Commissioner may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any Other Contractor with a contract related to the Work of this Contract, and that Contractor shall be bound by the decision of the Commissioner. Any Other Contractor thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Article 27 as the Contractor initiating the dispute.

27.4.2 **Commissioner Determination.** Within thirty (30) Days after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the Commissioner shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the Contractor, the ACCO, and Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer, or other designee of the Commissioner, as applicable, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

27.4.3 **Finality of Commissioner's Decision.** The Commissioner's decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to this Article 27. The City may not take a petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. However, should the Contractor take such a petition, the City may seek, and the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render, a determination less favorable to the Contractor and more favorable to the City than the decision of the Commissioner.

27.5 **Presentation of Dispute to the Comptroller.** Before any dispute may be brought by the Contractor to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the Contractor must first present its claim to the Comptroller for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

27.5.1 **Time, Form, and Content of Notice.** Within thirty (30) Days of its receipt of a decision by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall submit to the Comptroller and to the Commissioner a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the Agency. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the Contractor contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the Commissioner; (ii) a copy of the written decision of the Commissioner; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the Contractor to the Agency, including the Notice of Dispute. The Contractor may not present to the Comptroller any material not presented to the Commissioner, except at the request of the Comptroller.

27.5.2 **Response.** Within thirty (30) Days of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the Agency shall make available to the Comptroller a copy of all material submitted by the Agency to the Commissioner in connection with the dispute. The Agency may not present to the

Comptroller any material not presented to the Commissioner except at the request of the Comptroller.

27.5.3 **Comptroller Investigation.** The Comptroller may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Sections 7-201 and 7-203 of the Administrative Code. In addition, the Comptroller may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the Comptroller deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the Contractor. Willful failure of the Contractor to produce within fifteen (15) Days any material requested by the Comptroller shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of its claim. The Comptroller may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the Contractor, Agency representatives, and any other personnel desired by the Comptroller.

27.5.4 **Opportunity of Comptroller to Compromise or Adjust Claim.** The Comptroller shall have forty-five (45) Days from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Article 27.5.3 to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the Contractor and the Comptroller, to a maximum of ninety (90) Days from the Comptroller's receipt of all materials. The Contractor may not present its petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Article 27.5.4 has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the Comptroller may not revise or disregard the terms of the Contract between the parties.

27.6 **Contract Dispute Resolution Board.** There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

27.6.1 The chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings (OATH) or his/her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Article 27 as may be necessary in the execution of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

27.6.2 The CCPO or his/her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

27.6.3 A person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the City. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established and administered by OATH with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individual may not have a contract or dispute with the City or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represents persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the City.

27.7 **Petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.** In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the Comptroller within the period provided in this Article 27, the Contractor, within thirty (30) Days thereafter, may petition the Contract Dispute Resolution Board to review the Commissioner's determination.

27.7.1 **Form and Content of Petition by Contractor.** The Contractor shall present its dispute to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in the form of a petition, which shall

include (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the Contractor contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the Commissioner; (ii) a copy of the written Decision of the Commissioner, (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the Contractor to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the written decision of the Comptroller, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, or written material submitted by the Contractor, to the Comptroller. The Contractor shall concurrently submit four (4) complete sets of the Petition: one set to the City Corporation Counsel (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division) and three (3) sets to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board at OATH's offices with proof of service on the City Corporation Counsel. In addition, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the written statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the Commissioner and the Comptroller.

**27.7.2 Agency Response.** Within thirty (30) Days of its receipt of the Petition by the City Corporation Counsel, the Agency shall respond to the brief written statement of the Contractor and make available to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board all material it submitted to the Commissioner and Comptroller. Three (3) complete copies of the Agency response shall be provided to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and one to the Contractor. Extensions of time for submittal of the Agency response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to thirty (30) Days.

**27.7.3 Further Proceedings.** The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall permit the Contractor to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall also permit the Agency to present its case in response to the Contractor by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the City Corporation Counsel, the Comptroller shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the Agency's case. Neither the Contractor nor the Agency may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the Comptroller, unless requested by the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

**27.7.4 Contract Dispute Resolution Board Determination.** Within forty-five (45) Days of the conclusion of all written submissions and oral arguments, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall render a written decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render its decision in a longer period, not to exceed ninety (90) Days, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision must be consistent with the terms of the Contract. Decisions of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall only resolve matters before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.

**27.7.5 Notification of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision.** The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall send a copy of its decision to the Contractor, the ACCO, the Engineer, the Comptroller, the City Corporation Counsel, the CCPO, and the PPB. A decision in favor of the Contractor shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the PPB Rules. The Required Payment Date shall be thirty (30) Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision.

27.7.6 Finality of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution

Board's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four (4) months of the date of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of Law, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in accordance with this Article 27.

27.8 Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the Contract prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Article 27 shall not affect or impair the ability of the Commissioner or Contract Dispute Resolution Board to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Article 27.

#### **ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS**

28.1 While the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors is performing Work on a time and material basis or Extra Work on a time and material basis ordered by the Commissioner under Article 25, or where the Contractor believes that it or any of its Subcontractors is performing Extra Work but a final determination by Agency has not been made, or the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors is performing disputed Work (whether on or off the Site), or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with Articles 11, 27, and 30, in each such case the Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer daily with three (3) copies of written statements signed by the Contractor's representative at the Site showing:

28.1.1 The name, trade, and number of each worker employed on such Work or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed, and the character of the Work each is doing; and

28.1.2 The nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such Work or compliance with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

28.2 A copy of such statement will be countersigned by the Resident Engineer, noting thereon any items not agreed to or questioned, and will be returned to the Contractor within two (2) Days after submission.

28.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors, when required by the Commissioner, or the Comptroller, shall also produce for inspection, at the office of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any and all of its books, bid documents, financial statements, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports, and cancelled checks, and any other documents relating to showing the nature and quantity of the labor, materials, plant and equipment actually used in the performance of such Work, or in complying with such determination or order, and the amounts expended therefor, and shall permit the Commissioner and the Comptroller to make such extracts therefrom, or copies thereof, as they or either of them may desire.

28.4 In connection with the examination provided for herein, the Commissioner, upon demand therefor, will produce for inspection by the Contractor such records as the Agency may have with

respect to such Extra Work or disputed Work performed under protest pursuant to order of the Commissioner, except those records and reports which may have been prepared for the purpose of determining the accuracy and validity of the Contractor's claim.

28.5 Failure to comply strictly with these requirements shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation or damages on account of the performance of such Work or compliance with such determination or order.

#### **ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK**

29.1 If any Contract Work in a lump sum Contract, or if any part of a lump sum item in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid Contract is omitted by the Commissioner pursuant to Article 33, the Contract price, subject to audit by the EAO, shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent of Work omitted subject to Article 29.4. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be the determining factor.

29.2 If the whole of a lump sum item or units of any other item is so omitted by the Commissioner in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid Contract, then no payment will be made therefor except as provided in Article 29.4.

29.3 For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the unit price shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the unit price bid based upon the percentage of Work omitted subject to Article 29.4.

29.4 In the event the Contractor, with respect to any omitted Work, has purchased any non-cancelable material and/or equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract, but not yet incorporated into the Work, the Contractor shall be paid for such material and/or equipment in accordance with Article 64.2.1(b); provided, however, such payment is contingent upon the Contractor's delivery of such material and/or equipment in acceptable condition to a location designated by the City.

29.5 The Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages or for loss of overhead and profit with regard to any omitted Work.

#### **ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS**

30.1 If the Contractor shall claim to be sustaining damages by reason of any act or omission of the City or its agents, it shall submit to the Commissioner within forty-five (45) Days from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) Days thereafter for as long as such damages are incurred, verified statements of the details and the amounts of such damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages. The Contractor may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the Commissioner in writing upon written request therefor. Failure of the Commissioner to respond in writing to a written request for additional time within thirty (30) Days shall be deemed a denial of the request. On failure of the Contractor to strictly comply with the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the Contractor may claim in any action or dispute resolution procedure arising under or by reason of this Contract shall not be different from or in excess of the statements and documentation made pursuant to this Article 30.

30.2 In addition to the foregoing statements, the Contractor shall, upon notice from the Commissioner, produce for examination at the Contractor's office, by the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager, all of its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this Contract, and submit itself and persons in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the Commissioner or Comptroller to investigate claims made or disputes against the City under this Contract. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the Contractor may be present.

30.3 In addition to the statements required under Article 28 and this Article 30, the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor shall, within thirty (30) Days upon notice from the Commissioner or Comptroller, produce for examination at the Contractor's and/or Subcontractor's office, by a representative of either the Commissioner or Comptroller, all of its books of account, bid documents, financial statements, accountant workpapers, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this Contract. Further, the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor shall submit any person in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the Commissioner or Comptroller to investigate claims made or disputes against the City under this Contract. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the Contractor may be present.

30.4 Unless the information and examination required under Article 30.3 is provided by the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor upon thirty (30) Days' notice from the Commissioner or Comptroller, or upon the Commissioner's or Comptroller's written authorization to extend the time to comply, the City shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this Contract, except for sums certified by the Commissioner to be due under the provisions of this Contract. It is further stipulated and agreed that no person has the power to waive any of the foregoing provisions and that in any action or dispute resolution procedure against the City to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the Commissioner to be due under or by reason of this Contract, the Contractor must allege in its complaint and prove, at trial or during such dispute resolution procedure, compliance with the provisions of this Article 30.

30.5 In addition, after the commencement of any action or dispute resolution procedure by the Contractor arising under or by reason of this Contract, the City shall have the right to require the Contractor to produce for examination under oath, up until the trial of the action or hearing before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the books and documents described in Article 30.3 and submit itself and all persons in its employ for examination under oath. If this Article 30 is not complied with as required, then the Contractor hereby consents to the dismissal of the action or dispute resolution procedure.

## CHAPTER VII POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

### ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

31.1 The Resident Engineer shall have the power to inspect, supervise, and control the performance of the Work, subject to review by the Commissioner. The Resident Engineer shall not, however, have the power to issue an Extra Work order, except as specifically designated in writing by the Commissioner.

## ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER

32.1 The Engineer or Architect or Project Manager, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein delegated to the Engineer and expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power, subject to review by the Commissioner:

32.1.1 To determine the amount, quality, and location of the Work to be paid for hereunder; and

32.1.2 To determine all questions in relation to the Work, to interpret the Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda, and to resolve all patent inconsistencies or ambiguities therein; and

32.1.3 To determine how the Work of this Contract shall be coordinated with Work of Other Contractors engaged simultaneously on this Project, including the power to suspend any part of the Work, but not the whole thereof; and

32.1.4 To make minor changes in the Work as he/she deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net change in the cost to the City or to the Contractor of the Work to be done under the Contract; and

32.1.5 To amplify the Contract Drawings, add explanatory information and furnish additional Specifications and drawings, consistent with this Contract.

32.2 The foregoing enumeration shall not imply any limitation upon the power of the Engineer or Architect or Project Manager, for it is the intent of this Contract that all of the Work shall generally be subject to his/her determination, direction, and approval, except where the determination, direction or approval of someone other than the Engineer or Architect or Project Manager is expressly called for herein.

32.3 The Engineer or Architect or Project Manager shall not, however, have the power to issue an Extra Work order, except as specifically designated in writing by the Commissioner.

## ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER

33.1 The Commissioner, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power:

33.1.1 To review and make determinations on any and all questions in relation to this Contract and its performance; and

33.1.2 To modify or change this Contract so as to require the performance of Extra Work (subject, however, to the limitations specified in Article 25) or the omission of Contract Work; and

33.1.3 To suspend the whole or any part of the Work whenever in his/her judgment such suspension is required:

33.1.3(a) In the interest of the City generally; or



33.1.3(b) To coordinate the Work of the various contractors engaged on this Project pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; or

33.1.3(c) To expedite the completion of the entire Project even though the completion of this particular Contract may thereby be delayed.

#### ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL

34.1 Neither the City nor any Agency, official, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this Contract by the City, the Commissioner, the Engineer, the Resident Engineer, or any other official, agent or employee of the City, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the Work and payment therefor:

34.1.1 From showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the Work actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the Work, or any part thereof, does not in fact conform to the requirements of this Contract; and

34.1.2 From demanding and recovering from the Contractor any overpayment made to it, or such damages as the City may sustain by reason of the Contractor's failure to perform each and every part of its Contract.

### **CHAPTER VIII LABOR PROVISIONS**

#### ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES

35.1 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not employ on the Work:

35.1.1 Anyone who is not competent, faithful and skilled in the Work for which he/she shall be employed; and whenever the Commissioner shall inform the Contractor, in writing, that any employee is, in his/her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful or disobedient, that employee shall be discharged from the Work forthwith, and shall not again be employed upon it; or

35.1.2 Any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this Contract, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, work stoppages, delays, suspension of Work or similar troubles by workers employed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where Work is being performed under this Contract, or by Other Contractors or their Subcontractors pursuant to other contracts, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by the City, its Agencies, departments, boards or authorities. Any violation by the Contractor of this requirement may, upon certification of the Commissioner, be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the Contractor to be in default, and for the City to take action against it as set forth in Chapter X of this Contract, or such other article of this Contract as the Commissioner may deem proper; or

35.1.3 In accordance with Section 220.3-e of the Labor Law of the State of New York (hereinafter "Labor Law"), the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not employ on the Work any apprentice, unless he/she is a registered individual, under a bona fide program

registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey-level workers in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the **Contractor** as to its work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the **Comptroller** of the City for the classification of **Work** actually performed. The **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of its program and apprentices as well as all the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of the construction prior to using any apprentices on the **Contract Work**.

35.2 If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the **Contract** on the public work site, either by the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by the **Contract**, shall be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

35.3 In accordance with Local Law Nos. 30-2012 and 33-2012, codified at sections 6-132 and 12-113 of the Administrative Code, respectively,

35.3.1 The **Contractor** shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this **Contract** to (a) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (b) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the **Comptroller**, or (c) the CCPO, ACCO, Agency head, or **Commissioner**.

35.3.2 If any of the **Contractor's** officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of Article 35.3.1, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against the **Contractor** to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (a) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (b) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (c) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (d) payment of two times back pay, plus interest, and (e) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

35.3.3 The **Contractor** shall post a notice provided by the City in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the **Contract** is performed that contains information about:

35.3.3(a) how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising out of or in connection with the **Contract**; and

35.3.3(b) the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Administrative Code sections 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection with the reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the **Contract**.

35.3.4 For the purposes of this Article 35.3, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

35.3.5 This Article 35.3 is applicable to all of the Contractor's Subcontractors having subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000; accordingly, the Contractor shall include this rider in all subcontracts with a value a value in excess of \$100,000.

35.4 Article 35.3 is not applicable to this Contract if it is valued at \$100,000 or less. Articles 35.3.1, 35.3.2, 35.3.4, and 35.3.5 are not applicable to this Contract if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency.

#### ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION

36.1 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

36.1.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of Work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, neither the Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or Subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the Work to which the employment relates;

36.1.2 Neither the Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of Work under this Contract on account of race, creed, color or national origin;

36.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the City under this Contract a penalty of fifty (\$50.00) dollars for each person for each Day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this Contract; and

36.1.4 This Contract may be cancelled or terminated by the City and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Article 36.

36.1.5 This Article 36 covers all construction, alteration and repair of any public building or public work occurring in the State of New York and the manufacture, sale, and distribution of materials, equipment, and supplies to the extent that such operations are performed within the State of New York pursuant to this Contract.

36.2 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code, as amended, that:

36.2.1 It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a Contract with the City or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a Contract with the City to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

36.2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Article 36.1.2, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color or creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

36.2.3 Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a violation of a material provision of this **Contract**.

36.2.4 Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Article 36.2 shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred (\$100.00) dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty (30) Days, or both.

36.3 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) ("E.O. 50"), as revised, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this **Contract**, the **Contractor** agrees that it:

36.3.1 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment; and

36.3.2 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of **Subcontractors** on the basis of the owner's race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation; and

36.3.3 Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the **Contractor** that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, citizens status, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer; and

36.3.4 Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

36.3.5 Will furnish, before the award of the **Contract**, all information and reports, including an employment report, that are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the City Department of Business Services, Division of Labor Services (DLS) and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the DLS for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

36.4 The **Contractor** understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this **Contract** or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract** and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the DLS, the Director of the DLS may direct the Commissioner to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

36.4.1 Disapproval of the Contractor; and/or

36.4.2 Suspension or termination of the Contract; and/or

36.4.3 Declaring the Contractor in default; and/or

36.4.4 In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director of the DLS may impose an employment program.

In addition to any actions taken under this Contract, failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in one or more instances, may result in a City Agency declaring the Contractor to be non-responsible in future procurements. The Contractor further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any Contract or Contract modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a Subcontractor who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

36.5 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, that:

36.5.1 The Contractor will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice in violation of Title 8 of the Administrative Code; and

36.5.2 Any failure to comply with this Article 36.5 may subject the Contractor to the remedies set forth in Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, including, where appropriate, sanctions such as withholding of payment, imposition of an employment program, finding the Contractor to be in default, cancellation of the Contract, or any other sanction or remedy provided by Law or Contract.

#### ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

37.1 The Contractor shall strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as amended. Such compliance is a material term of this Contract.

37.2 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

37.2.1 **Hours of Work:** No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the Work contemplated by this Contract shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) Day, or more than five (5) Days in any one (1) week, except as provided in the Labor Law and in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood, or danger to life or property, or in the case of national emergency when so proclaimed by the President of the United States of America.

37.2.2 In situations in which there are not sufficient laborers, workers, and mechanics who may be employed to carry on expeditiously the Work contemplated by this Contract as a result of such restrictions upon the number of hours and Days of labor, and the immediate commencement or prosecution or completion without undue delay of the Work is necessary for the preservation of the Site and/or for the protection of the life and limb of the persons using the same, such laborers, workers, and mechanics shall be permitted or required to

work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) Day; or five (5) Days in any one (1) week; provided, however, that upon application of any Contractor, the Commissioner shall have first certified to the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York (hereinafter "Commissioner of Labor") that such public Work is of an important nature and that a delay in carrying it to completion would result in serious disadvantage to the public; and provided, further, that such Commissioner of Labor shall have determined that such an emergency does in fact exist as provided in Labor Law Section 220.2.

37.2.3 Failure of the Commissioner to make such a certification to the Commissioner of Labor shall not entitle the Contractor to damages for delay or for any cause whatsoever.

37.2.4 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The wages to be paid for a legal day's Work to laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the Work contemplated by this Contract or upon any materials to be used thereon shall not be less than the "prevailing rate of wage" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the Comptroller in the attached Schedule of Wage Rates and in updated schedules thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the Work is being performed.

37.2.5 Requests for interpretation or correction in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the Work under this Contract. In the event that a trade not listed in the Contract is in fact employed during the performance of this Contract, the Contractor shall be required to obtain from the Agency the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this Contract at the price at which the Contract was awarded.

37.2.6 Minimum Wages: Except for employees whose wage is required to be fixed pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, all persons employed by the Contractor and any Subcontractor in the manufacture or furnishing of the supplies, materials, or equipment, or the furnishing of work, labor, or services, used in the performance of this Contract, shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate unless expressly authorized by Law, not less than the sum mandated by Law.

37.3 Working Conditions: No part of the Work, labor or services shall be performed or rendered by the Contractor in any plants, factories, buildings or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of this Contract. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection Laws of the state in which the Work is to be performed shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this Article 37.3.

37.4 Prevailing Wage Enforcement: The Contractor agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the City in enforcing prevailing wage requirements, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Agency or the Comptroller, where the City discovers a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Article 37 by the Contractor or its Subcontractor(s). The Contractor also agrees that, should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the Agency is hereby authorized to deduct from a Contractor's account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

37.4.1 The Labor Law Section 220 and Section 220-d, as amended, provide that this Contract shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any Work done hereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

37.4.1(a) The stipulated prevailing wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220, as amended, or

37.4.1(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220-d, as amended.

37.4.2 For any breach or violation of either working conditions (Article 37.3) or minimum wages (Article 37.2.6) provisions, the party responsible therefor shall be liable to the City for liquidated damages, which may be withheld from any amounts due on any contracts with the City of such party responsible, or may be recovered in actions brought by the City Corporation Counsel in the name of the City, in addition to damages for any other breach of this Contract, for a sum equal to the amount of any underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of this Contract. In addition, the Commissioner shall have the right to cancel contracts and enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, with or without public letting, and the original Contractor shall be liable for any additional cost. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages hereunder, shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid without interest, on order of the Comptroller, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth herein and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered, provided that no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within two (2) years from the date of actual notice to the Contractor of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the City.

37.4.3 A determination by the Comptroller that a Contractor and/or its Subcontractor willfully violated Labor Law Section 220 will be forwarded to the City's five District Attorneys for review.

37.4.4 The Contractor's or Subcontractor's noncompliance with this Article 37.4 and Labor Law Section 220 may result in an unsatisfactory performance evaluation and the Comptroller may also find and determine that the Contractor or Subcontractor willfully violated the New York Labor Law.

37.4.4(a) An unsatisfactory performance evaluation for noncompliance with this Article 37.4 may result in a determination that the Contractor is a non-responsible bidder on subsequent procurements with the City and thus a rejection of a future award of a contract with the City, as well as any other sanctions provided for by Law.

37.4.4(b) Labor Law Section 220-b, as amended, provides that when two (2) final determinations have been rendered against a Contractor or Subcontractor within any consecutive six (6) year period determining that such Contractor or Subcontractor has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with the Labor Law and this Article 37.4, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public works projects are rendered simultaneously, such Contractor or Subcontractor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the City for a period of five (5) years from the second final determination. If the final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the City for a period of five (5) years from the first final determination.

37.4.4(c) Labor Law Section 220, as amended, provides that the Contractor or Subcontractor found to have violated this Article 37.4 may be directed to make payment of wages or supplements including interest found to be due, and the Contractor or Subcontractor may be directed to make payment of a further sum as

a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount found to be due.

37.5 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall within ten (10) Days after mailing of a Notice of Award or written order, post in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building, and structure where employees of the Contractor and its Subcontractors engaged in the performance of this Contract are employed, notices furnished by the City, in relation to prevailing wages and supplements, minimum wages, and other stipulations contained in Sections 220 and 220-h of the Labor Law, and the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall continue to keep such notices posted in such prominent and conspicuous places until Final Acceptance of the supplies, materials, equipment, or Work, labor, or services required to be furnished or rendered under this Contract.

37.6 The Contractor shall strictly comply with all of the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.5, and provide for all workers, laborers or mechanics in its employ, the following:

37.6.1 Notices Posted At Site: Post, in a location designated by the City, schedules of prevailing wages and supplements for this Project, a copy of all re-determinations of such schedules for the Project, the Workers' Compensation Law Section 51 notice, all other notices required by Law to be posted at the Site, the City notice that this Project is a public works project on which each worker is entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working, and all other notices which the City directs the Contractor to post. The Contractor shall provide a surface for such notices which is satisfactory to the City. The Contractor shall maintain and keep current such notices in a legible manner and shall replace any notice or schedule which is damaged, defaced, illegible or removed for any reason. The Contractor shall post such notices before commencing any Work on the Site and shall maintain such notices until all Work on the Site is complete; and

37.6.2 Daily Site Sign-in Sheets: Maintain daily Site sign-in sheets, and require that Subcontractors maintain daily Site sign-in sheets for its employees, which include blank spaces for an employee's name to be both printed and signed, job title, date started and Social Security number, the time the employee began work and the time the employee left work, until Final Acceptance of the supplies, materials, equipment, or Work, labor, or services to be furnished or rendered under this Contract unless exception is granted by the Comptroller upon application by the Agency. In the alternative, subject to the approval of the CCPO, the Contractor and Subcontractor may maintain an electronic or biometric sign-in system, which provides the information required by this Article 37.6.2; and

37.6.3 Individual Employee Information Notices: Distribute a notice to each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this Contract, in a form provided by the Agency, that this Project is a public works project on which each worker, laborer or mechanic is entitled to receive the prevailing rate of wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working. If the total cost of the Work under this Contract is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, such notice shall also include a statement that each worker, laborer or mechanic must be certified prior to performing any Work as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration. Such notice shall be distributed to each worker before he or she starts performing any Work of this Contract and with the first paycheck after July first of each year. "Worker, laborer or mechanic" includes employees of the Contractor and all Subcontractors and all employees of suppliers entering the Site. At the time of distribution, the Contractor shall have each worker, laborer or mechanic sign a statement, in a form provided by the Agency, certifying that the worker has received the notice required by this



Article 37.6.3, which signed statement shall be maintained with the payroll records required by this Contract; and

37.6.3(a) The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall notify each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this Contract in writing of the prevailing rate of wages for their particular job classification. Such notification shall be given to every worker, laborer, and mechanic on their first pay stub and with every pay stub thereafter; and

37.6.4 Site Laminated Identification Badges: The Contractor shall provide laminated identification badges which include a photograph of the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's face and indicate the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's name, trade, employer's name, and employment starting date (month/day/year). Further, the Contractor shall require as a condition of employment on the Site, that each and every worker, laborer or mechanic wear the laminated identification badge at all times and that it may be seen by any representative of the City. The Commissioner may grant a written waiver from the requirement that the laminated identification badge include a photograph if the Contractor demonstrates that the identity of an individual wearing a laminated identification badge can be easily verified by another method; and

37.6.5 Language Other Than English Used On Site: Provide the ACCO notice when three (3) or more employees (worker and/or laborer and/or mechanic) on the Site, at any time, speak a language other than English. The ACCO will then provide the Contractor the notices described in Article 37.6.1 in that language or languages as may be required. The Contractor is responsible for all distributions under this Article 37; and

37.6.6 Provision of Records: The Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall produce within five (5) Days on the Site of the Work and upon a written order of the Engineer, the Commissioner, the ACCO, the Agency EAO, or the Comptroller, such records as are required to be kept by this Article 37.6; and

37.6.7 The Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall pay employees by check or direct deposit. If this Contract is for an amount greater than one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, checks issued by the Contractor to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the Agency). For any subcontract for an amount greater than seven hundred fifty thousand (\$750,000) dollars, checks issued by a Subcontractor to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the Agency); and

37.6.8 The failure of the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) to comply with the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.7 may result in the Commissioner declaring the Contractor in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the Contract.

37.7 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall keep such employment and payroll records as are required by Section 220 of the Labor Law. The failure of the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) to comply with the provisions of this Article 37.7 may result in the Commissioner declaring the Contractor in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the Contract.

37.8 At the time the Contractor makes application for each partial payment and for final payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a written payroll certification, in the form provided by this Contract, of compliance with the prevailing wage, minimum wage, and other provisions and stipulations required by Labor Law Section 220 and of compliance with the training requirements of

Labor Law Section 220-h set forth in Article 35.2. This certification of compliance shall be a condition precedent to payment and no payment shall be made to the **Contractor** unless and until each such certification shall have been submitted to and received by the **Commissioner**.

37.9 This **Contract** is executed by the **Contractor** with the express warranty and representation that the **Contractor** is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law from the award of the **Contract**.

37.10 Any breach or violation of any of the foregoing shall be deemed a breach or violation of a material provision of this **Contract**, and grounds for cancellation thereof by the **City**.

### **ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS**

38.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall maintain on the Site during the performance of the **Work** the original payrolls or transcripts thereof which the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** are required to maintain and shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts, subscribed and affirmed by it as true, within thirty (30) Days after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) Days thereafter, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220(3-a)(a)(iii). The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts along with each and every payment requisition. If payment requisitions are not submitted at least once a month, the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit original payrolls and transcripts both along with its payment requisitions and independently of its payment requisitions.

38.2 The **Contractor** shall maintain payrolls or transcripts thereof for six (6) years from the date of completion of the **Work** on this **Contract**. If such payrolls and transcripts are maintained outside of New York City after the completion of the **Work** and their production is required pursuant to this Article 38, the **Contractor** shall produce such records in New York City upon request by the **City**.

38.3 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall comply with any written order, direction, or request made by the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)**, or the **Comptroller**, to provide to the requesting party any of the following information and/or records within five (5) Days of such written order, direction, or request:

38.3.1 Such original payrolls or transcripts thereof subscribed and affirmed by it as true and the statements signed by each worker pursuant to this Chapter VIII; and/or

38.3.2 Attendance sheets for each Day on which any employee of the **Contractor** and/or any of the **Subcontractor(s)** performed **Work** on the Site, which attendance sheet shall be in a form acceptable to the **Agency** and shall provide information acceptable to the **Agency** to identify each such employee; and/or

38.3.3 Any other information to satisfy the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)** or the **Comptroller**, that this Chapter VIII and the Labor Law, as to the hours of employment and prevailing rates of wages and/or supplemental benefits, are being observed.

38.4 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 38.1 and/or 38.2 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

### ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS

39.1 Should a harmful dust hazard be created in performing the Work of this Contract, for the elimination of which appliances or methods have been approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals of the City of New York, such appliances and methods shall be installed, maintained, and effectively operated during the continuance of such harmful dust hazard. Failure to comply with this provision after notice shall make this Contract voidable at the sole discretion of the City.

## **CHAPTER IX PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS**

### ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE

40.1 The City shall pay, and the Contractor agrees to accept, in full consideration for the Contractor's performance of the Work subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum price or unit prices for which this Contract was awarded, plus the amount required to be paid for any Extra Work ordered by the Commissioner under Article 25, less credit for any Work omitted pursuant to Article 29.

### ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM

41.1 Within fifteen (15) Days after the commencement date specified in the Notice to Proceed or Order to Work, unless otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a breakdown of its bid price, or of lump sums bid for items of the Contract, showing the various operations to be performed under the Contract, as directed in the progress schedule required under Article 9, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the lump sum price bid. Said breakdown must be approved in writing by the Resident Engineer.

41.2 No partial payment will be approved until the Contractor submits a bid breakdown that is acceptable to the Resident Engineer.

41.3 The Contractor shall also submit such other information relating to the bid breakdown as directed by the Resident Engineer. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used only for checking the Contractor's applications for partial payments hereunder, but shall not be binding upon the City, the Commissioner, or the Engineer for any purpose whatsoever.

### ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

42.1 From time to time as the Work progresses satisfactorily, but not more often than once each calendar month (except where the Commissioner approves in writing the submission of invoices on a more frequent basis and for invoices relating to Work performed pursuant to a change order), the Contractor may submit to the Engineer a requisition for a partial payment in the prescribed form, which shall contain an estimate of the quantity and the fair value of the Work done during the payment period.

42.2 Partial payments may be made for materials, fixtures, and equipment in advance of their actual incorporation in the Work, as the Commissioner may approve, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the General Conditions.

42.3 The Contractor shall also submit to the Commissioner in connection with every application for partial payment a verified statement in the form prescribed by the Comptroller setting forth the information required under Labor Law Section 220-a.

42.4 Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of a satisfactory payment application, and within sixty (60) Days after receipt of a satisfactory payment application in relation to Work performed pursuant to a change order, the Engineer will prepare and certify, and the Commissioner will approve, a voucher for a partial payment in the amount of such approved estimate, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under the terms of this Contract or by Law.

#### **ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT**

43.1 The Prompt Payment provisions of the PPB Rules in effect at the time of the bid will be applicable to payments made under this Contract. The provisions require the payment to the Contractor of interest on payments made after the required payment date, except as set forth in the PPB Rules.

43.2 The Contractor shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the Contract provides that the Contractor will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

43.3 Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the PPB Rules.

43.4 If the Contractor is paid interest, the proportionate share(s) of that interest shall be forwarded by the Contractor to its Subcontractor(s).

43.5 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor or Materialman not later than seven (7) Days after receipt of payment out of amounts paid to the Contractor by the City for Work performed by the Subcontractor or Materialman under this Contract.

43.5.1 If Contractor fails to make any payment to any Subcontractor or Materialman within seven (7) Days after receipt of payment by the City pursuant to this Article 43.5, then the Contractor shall pay interest on amounts due to such Subcontractor or Materialman at the rate of interest in effect on the date such payment is made by the Contractor computed in accordance with Section 756-b (1)(b) of the New York General Business Law. Accrual of interest shall commence on the Day immediately following the expiration of the seventh Day following receipt of payment by the Contractor from the City and shall end on the date on which payment is made.

43.6 The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each Subcontractor to make payment to each of its Subcontractors or Materialmen for Work performed under this Contract in the same manner and within the same time period set forth above.

#### **ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT**

44.1 The Contractor shall submit with the Substantial Completion requisition:

44.1.1 A final verified statement of any pending Article 27 disputes in accordance with the PPB Rules and this Contract and any and all alleged claims against the City, in any way connected with or arising out of this Contract (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) setting forth with respect to each

such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the Contractor claims the performance of the Work or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay.

44.1.1(a) With respect to each such claim, the Commissioner, the Comptroller and, in the event of litigation, the City Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the Contractor's books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 44.1.1(a) is intended to or shall relieve the Contractor from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The Contractor is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the Contractor upon acceptance of the Substantial Completion payment pursuant to this Article 44, will have waived any such claims.

#### 44.1.2 A Final Approved Punch List.

44.1.3 Where required, a request for an extension of time to achieve Substantial Completion or final extension of time.

44.2 The Commissioner shall issue a voucher calling for payment of any part or all of the balance due for Work performed under the Contract, including monies retained under Article 21, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner, under this Contract or by Law, and less twice the amount the Commissioner considers necessary to ensure the completion of the balance of the Work by the Contractor. Such a payment shall be considered a partial and not a final payment. No Substantial Completion payment shall be made under this Article 44 where the Contractor failed to complete the Work within the time fixed for such completion in the Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which completion may have been extended, until an extension or extensions of time for the completion of Work have been acted upon pursuant to Article 13.

44.3 No further partial payments shall be made to the Contractor after Substantial Completion, except the Substantial Completion payment and payment pursuant to any Contractor's requisition that were properly filed with the Commissioner prior to the date of Substantial Completion; however, the Commissioner may grant a waiver for further partial payments after the date of Substantial Completion to permit payments for change order Work and/or release of retainage and deposits pursuant to Articles 21 and 24. Such waiver shall be in writing.

44.4 The Contractor acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 44 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

### ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT

45.1 After completion and Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall submit all required certificates and documents, together with a requisition for the balance claimed to be due under the Contract, less the amount authorized to be retained for maintenance under Article 24. Such submission shall be within 90 days of the date of the Commissioner's written determination of Final Acceptance, or within such additional time as may be granted by the Commissioner in writing. If the Contractor fails to submit all required certificates and documents within the time allowed, no payment of the balance claimed shall be made to the Contractor and the Contractor shall be deemed to have forfeited its right to

payment of any balance claimed. A verified statement similar to that required in connection with applications for partial payments shall also be submitted to the Commissioner.

45.2 Amended Verified Statement of Claims: The Contractor shall also submit with the final requisition any amendments to the final verified statement of any pending dispute resolution procedures in accordance with the PPB Rules and this Contract and any and all alleged claims against the City, in any way connected with or arising out of this Contract (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) that have occurred subsequent to **Substantial Completion**, setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each such item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the Contractor claims the performance of the Work or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay. With reference to each such claim, the Commissioner, the Comptroller and, in the event of litigation, the City Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the Contractor's books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 45.2, is intended to or shall relieve the Contractor from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The Contractor is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the Contractor, upon acceptance of the Final Payment pursuant to Article 46, will have waived any such claims.

45.3 Preparation of Final Voucher: Upon determining the balance due hereunder other than on account of claims, the Engineer will prepare and certify, for the Commissioner's approval, a voucher for final payment in that amount less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under this Contract or by Law. In the case of a lump sum Contract, the Commissioner shall certify the voucher for final payment within thirty (30) Days from the date of completion and acceptance of the Work, provided all requests for extensions of time have been acted upon.

45.3.1 All prior certificates and vouchers upon which partial payments were made, being merely estimates made to enable the Contractor to prosecute the Work more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the final voucher, and the certification of the Engineer thereon and the approval of the Commissioner thereof, shall be conditions precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money hereunder. Such final voucher shall be binding and conclusive upon the Contractor.

45.3.2 Payment pursuant to such final voucher, less any deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under this Contract or by Law, shall constitute the final payment, and shall be made by the Comptroller within thirty (30) Days after the filing of such voucher in his/her office.

45.4 The Contractor acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 45 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

#### ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT

46.1 The acceptance by the Contractor, or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the final payment, whether such payment be made pursuant to any judgment of any court, or otherwise, shall constitute and operate as a release of the City from any and all claims of and liability to the Contractor for anything heretofore done or furnished for the Contractor relating to or arising out of this Contract and the Work done hereunder, and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the City or any of its officials, agents or employees, excepting only a claim against the City for the amounts deducted or retained in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Contract or by Law, and excepting any

claims, not otherwise waived, or any pending dispute resolution procedures which are contained in the verified statement filed with the Contractor's substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45.

46.2 The Contractor is warned that the execution by it of a release, in connection with the acceptance of the final payment, containing language purporting to reserve claims other than those herein specifically excepted from the operation of this Article 46, or those for amounts deducted by the Commissioner from the final requisition or from the final payment as certified by the Engineer and approved by the Commissioner, shall not be effective to reserve such claims, anything stated to the Contractor orally or in writing by any official, agent or employee of the City to the contrary notwithstanding.

46.3 Should the Contractor refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the Comptroller, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest thereon.

46.4 The Contractor, however, shall not be barred by this Article 46 from commencing an action for breach of Contract to the extent permitted by Law and by the terms of the Contract for any claims that are contained in the verified statement filed with the Contractor's substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45 or that arose after submission of the final payment requisition, provided that a detailed and verified statement of claim is served upon the contracting Agency and Comptroller not later than forty (40) Days after the making of such final payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) or the mailing of such final payment. The statement shall specify the items upon which the claim will be based and any such claim shall be limited to such items.

#### ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION

47.1 All works of art, including paintings, mural decorations, stained glass, statues, bas-reliefs, and other sculptures, monuments, fountains, arches, and other structures of a permanent character intended for ornament or commemoration, and every design of the same to be used in the performance of this Contract, and the design of all bridges, approaches, buildings, gates, fences, lamps, or structures to be erected, pursuant to the terms of this Contract, shall be submitted to the Art Commission, d/b/a the Public Design Commission of the City of New York, and shall be approved by the Public Design Commission prior to the erection or placing in position of the same. The final payment shall not become due or payable under this Contract unless and until the Public Design Commission shall certify that the design for the Work herein contracted for has been approved by the said Public Design Commission, and that the same has been executed in substantial accordance with the design so approved, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 37, Section 854 of the City Charter, as amended.

### **CHAPTER X CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT**

#### ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT

48.1 In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Articles herein, the Commissioner shall have the right to declare the Contractor in default of this Contract if:

48.1.1 The Contractor fails to commence Work when notified to do so by the Commissioner; or  
if

48.1.2 The Contractor shall abandon the Work; or if

48.1.3 The Contractor shall refuse to proceed with the Work when and as directed by the Commissioner; or if

48.1.4 The Contractor shall, without just cause, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to complete the Work in accordance with the progress schedule; or if

48.1.5 The Contractor shall fail or refuse to increase sufficiently such working force when ordered to do so by the Commissioner; or if

48.1.6 The Contractor shall sublet, assign, transfer, convert or otherwise dispose of this Contract other than as herein specified; or sell or assign a majority interest in the Contractor; or if

48.1.7 The Contractor fails to secure and maintain all required insurance; or if

48.1.8 A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the Contractor's property or affairs; or if

48.1.9 The Commissioner shall be of the opinion that the Contractor is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the Work, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

48.1.10 The Commissioner shall be of the opinion that the Contractor is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this Contract; or if

48.1.11 The Commissioner shall be of the opinion that the Work cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the Commissioner's opinion, attributable to conditions within the Contractor's control; or if

48.1.12 The Work is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the Contractor may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if

48.1.13 Any statement or representation of the Contractor in the Contract or in any document submitted by the Contractor with respect to the Work, the Project, or the Contract (or for purposes of securing the Contract) was untrue or incorrect when made; or if

48.1.14 The Contractor or any of its officers, directors, partners, five (5%) percent shareholders, principals, or other persons substantially involved in its activities, commits any of the acts or omissions specified as the grounds for debarment in the PPB Rules.

48.2 Before the Commissioner shall exercise his/her right to declare the Contractor in default, the Commissioner shall give the Contractor an opportunity to be heard, upon not less than two (2) Days notice.



#### ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT

49.1 The right to declare the Contractor in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to in Article 48 shall be exercised by sending the Contractor a notice, signed by the Commissioner, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (hereinafter referred to as a "Notice of Default").

49.2 The Commissioner's determination that the Contractor is in default shall be conclusive, final, and binding on the parties and such a finding shall preclude the Contractor from commencing a plenary action for any damages relating to the Contract. If the Contractor protests the determination of the Commissioner, the Contractor may commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

#### ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE

50.1 Upon receipt of such notice the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this Contract and shall immediately quit the Site, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies then on the Site.

#### ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

51.1 The Commissioner, after declaring the Contractor in default, may then have the Work completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he/she may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the Contractor's plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the Site, and also such Subcontractors, as he/she may deem advisable.

51.2 After such completion, the Commissioner shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of liquidated damages (at the rate provided for in the Contract) from the date when the Work should have been completed by the Contractor in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the Work. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the Contractor, its sureties, and any person claiming under the Contractor, as to the amount thereof.

51.3 The expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the Commissioner, and any liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which are earned by the Contractor prior to the date of default. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the Commissioner, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the Contract if it had been completed by the Contractor, any excess shall be paid by the Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT

52.1 In case the Commissioner shall declare the Contractor in default as to a part of the Work only, the Contractor shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the Work in strict conformity with the terms of this Contract, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any Other

Contractor(s) or persons whom the Commissioner may engage to complete the Work as to which the Contractor was declared in default.

52.2 The provisions of this Chapter relating to declaring the Contractor in default as to the entire Work shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the Commissioner shall be entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the Work as to which the Contractor was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies as had been previously used by the Contractor on such part.

#### **ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK**

53.1 In completing the whole or any part of the Work under the provisions of this Chapter X, the Commissioner shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this Contract, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the Commissioner's certificate of the cost of completion referred to in Article 51, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the Contractor hereunder but for its default.

#### **ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES**

54.1 In addition to the right to declare the Contractor in default pursuant to this Chapter X, the Commissioner shall have the absolute right, in his/her sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to be completed in the same manner as described in Articles 51 and 53, any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list Work that remains after the completion date specified in the Final Approved Punch List. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the Contractor who shall immediately quit the Site in accordance with the provisions of Article 50.

54.2 The expense of completion permitted under Article 54.1, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the Commissioner, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which have been earned by the Contractor prior to the date of the exercise of the right set forth in Article 54.1; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of this Contract, to be paid to the Contractor without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the Commissioner, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the Contract if it had been completed by the Contractor, any excess shall be paid by the Contractor.

54.3 The previous provisions of this Chapter X shall be in addition to any and all other remedies available under Law or in equity.

54.4 The exercise by the City of any remedy set forth herein shall not be deemed a waiver by the City of any other legal or equitable remedy contained in this Contract or provided under Law.

CHAPTER XI  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

55.1 In consideration of, and to induce, the award of this Contract to the Contractor, the Contractor represents and warrants:

55.1.1 That it is financially solvent, sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the Work; and

55.1.2 That the facts stated in its bid and the information given by it pursuant to the Information for Bidders is true and correct in all respects; and

55.1.3 That it has read and complied with all requirements set forth in the Contract.

ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON

56.1 Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the PPB Rules or this Contract, against the City for damages for breach of Contract shall not be made or asserted in any action, unless the Contractor shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as herein before provided.

56.2 Nor shall any action be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after Substantial Completion; except that:

56.2.1 Any claims arising out of events occurring after Substantial Completion and before Final Acceptance of the Work shall be asserted within six (6) months of Final Acceptance of the Work;

56.2.2 Any claims for monies deducted, retained or withheld under the provisions of this Contract shall be asserted within six (6) months after the date when such monies otherwise become due and payable hereunder; and

56.2.3 If the Commissioner exercises his/her right to terminate the Contract pursuant to Article 64, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date the Commissioner exercises said right.

ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT

57.1 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold the City harmless from any and all claims (even if the allegations of the lawsuit are without merit) and judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the City may be subject to or which it may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of or in connection with any infringement by the Contractor of any copyright, trade secrets, trademark or patent rights or any other property or personal right of any third party by the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors in the performance or completion of the Work. Insofar as the facts or Law relating to any claim would preclude the City from being completely indemnified by the Contractor, the City shall be partially indemnified by the Contractor to the fullest extent permitted by Law.

## ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES

58.1 No claim whatsoever shall be made by the Contractor against any official, agent or employee of the City for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this Contract.

## ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES

59.1 The Contractor hereby designates the business address, fax number, and email address specified in its bid, as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the Contractor may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by fax or email and, unless receipt of the fax or e-mail is acknowledged by the recipient by fax or e-mail, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage pre-paid envelope.

59.2 Contractor's notice address, email address, or fax number may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by the Contractor, and delivered to the Commissioner.

59.3 Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, direction or other communication upon the Contractor personally, or, if the Contractor is a corporation, upon any officer thereof.

## ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT

60.1 If this Contract contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the Contract and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the Contract without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

## ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

61.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this Contract that each and every provision of Law required to be inserted in this Contract shall be and is inserted herein. Furthermore, it is hereby stipulated that every such provision is to be deemed to be inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this Contract shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the Law and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

## ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION

62.1 The City is exempt from payment of Federal, State, and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and its cities and counties on all tangible personal property sold to the City pursuant to the provisions of this Contract. These taxes are not to be included in bids. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor, Subcontractor or Materialman or to tangible personal property which, even

though it is consumed, is not incorporated into the completed Work (consumable supplies) and tangible personal property that the Contractor is required to remove from the Site during or upon completion of the Work. The Contractor and its Subcontractors and Materialmen shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all such consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the Contractor is required to remove from the Site during or upon completion of the Work.

62.2 The Contractor agrees to sell and the City agrees to purchase all tangible personal property, other than consumable supplies and other tangible personal property that the Contractor is required to remove from the Site during or upon completion of the Work, that is required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the Project covered by this Contract. The sum paid under this Contract for such tangible personal property shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such tangible personal property.

62.2.1 The Contractor agrees to construct the Project and to perform all Work, labor and services rendered, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the bid for the performance of such Work, labor, and services, and the sum so paid pursuant to this Contract for such Work, labor, and services, shall be in full consideration for the performance by the Contractor of all its duties and obligations under this Contract in connection with said Work, labor, and services.

62.3 20 NYCRR Section 541.3(d) provides that a Contractor's purchases of tangible personal property that is either incorporated into real property owned by a governmental entity or purchased for and sold to a governmental entity are exempt from sales and use tax. The City shall not pay sales tax for any such tangible personal property that it purchases from the Contractor pursuant to the Contract. With respect to such tangible personal property, the Contractor, at the request of the City, shall furnish to the City such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by the City, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the City title to such tangible personal property, free of liens and/or encumbrances, and the Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify all such tangible personal property as the property of the City.

62.4 Title to all tangible personal property to be sold by the Contractor to the City pursuant to the provisions of the Contract shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the City upon delivery of such tangible personal property to the Site. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the Contractor shall have the full and continuing responsibility to install such tangible personal property in accordance with the provisions of this Contract, protect it, maintain it in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft or disappearance thereof, and furnish additional tangible personal property in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the City, until such time as the Work covered by the Contract is fully accepted by the City. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the Contractor's obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the City, any of the tangible personal property is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such tangible personal property shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the Contractor.

62.5 The purchase by Subcontractors or Materialmen of tangible personal property to be sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale to the Contractor (either directly or through other Subcontractors) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid sales and compensating use taxes, provided that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide for the resale of such tangible personal property and that such subcontracts and purchase agreements are in a form similar to this Contract with respect to the separation of the sale of consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the Contractor is required to remove from the Site during or upon completion of the Work from the Work and labor, services, and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontracts and

purchase agreements provide separate prices for tangible personal property and all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for tangible personal property from the payments for other Work and labor and other things to be provided.

62.6 The Contractor and its Subcontractors and Materialmen shall furnish a Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase tangible personal property for the performance of the Work covered by this Contract.

62.7 In the event any of the provisions of this Article 62 shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this Contract or create any ambiguity, then the provisions of this Article 62 shall control.

### ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE

63.1 The parties to this Contract agree to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a United States, a State of New York (State) or a City governmental agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

63.2 If any person who has been advised that his/her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him/her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the City, the State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the City, or any public benefit corporation organized under the Laws of the State of New York, or;

63.3 If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his/her privilege against self incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a City or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interest in, and is seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the City, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the City, then;

63.4 The Commissioner whose Agency is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) Days' written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

63.5 If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the Commissioner who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license, pending the final determination pursuant to Article 63.7 without the City incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

63.6 The penalties which may attach after a final determination by the Commissioner may include but shall not exceed:

63.6.1 The disqualification for a period not to exceed five (5) years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the City; and/or

63.6.2 The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing City contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this Contract, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the City incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the City.

63.7 The Commissioner shall consider and address in reaching his/her determination and in assessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Articles 63.7.1 and 63.7.2. The Commissioner may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Articles 63.7.3 and 63.7.4, in addition to any other information which may be relevant and appropriate:

63.7.1 The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

63.7.2 The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party to the hearing, including but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility the person has within the entity.

63.7.3 The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the City.

63.7.4 The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity that has a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Article 63.6, provided that the party or entity has given actual notice to the Commissioner upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Article 63.4, gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance the party or entity shall present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

#### 63.8 Definitions:

63.8.1 The term "license" or "permit" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise or concession not granted as a matter of right.

63.8.2 The term "person" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.8.3 The term "entity" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the City or otherwise transacts business with the City.

63.8.4 The term "member" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.9 In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, the Commissioner may in his/her sole discretion terminate this Contract upon not less than three (3) Days' written notice in the event the Contractor fails to promptly report in writing to the Commissioner of the Department of Investigations ("DOI") of the City any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefit or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the City or other person, firm, corporation or entity for any purpose which may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this Contract by the Contractor, or affecting the performance of this Contract.

#### ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY

64.1 In addition to termination pursuant to any other article of this Contract, the Commissioner may, at any time, terminate this Contract by written notice to the Contractor. In the event of termination, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of such notice, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner:

64.1.1 Stop Work on the date specified in the notice;

64.1.2 Take such action as may be necessary for the protection and preservation of the City's materials and property;

64.1.3 Cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment;

64.1.4 Assign to the City and deliver to the Site or another location designated by the Commissioner, any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract and not incorporated in the Work;

64.1.5 Take no action which will increase the amounts payable by the City under this Contract.

64.2 In the event of termination by the City pursuant to this Article 64, payment to the Contractor shall be in accordance with Articles 64.2.1, 64.2.2 or 64.2.3, to the extent that each respective article applies.

64.2.1 Lump Sum Contracts or Items: On all lump sum Contracts, or on lump sum items in a Contract, the City will pay the Contractor the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract. On lump sum Contracts only, the City will also pay the Contractor an additional sum as provided in Article 64.2.1(c).

64.2.1(a) For Work completed prior to the notice of termination, the Contractor shall be paid a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, plus approved change orders, based upon the percent completion of the Work, as determined by the Commissioner. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the Contractor is entitled, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be dispositive. The Commissioner's determination hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive.



64.2.1(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract, but not yet incorporated in the Work, the Contractor shall be paid the lesser of the following, less salvage value:

64.2.1(b)(i) The Direct Cost, as defined in Article 64.2.4; or

64.2.1(b)(ii) The fair and reasonable value, if less than Direct Cost, of such material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs.

64.2.1(b)(iii) In addition, the Contractor shall be paid five (5%) percent of the amount described in Article 64.2.1(b)(i) or Article 64.2.1(b)(ii), whichever applies.

64.2.1(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article 64.2.1(d), on all lump sum Contracts, the Contractor shall be paid the percentage indicated below applied to the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b):

64.2.1(c)(i) Five (5%) percent of the first five million (\$5,000,000) dollars; and

64.2.1(c)(ii) Three (3%) percent of any amount between five million (\$5,000,000) dollars and fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars; plus

64.2.1(c)(iii) One (1%) percent of any amount over fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars.

64.2.1(d) In the event the City terminates a lump sum Contract pursuant to this Article 64 within ninety (90) Days after registration of the Contract with the Comptroller, the Contractor shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made pursuant to this Article 64.2.

64.2.2 Unit Price Contracts or Items: On all unit price Contracts, or on unit price items in a Contract, the City will pay the Contractor the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.2(a) and 64.2.2(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract:

64.2.2(a) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the Contract, and

64.2.2(b) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the Contractor will be paid:

64.2.2(b)(i) A pro rata portion of the unit price stated in the Contract based upon the percent completion of the unit and

64.2.2(b)(ii) For non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to Article 64.2.1(b).

64.2.3 Time and Materials Contracts or Items Based on Time and Material Records: On all Contracts or items in a Contract where payment for the Work is based on time and

material records, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with Article 26, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract.

64.2.4 Direct Costs: Direct Costs as used in this Article 64.2 shall mean:

64.2.4(a) The actual purchase price of material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs,

64.2.4(b) The actual cost of labor involved in construction and installation at the Site, and

64.2.4(c) The actual cost of necessary bonds and insurance purchased pursuant to requirements of this Contract less any amounts that have been or should be refunded by the Contractor's sureties or insurance carriers.

64.2.4(d) Direct Costs shall not include overhead.

64.3 In no event shall any payments under this Article 64 exceed the Contract price for such items.

64.4 All payments pursuant to Article 64 shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the Contractor in full satisfaction of all claims against the City.

64.5 The City may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable pursuant to this Article 64, any deductions authorized by this Contract or by Law (including but not limited to liquidated damages) and any claims it may have against the Contractor. The City's exercise of the right to terminate the Contract pursuant to this Article 64 shall not impair or otherwise effect the City's right to assert any claims it may have against the Contractor in a plenary action.

64.6 Where the Work covered by the Contract has been substantially completed, as determined in writing by the Commissioner, termination of the Work shall be handled as an omission of Work pursuant to Articles 29 and 33, in which case a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate reduction in the Contract sum, or if the amount is determined after final payment, such amount shall be paid by the Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

65.1 This Contract shall be deemed to be executed in the City regardless of the domicile of the Contractor, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of New York and the Laws of the United States, where applicable.

65.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted against the City arising under this Contract or related thereto shall be heard and determined in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the City and County of New York. To effect this Contract and intent, the Contractor agrees:

65.2.1 If the City initiates any action against the Contractor in Federal court or in a New York State Court, service of process may be made on the Contractor either in person, wherever such Contractor may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the Contractor at its address as set forth in this Contract, or to such other address as the Contractor may provide to the City in writing; and

65.2.2 With respect to any action between the City and the Contractor in a New York State Court, the Contractor hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have:

65.2.2(a) To move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens;

65.2.2(b) To remove to Federal Court; and

65.2.2(c) To move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.

65.2.3 With respect to any action brought by the City against the Contractor in a Federal Court located in the City, the Contractor expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a Federal Court outside the City.

65.2.4 If the Contractor commences any action against the City in a court located other than in the City and County of New York, upon request of the City, the Contractor shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction located in the City and County of New York or, if the Court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action, the Contractor shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter reinstate the action in a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction in New York County.

65.3 If any provision(s) of this Article 65 is held unenforceable for any reason, each and all other provision(s) shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

#### ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT

66.1 The Contractor agrees that neither the Contractor nor any substantially owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce (Commerce Department) promulgated thereunder.

66.2 Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of the Contractor or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof for participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the Comptroller may, at his/her option, render forfeit and void this Contract.

66.3 The Contractor shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Section 6-114 of the Administrative Code and the rules and regulations issued by the Comptroller thereunder.

#### ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

67.1 This Contract is subject to the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract shall be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety; however, compliance with this Article 67 is not required if the Agency sets Subcontractor Participation Goals for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (M/WBEs).

67.2 Unless specifically waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Division of Economic and Financial Opportunity of the City Department of Business Services, if any portion of the **Contract** is subcontracted, not less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** shall be awarded to locally based enterprises (LBEs); except that where less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

67.3 The **Contractor** shall not require performance and payment bonds from LBE Subcontractors.

67.4 If the **Contractor** has indicated prior to award that no **Work** will be subcontracted, no **Work** shall be subcontracted without the prior approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the **Contractor** makes a good faith effort beginning at least six (6) weeks before the **Work** is to be performed to obtain LBE Subcontractors to perform the **Work**.

67.5 If the **Contractor** has not identified sufficient LBE Subcontractors prior to award, it shall sign a letter of compliance stating that it complies with Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code, recognizes that achieving the LBE requirement is a condition of its **Contract**, and shall submit documentation demonstrating its good faith efforts to obtain LBEs. After award, the **Contractor** shall begin to solicit LBE's to perform subcontracted **Work** at least six (6) weeks before the date such **Work** is to be performed and shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

67.6 Failure of the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Remedy for such breach may include the imposition of any or all of the following sanctions:

67.6.1 Reducing the **Contractor's** compensation by an amount equal to the dollar value of the percentage of the LBE subcontracting requirement not complied with;

67.6.2 Declaring the **Contractor** in default;

67.6.3 If the **Contractor** is an LBE, de-certifying and declaring the **Contractor** ineligible to participate in the LBE program for a period of up to three (3) years.

#### **ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST**

68.1 The **Contractor** hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the City all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust Laws of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by the City under this **Contract**.

#### **ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS**

69.1 Notice To All Prospective Contractors:

69.1.1 Local Law No. 34 of 1991 became effective on September 10, 1991 and added Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code. The local Law provides for certain restrictions on City Contracts to express the opposition of the people of the City to employment discrimination practices in Northern Ireland to promote freedom of work-place opportunity.

69.1.2 Pursuant to Section 6-115.1, prospective Contractors for Contracts to provide goods or services involving an expenditure of an amount greater than ten thousand

(\$10,000.) dollars, or for construction involving an amount greater than fifteen thousand (\$15,000.) dollars, are asked to sign a rider in which they covenant and represent, as a material condition of their **Contract**, that any business operations in Northern Ireland conducted by the **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** will be conducted in accordance with the MacBride Principles of nondiscrimination in employment.

69.1.3 Prospective **Contractors** are not required to agree to these conditions. However, in the case of **Contracts** let by competitive sealed bidding, whenever the lowest responsible bidder has not agreed to stipulate to the conditions set forth in this notice and another bidder who has agreed to stipulate to such conditions has submitted a bid within five (5%) percent of the lowest responsible bid for a **Contract** to supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality, the Agency shall refer such bids to the Mayor, the Speaker or other officials, as appropriate, who may determine, in accordance with applicable **Law**, that it is in the best interest of the **City** that the **Contract** be awarded to other than the lowest responsible pursuant to Section 313(b)(2) of the **City Charter**.

69.1.4 In the case of **Contracts** let by other than competitive sealed bidding, if a prospective **Contractor** does not agree to these conditions, no **Agency**, elected official or the **City Council** shall award the **Contract** to that bidder unless the **Agency** seeking to use the goods, services or construction certifies in writing that the **Contract** is necessary for the **Agency** to perform its functions and there is no other responsible **Contractor** who will supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality at a comparable price.

69.2 In accordance with Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** stipulates that such **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** either:

69.2.1 Have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or

69.2.2 Shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

69.3 For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

69.3.1 "MacBride Principles" shall mean those principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of work-place opportunity which require employers doing business in Northern Ireland to:

69.3.1(a) increase the representation of individuals from under-represented religious groups in the workforce, including managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical and technical jobs;

69.3.1(b) take steps to promote adequate security for the protection of employees from under-represented religious groups both at the work-place and while traveling to and from **Work**;

69.3.1(c) ban provocative religious or political emblems from the workplace;

69.3.1(d) publicly advertise all job openings and make special recruitment efforts to attract applicants from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(e) establish layoff, recall, and termination procedures which do not in practice favor a particular religious group;

69.3.1(f) abolish all job reservations, apprenticeship restrictions and different employment criteria which discriminate on the basis of religion;

69.3.1(g) develop training programs that will prepare substantial numbers of current employees from under-represented religious groups for skilled jobs, including the expansion of existing programs and the creation of new programs to train, upgrade, and improve the skills of workers from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(h) establish procedures to assess, identify, and actively recruit employees from under-represented religious groups with potential for further advancement; and

69.3.1(i) appoint a senior management staff member to oversee affirmative action efforts and develop a timetable to ensure their full implementation.

69.4 The Contractor agrees that the covenants and representations in Article 69.2 are material conditions to this Contract. In the event the Agency receives information that the Contractor who made the stipulation required by this Article 69 is in violation thereof, the Agency shall review such information and give the Contractor an opportunity to respond. If the Agency finds that a violation has occurred, the Agency shall have the right to declare the Contractor in default and/or terminate this Contract for cause and procure supplies, services or Work from another source in the manner the Agency deems proper. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall pay to the Agency, or the Agency in its sole discretion may withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to the Contractor, the difference between the Contract price for the uncompleted portion of this Contract and the cost to the Agency of completing performance of this Contract either itself or by engaging another Contractor or Contractors. In the case of a requirement Contract, the Contractor shall be liable for such difference in price for the entire amount of supplies required by the Agency for the uncompleted term of Contractor's Contract. In the case of a construction Contract, the Agency shall also have the right to hold the Contractor in partial or total default in accordance with the default provisions of this Contract, and/or may seek debarment or suspension of the Contractor. The rights and remedies of the Agency hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights and remedies the Agency has pursuant to this Contract or by operation of Law.

#### **ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB**

70.1 The Contractor shall electronically file all alteration type-2 and alteration type-3 applications via the New York City Development Hub Web site, except applications for the following types of minor alterations: enlargements, curb cuts, legalizations, fire alarms, builders pavement plans, and jobs filed on Landmark Preservation Commission calendared properties. All such filings must be professionally certified. Information about electronic filing via the New York City Development Hub is available on the City Department of Buildings Web site at [www.nyc.gov/buildings](http://www.nyc.gov/buildings).

#### **ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS**

71.1 Tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law (Finance Law), shall not be utilized in the performance of this Contract except as expressly permitted by Section 165 of the Finance Law.

## ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

72.1 Section 2604 of the City Charter and other related provisions of the City Charter, the Administrative Code, and the Penal Law are applicable under the terms of this Contract in relation to conflicts of interest and shall be extended to Subcontractors authorized to perform Work, labor and services pursuant to this Contract and further, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the Contractor to so inform its respective Subcontractors. Notice is hereby given that, under certain circumstances, penalties may be invoked against the donor as well as the recipient of any form of valuable gift.

## ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE

73.1 The written Contract herein, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Contract shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

## ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK

74.1 The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all Work in strict accordance with the Specifications and Addenda thereto, numbered One.

## ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR

75.1 The City will pay and the Contractor will accept in full consideration for the performance of the Contract, subject to additions and deductions as provided herein, the total sum of: One million seven hundred dollars, (\$ 1,774,000.00 ), this said sum being the amount at which the Contract was awarded to the Contractor at a public letting thereof, based upon the Contractor's bid for the Contract. seventy four thousand dollars.

## ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

76.1 In accordance with Section 6-107.1 of the Administrative Code, the Contractor agrees to accept payments under this Contract from the City by electronic funds transfer (EFT). An EFT is any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this Contract, the Contractor shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the attached "EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form" in order to provide the Commissioner of the City Department of Finance with information necessary for the Contractor to receive electronic funds transfer payments through a designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the Contractor shall constitute full satisfaction by the City for the amount of the payment under this Contract. The account information supplied by the Contractor to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by Law.

76.2 The Commissioner may waive the application of the requirements of this Article 76 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Section 315 of the City Charter. In addition, the Commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to

which the Agency may waive the requirements of this Article 76 for payments in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications of types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the interest of the City.

#### ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION

77.1 The Contractor agrees to retain all books, records, and other documents relevant to this Contract for six years after the final payment or termination of this Contract, whichever is later. City, state, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the City shall have full access to and the right to examine any such books, records, and other documents during the retention period.

#### ARTICLE 78. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT

##### NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

#### ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter "Section 6-129"). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan"), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

#### PART A

#### PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("Participation Goals"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The Participation Goals represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the Participation



Goals, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the Participation Goals, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE Participation Goals, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the Participation Goals that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed nonresponsive.

(ii) Participation Goals on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If Participation Goals have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B - M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER

ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multiyear contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the Participation Goals. Such certification must occur prior to the firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at [www.nyc.gov/buycertified](http://www.nyc.gov/buycertified), by emailing DSBS at [buyer@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:buyer@sbs.nyc.gov), by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting [www.nyc.gov/getcertified](http://www.nyc.gov/getcertified), emailing [MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov](mailto:MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov), or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the Participation Goals should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129, which

requests that Agency change one or more Participation Goals on the grounds that the Participation Goals are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at [poped@ddc.nyc.gov](mailto:poped@ddc.nyc.gov) or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the Participation Goals are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the M/WBE Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of M/WBE Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission. The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;

- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its M/WBE Utilization Plan would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an M/WBE Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

#### **PART B: MISCELLANEOUS**

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an M/WBE Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the M/WBE Utilization Plan.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an M/WBE Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

#### **ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT**

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

- (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
- (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
- (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
- (d) terminating the Contract;
- (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
- (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
- (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
- (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its M/WBE Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

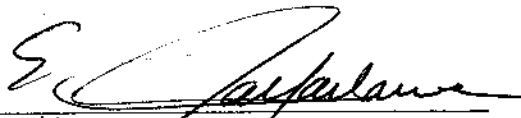
5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its M/WBE Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Commissioner, on behalf of the City of New York, and the Contractor, have executed this agreement in quadruplicate, two parts of which are to remain with the Commissioner, another to be filed with the Comptroller of the City, and the fourth to be delivered to the Contractor.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK


By:   
Deputy Commissioner

CONTRACTOR: Euro Castle Const. Corp.

By:   
(Member of Firm or Officer of Corporation)

Title: Operations

(Where Contractor is a Corporation, add):  
Attest:

  
Secretary

(Seal)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 23 day of April, before me personally came Peter Owing  
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at 53-22 35th  
Long Island City, N.Y. 11101 that he is the \_\_\_\_\_  
of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said  
corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the  
directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

VICTORIA AYO-VAUGHAN  
Notary Public, State of New York  
Registration #01AY5014042  
Qualified in Queens County, Public or Commissioner of Deeds  
Commission Expires July 15, 2015

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_  
described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he  
acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

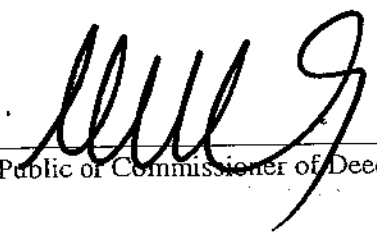
On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and  
acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER

State of New York County of Queens ss:

On this 24<sup>th</sup> day of April 2015, before me personally came Eric Macfarlane to me known, and known to be the Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of The City of New York, the person described as such in and who as such executed the foregoing instrument and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as Deputy Commissioner for the purposes therein mentioned.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

VICTORIA AYO-VAUGHAN  
Notary Public, State of New York  
Registration #01AY5014042  
Qualified in Queens County  
Commission Expires July 15, 2015



AUTHORITY

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE NO. CBX  
BUDGET DIRECTOR'S CERTIFICATE NO.

DATED  
DATED

APPROPRIATION  
COMMISSIONER'S CERTIFICATE

In conformity with the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, it is hereby certified that the estimated cost of the work, materials and supplies required by the within Contract, amounting to

One million seven hundred seventy  
four thousand dollars

Dollars (\$ 1,774,000.00)

is chargeable to the fund of the Department of Design and Construction entitled Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Department of Design and Construction

I hereby certify that the specifications contained herein comply with the terms and conditions of the BUDGET.

  
Deputy Commissioner

COMPTROLLER'S CERTIFICATE

The City of New York \_\_\_\_\_

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 6-101 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, I hereby certify that there remains unapplied and unexpended a balance of the above mentioned fund applicable to this Contract sufficient to pay the estimated expense of executing the same viz:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller

**MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE OR  
CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR  
OF THE BUDGET**

Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93): Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 1)

PERFORMANCE BOND #1

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

THIS BOND IS ISSUED IN FOUR(4) ORIGINAL COUNTERTYPES

BOND NO. 9411949

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93):** Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less.  
Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA")  
for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 1)

PERFORMANCE BOND #1

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, Euro Castle Construction Corp.

53-22 35th Street, Long Island City, New York 11101

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

160 Water Street, New York, New York 10038

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK,  
hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

One Million Seven Hundred Seventy Four Thousand and No/100

(\$ 1,774,000.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of  
money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors  
and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

Heckscher Building Roof Replacement, 1230 Fifth Avenue, Manhattan, NY 10029

Project ID: PV467HECK DDC PIN: 8502014PV0025C

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93):** Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 2)

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to (1) pay the City the cost to complete the contract as determined by the City in excess of the balance of the Contract held by the City, plus any damages or costs to which the City is entitled, up to the full amount of the above penal sum, (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof, or (3) tender a completion Contractor that is acceptable to the City. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to notify the City that it elects to pay the city the cost of completion plus any applicable damages and costs under option (1) above, or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and, if the Surety elects to fully perform and complete the Work, then to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. If the Surety elects to tender payment pursuant to (1) above, then the Surety shall tender such amount within fifteen (15) business days notification from the City of the cost of completion. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, and waivers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to subcontractors shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal. Notwithstanding the above, if the City makes payments to the Principal before the time required by the contract that in the aggregate exceed \$100,000 or 10% of the Contract price, whichever is less, and that have not become earned prior to the Principal being found to be in default, then all payments made to the Principal before the time required by the Contract shall be added to the remaining contract value available to be paid for the completion of the Contract as if such sums had not been paid to the Principal, but shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93):** Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 21st day of April, 2015.

(Seal)

Euro Castle Construction Corp. (L.S.)

Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

Surety

By: 

Evan Posses, Attorney-in-fact

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Bond Premium Rate Scaled

Bond Premium Cost \$21,240.00

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93):** Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at \_\_\_\_\_ that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\* \* \* \* \*

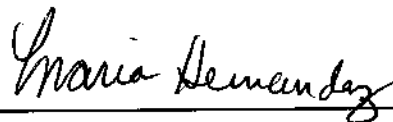
Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties

## SURETY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF New York

COUNTY OF Nassau

On this 21st day of April, 20 15 before me personally came Evan Posses to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides in Long Beach, NY, that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. and the corporation described in and which executed the above instruments; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by other of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he/she signed her name thereto by like order.



Notary Public

MARIA HERNANDEZ  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
NO. 01HE8076886  
Qualified in Nassau County  
Commission Expires December 28, 2018



POWER OF ATTORNEY  
SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE, NEW YORK, NEW YORK

8069

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has made, constituted and appointed, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint:

Martin J. Lyons, Evan Posses

each, its true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver: Any and all bonds and undertakings of surety and other documents that the ordinary course of surety business may require, and to bind the Corporation thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds or undertakings had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of the Corporation at its principal office, in amounts or penalties not exceeding: **Seven Million, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000)**

This Power of Attorney limits the act of those named therein to the bonds and undertakings specifically named therein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent therein stated.

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous Powers of Attorney issued on behalf of the Attorneys-In-Fact named above and expires on December 31, 2015.

This Power of Attorney is granted pursuant to unanimous written consent passed the 19<sup>th</sup> day of September 2011 by the directors of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. in accordance with Article II, Section 12 of the By-Laws of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

Resolved, that the President, Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer and each of them hereby is authorized to execute powers of attorney, and such authority can be executed by use of facsimile signatures, which may be attested or acknowledged by any officer or attorney of the Company, qualifying the attorney or attorneys named in the given power of attorney to execute on behalf of, and acknowledge as the act and deed of the Company, all bond undertakings and contracts of suretyship, and to affix the corporate seal thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officer and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 31st day of October, 2014.

SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.



Marc Wolin, President

State of New Jersey}  
County of Passaic} ss.

On this 31st day of October, 2014 before me, a Notary public for the State of New Jersey and county of Passaic, came the above named officer of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seal of said Corporation thereto by the authority of his office.

**MARIA IMPALLOMENI**  
**NOTARY PUBLIC OF NEW JERSEY**  
**My Commission Expires Feb. 18, 2017**

Maria Impallomeni (Notary Public)

I, the undersigned Officer of the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc., a New York Corporation, do hereby certify that the original Power of Attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy is still in force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal of said Company on the 21st day of April, 2015.

SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.



Kenneth J. Ryan, Vice President

For verification of the authenticity of this Power of Attorney you may call 973-490-6870.



A member of the Crum & Forster Enterprise

Financial Statement  
**Seneca Insurance Company**  
Statutory Basis as of 12/31/14

Admitted Assets		Liabilities and Surplus	
Cash & Invested Cash	5,589,590	Commissions	2,305,107
Bonds	74,919,821	Taxes, Licenses and Fees	3,049,507
Stocks	49,189,927	Other Expenses	3,946,941
Investment Income Due and Accrued	257,073	Current Federal & Foreign Income Taxes	20,482
Premium Balances	36,918,012	Net Deferred Tax Liability	12,030,201
Reinsurance Recoverable	25,553,490	Amounts Held/Retained by Company for Others	180,367
Other Assets	1,486,829	Payable to Parent	201,882
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>193,914,742</b>	Ceded Reinsurance Net Premiums Payable	36,834,625
		Other Liabilities	1,198,834
		<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>59,767,946</b>
		Capital Stock	4,800,000
		Paid In Surplus	26,275,566
		Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	103,071,230
		<b>Total Surplus to Policyholders</b>	<b>134,146,796</b>
		<b>Total Liabilities &amp; Surplus</b>	<b>193,914,742</b>

Marc T. Wolin, being duly sworn, says that he is President and CEO of Seneca Insurance Company and that to the best of his knowledge and belief, the foregoing statement is a true and correct statement of the financial condition of said Company as of the 31<sup>st</sup> of December, 2014.



Subscribed and sworn to before me this 18<sup>th</sup> of March, 2015

Notary Public

Marc T. Wolin President and CEO

**MARIA IMPALLOMENI**  
**NOTARY PUBLIC OF NEW JERSEY**  
My Commission Expires Feb. 18, 2017

**Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.**

PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

## PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, Euro Castle Construction Corp.

53-22 35th Street, Long Island City, New York 11101

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

160 Water Street, New York, New York 10038

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

One Million Seven Hundred Seventy Four Thousand and No/100

(\$ 1,774,000.00 ) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for Heckscher Building Roof Replacement, 1230 Fifty Avenue, Manhattan, NY

Project ID: PV467HECK DDC PIN: 8502014PV0025C

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so

**Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101):** Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 2)

engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies, as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs of otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be placed in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.

Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 21st day of April, 2015.


(Seal)

Euro Castle Construction Corp. (L.S.)  
Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

Surety  
By:   
Evan Posses, Attorney-in-fact

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally came  
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at  
\_\_\_\_\_ that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the  
corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation;  
that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said  
corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared  
to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of  
\_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to  
me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared  
to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and  
acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties;  
(b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by  
agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions  
of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was  
issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\* \* \* \* \*

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties

## SURETY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF New York

COUNTY OF Nassau

On this 21st day of April, 20 15 before me personally came Evan Posses to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she resides in Long Beach, NY, that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. and the corporation described in and which executed the above instruments; that he/she knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that is was so affixed by other of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he/she signed her name thereto by like order.

Maria Hernandez

Notary Public

MARIA HERNANDEZ  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of New York  
NO. 01HE8076886  
Qualified in Nassau County  
Commission Expires December 28, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY  
SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE, NEW YORK, NEW YORK

8070

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has made, constituted and appointed, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint:

Martin J. Lyons, Evan Posses

each, its true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver: Any and all bonds and undertakings of surety and other documents that the ordinary course of surety business may require, and to bind the Corporation thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such bonds or undertakings had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of the Corporation at its principal office, in amounts or penalties not exceeding: **Seven Million, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000)**

This Power of Attorney limits the act of those named therein to the bonds and undertakings specifically named therein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent therein stated.

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous Powers of Attorney issued on behalf of the Attorneys-In-Fact named above and expires on December 31, 2015.

This Power of Attorney is granted pursuant to unanimous written consent, passed the 19<sup>th</sup> day of September 2011 by the directors of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. in accordance with Article II, Section 12 of the By-Laws of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc.

Resolved, that the President, Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer and each of them hereby is authorized to execute powers of attorney, and such authority can be executed by use of facsimile signatures, which may be attested or acknowledged by any officer or attorney of the Company, qualifying the attorney or attorneys named in the given power of attorney to execute on behalf of, and acknowledge as the act and deed of the Company, all bond undertakings and contracts of suretyship, and to affix the corporate seal thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officer and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 31st day of October, 2014.

SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.



Marc Wolin, President

State of New Jersey }  
County of Passaic } ss.

On this 31st day of October, 2014 before me, a Notary public for the State of New Jersey and county of Passaic, came the above named officer of Seneca Insurance Company, Inc. to me personally known to be the individual and officer described herein, and acknowledged that he executed the foregoing instrument and affixed the seal of said Corporation thereto by the authority of his office.

MARIA IMPALLOMENI  
NOTARY PUBLIC OF NEW JERSEY  
My Commission Expires Feb. 18, 2017

  
Maria Impallomeni (Notary Public)

I, the undersigned Officer of the Seneca Insurance Company, Inc., a New York Corporation, do hereby certify that the original Power of Attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy is still in force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal of said Company on the 21st day of April, 2015.

SENECA INSURANCE COMPANY, INC.

  
Kenneth J. Ryan, Vice President

For verification of the authenticity of this Power of Attorney you may call 973-490-6870.





A member of the Crum & Forster Enterprise

Financial Statement  
**Seneca Insurance Company**  
Statutory Basis as of 12/31/14

Admitted Assets		Liabilities and Surplus	
Cash & Invested Cash	5,589,590	Commissions	2,305,107
Bonds	74,919,821	Taxes, Licenses and Fees	3,049,507
Stocks	49,189,927	Other Expenses	3,946,941
Investment Income Due and Accrued	257,073	Current Federal & Foreign Income Taxes	20,482
Premium Balances	36,918,012	Net Deferred Tax Liability	12,030,201
Reinsurance Recoverable	25,553,490	Amounts Held/Retained by Company for Others	180,367
Other Assets	1,486,829	Payable to Parent	201,882
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>193,914,742</b>	Ceded Reinsurance Net Premiums Payable	36,834,625
		Other Liabilities	1,198,834
		<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>59,767,946</b>
		Capital Stock	4,800,000
		Paid In Surplus	26,275,586
		Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	103,071,230
		<b>Total Surplus to Policyholders</b>	<b>134,146,796</b>
		<b>Total Liabilities &amp; Surplus</b>	<b>193,914,742</b>

Marc T. Wolin, being duly sworn, says that he is President and CEO of Seneca Insurance Company and that to the best of his knowledge and belief, the foregoing statement is a true and correct statement of the financial condition of said Company as of the 31<sup>st</sup> of December, 2014.



Subscribed and sworn to before me this 18<sup>th</sup> of March, 2015

Notary Public

Marc T. Wolin President and CEO

**MARIA IMPALLOMENI**  
**NOTARY PUBLIC OF NEW JERSEY**  
My Commission Expires Feb. 18, 2017

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93):** Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 2)

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to (1) pay the City the cost to complete the contract as determined by the City in excess of the balance of the Contract held by the City, plus any damages or costs to which the City is entitled, up to the full amount of the above penal sum, (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof, or (3) tender a completion Contractor that is acceptable to the City. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to notify the City that it elects to pay the city the cost of completion plus any applicable damages and costs under option (1) above, or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and, if the Surety elects to fully perform and complete the Work, then to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. If the Surety elects to tender payment pursuant to (1) above, then the Surety shall tender such amount within fifteen (15) business days notification from the City of the cost of completion. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, and waivers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to subcontractors shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal. Notwithstanding the above, if the City makes payments to the Principal before the time required by the contract that in the aggregate exceed \$100,000 or 10% of the Contract price, whichever is less, and that have not become earned prior to the Principal being found to be in default, then all payments made to the Principal before the time required by the Contract shall be added to the remaining contract value available to be paid for the completion of the Contract as if such sums had not been paid to the Principal, but shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

**Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93):** Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (L.S.)  
Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Bond Premium Rate \_\_\_\_\_

Bond Premium Cost \_\_\_\_\_

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Performance Bond #1 (Pages 90 to 93): Use if the total contract price is \$5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at \_\_\_\_\_ that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\* \* \* \* \*

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 94 to 97): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 1)

PERFORMANCE BOND #2

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to either (1) pay the full amount of the above penal sum in complete discharge and exoneration of this bond and of all the liabilities of the Surety relating to this bond, or (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to tender the penal sum or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any Work to be performed or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal.

Performance Bond #2 (Pages 94 to 97): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_(L.S.)  
Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

Bond Premium Rate \_\_\_\_\_

Bond Premium Cost \_\_\_\_\_

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ; that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ the  
corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he signed his name to the foregoing  
instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ; that he/she is \_\_\_\_\_ partner of  
\_\_\_\_\_, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_,  
the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name to the  
foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act of said partnership.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ before me personally came \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, and that he/she is the individual whose name is subscribed to  
the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the instrument, said individual executed  
the instrument.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties;  
(b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by  
agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions  
of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was  
issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\* \* \* \* \*

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.



Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(\$\_\_\_\_\_) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so

**Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101):** Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 2)

engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies, as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs of otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be placed in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.

Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal (L.S.)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Payment Bond (Pages 98 to 101): Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally came to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at \_\_\_\_\_ that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of \_\_\_\_\_ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_ ss:

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

\* \* \* \* \*

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

LABOR LAW §220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Workers, Laborers and Mechanics employed on a public work project must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and benefits for the classification of work performed by each upon such public work. Pursuant to Labor Law §220 the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule solely for Workers, Laborers and Mechanics engaged by private contractors on New York City public work contracts.

This schedule is a compilation of separate determinations of the prevailing rate of wage and supplements made by the Comptroller for each trade classification listed herein pursuant to New York State Labor Law section 220 (5). The source of the wage and supplement rates, whether a collective bargaining agreement, survey data or other, is listed at the end of each classification.

Agency Chief Contracting Officers should contact the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit with any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to procurement on New York City public works contracts. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on public works contracts. Contractors with questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to public works contracts in the procurement stage must contact the contracting agency responsible for the procurement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

Any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices on New York City public works contracts that have already been awarded may be directed to the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-7974. All callers must have the agency name and contract registration number available when calling with questions on public works contracts. Please direct all other compliance issues to: Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 1122, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

The appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted at all public work sites pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-a) (a).

This schedule is applicable to work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. Changes to this schedule are published on our web site [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov). Contractors must pay the wages and supplements in effect when the worker, laborer, mechanic performs the work. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods appear in the City Record on or about June 1 each succeeding year. Final schedules appear on or about July 1 in the City Record and on our web site [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov).

The Comptroller's Office has attempted to include all overtime, shift and night differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time work. However, this schedule does not set forth every prevailing practice with respect to such rates with which employers must comply. All such practices are nevertheless part of the employer's prevailing wage obligation and contained in the collective bargaining agreements of the prevailing wage unions. These collective bargaining agreements are available for inspection by appointment. Requests for appointments may be made by calling (212) 669-4443, Monday through Friday between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Prevailing rates and ratios for apprentices are attached to this schedule in the Appendix. Pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant, registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be employed on a public work project. Workers who are not journey persons or not registered apprentices pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e) may not be substituted for apprentices and must be paid as journey persons.

Public Work construction, reconstruction, demolition, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, alteration, or improvement contracts awarded pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") in accordance with Labor Law section 222 may have different labor standards for shift, premium and overtime work. Please refer to the PLA's pre-negotiated labor agreements for wage and benefit rates applicable to work performed outside of the regular workday. More information is available at the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) web page at <http://www.nyc.gov/html/mocs/html/vendors/pla.shtml>.

All the provisions of Labor Law section 220 remain applicable to PLA work including, but not limited to, the enforcement of prevailing wage requirements by the Comptroller; however, we will enforce shift, premium, overtime and other non-standard rates as they appear in a project's pre-negotiated labor agreement.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

- 1) Provide bona-fide benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 2) Supplement the employee's hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 3) Provide a combination of bona-fide benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefits requirement. Although in most instances the payment or provision for supplemental benefits is for each hour worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplemental benefits for each hour paid. Consequently, some prevailing practices require benefits to be purchased at the overtime, shift differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time rate.

**Benefits are paid for EACH HOUR WORKED unless otherwise noted.**

Wasył Kinach, P.E.  
Director of Classifications  
Bureau of Labor Law

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>CLASSIFICATION</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
ASBESTOS HANDLER .....	5
BLASTER .....	5
BOILERMAKER.....	7
BRICKLAYER.....	8
CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL .....	9
CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK .....	10
CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER.....	11
CEMENT MASON.....	11
CORE DRILLER .....	12
DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER .....	14
DIVER.....	14
DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER.....	15
DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER) .....	16
ELECTRICIAN .....	18
ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN.....	22
ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER .....	23
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR .....	24
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.....	25
ENGINEER .....	26
ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT .....	31
ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION) .....	32
ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION) .....	33
ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION) .....	34
ENGINEER - OPERATING .....	35
FLOOR COVERER .....	42
GLAZIER .....	43
GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE .....	44
HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR .....	45
HOUSE WRECKER.....	46
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL.....	47
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL.....	48
LABORER .....	48
LANDSCAPING .....	49
MARBLE MECHANIC.....	51
MASON TENDER .....	52



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER).....	53
METALLIC LATHER.....	54
MILLWRIGHT .....	55
MOSAIC MECHANIC.....	56
PAINTER .....	57
PAINTER - SIGN.....	57
PAINTER - STRIPER.....	58
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	59
PAPERHANGER .....	60
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER .....	61
PLASTERER .....	63
PLASTERER - TENDER.....	63
PLUMBER .....	64
PLUMBER (MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE).....	65
PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION).....	66
PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK.....	67
POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION).....	67
ROOFER.....	68
SANDBLASTER - STEAMBLASTER .....	69
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	70
SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY .....	71
SHIPYARD WORKER.....	72
SIGN ERECTOR.....	73
STEAMFITTER .....	74
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER .....	75
STONE MASON - SETTER.....	77
TAPER.....	78
TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER.....	79
TILE FINISHER.....	80
TILE LAYER - SETTER .....	80
TIMBERPERSON .....	81
TUNNEL WORKER .....	82
WELDER.....	84

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**ASBESTOS HANDLER**

(Hazardous Material; Disturbs, removes, encapsulates, repairs, or encloses friable asbestos material)

**Asbestos Handler**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.45

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Easter

**Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #78 and Local #12A)

---

---

**BLASTER**

**Blaster**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.70

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster (Hydraulic)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.49

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Blaster - Trac Drill Hydraulic**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster - Wagon: Air Trac: Quarry Bar: Drillrunners**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster - Operators of Jack Hammers**

Chippers: Spaders: Concrete Breakers: and all other pneumatic tools of like usage: Walk Behind Self Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breakers: Hydro (Water) Demolition

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.43

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster - Powder Carriers**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.66

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster - Hydraulic Trac Drill Chuck Tender**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.42

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster - Chuck Tender & Nipper**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.69

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Blaster - Magazine Keepers: (Watch Person)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.30

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.69

**Overtime Description**

Magazine Keepers:

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half for work performed in excess of forty (40) hours per week and for work performed on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays.

**All Other Employees:**

Time and one-half for the first eight hours of work on Saturday and for Make-up Time. Double time for all hours over eight Monday through Friday (except make-up hours) and for all hours worked on Sunday and Holidays.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

A single shift shall be 8 hours plus an unpaid lunch, starting at 8:00 A.M (or between 6:00 A.M. and 10:00 A.M. on weekdays). When two (2) shifts are employed, each shift shall be 8 hours plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. When three (3) shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours, but will be paid for eight (8) hours, since only one-half (½) hour is allowed for mealtime. When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift. The first 8 hours of any and all work performed Monday through Friday inclusive of any off-shift shall be at the single time rate.

(Local #29)

---

---

**BOILERMAKER**

**Boilermaker**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.45**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.31**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$61.37; For double overtime - \$81.43.

**Overtime Description**

For Repair and Maintenance work:

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
For New Construction work:  
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

Quadruple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).  
Labor Day

### Paid Holidays

Good Friday  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Day before Christmas  
Day before New Year's Day

### Shift Rates

When shifts are required, the first shift shall work eight (8) hours at the regular straight-time hourly rate. The second shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus twenty-five cents (\$0.25) per hour. The third shift shall work seven (7) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus fifty cents (\$0.50) per hour. A thirty (30) minute lunch period shall not be considered as time worked. Work in excess of the above shall be paid overtime at the appropriate new construction work or repair work overtime wage and supplemental benefit hourly rate.

(Local #5)

---

## BRICKLAYER

### Bricklayer

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.78

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.03

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Overtime rates to be paid outside the regular scheduled work day.

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

---

## CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL

### Building Commercial

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$49.88

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.10

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Washington's Birthday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

**CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK**  
**(Construction of Engineering Structures and Building Foundations)**

**Heavy Construction Work**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.12

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Carpenters District Council)

---

## CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER

### Cement & Concrete Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$26.17

Supplemental Note: \$28.92 on Saturdays; \$31.67 on Sundays & Holidays

### Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after 7 hour day (time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day when working with Dockbuilders on pile cap forms and for work below street level to the top of the foundation wall, not to exceed 2 feet or 3 feet above the sidewalk-brick shelf, when working on the foundation and structure.)

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

1/2 day before Christmas Day

1/2 day before New Year's Day

### Shift Rates

On shift work extending over a twenty-four hour period, all shifts are paid at straight time.

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

---

## CEMENT MASON

### Cement Mason



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.88

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.80

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$49.05; For double overtime - \$58.30

### Overtime Description

Time and one-half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Time and one-half the regular rate on Saturday, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Double time the regular rate on Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

### Shift Rates

For an off shift day, (work at times other than the regular 7:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. work day) a cement mason shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 25% per hour differential. Four Days a week at Ten (10)hour day.

(Local #780)

---

## CORE DRILLER

### Core Driller

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.71

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.69

### Core Driller Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.69

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Core Driller Helper(Third year in the industry)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.69

**Core Driller Helper (Second year in the industry)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.88

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.69

**Core Driller Helper (First year in the industry)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.02

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.69

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus Holiday pay when worked.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Shift Rates**

The shift day shall be the continuous eight and one-half (8½) hours from 6:00 A.M. to 2:30 P.M. and from 2:30 P.M. to 11:00 P.M., including one-half (½) hour of employees regular rate of pay for lunch. When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time shall be paid for each shift, but those employees employed on a shift other than from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. shall, in addition, receive seventy-five cents (\$0.75) per hour differential for each hour worked. When three (3) shifts are needed, each shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours paid for eight (8) hours of labor and be permitted one-half (½) hour for mealtime.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER**

**Derrick Person & Rigger**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.25**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.81**

Supplemental Note: The above supplemental rate applies for work performed in Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens. \$49.23 - For work performed in Staten Island.

**Overtime Description**

The first two hours of overtime on weekdays and the first seven hours of work on Saturdays are paid at time and one half for wages and supplemental benefits. All additional overtimes is paid at double time for wages and supplemental benefits. Deduct \$1.42 from the Staten Island hourly benefits rate before computing overtime.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

(Local #197)

---

---

**DIVER**

**Diver (Marine)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$61.30**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$46.12**

**Diver Tender (Marine)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.45**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$46.12**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

When three shifts are utilized each shift shall work seven and one half-hours (7 1/2 hours) and paid for 8 hours, allowing for one half hour for lunch.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

---

**DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER**

**Dockbuilder - Pile Driver**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.12

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

---

**DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)**

**Driver - Dump Truck**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$40.44**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate \$16.94, double time rate \$22.59

**Driver - Tractor Trailer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.70**

Supplemental Note: For over 40 hours worked: at time and one half - \$15.90; at double time - \$21.21

**Driver - Euclid & Turnapull Operator**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.44**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.70**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate \$15.90, double time rate \$21.21

**Overtime Description**

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay. For Thanksgiving week, the prorated share shall be 5 1/3 hours of holiday pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving week.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

---

### Driver Redi-Mix (Sand & Gravel)

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.05

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$38.60

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate \$13.53, double time rate \$18.04

### Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Employees working two (2) days in the calendar week in which the holiday falls are to paid for these holidays, provided they shape each remaining workday during that calendar week.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

President's Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

(Local #282)

---

**ELECTRICIAN**

(Including all low voltage cabling carrying data; video; and voice in combination with data and or video.)

**Electrician "A" (Regular Day)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$47.54

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.03

**Electrician "A" (Regular Day Overtime)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$79.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.86

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$81.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$53.41

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Electrician "A" (Day Shift)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.54**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$54.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$50.03**

**Electrician "A" (Day Shift Overtime After 8 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$50.86**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$81.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.41**

**Electrician "A" (Swing Shift)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$62.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$54.07**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$63.36**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.94**

**Electrician "A" (Swing Shift Overtime After 7.5 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$93.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$57.97**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$95.04**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$60.91**

**Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$69.66**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$59.59**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$70.97**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$62.78**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift Overtime After 7 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$104.49**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$63.96**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$106.46**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$67.23**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday.

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

When so elected by the Employer, one or more shifts of at least five days duration may be scheduled as follows:  
Day Shift: 8:00 am to 4:30 pm, Swing Shift 4:30 pm to 12:30 am, Graveyard Shift: 12:30 am to 8:00 am.

For multiple shifts of temporary light and/or power, the temporary light and/or power employee shall be paid for 8 hours at the straight time rate. For three or less workers performing 8 hours temporary light and/or power the supplemental benefit rate is \$23.63. Effective 5/13/2015 - \$24.39.

---

**Electrician "M" (First 8 hours)**

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.32

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$26.30

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$19.96

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: \$22.50

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: \$18.06

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.82

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$26.80

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$20.46

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: \$23.00

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: \$18.56

**Electrician "M" (Overtime After First 8 hours)**

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$22.01

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$39.45

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$21.61

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: \$33.75

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: \$19.47

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$22.54

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$40.20

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired on or before 5/10/07: \$22.14

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour - Hired after 5/10/07: \$34.50

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate- Hired after 5/10/07: \$20.00

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #3)

---

**ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN**

(Scope of Work - Inspect, test, repair, and replace defective, malfunctioning, or broken devices, components and controls of Fire, Burglar and Security Systems)

**Alarm Technician**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.90**

Supplemental Note: \$12.40 only after 8 hours worked in a day

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holidays: Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Day after Thanksgiving.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holidays: New Year's day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Shift Rates

Night Differential is based upon a ten percent (10%) differential between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 12:30 A.M. and a fifteen percent (15%) differential for the hours 12:00 A.M. to 8:00 A.M.

### Vacation

At least 1 year of employment.....ten (10) days  
5 years or more of employment.....fifteen (15) days  
10 years of employment.....twenty (20) days  
Plus one Personal Day per year

Sick Days:  
One day per Year

(Local #3)

---

## ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER

### Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/19/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.00  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$49.34

Effective Period: 5/20/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.00  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$51.86

### Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/19/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.18  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$37.73

Effective Period: 5/20/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.93  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.46

### Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/19/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.40  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.00

Effective Period: 5/20/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.05  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.51

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Overtime Description

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week.

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer: Time and one half the regular rate after 8 hours within a 24 hour period and Saturday and Sunday.

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week. Saturdays and Sundays may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during the week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

{Local #3}

---

## ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

### Elevator Constructor

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.23

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$29.47

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$59.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.07

### Overtime Description

For New Construction: work performed after 7 or 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 4:30pm and 7:00am shall be paid at double time rate.

Existing buildings: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 5:30pm and 7:00 am shall be paid time and one half.

### Overtime

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Vacation**

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

---

---

**ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE**

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.78

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.92

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.91

**Overtime Description**

For Service Work: Double time - all work performed on Sundays, Holidays, and between midnight and 7:00am.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### Shift Rates

For Modernization Work (4pm to 12:30am) - regularly hourly rate plus a (15%) fifteen percent differential.

### Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

---

## ENGINEER

### Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer I

Cherry pickers 20 tons and over and Loaders (rubber tired and/or tractor type with a manufacturer's minimum rated capacity of six cubic yards and over).

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$61.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.93**

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$97.68**

### Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer II

Backhoes, Basin Machines, Groover, Mechanical Sweepers, Bobcat, Boom Truck, Barrier Transport (Barrier Mover) & machines of similar nature. Operation of Churn Drills and machines of a similar nature, Stetco Silent Hoist and machines of similar nature, Vac-Alls, Meyers Machines, John Beam and machines of a similar nature, Ross Carriers and Travel Lifts and machines of a similar nature, Bulldozers, Scrapers and Turn-a-Pulls: Tugger Hoists (Used exclusively for handling excavated material); Tractors with attachments, Hyster and Roustabout Cranes, Cherry pickers. Austin Western, Grove and machines of a similar nature, Scoopmobiles, Monorails, Conveyors, Trenchers: Loaders-Rubber Tired and Tractor: Barber Greene and Eimco Loaders and Eimco Backhoes; Mighty Midget and similar breakers and Tampers, Curb and Gutter Pavers and Motor Patrol, Motor Graders and all machines of a similar nature. Locomotives 10 Tons or under. Mini-Max, Break-Tech and machines of a similar nature; Milling machines, robotic and demolition machines and machines of a similar nature, shot blaster, skid steer machines and machines of a similar nature including bobcat, pile rig rubber-tired excavator (37,000 lbs. and under), 2 man auger.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.24**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.93**

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$94.78**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer III**

Minor Equipment such as Tractors, Post Hole Diggers, Ditch Witch (Walk Behind), Road Finishing Machines, Rollers five tons and under, Tugger Hoists, Dual Purpose Trucks, Fork Lifts, and Dempsey Dumpers, Fireperson.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.22

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$89.95

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer I**

Installing, Repairing, Maintaining, Dismantling and Manning of all equipment including Steel Cutting, Bending and Heat Sealing Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Grout Pumps, Bentonite Pumps & Plants, Screening Machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Tunnel Boring Machines Moles and Machines of a similar nature, Power Packs, Mechanical Hydraulic Jacks; all drill rigs including but not limited to Churn, Rotary Caisson, Raised Bore & Drills of a similar nature; Personnel, Inspection & Safety Boats or any boats used to perform functions of same, Mine Hoists, Whirlies, all Climbing Cranes, all Tower Cranes, including but not limited to Truck Mounted and Crawler Type and machines of similar nature; Maintaining Hydraulic Drills and machines of a similar nature; Well Point System-Installation and dismantling; Burning, Welding, all Pumps regardless of size and/or motor power, except River Cofferdam Pumps and Wells Point Pumps; Motorized Buggies (three or more); equipment used in the cleaning and televising of sewers, but not limited to jet-rodder/vacuum truck, vacall/vactor, closed circuit television inspection equipment; high powered water pumps, jet pumps; screed machines and concrete finishing machines of a similar nature; vermeers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$94.35

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer II**

On Base Mounted Tower Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$77.30

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$123.68

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer III**

On Generators, Light Towers

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Wage Rate: \$62.56

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer IV**

On Pumps and Mixers including mud sucking

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.11

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$64.18

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Oilers I**

Gradalls, Cold Planer Grader, Concrete Pumps, Driving Truck Cranes, Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.22

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$85.15

**Engineer - Heavy Construction Oilers II**

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Shovels, Draglines, Backhoes, Keystones, Pavers, Guniting Machines, Battery of Compressors, Crawler Cranes, two-person Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$59.15

**Engineer - Steel Erection Maintenance Engineers**

Derrick, Travelers, Tower, Crawler Tower and Climbing Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.05

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93

Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$91.28

**Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler I**

On a Truck Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.43

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93  
Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime  
Shift Wage Rate: \$85.49

**Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler II**

On a Crawler Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.84  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93  
Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime  
Shift Wage Rate: \$65.34

**Overtime Description**

On jobs of more than one shift, if the next shift employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the employer has no control, the employee on duty who works the next shift continues to work at the single time rate.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Lincoln's Birthday  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

---

**Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers I**

Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling (of all equipment including: Steel Cutting and Bending Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Mine Hoists, Climbing Cranes, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes, or machines of a similar nature, Well Point Systems, Deep Well Pumps, Concrete Mixers with loading Device, Concrete Plants, Motor Generators when used for temporary power and lights), skid steer machines of a similar nature including bobcat.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.04

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93  
Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

**Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers II**

On Pumps, Generators, Mixers and Heaters

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.10  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93  
Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

**Engineer - Building Work Oilers I**

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradealls: Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses: Their duties shall be to assist the Engineer in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines; Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherrypickers (hydraulic cranes) over 70,000 GVW, and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.40  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93  
Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

**Engineer - Building Work Oilers II**

Oilers on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Gunite Machines, Compressors (three or more in Battery).

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.31  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.93  
Supplemental Note: \$57.46 on overtime

**Overtime Description**

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Lincoln's Birthday  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

### Shift Rates

Off Shift: double time the regular hourly rate.

(Local #15)

---

## ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT

### Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.65

### Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.41

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.65

### Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.65

### Overtime Description

Overtime Benefit Rate - \$23.63 per hour (time & one half) \$29.95 per hour (double time).

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

### Paid Holidays

New Year's Day  
Lincoln's Birthday  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Christmas Day**

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

**ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)**  
(Construction of Building Projects, Concrete Superstructures, etc.)

**Field Engineer - BC Party Chief**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$55.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.62**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half) \$54.84 per hour (double time).

**Field Engineer - BC Instrument Person**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.10**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.62**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half) \$54.84 per hour (double time).

**Field Engineer - BC Rodperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.96**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.62**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half) \$54.84 per hour (double time).

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour work and time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of seven hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

**ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)**  
(Construction of Roads, Tunnels, Bridges, Sewers, Building Foundations,  
Engineering Structures etc.)

**Field Engineer - HC Party Chief**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.61

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.62

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half), \$54.84 per hour (double time).

**Field Engineer - HC Instrument Person**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.62

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half), \$54.84 per hour (double time).

**Field Engineer - HC Rodperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.61

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.62

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half), \$54.84 per hour (double time).

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Lincoln's Birthday  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

## ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)

### Field Engineer - Steel Erection Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.62

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half), \$54.84 per hour (double time).

### Field Engineer - Steel Erection Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.53

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.62

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half), \$54.84 per hour (double time).

### Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$30.43

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$30.62

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$42.73 per hour (time & one half), \$54.84 per hour (double time).

## Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked.

Double time the regular rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours.

## Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

## Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

---

## **ENGINEER - OPERATING**

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction I**

Back Filling Machines, Cranes, Mucking Machines and Dual Drum Paver.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$67.70

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$108.32

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction II**

Backhoes, Power Shovels, Hydraulic Clam Shells, Steel Erection, Moles and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: 51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$112.16

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction III**

Mine Hoists, Cranes, etc. (Used as Mine Hoists)

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$72.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$115.74

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IV**

Gradealls, Keystones, Cranes on land or water (with digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature, Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$113.01

### **Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Pile Drivers & Rigs (employing Dock Builder foreperson): Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$69.23

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$110.77

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VI**

Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power Houses (Low Air Pressure Units).

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$65.76

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$105.22

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VII**

Barrier Movers , Barrier Transport and Machines of a Similar Nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.08

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$84.93

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VIII**

Utility Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$51.93

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IX**

Horizontal Boring Rig

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.53

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$100.05

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction X**

Elevators (manually operated as personnel hoist).

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.46

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$91.94

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XI**

Compressors (Portable 3 or more in battery), Driving of Truck Mounted Compressors, Well-point Pumps, Tugger Machines Well Point Pumps, Churn Drill.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$71.41

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XII**

All Drills and Machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$66.45

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$106.32

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIII**

Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoist, Power Houses (other than above).

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$102.94

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIV**

Concrete Mixer

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$61.53

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$98.45

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XV**

Compressors (Portable Single or two in Battery, not over 100 feet apart), Pumps (River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines, Push Button Machines, All Engines Irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$66.30

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVI**

Concrete Breaking Machines, Hoists (Single Drum), Load Masters, Locomotives (over ten tons) and Dinkies over ten tons, Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$58.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.85 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$93.98

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVII**

On-Site concrete plant engineer, On-site Asphalt Plant Engineer, and Vibratory console.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$59.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$94.74

**Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVIII**

Tower Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$85.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$136.00

**Operating Engineer - Paving I**

Asphalt Spreaders, Autogrades (C.M.I.), Roto/Mil

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$65.76

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60  
Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours  
Shift Wage Rate: \$105.22

**Operating Engineer - Paving II**

Asphalt Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.04  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60  
Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours  
Shift Wage Rate: \$102.46

**Operating Engineer - Paving III**

Asphalt Plants

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.17  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60  
Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours  
Shift Wage Rate: \$86.67

**Operating Engineer - Concrete I**

Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.32  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60  
Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Concrete II**

Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.76  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60  
Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Concrete III**

Micro-traps (Negative Air Machines), Vac-All Remediation System.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.16  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60  
Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection I**

Three Drum Derricks

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$73.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$117.39

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection II**

Cranes, 2 Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes, Fork Lifts and Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$112.80

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection III**

Compressors, Welding Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.84

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$66.94

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erection IV**

Compressors - Not Combined with Welding Machine.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$63.76

**Operating Engineer - Building Work I**

Forklifts, Plaster (Platform machine), Plaster Bucket, Concrete Pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.82

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Operating Engineer - Building Work II**

Compressors, Welding Machines (Cutting Concrete-Tank Work), Paint Spraying, Sandblasting, Pumps (with the exclusion of Concrete Pumps), All Engines irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive Auxiliary Equipment, Air, Hydraulic, Jacking System, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$43.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Building Work III**

Double Drum

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$65.83

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Building Work IV**

Stone Derrick, Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$69.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Building Work V**

Dismantling and Erection of Cranes, Relief Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.26

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Building Work VI**

4 Pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$63.58

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

**Operating Engineer - Building Work VII**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Rack & Pinion and House Cars**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.53

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Note: \$51.75 overtime hours

For New House Car projects started after 7/1/11 only: Wage Rate per Hour \$40.31

**Overtime Description**

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

For House Cars and Rack & Pinion only: Overtime paid at time and one-half for all hours in excess of eight hours in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays worked.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

**Shift Rates**

For Steel Erection Only: Shifts may be worked at the single time rate at other than the regular working hours (8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) on the following work ONLY: Heavy construction jobs on work below the street level, over railroad tracks and on building jobs.

(Operating Engineer Local #14)

---

**FLOOR COVERER**

(Interior vinyl composition tile, sheath vinyl linoleum and wood parquet tile including site preparation and synthetic turf not including site preparation)

**Floor Coverer**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$49.88

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.10

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

### Shift Rates

Two shifts may be utilized with the first shift working 8:00 A.M. to the end of the shift at the straight time of pay.

The second shift will receive one hour at double time rate for the last hour of the shift. (eight for seven, nine for eight).

(Carpenters District Council)

---

## GLAZIER

(New Construction, Remodeling, and Alteration)

### Glazier

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 10/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.09

Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: \$43.59

Effective Period: 11/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.59



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: \$44.09

### Overtime Description

An optional 8th hour can be worked at straight time rate. If 9th hour is worked, then both hours or more (8th & 9th or more) will be at the double time rate of pay.

### Overtime

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Shifts shall be any 7 hours beyond 4:00 P.M. for which the glazier shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours worked.

(Local #1281)

---

---

## GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

(For the Installation of Glass - All repair and maintenance work on a particular building, whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under \$105,000. Except where enumerated (i.e. plate glass windows) does not apply to non-residential buildings.)

### Craft Jurisdiction for repair, maintenance and fabrication

Plate glass replacement, Residential glass replacement, Residential mirrors and shower doors, Storm windows and storm doors, Residential replacement windows, Herculite door repairs, Door closer repairs, Retrofit apartment house (non commercial buildings), Glass tinting.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.04

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

(Local #1281)

---

---

**HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR**

**Heat & Frost Insulator**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.98

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.81

**Overtime Description**

Double time shall be paid for supplemental benefits during overtime work.

8th hour paid at time and one half.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Labor Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

## **Paid Holidays**

None

## **Shift Rates**

The first shift shall work seven hours at the regular straight time rate. The second and third shift shall work seven hours the regular straight time hourly rate plus a fourteen percent wage and benefit premium. Off hour work in occupied or retail buildings may be worked on weekdays with an increment of \$1.00 per hour and eight hours pay for seven (7) hours worked. Double time will apply for over seven (7) hours worked on weekdays, weekends or holidays.

(Local #12)

---

## **HOUSE WRECKER (TOTAL DEMOLITION)**

### **House Wrecker - Tier A**

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter will be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). Other House Wreckers may be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.51

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$25.59

### **House Wrecker - Tier B**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.02

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.12

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Paid Holidays**

None

(Mason Tenders District Council)

---

---

**IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL**

**Iron Worker - Ornamental**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.70**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$45.77**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day for a maximum of two hours on any regular work day (the 8th and 9th hour) and double time shall be paid for all work on a regular work day thereafter, time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours of work and double time shall be paid for all work on a Saturday thereafter.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

For off shift work - 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work. When two or three shifts are employed on a job, Monday through Friday, the workday for each shift shall be seven hours and paid for ten and one-half hours at the single time rate. When two or three shifts are worked on Saturday, Sunday or holidays, each shift shall be seven hours and paid fifteen and three-quarters hours.

(Local #580)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL**

**Iron Worker - Structural**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$65.35

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

**Overtime Description**

Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

**Shift Rates**

Monday through Friday - First Shift: First eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th & 10th hours are paid at time and a half, double time paid thereafter. Second and third Shifts: First eight hours are paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter. Saturdays: All shifts, first eight hours paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter: Sunday all shifts are paid at double time.

(Local #40 & #361)

---

**LABORER**

**(Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer and Common)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Laborer**

Excavation and foundation work for buildings, heavy construction, engineering work, and hazardous waste removal in connection with the above work. Landscaping tasks in connection with heavy construction work, engineering work and building projects. Projects include, but are not limited to pollution plants, sewers, parks, subways, bridges, highways, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.88**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

**Shift Rates**

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

---

---

**LANDSCAPING**

(Landscaping tasks, as well as tree pruning, tree removing, spraying and maintenance in connection with the planting of street trees and the planting of trees in city parks but not when such activities are performed as part of, or in connection with, other construction or reconstruction projects.)

**Landscaper (Above 6 years experience)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Landscaper (3 - 6 years experience)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Landscaper (up to 3 years experience)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.25  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Groundperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.25  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Tree Remover / Pruner**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$30.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Landscaper Sprayer (Pesticide Applicator)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Watering - Plant Maintainer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.80

**Overtime Description**

For all overtime work performed, supplemental benefits shall include an additional seventy-five (\$0.75) cents per hour.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Shift Rates**

Work performed on a 4pm to 12am shift has a 15% differential. Work performed on a 12am to 8am shift has a 20% differential.

(Local #175)

---

---

**MARBLE MECHANIC**

**Marble Setter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.21

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.15

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.87

**Marble Finisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.99

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$33.34

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$40.26

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$33.90

**Marble Polisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.96

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$25.92

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$26.28



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates. Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day or time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day - chosen by Employer at the start of the project and then would last for the full duration of the project.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

(Local #7)

---

---

## MASON TENDER

### Mason Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.05

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$26.74

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

The Employer may work two (2) shifts with the first shift at the straight time wage rate and the second shift receiving eight (8) hours paid for seven (7) hours work at the straight time wage rate.

(Local #79)

---

---

**MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)**

(The erection, building, moving, servicing and dismantling of enclosures, scaffolding, barricades, protection and site safety structures etc., on Interior Demolition jobs.)

**Mason Tender Tier A**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.99

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.10

**Mason Tender Tier B**

On Interior Demolition job sites 33 1/3 % of the employees shall be classified as Tier A Interior Demolition Workers and 66 2/3 % shall be classified as Tier B Interior Demolition Workers; provided that the employer may employ more than 33 1/3 % Tier A Interior Demolition Workers on the job site. Where the number of employees on a job site is not divisible by 3, the first additional employee (above the number of employees divisible by three) shall be a Tier B Interior Demolition Worker, and the second additional employee shall be a Tier A Interior Demolition Worker.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.18

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.42

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #79)

---

---

**METALLIC LATHER**

**Metallic Lather**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.03

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.07

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime are paid at the appropriate overtime rate.

**Overtime Description**

Overtime would be time and one half the regular rate after a seven (7) or eight (8) hours workday, which would be set at the start of the job.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Washington's Birthday  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

**Shift Rates**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

There shall be either two (2) or three (3) shifts, each shift shall be eight (8) hours with nine (9) hours pay, including one half (½) hour for lunch. Off-Hour Start shall commence after 3:30 P.M. and shall conclude by 6:00 A.M. The first consecutive seven (7) hours shall be at straight time with a differential of twelve dollars (\$12.00) per hour. Fringes shall be paid at the straight time rate.

(Local #46)

---

## MILLWRIGHT

### Millwright

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$50.52

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

### Shift Rates

The first shift shall receive the straight time rate of pay. The second shift receives the straight time rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) per cent. Members of the second shift shall be allowed one half hour to eat, with this time being included in the hours of the workday established. There must be a first shift to work a second shift. All additional hours worked shall be paid at the time and one-half rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) per cent for weekday hours.

(Local #740)

## **MOSAIC MECHANIC**

### **Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.23**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.59**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of \$47.56 per hour.

### **Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.63**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.57**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of \$47.54 per hour.

### **Mosaic Mechanic - Machine Operator Grinder**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.63**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.57**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits for overtime to be paid at the rate of \$47.54per hour.

## **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

## **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Good Friday

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

## **Paid Holidays**

None

(Local #7)

## **PAINTER**

### **Painter - Brush & Roller**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.12**

Supplemental Note: **\$30.75** on overtime

### **Spray & Scaffold / Decorative / Sandblast**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.12**

Supplemental Note: **\$30.75** on overtime

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### **Paid Holidays**

None

(District Council of Painters #9)

---

## **PAINTER - SIGN**

### **Designer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.66**

### **Journey person**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.62

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.66

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

### Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Shift Rates

All work performed outside the regular 8 hour work day (either 7:00 A.M to 3:30 P.M or 8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M) shall be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate.

(Local #8A-28A)

---

## PAINTER - STRIPER

### Striper (paint)

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$34.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.60

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$8.35 New Hire Rate (0-3 months) - \$0.00

### Lineperson (thermoplastic)

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.60

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$8.35; New Hire Rate (0-3 months) - \$0.00

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### **Shift Rates**

Employees hired before April 1, 2003: 15% night shift premium differential for work commenced at 9:00 PM or later.

### **Vacation**

Employees with one to two years service shall accrue vacation based on hours worked: 250 hours worked - 1 day vacation; 500 hours worked - 2 days vacation; 750 hours worked - 3 days vacation; 900 hours worked - 4 days vacation; 1,000 hours worked - 5 days vacation. Employees with two to five years service receive two weeks vacation. Employees with five to twenty years service receive three weeks vacation. Employees with twenty to twenty-five years service receive four weeks vacation. Employees with 25 or more years service receive five weeks vacation. Vacation must be taken during winter months. 2 Personal Days except employees hired after 4/1/12 who do not have 2 years of service.

(Local #917)

---

## **PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

### **Painters on Structural Steel**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 9/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$33.58**

Effective Period: 10/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.58**

### **Painter - Power Tool**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 9/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$33.58**

Effective Period: 10/1/2014 - 6/30/2015



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.58

### Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour worked, up to forty (40) hours per week for the period of May 1st to November 15th or up to fifty (50) hours per week for the period of November 16th to April 30th.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Regular hourly rates plus a ten per cent (10%) differential

(Local #806)

---

---

## PAPERHANGER

### Paperhanger

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.08

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$29.23

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Evening shift - 4:30 P.M. to 12:00 Midnight (regular rate of pay); any work performed before 7:00 A.M. shall be at time and one half the regular base rate of pay.

(District Council of Painters #9)

---

---

**PAVER AND ROADBUILDER**

**Paver & Roadbuilder - Formsetter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.15**

**Paver & Roadbuilder - Laborer**

Paving and road construction work, regardless of material used, including but not limited to preparation of job sites, removal of old surfaces, asphalt and/or concrete, by whatever method, including but not limited to milling; laying of concrete; laying of asphalt for temporary, patchwork, and utility paving (but not production paving); site preparation and incidental work before the installation of rubberized materials and similar surfaces; installation and repair of temporary construction fencing; slurry seal coating, maintenance of safety surfaces; play equipment installation, and other related work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.15**

**Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Screed Person**

(Production paving is asphalt paving when using a paving machine or on a project where a paving machine is traditionally used)

Adjustment of paving machinery on production paving jobs.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.24**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.15**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Raker**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.73

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.15

**Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Shoveler**

General laborer (except removal of surfaces - see Paver and Roadbuilder-Laborer) including but not limited to tamper, AC paint and liquid tar work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$41.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.15

**Overtime Description**

Veteran's Day is a Paid Holiday for employees working on production paving.

If an employee works New Year's Day or Christmas Day, they receive the single time rate plus 25%.

Employees who work on a holiday listed below receive the straight time rate plus one day's pay for the holiday.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Paid Holidays**

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

**Shift Rates**

When two shifts are employed, the work period for each shift shall be a continuous eight (8) hours. When three shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one half (7 ½) hours but will be paid for eight (8) hours since only one half (1/2) hour is allowed for meal time.

When two or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

Night Work - On night work, the first eight (8) hours of work will be paid for at the single time rate, except that production paving work shall be paid at 15% over the single time rate for the screed person, rakers and shovelers directly involved only. All other workers will be exempt. Hours worked over eight (8) hours during said shift shall be paid for at the time and one-half rate.

(Local #1010)

---

---

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**PLASTERER**

**Plasterer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.43

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$27.95

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

When it is not possible to conduct alteration work during regular work hours, in a building occupied by tenants, said work shall proceed on a shift basis: however work over seven (7) hours in any twenty four (24) hour period, the time after seven (7) hours shall be considered overtime.

The second shift shall start at a time between 3:30 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. and shall consist of seven (7) working hours and shall receive eight (8) hours of wages and benefits at the straight time rate. The workers on the second shift shall be allowed one-half (½) hour to eat with this time being included in the seven (7) hours of work.

(Local #530)

---

---

**PLASTERER - TENDER**

**Plasterer - Tender**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$35.53

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$26.31

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

When work commences outside regular work hours, workers receive an hour additional (differential) wage and supplement payment. Eight hours pay for seven hours work or nine hours pay for eight hours work.

(Mason Tenders District Council)

---

---

## PLUMBER

### Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$65.27

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$25.78

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate per hour: \$40.78

### Plumber - Temporary Services

Temporary Services - When there are no Plumbers on the job site, there may be three shifts designed to cover the entire twenty-four hour period, including weekends if necessary, at the following rate straight time.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.24

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.20

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### **Overtime Description**

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day - unless for new construction site work where the plumbing contract price is \$1.5 million or less, the hours of labor can be 8 hours per day at the employers option. On Alteration jobs when other mechanical trades at the site are working an eighth hour at straight time, then the plumber shall also work an eighth hour at straight time.

### **Overtime**

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### **Shift Rates**

Shift work, when directly specified in public agency or authority documents where plumbing contract is \$8 million or less, will be permitted. 30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday. 50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

## **PLUMBER (MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)**

(Mechanical Equipment and Service work shall include any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system.)

### **Plumber**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.27

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.84

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

(Plumbers Local # 1)

---

---

**PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME  
CONSTRUCTION)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.19

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.79

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.  
50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

**PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK**  
**Oil Trades (Installation and Maintenance)**

**Plumber - Pump & Tank**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.83

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.37

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

All work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

**POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION)**

**Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.41**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

---

**ROOFER**

**Roofer**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.70**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.67**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Second shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. Third shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 15% differential.

(Local #8)

---

**SANDBLASTER - STEAMBLASTER  
(Exterior Building Renovation)**

**Sandblaster / Steamblaster**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.41

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.40

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

## **SHEET METAL WORKER**

### **Sheet Metal Worker**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.21**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$43.89**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

### **Sheet Metal Worker - Fan Maintenance**

(The temporary operation of fans or blowers in new or existing buildings for heating and/or ventilation, and/or air conditioning prior to the completion of the project.)

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.97**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$43.89**

### **Sheet Metal Worker - Duct Cleaner**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$12.90**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$8.07**

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### **Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Work that can only be performed outside regular working hours (seven hours of work between 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M.) - First shift (work between 3:30 P.M. and 11:30 P.M.) - 10% differential above the established hourly rate.  
Second shift (work between 11:30 P.M. and 7:30 A.M.) - 15% differential above the established hourly rate.

For Fan Maintenance: On all full shifts of fan maintenance work the straight time hourly rate of pay will be paid for each shift, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. No journey person engaged in fan maintenance shall work in excess of forty (40) hours in any work week.

(Local #28)

---

---

**SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY**  
**(Decking & Siding)**

**Sheet Metal Specialty Worker**

The first worker to perform this work must be paid at the rate of the Sheet Metal Worker. The second and third workers shall be paid the Specialty Worker Rate. The ratio of One Sheet Metal Worker, then Two Specialty Workers shall be utilized thereafter.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.38**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

None

(Local #28)

---

---

**SHIPYARD WORKER**

**Shipyard Mechanic - First Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.83

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.87

**Shipyard Mechanic - Second Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.54

**Shipyard Laborer - First Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.69

**Shipyard Laborer - Second Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$12.36

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.43

**Shipyard Dockhand - First Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.68

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.82

**Shipyard Dockhand - Second Class**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.22

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.50

**Overtime Description**

Work performed on holiday is paid double time the regular hourly wage rate plus holiday pay.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

Based on Survey Data

---

**SIGN ERECTOR**  
(Sheet Metal, Plastic, Electric, and Neon)

**Sign Erector**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.20  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.10

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Washington's Birthday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Shift Rates

Time and one half the regular hourly rate is to be paid for all hours worked outside the regular workday either (7:00 A.M. through 2:30 P.M.) or (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #137)

---

## STEAMFITTER

### Steamfitter I

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$51.04

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: \$101.34

### Overtime

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

Work performed between 3:30 P.M. and 7:00 A.M. and on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays shall be at double time the regular hourly rate and paid at the overtime supplemental benefit rate above.

---

### Steamfitter II

For heating, ventilation, air conditioning and mechanical public works contracts with a dollar value not to exceed \$15,000,000 and for fire protection/sprinkler public works contracts not to exceed \$1,500,000.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$51.04

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: \$101.34

### Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

None

### Shift Rates

May be performed outside of the regular workday except Saturday, Sunday and Holidays. A shift shall consist of eight working hours. All work performed in excess of eight hours shall be paid at double time. No shift shall commence after 7:00 P.M. on Friday or 7:00 P.M. the day before holidays. All work performed after 12:01 A.M. Saturday or 12:01 A.M. the day before a Holiday will be paid at double time. When shift work is performed the wage rate for regular time worked is a thirty percent premium together with fringe benefits.

On Transit Authority projects, where work is performed in the vicinity of tracks all shift work on weekends and holidays may be performed at the regular shift rates.

Local #638

---

## STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER (Maintenance and Installation Service Person)

### Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.30

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.76



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person V**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.47

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.55

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person IV**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.07

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.52

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person III**

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.76

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person II**

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.56

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.06

**Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Service Person I**

Filter changing and maintenance thereof, oil and greasing, tower and coil cleaning, scraping and painting, general housekeeping, taking of water samples.

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$13.57

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$8.30

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Veteran's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

Double time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Columbus Day

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

(Local #638B)

---

---

**STONE MASON - SETTER**

**Stone Mason - Setters**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.56**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.40**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Washington's Birthday  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Shift Rates

For all work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday), the pay shall be straight time plus a ten percent (10%) differential.

(Bricklayers District Council)

---

### TAPER

#### Drywall Taper

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/30/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.32

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$22.66

Effective Period: 12/31/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.82

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$22.66

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

### Shift Rates

Time and one half the regular rate outside the regular work hours (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #1974)

---

**TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER**  
**(Voice Installation Only)**

**Telecommunication Worker**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.18**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.19**

Supplemental Note: The above rate applies for Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens. \$12.64 for Staten Island only.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees have the option of observing either Martin Luther King's Birthday or the day after Thanksgiving instead of Lincoln's Birthday

**Shift Rates**

For any workday that starts before 8A.M. or ends after 6P.M. there is a 10% differential for the applicable worker's hourly rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Vacation**

After 6 months.....one week.  
After 12 months but less than 7 years.....two weeks.  
After 7 or more but less than 15 years.....three weeks.  
After 15 years or more but less than 25 years.....four weeks.

(C.W.A.)

---

---

**TILE FINISHER**

**Tile Finisher**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.03

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

---

---

**TILE LAYER - SETTER**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Tile Layer - Setter**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$49.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$32.36**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

**Overtime Holidays**

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

**Shift Rates**

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

---

---

**TIMBERPERSON**

**Timberperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.33**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$45.39**

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

**Overtime Holidays**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Presidential Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Paid Holidays**

None

**Shift Rates**

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Local #1536)

---

---

**TUNNEL WORKER**

**Blasters, Mucking Machine Operators (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$48.20

**Tunnel Workers (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$52.31

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.59

**Top Nipper (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$45.78

**Outside Lock Tender, Outside Gauge Tender, Muck Lock Tender (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.42

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.91

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Bottom Bell & Top Bell Signal Person: Shaft Person (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.42

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.92

**Changehouse Attendant: Powder Watchperson (Compressed Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$43.94

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.55

**Blasters (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.72

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.03

**Tunnel Workers (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$49.48

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$44.06

**All Others (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.73

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.75

**Microtunneling (Free Air Rates)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.58

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$35.25

**Overtime Description**

For Repair-Maintenance Work on Existing Equipment and Facilities - Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day, or for Saturday, or for Sunday. Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

For Small-Bore Micro Tunneling Machines - Time and one-half the regular rate shall be paid for all overtime.

**Overtime**

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Lincoln's Birthday  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

(Local #147)

---

---

**WELDER**  
**TO BE PAID AT THE RATE OF THE JOURNEYPERSON IN THE TRADE**  
**PERFORMING THE WORK.**

## **OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER**

### **CITY OF NEW YORK**

## **220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

### **APPENDIX**

Pursuant to Labor Law §220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant and registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be employed on a public work project.

Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the journey person wage rate for the classification of work he actually performed.

Apprentice ratios are established to ensure the proper safety, training and supervision of apprentices. A ratio establishes the number of journey workers required for each apprentice in a program and on a job site. Ratios are interpreted as follows: in the case of a 1:1, 1:4 ratio, there must be one journey worker for the first apprentice, and four additional journey workers for each subsequent apprentice.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ASBESTOS HANDLER.....	3
BOILERMAKER.....	3
BRICKLAYER.....	4
CARPENTER.....	5
CEMENT MASON.....	6
CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER.....	6
DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE).....	7
DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER.....	8
ELECTRICIAN.....	8
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR.....	11
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.....	12
ENGINEER.....	13
ENGINEER - OPERATING.....	14
FLOOR COVERER.....	14
GLAZIER.....	15
HEAT & FROST INSULATOR.....	16
HOUSE WRECKER.....	17
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL.....	17
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL.....	18
LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON)....	19
MARBLE MECHANICS.....	19
MASON TENDER.....	21
METALLIC LATHER.....	21
MILLWRIGHT.....	22
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER.....	23
PAINTER.....	24
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	24
PLASTERER.....	25
PLUMBER.....	26
POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION) .	27
ROOFER.....	27
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	28
SIGN ERECTOR.....	29
STEAMFITTER.....	31
STONE MASON - SETTER.....	31
TAPER.....	32
TILE LAYER - SETTER.....	33
TIMBERPERSON.....	33

**ASBESTOS HANDLER**

(Ratio of Apprentice Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Asbestos Handler (First 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 78% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$15.45

**Asbestos Handler (Second 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$15.45

**Asbestos Handler (Third 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 83% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$15.45

**Asbestos Handler (Fourth 1000 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 89% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$15.45

(Local #78)

---

**BOILERMAKER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Boilermaker (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$29.74

**Boilermaker (Second Year: 1st Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$31.40

**Boilermaker (Second Year: 2nd Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.05

**Boilermaker (Third Year: 1st Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rat  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$34.69

**Boilermaker (Third Year: 2nd Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$36.34

**Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 1st Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$38.00

**Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$39.65

(Local #5)

---

**BRICKLAYER**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

**Bricklayer (First 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.10

**Bricklayer (Second 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.10

**Bricklayer (Third 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.10

**Bricklayer (Fourth 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.10

**Bricklayer (Fifth 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.10

**Bricklayer (Sixth 750 Hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.10

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

**CARPENTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Carpenter (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

**Carpenter (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

**Carpenter (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

**Carpenter (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

(Carpenters District Council)

---

**CEMENT MASON**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

**Cement Mason (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's Rate

**Cement Mason (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's Rate

**Cement Mason (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's Rate

(Local #780)

---

**CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)**

**Cement & Concrete Worker (0 - 500 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.04

**Cement & Concrete Worker (501 - 1000 hours)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$18.87

**Cement & Concrete Worker (1001 - 2000 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$24.25

**Cement & Concrete Worker (2001 - 4000 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$25.07

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

---

**DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)**  
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #197)

---

**DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$31.26

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$31.26

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$31.26

**Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$31.26

(Carpenters District Council)

---

**ELECTRICIAN**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Electrician (First Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$12.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.10

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$11.93

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$13.00**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$11.61**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$12.47**

**Electrician (First Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$13.50**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$11.62**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$12.51**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$14.00**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.12**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.04**

**Electrician (Second Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$14.50**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.13**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.08**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.00**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.63**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.62**

**Electrician (Second Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.50**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.64**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$13.66**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.00**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.14**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$14.19**

**Electrician (Third Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.50**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.15**  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$14.23**

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.00**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.65  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$14.77

**Electrician (Third Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.50  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.65  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$14.81

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.00  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.16  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.34

**Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.50  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.16  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.38

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.00  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.67  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.92

**Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.50  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.18  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.53

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.00  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.68  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.07

**Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-12 Months - Hired on or after 5/10/07)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.50  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.06  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$19.47

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.00  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.56  
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.00

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Electrician (Fifth Term: 13-18 Months - Hired on or after 5/10/07)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.32

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.01

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.82

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.54

**Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-18 Months - Hired before 5/10/07)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 5/12/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.30

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.96

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$21.61

Effective Period: 5/13/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.46

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.14

**Overtime Description**

Overtime Wage paid at time and one half the regular rate

For "A" rated Apprentices (work in excess of 7 hours per day)

For "M" rated Apprentices (work in excess of 8 hours per day)

(Local #3)

---

**ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR**

**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)**

**Elevator (Constructor) - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$25.46

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$26.94

### **Elevator (Constructor) - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$25.86

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$27.35

### **Elevator (Constructor) - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$26.66

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$28.17

### **Elevator (Constructor) - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$27.46

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$29.00

(Local #1)

---

---

## **ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE** (Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

### **Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$24.85

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$26.87

### **Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Second Year)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$25.24

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$27.27

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$26.02

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$28.08

**Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/16/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$26.81

Effective Period: 3/17/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$28.89

(Local #1)

---

**ENGINEER**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)**

**Engineer - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.49  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.68

**Engineer - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.11  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.68

**Engineer - Third Year**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.92  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.68

**Engineer - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$33.73  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.68

(Local #15)

---

---

**ENGINEER - OPERATING**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

**Operating Engineer - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour 40% of Journeyperson's Rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$18.60

**Operating Engineer - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$18.60

**Operating Engineer - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate  
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$18.60

(Local #14)

---

---

**FLOOR COVERER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Floor Coverer (First Year)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

**Floor Coverer (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

**Floor Coverer (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

**Floor Coverer (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.25

(Carpenters District Council)

---

**GLAZIER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journey person: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Glazier (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 10/31/2014  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$12.97

Effective Period: 11/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$13.12

**Glazier (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journey person's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.25

**Glazier (Third Year)**



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 10/31/2014  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$24.75

Effective Period: 11/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$25.10

**Glazier (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 10/31/2014  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$29.87

Effective Period: 11/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.02

(Local #1281)

---

**HEAT & FROST INSULATOR**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

**Heat & Frost Insulator (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

**Heat & Frost Insulator (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

**Heat & Frost Insulator (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

**Heat & Frost Insulator (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #12)

**HOUSE WRECKER**  
**(TOTAL DEMOLITION)**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)**

**House Wrecker - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.52  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.60

**House Wrecker - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.67  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.60

**House Wrecker - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.27  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.60

**House Wrecker - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.83  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.60

(Mason Tenders District Council)

---

**IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL**  
**(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)**

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 1st Ten Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.15

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 11 -16 Months**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$36.21

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 17 - 22 Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$37.27

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 23 - 28 Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$39.40

**Iron Worker (Ornamental) - 29 - 36 Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$41.52

(Local #580)

---

**IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL**  
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

**Iron Worker (Structural) - 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.98  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$45.53

**Iron Worker (Structural) - 7- 18 Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.58  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$45.53

**Iron Worker (Structural) - 19 - 36 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.18  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$45.53

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #40 and #361)

---

**LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON)**

(Ratio Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - First 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.88

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - Second 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.88

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - Third 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.88

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - Fourth 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.88

(Local #731)

---

**MARBLE MECHANICS**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Cutters & Setters - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

**Cutters & Setters - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Third 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Fourth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Fifth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

**Cutters & Setters - Sixth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

**Polishers & Finishers - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

**Polishers & Finishers - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

**Polishers & Finishers - Third 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

**Polishers & Finishers - Fourth 750 Hours**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

---

---

**MASON TENDER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Mason Tender - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.99

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.86

**Mason Tender - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.14

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.86

**Mason Tender - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.84

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.86

**Mason Tender - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.86

(Local #79)

---

---

**METALLIC LATHER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Metallic Lather (First Year -Called Prior to 6/29/11)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.11  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$22.79

**Metallic Lather (Second Year - Called Prior to 6/29/11)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$32.71  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.44

**Metallic Lather (Third Year - Called Prior to 6/29/11)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$37.77  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$25.59

**Metallic Lather (First Year - Called On Or After 6/29/11)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.71  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.85

**Metallic Lather (Second Year - Called On Or After 6/29/11)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.81  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.85

**Metallic Lather (Third Year - Called On Or After 6/29/11)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.91  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.85

(Local #46)

---

---

**MILLWRIGHT**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Millwright (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.64

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$32.84

**Millwright (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.49

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$36.18

**Millwright (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.33

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$40.66

**Millwright (Fourth Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.02

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.24

(Local #740)

---

---

**PAVER AND ROADBUILDER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Paver and Roadbuilder - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.61

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.50

**Paver and Roadbuilder - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.22

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.50

(Local #1010)

---

---



**PAINTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Painter - Brush & Roller - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.88

**Painter - Brush & Roller - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.73

**Painter - Brush & Roller - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.70

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$18.64

**Painter - Brush & Roller - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.02

(District Council of Painters)

---

**PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Painters - Structural Steel (First Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

**Painters - Structural Steel (Second Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Painters - Structural Steel (Third Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

(Local #806)

---

**PLASTERER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Plasterer - First Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$15.76

**Plasterer - First Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.24

**Plasterer - Second Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.21

**Plasterer - Second Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$19.29

**Plasterer - Third Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$21.46

**Plasterer - Third Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.54

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #530)

---

**PLUMBER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Plumber - First Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$0.71

**Plumber - First Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$2.96

**Plumber - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.87

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.46

**Plumber - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.46

**Plumber - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.82

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.46

**Plumber - Fifth Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$30.22

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.46

**Plumber - Fifth Year: 2nd Six Months**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$42.29

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$11.46

(Plumbers Local #1)

---

**POINTER - WATERPROOFER, CAULKER MECHANIC (EXTERIOR BUILDING RENOVATION)**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.01

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.75

**Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.70

**Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$32.24

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.45

**Pointer - Waterproofer, Caulker Mechanic - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.66

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$12.45

(Bricklayer District Council)

---

**ROOFER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Roofer - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's Rate

**Roofer - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's Rate

**Roofer - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's Rate

**Roofer - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's Rate

(Local #8)

---

**SHEET METAL WORKER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

**Sheet Metal Worker (0-6 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 25% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$6.15

**Sheet Metal Worker (7-18 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.21

**Sheet Metal Worker (19-30 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.23

**Sheet Metal Worker (31-36 Months)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$26.16

**Sheet Metal Worker (37-42 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$28.13

**Sheet Metal Worker (43-48 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.09

**Sheet Metal Worker (49-54 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.07

**Sheet Metal Worker (55-60 Months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$36.03

(Local #28)

---

---

**SIGN ERECTOR**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Sign Erector - First Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$5.96

**Sign Erector - First Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$6.75

**Sign Erector - Second Year: 1st Six Months**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$7.55

**Sign Erector - Second Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$8.34

**Sign Erector - Third Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$9.13

**Sign Erector - Third Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$9.92

**Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 1st Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$10.72

**Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$11.51

**Sign Erector - Fifth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$12.30

**Sign Erector - Sixth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$12.30

(Local #137)

## **STEAMFITTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

### **Steamfitter - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate and Supplemental Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

### **Steamfitter - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate.

### **Steamfitter - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate.

### **Steamfitter - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate.

### **Steamfitter - Fifth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyman's rate.

(Local #638)

---

---

## **STONE MASON - SETTER**

(Ratio Apprentice of Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

### **Stone Mason - Setters - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

### **Stone Mason - Setters - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Third 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Fourth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Fifth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

**Stone Mason - Setters - Sixth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate Per Hour: 100% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

(Bricklayers District Council)

---

---

**TAPER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Drywall Taper - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

**Drywall Taper - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

**Drywall Taper - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #1974)

---

---

**TILE LAYER - SETTER**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

**Tile Layer - Setter - First 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Second 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Third 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Fourth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Fifth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyman's rate

**Tile Layer - Setter - Sixth 750 Hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyman's rate

(Local #7)

---

---

**TIMBERPERSON**

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§220 APPRENTICESHIP PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Timberperson - First Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.89

**Timberperson - Second Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.89

**Timberperson - Third Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.89

**Timberperson - Fourth Year**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate  
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$30.89

(Local #1536)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

LABOR LAW §230 AND  
NYC ADMINISTRATIVE CODE §6-130 BUILDING SERVICE EMPLOYEES

---

PREVAILING WAGE FOR BUILDING SERVICE EMPLOYEES ON NYC CONTRACTS PURSUANT  
TO LABOR LAW §230 ET SEQ.

Building service employees on public contracts must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements for the classification of work performed. In accordance with Labor Law §230 et seq. the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule of prevailing wages and supplemental benefits for building service employees engaged on New York City public building service contracts in excess of \$1,500.00. Prevailing rates are required to be annexed to and form part of the contract pursuant to §231 (4).

This schedule is a compilation of separate determinations of the prevailing rate of wage and supplements made by the Comptroller for each trade classification listed herein pursuant to New York State Labor Law section 234 (1). The source of the wage and supplement rates, whether a collective bargaining agreement, survey data or other, is listed at the end of each classification.

Agency Chief Contracting Officers should contact the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit with any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to procurement on New York City building services contracts. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on building services contracts. Contractors with questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to building services contracts in the procurement stage must contact the contracting agency responsible for the procurement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

Any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices on New York City building services contracts that have already been awarded may be directed to the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-7974. All callers must have the agency name and contract registration number available when calling with questions on building services contracts. Please direct all other compliance issues to: Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 1122, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

---

PREVAILING WAGE FOR BUILDING SERVICE EMPLOYEES IN NEW YORK CITY LEASED OR  
FINANCIALLY ASSISTED FACILITIES PURSUANT TO NYC ADMINISTRATIVE CODE § 6-130

Covered landlords & covered financial assistance recipients shall ensure that all building service employees performing building service work at the premises to which a lease or financial assistance pertains are paid no less than the prevailing wage listed in the Labor Law §230 Prevailing Wage Schedule.

Covered Landlords include:

---

Businesses (other than not-for-profit organizations) leasing to New York City agencies

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

commercial office space or commercial office facilities of 10,000 square feet or more where the City leases or rents no less than 51% of the total square footage of the building to which the lease applies (no less than 80% in Staten Island or in an area not defined as an exclusion area pursuant to section 421-a of the real property tax law on the date of enactment of the local law).

Covered Financial Assistance Recipients include:

Businesses (other than not-for-profit organizations) with annual gross revenues of five million dollars or more who have received financial assistance from the City of New York (as defined in New York City Administrative Code §6-130) with a total value of one million dollars or more.

Exemptions: Business Improvement Districts and employers with manufacturing operations at the premises to which the financial assistance pertains.

The information is intended to assist you in meeting your prevailing wage obligation. You should consult New York City Administrative Code §6-130 to determine whether you are covered by this prevailing wage law. New York City Administrative Code § 6-130 requires the City to maintain an updated list of covered landlords and financial assistance recipients who are subject to the prevailing wage requirement.

---

Labor Law § 231 (6) and NYC Administrative Law §6-130 requires contractors to post on the site of the work a current copy of this schedule of wages and supplements.

This schedule is applicable to work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. Changes to this schedule are published on our web site [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov). Contractors must pay the wages and supplements in effect when the building service employee performs the work. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods appear in the City Record on or about June 1 each succeeding year. Final schedules appear on or about July 1 in the City Record and on our web site [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov).

Contractors are solely responsible for maintaining original payroll records delineating, among other things, the hours worked by each employee within a given classification.

Some of the rates in this schedule are based on collective bargaining agreements. The Comptroller's Office has attempted to include all overtime, shift and night differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time work. However, this schedule does not set forth every prevailing practice with respect to such rates with which employers must comply. All such practices are nevertheless part of the employer's prevailing wage obligation and contained in the collective bargaining agreements of the prevailing wage unions. These collective bargaining agreements are available for inspection by appointment. Requests for appointments may be made by calling (212) 669-4443, Monday through Friday between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

- 1) Provide bona-fide benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 2) Supplement the employee's hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 3) Provide a combination of bona-fide benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefits requirement. Although in most instances the payment or provision for supplemental benefits is for each hour worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplemental benefits for each hour paid. Consequently, some prevailing practices require benefits to be purchased at the overtime, shift differential, Holiday, Saturday, Sunday or other premium time rate.

Benefits are paid for **EACH HOUR WORKED** unless otherwise noted.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE



THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER  
BUREAU OF LABOR LAW  
1 CENTRE STREET  
NEW YORK, NY 10007

SCOTT M. STRINGER  
COMPTROLLER

If you are a Covered Building Service Employee and you have been paid less than the Prevailing Wage and Benefits, please contact us at 212-669-4443 or download our complaint form from our website at [WWW.COMPTROLLER.NYC.GOV](http://WWW.COMPTROLLER.NYC.GOV) (click on the Bureau of Labor Law).

Si es un empleado de servicios a edificios elegible y recibió menos del sueldo prevalente y beneficios, por favor contáctenos en 212-669-4443 o descarga un formulario de reclamo del sitio del Internet [WWW.COMPTROLLER.NYC.GOV](http://WWW.COMPTROLLER.NYC.GOV) (opreme "Oficina de Derecho Laboral").

Wasył Kinach, P.E.  
Director of Classifications  
Bureau of Labor Law

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>CLASSIFICATION</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
BOILER SERVICEPERSON/TANK CLEANER MECHANIC (LOW PRESSURE).....	6
BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (OFFICE).....	6
BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (RESIDENTIAL).....	11
BUILDING HVAC SERVICES OPERATOR.....	12
CLEANER (PARKING GARAGE).....	13
FUEL OIL .....	13
GARDENER .....	15
LOCKSMITH .....	16
MEDICAL WASTE REMOVAL.....	16
MOVER - OFFICE FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT.....	17
REFUSE REMOVER.....	18
SECURITY GUARD (ARMED).....	18
SECURITY GUARD (UNARMED).....	20
WINDOW CLEANER.....	22



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**BOILER SERVICEPERSON/TANK CLEANER MECHANIC (LOW PRESSURE)**

**Boiler Service Person/Tank Cleaner Mechanic (Low Pressure)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$11.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$7.15

**Overtime Description**

Work in excess of 8 hours performed on a Sunday or Holiday shall be paid two and one half times the regular rate.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employee's Birthday

**Vacation**

1 year service.....five (5) days

3 years service or more.....ten (10) days

8 years service or more.....fifteen (15) days

13 years service or more.....twenty (20) days

**SICK LEAVE:**

1-2 years employment.....4 days

2-3 years employment.....5 days

3-4 years employment.....6 days

4-5 years employment.....8 days

6 years or more employment.....10 days

(Local #32 B/J)

---

**BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (OFFICE)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Office Building Class "A" Handyperson (Over 280,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.65

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

**Office Building Class "A" Foreperson, Starter (Over 280,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.09

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

**Office Building Class "A" Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director (Over 280,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.42

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.22; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$9.58

NEW HIRE: Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director may be paid 75% of the wage rate above for the first 21 months of employment, 85% of the wage rate above for the 22nd through 42nd months of employment, and upon the completion of 42 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Note: New Hires hired before January 1, 2012 will continue to receive 80% of the wage rate above for the first 30 months, and upon the completion of 30 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.92

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.67; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$10.13

NEW HIRE: Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director may be paid 75% of the wage rate above for the first 21 months of employment, 85% of the wage rate above for the 22nd through 42nd months of employment, and upon the completion of 42 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Note: New Hires hired before January 1, 2012 will continue to receive 80% of the wage rate above for the first 30 months, and upon the completion of 30 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

**Office Building Class "B" Handyperson (Over 120,000 and less than 280,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.62

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.17

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

**Office Building Class "B" Foreperson, Starter (Over 120,000 and less than 280,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.05

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

**Office Building Class "B" Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director (Over 120,000 and less than 280,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.39

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.22; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$9.58

NEW HIRE: Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director may be paid 75% of the wage rate above for the first 21 months of employment, 85% of the wage rate above for the 22nd through 42nd months of employment, and upon the completion of 42 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Note: New Hires hired before January 1, 2012 will continue to receive 80% of the wage rate above for the first 30 months, and upon the completion of 30 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.89

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.67; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$10.13

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**NEW HIRE:** Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director may be paid 75% of the wage rate above for the first 21 months of employment, 85% of the wage rate above for the 22nd through 42nd months of employment, and upon the completion of 42 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Note: New Hires hired before January 1, 2012 will continue to receive 80% of the wage rate above for the first 30 months, and upon the completion of 30 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

**Office Building Class "C" Handyperson (Less than 120,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.57**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.91**

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.12**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.46**

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

**Office Building Class "C" Foreperson, Starter (Less than 120,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.46**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.91**

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.01**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.46**

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

**Office Building Class "C" Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director (Less than 120,000 square feet gross area)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.35**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.91**

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.22; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$9.58

**NEW HIRE:** Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director may be paid 75% of the wage rate above for the first 21 months of employment, 85% of the wage rate above for the 22nd through 42nd months of employment, and upon the completion of 42 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Note: New Hires hired before January 1, 2012 will continue to receive 80% of the wage rate above for the first 30 months, and upon the completion of 30 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.46**

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.67; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$10.13

**NEW HIRE:** Cleaner/Porter, Elevator Operator, Exterminator, Fire Safety Director may be paid 75% of the wage rate above for the first 21 months of employment, 85% of the wage rate above for the 22nd through 42nd months of employment, and upon the completion of 42 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Note: New Hires hired before January 1, 2012 will continue to receive 80% of the wage rate above for the first 30 months, and upon the completion of 30 months of employment employee shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

Months of employment shall be defined as an Employee's length of service with the Employer or at the Facility, whichever is greater.

### Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour paid, up to forty (40) paid hours per week.

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

### Paid Holidays

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day

### Vacation

Less than 6 months of work.....no vacation  
6 months of work.....three (3) days  
1 year of work.....ten (10) days  
5 years of work.....fifteen (15) days  
15 years of work.....twenty (20) days  
21 years of work.....twenty-one (21) days  
22 years of work.....twenty-two (22) days  
23 years of work.....twenty-three (23) days  
24 years of work.....twenty-four (24) days  
25 years or more of work.....twenty-five (25) days  
Plus two Personal Days per year.

### Sick Leave:

10 sick days per year.

Unused sick leave paid in the succeeding January, one full day pay for each unused sick day.

(Local #32 B/J)

## **BUILDING CLEANER AND MAINTAINER (RESIDENTIAL)**

### **Residential Building Handyperson**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 4/20/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.26

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.83

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00. Effective 1/1/2015 - \$10.38

Effective Period: 4/21/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.83

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.38

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00

### **Residential Building Cleaner/Porter, Doorman, Elevator Operator**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 4/20/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.98

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.83

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.22; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$9.58

Effective 1/1/2015 - \$10.38, for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.67; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$10.13

**NEW HIRE - Cleaner/Porter, Doorman, Elevator Operator:** may be paid a starting rate of 80% of the hourly rate published above. Upon completion of 30 months of employment, the new hire shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

Effective Period: 4/21/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.51

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.38

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-3 months of employment - \$0.00; for new employee 4-12 months of employment - \$7.67; for new employee 13-24 months of employment - \$10.13

**NEW HIRE - Cleaner/Porter, Doorman, Elevator Operator:** 0-21 months may be paid 75% of the hourly wage rate published above, 22-42 months may be paid 85% of the hourly wage rate published above. Upon completion of 42 months of employment, the new hire shall be paid the full wage rate. Upon completion of two years of employment the new hire receives the full supplemental benefit rate.

### **Overtime Description**

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour paid, up to forty (40) paid hours per week.

### **Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

### **Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

**Vacation**

6 months.....three (3) days  
1 year.....ten (10) days  
5 years.....fifteen (15) days  
15 years.....twenty (20) days  
21 years.....twenty-one (21) days  
22 years.....twenty-two (22) days  
23 years.....twenty-three (23) days  
24 years.....twenty-four (24) days  
25 years.....twenty-five (25) days  
Plus two Personal Days per year.

**SICK LEAVE**

After 1 year of service.....ten (10) days per year

(Local #32 B/J)

---

**BUILDING HVAC SERVICES OPERATOR**

**Engineer (Refrigeration)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$36.73

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.35

**Fireperson**

Fireperson (Helper): Assist the Engineer

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.97

Please note that the NYC Comptroller's Office does not publish rates for the Stationary Engineer title.

**Overtime Description**

All hours worked on a holiday shall be paid at two and one half times the regular wage rate in lieu of the paid day off.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

### Paid Holidays

New Year's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day  
Plus six (6) floating Holidays

### Vacation

6 months .....	three (3) days
1 year .....	ten (10) days
5 years .....	fifteen (15) days
15 years .....	twenty (20) days
21 years.....	twenty-one (21) days
22 years .....	twenty-two (22) days
23 years .....	twenty-three (23) days
24 years .....	twenty-four (24) days
25 years .....	twenty-five (25) days

(Local #94)

---

---

## CLEANER (PARKING GARAGE)

### Garage Cleaner

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$10.76

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.63

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics)

---

---

## FUEL OIL

### Fuel Oil, Coal, Fuel Gas, Petroleum Product Chauffeur (5th Year and above)



OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/15/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.36  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.77

Effective Period: 12/16/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.86  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.27

**Fuel Oil, Coal, Fuel Gas, Petroleum Product Chauffeur (4th Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/15/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.77

Effective Period: 12/16/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.25  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.27

**Fuel Oil, Coal, Fuel Gas, Petroleum Product Chauffeur (3rd Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/15/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.77

Effective Period: 12/16/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.25  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.27

**Fuel Oil, Coal, Fuel Gas, Petroleum Product Chauffeur (2nd Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/15/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.77

Effective Period: 12/16/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.25  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.27

**Fuel Oil, Coal, Fuel Gas, Petroleum Product Chauffeur (1st Year)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/15/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.75  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.77

Effective Period: 12/16/2014 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.25  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.27

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

### Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

### Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
Lincoln's Birthday  
Washington's Birthday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Veteran's Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

### Paid Holidays

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
Lincoln's Birthday  
Washington's Birthday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Election Day  
Veteran's Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day

### Vacation

Less than 75 days worked.....no vacation.  
75 days worked, but less than 110 days worked in a calendar year.....five (5) days the following year.  
110 days or more worked in a calendar year.....ten (10) days the following year.

### SICK LEAVE:

1 day sick leave earned for each 40 days worked in the preceding calendar year for a maximum of five (5) days per calendar year.

(Local #553)

---

---

GARDENER

Gardener

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.57

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.63

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics)

---

**LOCKSMITH**

**Locksmith**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$6.13

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics)

---

**MEDICAL WASTE REMOVAL**

**Driver**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/31/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.76

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.47

Effective Period: 4/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.59

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.34

**Helper**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/31/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.01

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.47

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 4/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$15.84

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.34

**Tractor Trailer Driver**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 3/31/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.26

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.47

Effective Period: 4/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.09

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.34

**Overtime Description**

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after an 8 hour day or after 40 hours in any work week. The seventh day of work in a workweek is paid at double time the regular hourly rate. Time and one half the regular hourly rate for work on a holiday plus days pay for below paid holidays.

**Paid Holidays**

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

**Vacation**

1 year of service but less than five years.....	ten (10) days
5 years of service but less than ten years.....	fifteen (15) days
10 years of service.....	sixteen (16) days
11 years.....	seventeen (17) days
12 years.....	eighteen (18) days
13 years.....	nineteen (19) days
14 years.....	twenty (20) days
20 years.....	twenty-one (21) days
21 years.....	twenty-two (22) days
22 years.....	twenty-three (23) days
23 years.....	twenty-four (24) days
24 years.....	twenty-five (25) days
Plus 5 Personal Days	

(Local #813)

---

**MOVER - OFFICE FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT**

**Heavy and Tractor Trailer Truck Driver**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Tractor-trailer combination or a truck with a capacity of at least 26,000 pounds Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.48

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

**Light Truck Driver**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.89

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

**Laborer and Freight, Stock, and Material Movers, Hand**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.59

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics)

---

**REFUSE REMOVER**

**Refuse Remover**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.13

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

(Based on data from NYS Department of Labor Occupational Employment Statistics and US Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics)

---

**SECURITY GUARD (ARMED)**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**Security Guard (Armed)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.02

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-30 days of employment - \$4.44; for new employee 31-120 days of employment - \$4.61; for new employee 121 days - 2 years of employment - \$4.63

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$5.34

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-30 days of employment - \$4.62; for new employee 31-120 days of employment - \$4.79; for new employee 121 days - 2 years of employment - \$4.90

Months of employment shall be defined as an Employee's length of service with the Employer or at the Facility, whichever is greater.

**Overtime Description**

A guard who works a holiday is paid the regular rate plus receives the paid holiday.

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour paid, up to forty (40) paid hours per week.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day  
Personal Day

**Vacation**

Months on payroll	Vacation with Pay
6	3 days
12	5 days
24	10 days
60	15 days
180	20 days
300	25 days

**Sick Leave**

Employees accrue paid sick leave at the rate of one (1) sick day for every six (6) months worked, up to a maximum of six (6) days a year.

(Local #32B/J)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

**SECURITY GUARD (UNARMED)**

**Security Guard (Unarmed) 0 - 6 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$13.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.63

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-30 days of employment - \$4.44; for new employee 31-120 days of employment - \$4.61

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$13.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.90

Supplemental Note: for new employee 0-30 days of employment - \$4.62; for new employee 31-120 days of employment - \$4.79

**Security Guard (Unarmed) 7 - 12 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$13.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.63

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$13.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.90

**Security Guard (Unarmed) 13 - 18 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.63

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.90

**Security Guard (Unarmed) 19 - 24 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.60

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.63

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$14.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$4.90

**Security Guard (Unarmed) 25 - 30 months**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
\$230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.10**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$5.02**

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.35**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$5.34**

**Security Guard (Unarmed) 31 months or more**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$15.60**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$5.02**

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.00**  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$5.34**

Months of employment shall be defined as an Employee's length of service with the Employer or at the Facility, whichever is greater.

**Overtime Description**

A guard who works a holiday is paid the regular rate plus receives the paid holiday.  
Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour paid, up to forty (40) paid hours per week.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 hours in any work week.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
President's Day  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Christmas Day  
Personal Day

**Vacation**

Months on payroll	Vacation with Pay
6	3 days
12	5 days
24	10 days
60	15 days
180	20 days
300	25 days

**Sick Leave**

Employees accrue paid sick leave at the rate of one (1) sick day for every six (6) months worked, up to a maximum of six (6) days a year.

(Local #32B/J)



## **WINDOW CLEANER**

### **Window Cleaner**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$26.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$27.40

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

### **Power Operated Scaffolds, Manual Scaffolds, and Boatswain Chairs**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.27

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

### **Window Cleaner Apprentice (0 - 3 months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.92

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.29

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: None

### **Window Cleaner Apprentice (4 - 7 months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.94

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

### **Window Cleaner Apprentice (8 - 11 months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.82  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.24  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

**Window Cleaner Apprentice (12 - 15 months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.12  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.57  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

**Window Cleaner Apprentice (16 - 17 months)**

Effective Period: 7/1/2014 - 12/31/2014  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.44  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$9.91

Effective Period: 1/1/2015 - 6/30/2015  
Wage Rate per Hour: \$25.91  
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.46

Months of employment shall be defined as an Employee's length of service with the Employer or at the Facility, whichever is greater.

**Overtime**

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.  
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.  
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.  
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

**Paid Holidays**

New Year's Day  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day  
President's Day  
Good Friday  
Memorial Day  
Independence Day  
Labor Day  
Columbus Day  
Thanksgiving Day  
Day after Thanksgiving  
Christmas Day  
Personal Day

**Vacation**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK  
§230 PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

After 7 months but less than 1 year of service.....	five (5) days
1 year but less than 5 years of service.....	ten (10) days
5 years of service but less than 15 years of service.....	fifteen (15) days
15 years of service but less than 21 years of service.....	twenty (20) days
21 years.....	twenty-one (21) days
22 years.....	twenty-two (22) days
23 years.....	twenty-three (23) days
24 years.....	twenty-four (24) days
25 years or more of service.....	twenty-five (25) days
Plus 1 day per year for medical visit	

**SICK LEAVE:**

10 days after one year worked. Unused sick days to be paid in cash.

(Local #32 B/J)



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

June 01, 2013

**DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

June 01, 2013

**DIVISION 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>SECTION TITLE</b>
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 26	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES
01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS
01 54 11	TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
01 54 23	TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
01 81 13	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

June 01, 2013

NO TEXT



**SECTION 01 10 00  
SUMMARY**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Addendum to the General Conditions: These General Conditions include and are supplemented by the Addendum to the General Conditions (the "Addendum"). The Addendum includes the following: (1) schedules referred to in these General Conditions (Schedule A through F), (2) information regarding the applicability of various articles, and (3) amended articles, if any.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Scope and Intent
  - 2. Provisions Referenced in the Contract
  - 3. Performance of Work During Non-Regular Work Hours (Pursuant to a Change Order)
  - 4. Interruption of Services at Existing Facilities

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 SCOPE AND INTENT:**

- A. Description of Project: Refer to the Addendum for a description of the project.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 B**

- B. LEED: The City of New York will seek U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS" and the Addendum to the General Conditions.





**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 C**

- C. **COMMISSIONING:** The project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, and the Addendum to the General Conditions. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.
- D. **PROGRESS SCHEDULE:** Refer to Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for requirements of the project.
- E. **COMPLETION OF WORK:** Work to be done under the Contract is comprised of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other appurtenances, and obtaining all regulatory agency approvals necessary and required to complete the construction work in accordance with the Contract.
- F. **OMISSION OF DETAILS:** All work called for in the Specifications applicable to the Contract but not shown on the Contract Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, is required, and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were originally delineated or described. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- G. **WORK NOT IN SPECIFICATIONS OR CONTRACT DRAWINGS:** Work not particularly specified in the Specifications nor detailed on the Contract Drawings but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required, and shall be performed by the Contractor. The cost of such work shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- H. **SILENCE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS:** The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best practice is to prevail and that only the best material and workmanship is to be used and interpretation of the Specifications shall be made upon that basis.
- I. **CONFLICT BETWEEN CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the work unless the Contractor shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner before the submission of the bid as to what shall govern.

**1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:**

- A. **SCHEDULE C -** The Contract Drawings are listed in Schedule C, which is set forth in the Addendum. Such drawings referred to in the Contract, and in the applicable Specifications for the Contract, bear the general title:

City of New York  
Department of Design and Construction  
Division of Public Buildings
- B. **DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR -** After the award of the Contract, the Contractor will be furnished with five (5) complete sets of paper prints of all Contract Drawings mentioned in Paragraph A above, as well as a copy of the Specifications.
- C. **ADDITIONAL COPIES** of Drawings and Specifications, when requested, will be furnished to the Contractor if available.



- D. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS** - When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it becomes necessary to more fully explain the work to be done, or to illustrate the work further, or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings will be prepared by the Commissioner.
- E. **COMPENSATION** - Where Supplementary Drawings entail extra work, compensation therefore to the Contractor shall be subject to the terms of the Contract. The Supplementary Drawings shall be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Contract Drawings.
- F. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWING PRINTS** - Three (3) copies of prints of these Supplementary Drawings will be furnished to the Contractor.
- G. **COPIES TO SUBCONTRACTORS** - The Contractor shall furnish each of its subcontractors and material suppliers such copies of Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or copies of the Specifications as may be required for its work.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION:**

- A. **COORDINATION AND COOPERATION** - The Contractor shall consult and study the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for all required work, including all work to be performed by trade subcontractors, so that the Contractor may become acquainted with the work of the project as a whole in order to achieve the proper coordination and cooperation necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the work.
- B. **CONTRACTOR TO CHECK DRAWINGS:** - The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Contract Drawings, Schedules, or other data received from the Commissioner, and shall notify the Commissioner of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Notice of such errors shall be given before the Contractor proceeds with any work. Figures shall be used in preference to scale dimensions and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

#### **1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS:**

Refer to Division I Section 01 33 00 – SUBMITAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 78 39 – PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS for requirements applicable to shop drawings and record drawings.

#### **1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS:**

Refer to Division I Section 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES SERVICES AND CONTROLS for the responsibilities of the Contractor.

#### **1.9 DUST CONTROL:**

The Contractor shall prepare, execute and manage a "Dust Control Plan" for the prevention of the emission of dust from construction related activities in compliance with 15 RCNY 13-01 et. seq.

#### **1.10 PROVISIONS REFERENCED IN THE CONTRACT:**

- A. **SCHEDULE A** - Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum, sets forth (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the Contract.



- B. EXTENSION OF TIME - Applications for Extensions of Time, as indicated in Article 13 of the Contract, shall be made in accordance with the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board.
- C. PARTIAL PAYMENTS FOR MATERIALS IN ADVANCE OF THEIR INCORPORATION IN THE WORK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 42 OF THE CONTRACT – In order to better insure the availability of materials, fixtures and equipment when needed for the work, the Commissioner may authorize partial payment for certain materials, fixtures and equipment, prior to their incorporation in the work, but only in strict accordance with, and subject to, all the terms and conditions set forth in the Specifications, unless an alternate method of payment is elsewhere provided in the Specifications for specified materials, fixtures or equipment.
1. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a written request, in quadruplicate, for payment for materials purchased or to be purchased for which the Contractor needs to be paid prior to their actual incorporation in the work. The request shall be accompanied by a schedule of the types and quantities of materials, and shall state whether such materials are to be stored on or off the site.
  2. Where the materials are to be stored off the site, they shall be stored at a place other than the Contractor's premises (except with the written consent of the Commissioner) and under the conditions prescribed or approved by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall set apart and separately store at the place or places of storage all materials and shall clearly mark same "PROPERTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK", and further, shall not at any time move any of said materials to another off-site place of storage without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. Materials may be removed from their place of storage off the site for incorporation in the work upon approval of the Resident Engineer.
  3. Where the materials are to be stored at the site, they shall be stored at such locations as shall be designated by the Resident Engineer and only in such quantities as, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, will not interfere with the proper performance of the work by the Contractor or by other Contractors then engaged in performing work on the site. Such materials shall not be removed from their place of storage on the site except for incorporation in the work, without the approval of the Resident Engineer.
  4. INSURANCE
    - a. STORAGE OFF-SITE – Where the materials are stored off the site and until such time as they are incorporated in the work, the Contractor shall fully insure such materials against any and all risks of destruction, damage or loss including but not limited to fire, theft, and any other casualty or happening. The policy of insurance shall be payable to the City of New York. It shall be in such terms and amounts as shall be approved by the Commissioner and shall be placed with a company duly licensed to do business in the State of New York. The Contractor shall deliver the original and one (1) copy of such policy or policies marked "Fully Paid" to the Commissioner.
    - b. STORAGE ON THE SITE – Where the materials are stored at the site, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner that they are properly insured against loss, by endorsements or otherwise, under the policy or policies of insurance obtained by the Contractor to cover losses to materials owned or installed by the Contractor. The policy of insurance shall cover fire and extended coverage against windstorm, hail, explosion and riot attending a strike, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicles and smoke.
  5. All costs, charges and expenses arising out of the storage of such materials, shall be paid by the Contractor and the City hereby reserves the right to retain out of any partial or final payment made under the Contract an amount sufficient to cover such costs, charges and expenses with the understanding that the City shall have and may exercise any and all other remedies at law for the recovery of such cost, charges and expenses. There shall be no



increase in the Contract price for such costs, charges and expenses and the Contractor shall not make any claim or demand for compensation therefore.

6. The Contractor shall pay any and all costs of handling and delivery of materials, to the place of storage and from the place of storage to the site of the work; and the City shall have the right to retain from any partial or final payment an amount sufficient to cover the cost of such handling and delivery.
7. In the event that the whole or any part of these materials are lost, damaged or destroyed in advance of their satisfactory incorporation in the work, the Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, shall replace such lost, damaged or destroyed materials of the same character and quality. The City will reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the replaced materials to the extent, and only to the extent, of the funds actually received by the City under the policies of insurance hereinbefore referred to. Until such time as the materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due under the Contract, the amount paid to the Contractor for such lost, damaged or destroyed materials.
8. Should any of the materials paid for the City hereunder be subsequently rejected or incorporated in the work in a manner or by a method not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remove and replace, at Contractor's own cost, such defective or improperly incorporated material with materials complying with the Contract Documents. Until such materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due the Contractor, the amount paid by the City for such rejected or improperly incorporated materials.
9. Payments for the cost of materials made hereunder shall not be deemed to be an acceptance of such materials as being in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor always retains and must comply with the Contractor's duty to deliver to the site and properly incorporate in the work only materials which comply with the Contract Documents.
10. The Contractor shall retain any and all risks in connection with the damage, destruction or loss of the materials paid for hereunder to the time of delivery of the same to the site of the work and their proper incorporation in the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
11. The Contractor shall comply with all laws and the regulations of any governmental body or agency pertaining to the priority purchase, allocation and use of the materials.
12. When requesting payment for such materials, the Contractor shall submit with the partial estimate duly authenticated documents of title, such as bills of sale, invoices or warehouse receipts, all in quadruplicate. The executed bills of sale shall transfer title to the materials from the Contractor to the City. (In the event that the invoices state that the material has been purchased by a subcontractor, bills of sale in quadruplicate will also be required transferring title to the materials from subcontractor to the Contractor).
13. Where the Contractor, with the approval of the Commissioner, has purchased unusually large quantities of materials in order to assure their availability for the work, the Commissioner, at the Commissioner's option, may waive the requirements of Paragraph 12 provided the Contractor furnishes evidence in the form of an affidavit from the Contractor in quadruplicate, and such other proof as the Commissioner may require, that the Contractor is the sole owner of such materials and has purchased them free and clear of all liens and other encumbrances. In such event, the Contractor shall pay for such materials and submit proof thereof, in the same manner as provided in Paragraph 12 hereof, within seven (7) days after receipt of payment therefore from the Comptroller. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit satisfactory evidence that all such materials have been paid for in full, shall preclude the Contractor from payments under the Contract.



14. The Contractor shall include in each succeeding partial estimate requisition a summary of materials stored which shall set forth the quantity and value of materials in storage, on or off the site, at the end of each preceding estimate period; the amount removed for incorporation in the work; the quantity and value of materials delivered during the current period and the total value of materials on hand for which payment thereof will be included in the current payment estimate.
15. Upon proof to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of the actual cost of such materials and upon submission of proper proof of title as required under Paragraph 12 or Paragraph 13 hereof, payment will be made therefore to the extent of 85%, provided however, that the cost so verified, established and approved shall not exceed the estimated cost of such materials included in the approved detailed breakdown estimate submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract; if it does, the City will pay only 85% approved estimated cost.
16. Upon the incorporation in the work of any such materials, which have been paid for in advance of such incorporation in accordance with the foregoing provisions, payment will be made for such materials incorporated in the work pursuant to Article 42 of the Contract, less any sums paid pursuant to Paragraph 15 herein.

- D. **MOBILIZATION PAYMENT** – A line item for mobilization shall be allowed on the Contractor's Detailed Bid Breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract. The Mobilization Payment is intended to include the cost of required bonds, insurance coverage and/or any other expenses required for the initiation of the Contract Work. All costs for mobilization shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price. The Detailed Bid Breakdown shall reflect, and the Mobilization Payment shall be made, in accordance with the following schedule:

Contract Amount	Percent	Mobilization
Less than - \$ 50,000	x 0	= 0
\$ 50,000 - \$ 100,000	x	= \$ 6,000
\$ 100,001 - \$ 500,000	x 6	= \$ 6,000 (min) - \$ 30,000 (max)
\$ 500,000 - \$ 2,500,000	x 5	= \$ 30,000 (min) - \$ 125,000 (max)
Over - \$ 2,500,000	x 4	= \$ 125,000 (min) - \$ 300,000 (max)

The Contractor may requisition for one-half (1/2) of the Mobilization Payment upon satisfactory completion of the following:

1. Installation of any required field office(s).
2. Submission of all required insurance certificates and bonds.
3. Approval by the Department of Design and Construction of the coordinated progress schedule for the project and the Contractor's Shop Drawing schedule.

The remaining balance of the Mobilization Payment may be requisitioned only after 10 percent (10%) of the Contract price, exclusive of the total amount of Mobilization Payments made or to be made hereunder, shall have been approved for payment.

- E. **ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:** The Contractor shall submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles, and the implementation of Best Available Technology (BAT), as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract. Such reports shall be submitted in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.



#### **1.11 PERFORMANCE OF WORK DURING NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:**

- A. **NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:** The Commissioner may issue a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract which (1) directs the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays), and (2) provides compensation to the Contractor for costs in connection with the performance of Work during other than regular work hours. The Commissioner may issue a change order if a delay has occurred and such delay is not the fault of the Contractor, or if the work is of such an important nature that delay in completing such work would result in serious disadvantage to the public.
- B. **PROCEDURE:** The Contractor shall (1) obtain whatever permits may be required for performance of the work during other than regular business hours, and (2) pay all necessary fees in connection with such permits. In addition, if directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall make immediate application to the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, State of New York, for dispensation in accordance with Subdivision 2 of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

#### **1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES AT EXISTING FACILITIES:**

- A. **EVENING AND WEEKEND WORK** - Where performance of the Work requires the temporary shutdown(s) of services, such shutdown(s) shall be made at night or on weekends or at such times that will cause no interference with the established routines and operations of the facility in question.
  - 1 Where weekend or evening work is required due to unavoidable service shutdowns, such work shall be performed at no extra cost to the City. Components of the Work that must be performed during other than regular work hours are indicated in the Drawings and/or the Specifications.
- B. **INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:**
  - 1 The Contractor shall not interrupt any of the services of the facility nor interfere with such services in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Such interruption or interferences shall be made as brief as possible, and only at such time stated.
  - 2 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, its subcontractors, or its workers, be permitted to use any part of the project as a shop, without the permission of the Commissioner.
  - 3 Unnecessary noise shall be avoided at all times and necessary noise shall be reduced to a minimum.
  - 4 Toilet facilities, water and electricity must be operational at all times (i.e. 24/7). No services of the facility can be interrupted in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Careful coordination of all work with the Resident Engineer must be done to maintain the operational level of the project personnel at the facility.
  - 5 The Contractor shall schedule the work to avoid noise interference that will affect the normal functions of the facility. In particular, construction operations producing noises that are objectionable to the functions of the facility must be scheduled at times of day or night, day of the week, or weekend, which will not interfere with personnel at the facility. Any additional cost resulting from this scheduling shall be borne by the Contractor.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 -- DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

- 6 The Contractor shall arrange to work continuously, including evening and weekend hours, if required, to assure that services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to the existing facility.
- 7 The Contractor shall give ample written notice in advance to the Commissioner and personnel at the facility of any required shutdown.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 10 00**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 31 00**  
**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

**PART I - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project including without limitation the following.
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
  - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Coordination
  - 3. Submittals
  - 4. Administrative and Supervisory Personnel
  - 5. Project Meetings
  - 6. Requests for Interpretation (RFI's)
  - 7. Correspondence
  - 8. Contractor's Daily Reports
  - 9. Alternate and Substitute Equipment
- C. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  - 2. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
  - 3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
  - 4. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
  - 5. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
  - 6. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

7. Section 01 77 00 PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations, including those of its subcontractors, with other entities to ensure the efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor shall coordinate the various operations required by different Sections of the Specifications that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence in order to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare memoranda for distribution to its subcontractors and other involved entities, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Such memoranda shall include required notices, reports, and meeting minutes as applicable.
- C. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor shall coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of its subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include without limitation the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 4. Progress meetings.
  - 5. Pre-installation conferences..
  - 6. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: The Contractor shall coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- E. Salvaged Items, Material and/or Equipment: The Specifications may identify certain items, materials or equipment which must be salvaged by the Contractor and handled or disposed of as directed. The Contractor shall comply with all directions in the Specifications regarding the salvaging and handling of identified items, material or equipment.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data, samples etc. in compliance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor shall prepare applicable Coordination Drawings in compliance with the requirements for Coordination Drawings in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- C. Safety Plan in compliance with Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.
- D. Waste Management Plan in compliance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- E. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a list of key personnel assignments of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in case of the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
  2. In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work. Include special personnel required for coordinating all operations by its subcontractors.

**1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS:**

- A. General: The Resident Engineer will hold regularly scheduled construction progress meetings at the site, at which time the Contractor and appropriate subcontractors shall have their representatives present to discuss all details relative to the execution of the work. The Resident Engineer shall preside over these meetings.
1. Agenda: Prior to each meeting, the Resident Engineer will consult with the Contractor and will prepare an agenda of items to be discussed. In general, after informal discussion of any item on the agenda, the Resident Engineer will summarize the discussion in a brief written statement, and the Contractor will then dictate a brief statement for the record.
  2. Coordination: In addition to construction progress meetings called by the Resident Engineer, the Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled meetings for the purpose of coordinating; expediting and scheduling the work in accordance with the master coordinated Job Progress Chart. The Contractor and its subcontractors, material suppliers or vendors whose presence is necessary, are required to attend. These meetings may, at the discretion of the Contractor, be held at the same place and immediately following the project meetings held by the Resident Engineer. Minutes of these meetings shall be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned.
- B. PRECONSTRUCTION KICK-OFF MEETING:
1. The Resident Engineer will schedule a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site to review responsibilities and personnel assignments and clarify the



- role of each participant. Unless otherwise directed the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.
2. Attendees: Authorized representative of the Client Agency; Design Consultant; the Contractor and its superintendents, subcontractor(s) and their superintendent(s); LEED sub-consultant and Commissioning Authority /Agent (CxA) as applicable and other concerned parties. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Contract Work.
  3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following as applicable:
    - a. Establishing construction schedule
    - b. Schedule for regular construction meetings
    - c. Phasing
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties
    - f. Reviewing Application for Payment and Change Order Procedures
    - g. Procedures for Requests for Information (RFIs.)
    - h. Review Permits and Approval requirements
    - i. Review all recent Administrative Code reporting requirements relating to the project, (i.e. LL 77, LL86 etc.)
    - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting
    - k. Reviewing special conditions at the Project site
    - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents
    - m. Submittal procedures
    - n. Safety Procedures
    - o. LEED requirements
    - p. Commissioning Requirements
    - q. Preparation of Record Documents
    - r. Historic Treatment requirements
    - s. Use of the premises
    - t. Work restrictions
    - u. Client Agency occupancy requirements
    - v. Responsibility for temporary facilities, services and controls
    - w. Construction Waste Management and Disposal
    - x. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan
    - y. Dust Mitigation Plan
    - z. Office, work, and storage areas
    - aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities
    - bb. Security
    - cc. Progress cleaning
    - dd. Working hours



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**C. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS:**

1. The Resident Engineer will schedule and conduct construction progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals or as otherwise determined. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Unless otherwise directed the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.
2. Attendees:
  - a. Design Consultant and applicable sub-consultants
  - b. Client Agency Representative
  - c. Representatives from the Contractor, sub-contractor(s), suppliers or other entities involved in the current progress, planning, coordination or future activities of the Work
  - d. Other appropriate DDC personnel, DDC consultants and concerned parties
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following:
  - a. Review the Construction Schedule and progress of the Work. Determine if the Work is on time, ahead of schedule or behind schedule. Determine actions to be taken to maintain or accelerate the schedule
  - b. Review and approve prior meeting minutes and follow up open issues
  - c. Coordinate work between each subcontractor
  - d. Sequence of Operations
  - e. Status of submittals, deliveries and off-site fabrication
  - f. Status of inspections and approvals by governing agencies
  - g. Temporary facilities and controls
  - h. Review Site Safety
  - i. Quality and work standards
  - j. Field observations
  - k. Status of correction of deficient items
  - l. RFI's
  - m. Pending changes
  - n. Status of outstanding Payments and Change Orders
  - o. LEED requirements including Construction Waste Management, Indoor Air Quality Plan, Dust Mitigation and Commissioning
  - p. Status of Administrative Code reporting requirements related to the project.

**1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI):**

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Resident Engineer.
  1. RFI shall originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFI in a prompt manner to the Resident Engineer so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of its subcontractors.
  3. RFI Log: The Contractor shall prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number monthly to the Resident Engineer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

4. On receipt of responses and action to the RFI, the Contractor shall update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response(s) and notify the Resident Engineer immediately if the Contractor disagrees with response(s).

**1.8 CORRESPONDENCE:**

Copies of all correspondence to DDC shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer at the job site.

**1.9 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS:**

The Contractor shall prepare and submit Daily Construction Progress Reports as outlined in Section 01 32 00, CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 31 00**



**SECTION 01 32 00**  
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for establishing an effective base line schedule for the project and documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work by developing, revising as necessary, various documents including but not limited to the following:
1. Baseline Construction Schedule.
  2. Composite Schedule for entire project
  3. Recovery Composite Schedule
  4. Revised and/or updated Composite Schedule
  5. Submittals Schedule.
  6. Daily construction reports.
  7. Material location reports.
  8. Field condition reports.
  9. Special reports.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  2. Section 01 32 22 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
  3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  4. Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.



- C. **Baseline Construction Schedule:**  
A horizontal bar chart type schedule (Microsoft Project OR similar program) listing all the activities and their duration for entire contract duration OR construction period, including logical ties and interrelations between the activities necessary for the timely and successful completion of the project. Critical path activities shall be clearly marked. The Baseline construction schedule is a preliminary schedule that must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- D. **Composite Schedule:**  
A composite horizontal bar chart type schedule (Microsoft Project OR similar program) listing all activities to be performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors, the duration of each activity including logical ties and interrelations between activities, and the sequence of each of necessary activities for the timely and successful completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration. Critical path activities shall be clearly marked. The Composite schedule must be signed and submitted by the Contractor within thirty (30) calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless otherwise directed. The Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. **Recovery Composite Schedule:** A Recovery Composite Schedule is not required unless the City issues an Acceleration Change Order.  
  
A Composite Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case special attention must be given to keep the delays as minimum as possible and must establish the nature of efforts such as extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties.  
  
Such schedule must be prepared and submitted within Five (5) calendar days of request by the Resident Engineer. The Recovery Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **Revised and/or Updated Composite Schedule:**  
  
A Baseline construction schedule OR Composite Schedule OR Recovery Composite Schedule for the project that shows the actual duration of all the completed activities, including duration of and the reasons for delays, if any has occurred, AND revisions to all remaining activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective activity so that revisions can be compared.  
  
The Revised and/or updated Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
- G. **Activity:** A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
- H. **Event:** The starting or ending point of an activity.
- I. **Fragment:** A part of the activity that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- J. **Milestone:** A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- K. **Network Diagram:** A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.



## PART II – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BASELINE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Baseline horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule for the project. Submit the Baseline Construction Schedule to the Resident Engineer within (15) fifteen calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless directed otherwise. The Baseline Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Coordinate each activity on the schedule with other construction activities for proper interrelationship & sequence.
  2. Duration: The duration of each activity on the schedule besides installation must clearly show required duration of filing for permits, inspections, testing, approvals, shop drawings and materials submittals and approvals, fabrication, delivery, phasing for each construction activity.
  3. Schedule shall be time-scaled in not more than weekly increments, with the dates of the first day (Monday) of each week indicated.
  4. Completion of all the project activities shall be indicated in advance of the date established for completion of the Contract, allowing time for required inspection and punch list work.
  5. Clearly show time bar for all the tasks, to be completed before start of physical work of scheduled activities, including but not limited to obtaining required permit, subcontractor approval, submission and approval of shop drawings, field verification, time for fabrication and delivery, testing of materials and/or samples, preparation and approval of mock-up sample, curing, pre-testing of soil, pre-testing of equipment - including start up, testing & adjusting, filing for inspection by regulatory agencies, training, final use, etc. required to maintain orderly progress of the activity. A special consideration must be given to those activities requiring early approvals because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication.
  6. Phasing: Arrange all activities in proper sequence to reflect requirements for phased completion, work by other entities, work by the City, City furnished items, coordination with existing work, limitations arising due to continued occupancies, non-interruptible services, partial completion for occupancy, site restrictions, provisions for future work, seasonal variations, environmental control, and similar conditions of the project.
  7. Arrange all activities and/or show interrelationship and logical sequence of all activities, determine and mark all critical path activities including any phasing reflecting actual project condition.
  8. Keep at least two blank horizontal bars between all activities for recording actual progress and submitting Revised Schedule as defined in Sub-Section 1.3 G
  9. If necessary a new revised schedule shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined above.

### 2.2 COMPOSITE SCHEDULE FOR THE PROJECT:

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Composite Schedule based on the approved Baseline Schedule. Such schedule shall indicate graphically and chronologically the start and completion of each and every activity, including all the pre-activity and post activity tasks. Keep at least two blank horizontal bars between all activities for recording actual progress and/or revisions.
1. If necessary the Contractor shall meet with each subcontractor and with the Resident Engineer to review and make warranted adjustments and finalize the Composite Schedule. Once the schedule is finalized, the Contractor shall sign and date a reproducible form of the Composite Schedule. The Composite Schedule must be finalized and signed by the Contractor within (30) thirty calendar days after the date established for commencement of the Contract, unless directed otherwise. The Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.





## **2.3 RECOVERY COMPOSITE SCHEDULE:**

- A. A Recovery Composite Schedule is not required unless the City issues an Acceleration Change Order. A Recovery Composite Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the project within the stipulated contract duration, plus authorized time extensions, must be developed and submitted within (5) five calendar days of the request by the Resident Engineer. Such Recovery Composite Schedule shall include all information as defined in Article 1.3 F and shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined in Sub-Sections 2.1 and 2.2. The Recovery Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

## **2.4 REVISED AND/OR UPDATED COMPOSITE SCHEDULE:**

- A. The Contractor shall revise and/or update the approved Composite Schedule as directed. The Revised schedule shall be prepared in the same manner as outlined above in Sub-Sections 2.1 and 2.2.
- B. The Contractor shall mark actual progress, delays, work stoppage etc. in the row just below the approved schedule for the respective activity so that revisions can be compared.
- C. Such schedule also shall indicate graphically and chronologically any revisions to the start and completion of the remaining activities including revisions to all the pre-activity and post activity tasks for all subcontractors.
- D. If necessary, the Contractor shall meet with each subcontractor and with the Resident Engineer to review and make warranted adjustments and finalize the Revised Composite Schedule. Once the schedule is finalized, the Contractor shall sign and date a reproducible form of the Schedule. Such schedule must be prepared and submitted by the Contractor within Five (5) calendar days of request by the Resident Engineer. The Revised Composite Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer.

## **2.5 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:**

- A. Preparation: The Contractor shall submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
- B. SCHEDULE F: Schedule F sets forth all submittal requirements for shop drawings and material samples. Schedule F is included in the Addendum. At the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must review this Schedule with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. Within 10 days after the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must complete information on Schedule F concerning the submission date, the required delivery date and the fabrication time. For all required submittals of shop drawings and material samples, the Schedule F provided by the Contractor must indicate a submission date which is at least 20 business days prior to the date of the manufacture of the item or materials to be installed. In addition, if so directed by the Commissioner, the Schedule F provided by the Contractor must indicate a submission date for shop drawings and/or material samples of specified items or materials which is within 60 business days after the kick-off meeting. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and Schedule F, Schedule F shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule F (i.e., Schedule F omits either a reference to or information concerning a submittal requirement which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule F shall have no effect and the Contractor's submittal obligation, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.
- C. Review: The Resident Engineer will review the Schedule F submitted by Contractor. Upon acceptance, the Resident Engineer will date and sign the schedule as approved and transmit it to the Design Consultant, Contractor and others within DDC as he/she deems appropriate.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

## 2.6 REPORTS:

- A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer written Daily Construction Reports at the end of each work day, recording basic information such as the date, day, weather conditions, and contract days passed, remaining contract duration/days and the following information concerning the Project.

Information: The reports shall be prepared by the Contractor's Superintendent and shall bear the Contractor's Superintendents signature. Each report shall contain the following information:

1. List of name of Contractor, subcontractors, their work force in each category, and details of activities performed.
2. The type of materials and/or major equipment being installed by the Contractor and/or by each subcontractor.
3. The major construction equipment being used by the Contractor and/or subcontractors.
4. Material and Equipment deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events.
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and/or requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Approved Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Field Orders and Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

NOTE: If there is NO ACTIVITY at site, a daily report indicating so and the reason for no activity at the site must be submitted.

- B. Material Location Reports: The contractor shall submit a Material Location Report at weekly OR monthly intervals as determined and established by the Resident Engineer. Such report shall include a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit a Request For Information (RFI) form with a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS:

- A. Accident report, incident report, special condition report for the conditions out of control of any party involved with the project effecting project progress, explaining impact on the project schedule and cost if any.

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**  
**END OF SECTION 01 32 00**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

**SECTION 01 32 33**  
**PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 33**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract]

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Photographic Media
  2. Construction Photographs
  3. Pre-construction Photographs
  4. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs
  5. Special Photographs
  6. DVD Recordings
  7. Final Completion Construction Photographs
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  2. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  3. Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
  4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
  5. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- C. PHOTOGRAPHER - The Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of a professional photographer who shall take photographs showing the progress of the work for all Contracts.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Qualification Data: For photographer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- B. Key Plan: With each Progress Photograph Submittal include a key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each image. Indicate location, elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.
- C. Construction Progress Photograph Prints: Take Progress Photographs bi-weekly and submit four color prints of each photographic view for each trade to the Resident Engineer. Such photographs shall be included in each monthly progress report or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Construction Photograph Negatives: Submit a complete set of photographic negatives in individually protected negative sleeves with each submittal of prints. Identify negatives with label matching photographic prints.
- E. Digital Images: If Digital Media is used, submit a complete set of digital color image electronic files on CD-ROM with each submittal of prints. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, un-cropped.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. The Contractor and its subcontractor(s) shall cooperate with the photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

#### 1.7 COPYRIGHT:

- A. The Contractor shall include the provisions set forth below in the agreement between the Contractor and the Photographer who will provide the construction photographs described in this section. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a copy of its agreement with the Photographer.
- B. Any photographs, images and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, shall upon their creation become the exclusive property of the City.
- C. Any photographs, images and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement ("Copyrightable Materials") shall be considered "work-made-for-hire" within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City shall be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as "work-made-for-hire," the Photographer hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Photographer shall retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials shall be used by the Photographer for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Photographer a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.
- D. The Photographer acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Photographer shall fully cooperate in this effort, and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.



- E. The Photographer represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Photographer has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which shall be provided to the City.

## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:**

- A. Photographic Film: Medium format, 2-1/4 by 2-1/4 inches (60 by 60 mm).
- B. Digital Images:
1. Construction Progress Images: Color images in JPEG format with minimum sensor size of 1.3 megapixels.
  2. Presentation Quality Images: Provide Color images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 with 8"x10" original capture at 300 dpi or greater.
- C. Prints:
1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) smooth-surface matte color prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock paper, with 1inch wide margins and punched for standard 3-ring binder.
  2. Identification: On the front of each photograph affix a label in the margin with Project name and date photograph was taken. On the back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
    - a. Project Contract I.D. Number.
    - b. Project Contract Name.
    - c. Name of Contractor. (and Subcontractor Trade Represented)
    - d. Subject of Image Taken.
    - e. Date and time photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction and other pertinent information.
    - g. Unique sequential identifier.
    - h. Name and address of photographer.

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location and direction of view.
- B. Film Images:
1. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

2. Field Office Prints: Retain one set of prints of progress photographs in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify photographs same as for those submitted to Commissioner.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
  2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

### **3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & PRE-DEMOLITION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. Before commencement of Contract work at the site, take color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing structures or items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
  1. Flag applicable excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  2. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  3. Take applicable photographs of minimum eight (8) views of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  4. Take additional photographs as required or directed by the Resident Engineer to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- B. Demolition Operations: Take photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer of minimum of eight (8) views each before commencement of demolition operations, at mid-point of operations and at completion of operations.
- C. Pre-Demolition Photographs: Take archival quality color photographs, to include all exterior building facades, of all structures at the Project site designated to be fully demolished or removed in compliance with NYC Building Code requirements. Submit four (4) complete sets of pre-demolition photographs, in the format specified herein, to the Resident Engineer for submission to the Department of Buildings.

### **3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views bi-weekly as directed by the Resident Engineer of construction progress for each contract trade. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

### **3.4 SPECIAL PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. The photographer shall take special photographs of subject matter or events as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications from vantage points specified or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Historical Elements: As required in Section 01 35 91, HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES, for Contract work at designated landmark structures or sites the photographer, as specified and required by individual sections of the Contract documents or at the direction of the Commissioner, shall take images of existing elements scheduled to be removed for replacement, repair or replication in quantities as directed, including post-construction photographs of completed work as directed by the Commissioner.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

1. Take Presentation Quality Photographs of designated landmark structures as directed by the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. Provide a minimum of four color photographic prints of each view as directed.

**3.5 DVD RECORDING:**

- A. When DVD Recording of Demonstration and Training sessions is required for Non-Commissioned projects the Contractor shall provide the services of a Videographer as indicated in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

**3.6 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. Take color photographs of minimum eight (8) unobstructed views of the completed project or project and site, as directed by the Commissioner and after all scaffolding, hoists, shanties, field offices or other temporary work has been removed and final cleaning is done after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Submit four (4) sets of each view of Presentation Quality photographic prints including negatives and/or digital images electronic file

**END OF SECTION 01 32 33**





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 33 00**  
**SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

**PART I – GENERAL:**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Catalogue Cuts, Material Samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Review of submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any Contractor's errors or omissions in such submittals, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract.
- C. Responsibility of the Contractor: The approval of Shop Drawings will be general and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the accuracy of such Shop Drawings, nor for the proper fitting and construction of the work, nor of the furnishing of materials or work required by the Contract and not indicated on the Shop Drawings. Approval of Shop Drawings shall not be construed as approving departures from the Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings or Specifications.
- D. This Section includes the following:
1. Definitions
  2. Submission Procedures
  3. Coordination Drawings
  4. LEED Submittals
  5. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Reporting
  6. Construction Photographs and DVD Recordings
  7. As-Built Documents

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                  |  |
|----|------------------|--|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY  |
| B. | Section 01 31 00 | PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION                |
| C. | Section 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION                |
| D. | Section 01 32 33 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION                         |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES                                |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS                          |
| G. | Section 01 81 13 | SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or



combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

- C. Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive actions and includes without limitation all shop drawings, product data, letters of certification, tests and other information required for quality control and as required by the Contract Documents.
- D. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for non-compliance with the Contract.
- E. Shop Drawings: Include drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data, except for coordination drawings, specifically prepared for the project by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the work shall be fabricated and/or installed.
- F. Coordination Drawings: As required in Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
- G. Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals: Includes manufacturer's standard catalogs, pamphlets and other printed materials including without limitation the following:
  - 1. Catalogue and Product specifications
  - 2. Installation instructions
  - 3. Color charts
  - 4. Catalog cuts
  - 5. Rough-in diagrams and templates
  - 6. Wiring diagrams
  - 7. Performance curves
  - 8. Operational range diagrams
  - 9. Mill reports
  - 10. Design data and calculations
  - 11. Certification of compliance or conformance
  - 12. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports

#### 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide reproducible Coordination Drawing(s) of the reflective ceiling showing the integration of all applicable contract work, including general construction work as well as trade work (Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical) to be performed by subcontractors. The Coordination Drawing(s) shall include, without limitation, the following information:
  - 1. General Construction work showing the reflective ceiling plan including starting points, ceiling and beam soffits elevations, ceiling heights, roof openings, etc.
  - 2. HVAC Contract work showing ductwork, heating and sprinkler piping, location of grilles, registers etc. and access doors in hung ceilings. Locations shall be fixed by elevations and dimensions from column centerlines and/or walls.
  - 3. Plumbing Contract work including piping, valves, cleanouts etc., indicating locations and elevations and shall indicate the necessary access doors.
  - 4. Electrical Contract work indicating fixtures, large conduit runs, clearances, pull boxes, junction boxes, sound system speakers, etc.
- B. The Contractor shall issue the completed Coordination Drawing(s) to the Resident Engineer for his/her review. The Resident Engineer may call as many meetings as necessary with the Contractor, including



attendance by applicable subcontractors, and may call on the services of the Design Consulting where necessary, to resolve any conflicts that become apparent.

- C. Upon resolution of any conflicts, the Contractor shall provide a final Coordination Drawing(s) which will become the Master Coordination Drawing(s). The Master Coordination Drawing(s) shall be signed and dated by the Contractor to indicate acceptance of the arrangement of the work.
- D. A reproducible copy of the Master Coordination Drawing(s) shall be provided by the Contractor to each of the appropriate subcontractor(s), the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant for information.
- E. Shop Drawings shall not be submitted prior to acceptance of the final coordinated drawings and shall be prepared in accordance with the Master Coordination Drawing(s). No work will be permitted without accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- A. Refer to Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for additional submittal requirements involving electrical and mechanical work or equipment of any nature called for the project.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activities, with the Submittal Schedule specified in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - 3. The Commissioner reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: The Submittals Schedule is set forth in Schedule F, which is included in the Addendum.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Consultant.
  - 3. Include the following minimum information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Design Consultant.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Transmittal:
  - 1. Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form in triplicate. Transmittals received from sources other than the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Contractor will be returned without review. Re-submission of the same drawings or product data shall bear the original number of the prior submission and the original titles.

2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

- a. Project name, DDC Project number and Contract Number
- b. Date.
- c. Destination (To:).
- d. Source (From:)
- e. Names of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- f. Category and type of submittal.
- g. Submittal purpose and description.
- h. Specification Section number and title.
- i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
- k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- l. Remarks.
- m. Signature of transmitter.

F. Shop Drawings:

1. Procedures for Preparing, Forwarding, Checking and Returning all Shop Drawings shall be, generally, as follows:
  - a. The Contractor shall make available to its subcontractors the necessary Contract Documents and shall instruct such subcontractor to determine dimensions and conditions in the field, particularly with reference to coordination between the trade subcontractors. The Contractor shall direct its subcontractors to prepare Shop Drawings for submission to the Design Consultant in accordance with the requirements of these General Conditions. The Contractor shall also direct its subcontractors to "Ring Up" corrections made on all re-submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "sub" be used to identify the source of the correction or information that has been added.

The Contractor shall:

  1. Review and be responsible to the Commissioner, for information shown on its subcontractor's Shop and Installation drawings and manufacturers' data, and also for conformity to Contract Documents.
  2. "Ring Up" corrections made on all submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "GC", "PL", "HVAC" or "EL" be used to indicate that the correction and/or information added was made by the Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s).
  3. Clearly designate which entity is to perform the work when the term, "work by others" or other similar phrases are indicated on the Contract Drawings before submission to the Design Consultant.
  4. Stamp submissions "Recommended for Acceptance", date and forward to the Design Consultant.
2. The Contractor shall promptly prepare and submit project specific layout detail and Shop Drawings of such parts of the work as are indicated in the Specifications, Schedule F of the Addendum or as required. These Shop Drawings shall be made in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and Supplementary Drawings, if any. The Shop Drawings shall be accurate and distinct and give all the dimensions required for the fabrication, erection and installation of the work.
3. Size of Drawings: The Shop Drawings, unless otherwise directed, shall be on sheets of the same size as the Contract Drawings, drawn accurately and of sufficient scale to be legible, with a one half (1/2) inch marginal space on each side and a two (2) inch marginal space for binding on the left side.



4. Scope of Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be numbered consecutively and shall accurately and distinctly represent all aspects of the work, including without limitation the following:
  - a. All working and erection dimensions.
  - b. Arrangements and sectional views.
  - c. Necessary details, including performance characteristics, and complete information for making necessary connections with other work.
  - d. Kinds of materials including thickness and finishes.
  - e. Identification of products.
  - f. Fabrication and installation drawings.
  - g. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
  - h. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
  - i. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
  - j. Templates and patterns.
  - k. Schedules.
  - l. Design calculations.
  - m. Compliance with specified standards.
  - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - o. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - p. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
  - q. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - r. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - s. All other information necessary for the work and/or required by the Commissioner.
5. Titles and Reference: Shop Drawings shall be dated and contain:
  - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number.
  - b. The descriptive names of equipment, or materials covered by the Contract Drawings and the classified item number or numbers, if any, under which it is, or they are required.
  - c. The locations or points and sequence at which materials, or equipment, are to be installed in the work.
  - d. Cross references to the section number, detail number and paragraph number of the Contract Specifications.
  - e. Cross references to the sheet number, detail number, etc., of the Contract Drawings.
6. Field Measurements: In addition to the above requirements, the Shop Drawings shall be signed by the Contractor and, if applicable, the subcontractor responsible for preparation of the Shop Drawings. Each Shop Drawing shall be stamped with the following wording:

FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The Contractor certifies that it has verified and supplemented the Contract Drawings by taking all required field measurements, which said measurements correctly reflect all field conditions and that this Shop Drawing incorporates said measurements.
7. Contractor's Statement with Submittal: Any Submittal by the Contractor for acceptance, including without limitation, all dimensional drawings of equipment, blueprints, catalogues, models, samples and other data relative to the equipment, the materials, the work or any part thereof, must be accompanied by a statement that the Submittal has been examined by the Contractor and that everything shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If there is any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall, in its statement, list and clearly describe each such discrepancy.

Acceptance will be given based upon the Contractor's representation that what is shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If



the Contractor's statement indicates any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, such change is subject to review and prior written acceptance by the Design Consultant. In addition, such change may require a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract. In the event any such change is approved, any additional expense or increased cost in connection with the change is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8. Submission of Shop Drawings:

- a. Initial Submission: The Contractor shall submit seven (7) copies of each Shop Drawing to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Shop Drawings to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory Shop Drawing will be stamped "No Exceptions Taken", be dated and distributed by the Design Consultant as follows:
  - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter.
  - 2) Three (3) copies of the approved Shop Drawing and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC.
  - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant.
  - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate.

Should the Shop Drawing(s) be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return the Shop Drawings to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made as indicated thereon.

- b. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each shop drawing to the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Shop Drawing as required by the Design Consultant until the Shop Drawings are stamped "No Exceptions Taken". However, Shop Drawings which have been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" shall be considered an "Acceptable" Shop Drawing and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- c. Commencement of Work: No work or fabrication called for by the Shop Drawings shall be done until the acceptance of the said drawings by the Design Consultant is given. In addition to the foregoing Shop Drawing transmissions, a copy of any Shop Drawing prepared by any of the Contractor's subcontractors which Shop Drawing indicated work related to, adjacent to, impinging upon, or affecting work to be done by other subcontractors shall be transmitted to the subcontractors so affected. [These accepted Shop Drawings shall be distributed to the affected subcontractors when required with a copy of the transmittal to the Resident Engineer.]
- d. Variations: If the Shop Drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in its letter of submittal. Acceptance of the Shop Drawings shall constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structural apparatus shown or indicated.

G. Product Data:

1. General: Except as otherwise prescribed herein, the submission, review and acceptance of Product Data and Catalogue cuts shall conform to the procedures specified in Sub-Section 1.6 F, Shop Drawings.
2. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
3. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
4. Include the following information, as applicable:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - d. Standard color charts.
  - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - g. Printed performance curves.
  - h. Operational range diagrams.
  - i. Mill reports.
  - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
  - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submission of Product Data:
- a. Initial Submission: The Contractor shall submit seven (7) sets of Product Data to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Product Data to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory catalogue cut will be stamped "No Exception Taken", be dated and distributed as follows:
    - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter.
    - 2) Three (3) copies of the Product Data and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
    - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant.
    - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate.Should the Product Data be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return one (1) set of such Product Data to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made indicated and one (1) set to DDC.
7. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each Product Data for the review of the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Product Data as required by the Design Consultant until the submission is stamped "No Exceptions Taken" by the Design Consultant. However, Product Data which has been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" shall be considered an "Accepted" Product Data and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- H. Samples of Materials:
1. For samples of materials involving electrical work of any nature, refer to Section 00 35 06 - General Electrical Requirements.
  2. Samples shall be in triplicate, of sufficient size to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material.
  3. Each of the samples shall be labeled as follows:
    - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number.
    - b. Name and quality of the material.
    - c. Date.





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- d. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier.
  - e. Related Specification or Contract Drawing reference to the samples submitted.
4. A letter of transmittal, in triplicate, from the Contractor requesting acceptance must accompany all such samples.
  5. Transportation charges to the Design Consultant's office must be prepaid on all samples forwarded.
  6. Samples for testing purposes shall be as required in the Specifications.
  7. Samples on Display: When samples are specified to be equal to approved product, they shall be carefully examined by the Contractor and by those whom the Contractor expects to employ for the furnishing of such materials.
  8. Timely Submissions Log/Schedule: Samples shall be submitted in accordance with approved Shop Drawing log so as to permit proper consideration without delaying any operation under the project. Materials should not be ordered until acceptance is received, in writing, from the Design Consultant. All materials shall be furnished equal in every respect to the accepted samples.
  9. The Acceptance of any samples will be given as promptly as possible, and shall be only for the characteristic color, texture, strength, or other feature of the material named in such approval, and no other. When this approval is issued by the Design Consultant, it is done with the distinct understanding that the materials to be furnished will fully and completely comply with the Specifications, the determination of which may be made at some later date by a laboratory test or by other procedure. Use of materials will be permitted only so long as the quality remains equal to the approved samples and complies in every respect with the Specifications, and the colors and textures of the samples on file in the office of the Design Consultant, for the project.
  10. Acceptability of test Data: The Commissioner will be the final judge as to acceptability of laboratory test data and performance in service of materials submitted.
  11. Valuable Samples: Valuable samples, such as hardware, plumbing and electrical fixtures, etc., not destroyed by inspection or test, will be returned to the Contractor and may be incorporated into the work after all questions of acceptability have been settled, providing suitable permanent records are made as to the location of the samples, their properties, etc.
  12. Equivalent Quality: Any material, article and/or equipment which is designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications by a number in the catalogue of any manufacturer or by a manufacturer's grade or trade name is designated for the purpose of describing the material, article and/or equipment and fixing the standard of performance and/or function, as well as the quality and/or finish. Any material, article and/or equipment which is other than what is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications will only be accepted if the Commissioner makes a written determination that such material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications.
  13. The submission of any material, article and/or equipment as the equal of any material, article and/or equipment set forth in the Drawings and/or Specifications as a standard shall be accompanied by any and all information essential for determining whether such proposed material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified. Such information shall include, without limitation, illustrations, drawings, descriptions, catalogues, records of tests, samples, as well as information regarding the finish, durability and satisfactory use of such proposed material, article and/or equipment under similar operating conditions.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7**

**1.7 LEED SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with submittal requirements specified in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL; Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS; Section 01 81 13.13, VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS; Section 01 81 19, INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS and Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. LEED Building submittal information shall be assembled into one package per each applicable specification section, separate from all other non-LEED submittals. Each submittal package shall have a separate transmittal and identification as described in Sub-Section 1.6 herein.
- C. Number of Copies: Submit FOUR (4) copies of LEED submittals, in accordance with procedure described in Sub-Section 1.6 herein, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. LEED Submittals shall be clearly marked "LEED".
- D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Design Consultant's review for LEED compliance.
  - 1. Designated LEED submittals that include non-LEED MSDS data will not be reviewed. The entire submittal will be returned for re-submission.
- E. Product Cut Sheets and/or Shop Drawings for LEED Certification: Provide product cut sheets and/or shop drawings with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project. For detailed requirements refer to Sub-Section 1.6 of Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED PROJECTS.
  - 1. Provide the quantity, length, area, volume, weight, and/or cost of each product submitted as required to satisfy LEED documentation requirements. Refer to Sub-Section 1.6 of Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED PROJECTS.

**1.8 ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 10 00 Summary, Sub-Section 1.5 E, the Contractor shall submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel and Best Available Technology (BAT) in Non road Vehicles. Submission of such reports shall be in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.

**1.9 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND DVD RECORDINGS:**

- A. Submit construction progress photographs and DVD recordings in accordance with requirements of Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

**1.10 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Submit all as-built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 33 00**



**SECTION 01 35 03**  
**GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 03**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The General Mechanical Requirements contained herein shall be followed by the Contractor, as well as its subcontractor for HVAC work. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to mechanical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, shall take precedence.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. CONCEALED PIPING AND DUCTS -: shall mean piping and ducts hidden from sight in masonry or other construction, in floor fill, trenches, partitions, hung ceilings, furred spaces, pipe shafts and in service tunnels not used for passage. Where piping and ducts run in areas that have hung ceilings, such piping and ducts shall be installed in the hung ceilings. For work on existing piping any insulation on such existing piping is to be tested for asbestos and abated, if found to be positive by a certified asbestos contractor. Such testing and abatement shall occur prior to the performance of any work on these pipes.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. INTENT OF MECHANICAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS – Mechanical Contract Drawings are in part diagrammatic and show the general arrangement of the equipment, ducts and piping included in the Contract and the approximate size and location of the equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall follow these Contract Drawings in laying out the work and verify the spaces in which it will be installed. The Contractor shall submit, as directed, Mechanical Shop Drawings, roughing drawings, manufacturer's Shop Drawings, field drawings, cuts, bulletins, etc., of all materials, equipment and methods of installation shown or specified in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.



1. Submit sheet metal shop standards. Submit manufacturer's product data including gauges, materials, types of joints, scaling materials and installations for metal ductwork materials and products.
2. Submit scaled layout drawing (3/8"=1') of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations and connections. Show modifications of indicated requirements made to conform to local shop practice and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced. Layouts should include all the room plans, mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction all with the support details. Coordinate shop drawings with related trades prior to submission.
3. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work for low-pressure systems.
4. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

#### **1.6 ACCESSIBILITY:**

All work shall be installed by the Contractor so as to be readily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the arrangement indicated on the Contract Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but they shall not be made without approval by the Commissioner.

#### **1.7 CHANGES IN PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:**

Wherever field conditions are such that for proper execution of the work, reasonable changes in location of piping, ducts and equipment are necessary and required, the Contractor shall make such changes as directed and approved, without extra cost to the City.

#### **1.8 CLEANING OF PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:**

Piping, ducts and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor of all dirt, cuttings and other foreign substances. Should any pipe, duct or other part of the several systems be obstructed by any foreign matter, the Contractor will be required to pay for disconnecting, cleaning and reconnecting wherever necessary for the purpose of locating and removing obstructions. The Contractor shall pay for repairs to other work damaged in the course of removing obstructions. For work on existing piping, ducts and equipment the Contractor shall pay special attention during this task so as not to disturb the insulation on such piping, ducts or equipment.

#### **1.9 STANDARDIZATION OF SIMILAR EQUIPMENT:**

Unless otherwise particularly specified, all equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and used for identical purposes, shall be the product of one (1) manufacturer.

#### **1.10 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES DESIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR:**

Unless otherwise specified, supporting structures for equipment to be furnished by the Contractor shall be designed by an Engineer licensed in New York State retained by the Contractor. Supporting structures shall be built by the Contractor of sufficient strength to safely withstand all stresses to which they may be subjected, within permissible deflections, and shall meet the following standards:

- A. Structural Steel - ASTM Standard Specifications, AISC and New York City Construction Codes.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- B. Concrete for supports for equipment shall conform to the Specifications for concrete herein, but in no case shall be less than the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes for average concrete.
- C. Steel reinforcement for concrete shall be of intermediate grade and shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel-Concrete Reinforcement Bars, ASTM.
- D. Drawings and calculations shall be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

**1.11 ELIMINATION OF NOISE:**

- A. All systems and/or equipment provided under the Contract shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration.
- B. Should operation of any one or more of the several systems produce noise or vibration which is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, objectionable, the Contractor shall at its own expense make changes in piping, equipment, etc. and do all work necessary to eliminate objectionable noise or vibration.
- C. Should noise or vibration found objectionable by the Commissioner be transmitted by any pipe or portions of the structure from systems and/or equipment installed under the Contract, the Contractor shall at its own expense install such insulators and make such changes in or additions to the installations as may be necessary to prevent transmission of this noise or vibration.

**1.12 PRELIMINARY FIELD TEST:**

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials for, and shall make, preliminary field tests of the equipment to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose equipment that does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance test, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required.

**1.13 INSTRUCTIONS ON OPERATION:**

At the time the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the City, the Contractor shall make all adjustments and tests required by the Commissioner to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition. The Contractor shall instruct the City's operating personnel on the proper maintenance and operation of the equipment for the period of time called for in the Specifications.

**1.14 CERTIFICATES:**

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and of compliance with all laws from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and shall deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES. The work shall not be deemed substantially complete until the certificates have been delivered.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 35 03**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 -- DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



**SECTION 01 35 06**  
**GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to electrical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Project Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, shall take precedence.
- B. This Section includes the following:
1. Procedure for Electrical Approval
  2. Submittals
  3. Electrical Installation Procedures
  4. Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)
  5. Electrical Wiring Devices
  6. Electrical Conductors and Terminations
  7. Circuit Protective Devices
  8. Distribution Centers
  9. Motors
  10. Motor Control Equipment
  11. Schedule of Electrical Equipment

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                  |                                 |
|----|------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY                         |
| B. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES            |
| C. | Section 01 35 03 | GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS |
| D. | Section 01 42 00 | REFERENCES                      |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES             |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS       |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. **WIRING:** means both wire and raceway (rigid steel, heavy wall conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise).
- B. **POWER WIRING:** means wiring from a panel board or other specified source to a starter (if required) then to a disconnect (if required), then to the final point of usage such as a motor, unit or device.
- C. **CONTROL and/or INTERLOCK WIRING:** means that wiring that signals the device to operate or shut down in response to a signal from a remote control device such as a temperature, smoke, pressure, float,





etc. device (starters and disconnect switches are not included in this definition) regardless of the voltage required for the controlling device.

- D. **RIGID STEEL CONDUIT:** shall mean rigid steel, heavy wall conduit that is hot dipped galvanized inside and outside. The conduit shall meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Rigid Steel Conduit" of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings, rigid steel conduit shall be used for all exposed work, for all underground conduits in contact with earth and for fire alarms systems, as required by the New York City Construction Codes.
- E. **ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT):** shall mean industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel only. All elbows, bends, couplings and similar fittings which are installed as a part of the conduit system shall be compatible for use with electric metallic tubing. Couplings and terminating fittings shall be of the pressure type as approved by the Commissioner. Set screw fittings will not be acceptable. EMT shall meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc." EMT may only be used where specifically indicated. In no case will EMT be permitted in spaces other than hung ceilings and dry wall partitions.
- F. **FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC):** Shall mean a conduit made through the coiling of a self-interlocking ribbed strip of aluminum or steel, forming a hollow tube through which wires can be pulled. For final connections to motors and motorized equipment, not more than a 4' - 0" length of flexible conduit may be used. For watertight installations, this conduit shall be of a watertight type, attached with watertight glands or fittings for final connections from outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures and in locations only where specifically permitted by the Specifications or Contract Drawings.

#### 1.5 PROCEDURE FOR ELECTRICAL APPROVAL:

This Sub-Section sets forth General Electrical information, as well as required approvals for all electrical work required for the Project, including ancillary electrical work which may be included in the work of other trade subcontractors.

- A. **ELECTRIC SERVICE:** The electric service supply is subject to commercial and operating variation of the utility company. Proper provision shall be made to have all apparatus operate normally under these conditions.
- B. **ACCEPTANCE:** Acceptance and approval of the work will be contingent upon the inspection and test of the installation by the City regulatory agency.
- C. **TESTS:** The Contractor shall notify the Commissioner when the Contractor has completed the work and is ready to have it inspected and tested. Upon completion of the work tests shall be made as required by the Commissioner of all electrical materials, electrical and associated mechanical equipment, and of appliances installed hereunder. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material for such tests. Should the tests show that any of the material, appliances or workmanship is not first class or not in compliance with the Contract, the Contractor on written notice shall remove and promptly replace them with other materials in conformity with the Contract.
- D. **CERTIFICATE OF THE BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL CONTROL, OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS (B.E.C.):** The Contractor must file prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection a Certificate of Inspection issued by B.E.C. On completion of the work the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and compliance from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and shall deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.
- E. **RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:**
  - 1. The Contractor furnishing any equipment shall be responsible for the equipment until it has been finally inspected, tested and accepted, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

2. After delivery and before and after installation, the Contractor shall protect all equipment against theft, injury or damage from all causes. The Contractor shall carefully store all equipment received for work, which is not immediately installed. If any equipment has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through a special dielectric test as directed by the Commissioner, at the expense of the Contractor or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the City.
- F. **UNIFORMITY OF EQUIPMENT:** Any two (2) or more pieces of equipment, apparatus or materials of the same kind, type or classification which are intended to be used for identical types of service, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. **CONTRACTOR'S ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL:**

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner for approval, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, complete dimensional drawings of all equipment, wiring diagrams, motor test data, details of control, installation layouts showing all details and locations and including all schedules, and descriptions and supplementary data to comprise complete working drawings and instructions for the performance of the work. A description of the operation of the equipment and controls shall be included. A letter, in triplicate, shall accompany each submittal.
  2. The Contractor shall submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, duplicate samples of such materials and appliances as may be requested by the Commissioner for approval. These samples shall be properly tagged for identification and submitted for examination and test. After the samples are approved, one (1) sample will be returned to the Contractor and the other sample will be filed in the office of the Commissioner's representative for inspection use. After the Contract is completed, the second set of samples will be returned to the Contractor.
- B. **TIMELINESS:** All material shall be submitted in accordance with the submittal schedule in sufficient time for the progress of construction. Failure to promptly submit acceptable samples and dimensional drawings of equipment will not be accepted as grounds for an extension of time. The Commissioner may decline to consider submittals unless all related items are submitted at the same time.
- C. **CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT WITH SUBMITTALS:** Contractor shall submit statement in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. **BULLETINS AND INSTRUCTIONS:** The Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS and Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, after acceptance of the work, four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter (diagrams, prints, or drawings) required to provide complete information for the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment and the ordering of spare parts.

#### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)



## PART III – EXECUTION

### 3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

This Sub-Section sets forth the General Installation Procedure that shall apply to all electrical work and electrical equipment appearing in the Contract.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

- A. **INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Drawings and Specifications are to be interpreted as a means of conveying the scope and intent of the work without giving every minor electrical detail. It is intended, nevertheless, that the Contractor shall provide whatever labor and materials are found necessary, within the scope of the Contract, for the successful operation of the installation. Specific details of individual installations are to be finally decided upon when the Contractor submits Working or Shop Drawings for approval to DDC. Whenever there are two (2) or more methods to complete project work within the Contract scope, the Commissioner reserves the right to choose that method which, in the Commissioner's opinion, will afford the most satisfactory performance, lasting qualities, and accessibility for repairs, even though this selection is the most costly.
- B. **SCHEMATIC PLANS – APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS:** Conduits and wiring are shown on the plans for diagrammatic purposes only. Therefore, conduit layouts may not necessarily give the actual physical route of the conduits. The Contractor who installs a conduit system will also be required, as part of the work, to furnish and install all hangers and pull-boxes, including any special pull-boxes found necessary to overcome interferences, and to facilitate the pulling of electrical cables. Similarly, the locations of equipment, appliances, outlets and other items shown on Contract Drawings are only approximate and are to be definitively established when equipment Shop Drawings are submitted and approved by DDC during construction.
- C. **SLEEVES:** required for conduits passing through walls or floors, shall be furnished and set by the Contractor installing the conduits. Sleeves in waterproofed floors shall be provided with flashing extending 12 inches in all directions from sleeve and secured to waterproofing. Flashing shall be turned down into space between pipe and sleeve and caulked watertight. Flashing shall be 20 oz. cold rolled copper. Sleeves shall be supplied with welded flanges similar to those supplied by the subcontractor for Plumbing Work and shall extend one (1) inch above finished floor.
- D. **COORDINATION:** The Contractor shall keep in close touch with the construction progress and obtain the necessary information for the accurate placement of its work in ample time before project construction operations obstruct its work. The Contractor is to consult all other Contract Drawings, as well as approved equipment Shop Drawings on file in the Resident Engineer's Field Office. This will aid in avoiding interferences, omissions and errors in the electrical installation.
- E. **RESTORATION:** If drilling or cutting is done on finished surfaces of equipment or the structure, any marring of the surface shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be held responsible for corrective restoration due to its cutting or drilling, and for any damage to the project or its contents caused by the Contractor or the Contractor's workers. If any piercing of waterproofing occurs because of the installation of the work, the Contractor shall restore the waterproofing, at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- F. **ELECTRICAL WORK AT SITE:** The Contractor furnishing equipment consisting of a number of related electrical devices or appliances, mounted in a single enclosure, or on a common base, shall furnish this unit complete with internal wiring, connections, terminal boxes with copper connectors and/or lugs and ample electrical leads, ready for connection and operation. The cost of any wiring, re-wiring or other work required to be done on this unit in the field, shall be borne by the Contractor, without additional cost to the City.
- G. **COOPERATION AMONG SUBCONTRACTORS:** Whenever an electrically operated unit or system involves the combined work of several subcontractors for its installation and successful operation, the



Contractor shall require each subcontractor to exercise the utmost diligence in cooperating with others to produce a complete, harmonious installation.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2**

**3.2 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM INCLUDING BOXES (PULL, JUNCTION AND OUTLET):**

This Sub-Section sets forth the requirements applying to the installation of electrical conduits, boxes or fittings. Rigid steel conduit shall be used throughout, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. Where the word 'conduit', without a modifier such as, rigid steel, EMT, etc., is specified to be used, it shall be interpreted to mean, rigid steel, heavy wall, threaded conduit.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

**A. INSTALLATIONS AND APPLICATIONS:**

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings, conduit runs shall be installed concealed in finished spaces.
2. **CONDUIT SIZES:** The sizes of conduit shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Wherever conduit sizes are not indicated, the conduit shall meet the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code to accommodate the conductors to be installed therein.
3. Conduits shall be reamed smooth after cutting. No running threads will be permitted. Universal type couplings shall be used where required. Conduit joints shall be screwed up to butt. Empty conduits after installation shall have all open ends temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of water or other foreign matter.
4. Conduits being installed in concrete or masonry shall be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together shall be held in place by a template.
5. **UNDERGROUND STEEL CONDUITS:** Unless otherwise specified, all underground steel conduits in contact with earth shall be encased by the Contractor who installs them, in a covering of not less than two (2) inches of an approved concrete mixture. Concrete mix shall be one (1) part cement to four and one-half (4 1/2) parts of fine and coarse aggregate.
6. **EXCAVATION RESTORATION PERMITS:** When installing underground conduits, duct banks or manholes the Contractor shall perform the work of cutting pavement, excavation shoring, keeping trenches or holes pumped dry, backfilling, restoration of surfaces to original condition and removal of excess earth and rubbish from premises. During the work, the Contractor shall provide adequate crossovers, protective barriers, lamps, flags, etc., to safeguard traffic and the public. When the work is in a public highway or street, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all necessary permits and inspection fees and pay the cost of repaving.
7. **EXPOSED CONDUIT SUPPORTS:** Exposed conduit shall be supported by Galvanized hangers with necessary inserts, beam clamps of approved design or attached to walls or ceilings by expansion bolts. Exposed conduits shall be supported or fastened at intervals not more than five (5) feet.
8. Exposed conduit shall be installed parallel or at right angles to ceiling, walls and partitions. Where direction changes of exposed conduit cannot be made with neat bends, such as required around beams or columns, conduit type fitting shall be used.



9. The conduit shall be installed with an approved expansion joint:
  - a. Wherever the conduit crosses a building expansion joint the Contractor will be held responsible for determining where the building expansion joints are located.
  - b. Every 200 feet, when in straight runs of 200 feet or longer.
10. Conduit may only enter and leave a floating slab in the vertical direction, and then only in an approved manner. Horizontal entries into floating slabs are not permitted.
11. Conduit installed in pipe shafts shall be properly supported to carry the total weight of the raceway system complete with cable. In addition at least one (1) horizontal brace per 10 ft. section shall be provided to assure stability of the raceway system.
12. BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS: Approved bushings and locknuts shall be used wherever conduits enter outlet boxes, switch boxes, pull boxes, panel board cabinets, etc.
13. CONDUIT BENDS: shall be made without kinking conduit or appreciably reducing the internal diameter. All bends in conduit of two (2) inch in diameter or larger shall be made with an hydraulic or power pipe bender. The radius of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit where rubber covered conductors are to be installed, and not less than 10 times the internal diameter of the conduit where lead covered conductors are to be used. Long gradual sweeps will be required, rather than sharp bends, when changes of direction are necessary.
14. EMPTY CONDUITS
  - a. TESTS: All conduits and ducts required to be installed and left empty shall be tested for clear bore and correct installation by the Contractor using a ball mandrel and a brush and snake before the installation will be accepted. The ball shall be turned to approximately 85% of the internal diameter of the raceway to be tested. Two (2) short wire brushes shall be included in the mandrel assembly. Snaking of conduits, ducts, etc., shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Any conduits or ducts which reject the mandrel shall be cleared at once with the Contractor bearing all costs, such as chopping concrete, to replace the defective conduit and restore the surface to its original condition.
  - b. TAGS: Numbers or letters shall be assigned to the various conduit runs, and as they test clear they shall be identified by a fiber tag not less than 1-1/4 inch width, attached by means of a nylon cord. All conduit terminations in panel, splice or pull boxes as well as those out of the floor or ceiling shall be tagged.
  - c. TEST RECORDS: As the conduit runs clear, a record shall be kept under the heading of "Empty Conduit Tested, Left Clear, Tagged and Capped" showing conduit designation, diameter, location, date tested and by whom. When complete, this record shall be signed by the Resident Engineer and submitted in triplicate for approval. This record shall be entered on the Contract Record Drawings under Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  - d. CAPPING: All empty conduit and duct openings, after test, shall be capped or plugged by the Contractor as directed.
  - e. DRAG LINES: A drag line shall be left in all empty conduit.

**B. BOXES:**

1. The Contractor shall furnish and erect all pull boxes indicated on the plans or where required. Sides, top and bottom of pull boxes shall be Galvanized coated and shall be built of No. 12 USSG steel reinforced at corners by substantial angle irons and riveted or welded to plates. Bottom or side



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

of pull boxes shall be removable and held in place by corrosion resistant machine screws. Pull boxes in damp locations shall have threaded hubs and gaskets and be NEMA 4X. All pull boxes shall be suspended from ceiling or walls in the most substantial manner.

2. In centering outlets, the Contractor is cautioned to allow for overhead pipes, ducts and other obstructions, and for variations in arrangement and thickness of fireproofing, soundproofing and plastering. Precaution should be exercised regarding the location of window and door trims, paneling, etc. Mistakes resulting from failure to exercise precaution must be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City. Outlets in hung ceilings shall be supported from the black iron or structure.
3. The exact location of all outlets in finished rooms shall be as directed. When the interior finish has been applied, the Contractor shall make any necessary adjustment of its work to properly center the outlets. All outlet boxes for local switches near doors shall be located at the strike side of doors as finally hung, whether so indicated on the drawings or not.
4. Exposed wall outlet boxes shall be erected neatly and tight against the walls and securely anchored to same.
5. All wall outlets of each type shall be set accurately at the same level on each floor, except where otherwise specified or directed. Where special conditions occur, outlets shall be located as directed.
6. MOUNTING HEIGHTS: The following heights are standard heights and are subject to correction due to coordination with Contract Drawings. All such changes must be approved by the Resident Engineer. Heights given are from finished floor to center line of outlet or device on wall or partition, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. General Convenience Outlets  
(mount vertical) 1'-6"
  - b. Clock Outlets 8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
  - c. Wall Lighting Switches 4'-0"
  - d. Motor Controllers 5'-0"
  - e. Motor Push-button 4'-2"
  - f. Telephone Outlets As Directed
  - g. Fire Alarm Bells 8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
  - h. Fire Alarm Stations 4'-0"
  - i. Intercom Outlet 1'-6"
  - j. Cooking and Refrigerator Unit As Directed
7. Outlet boxes shall be of approved design and construction; of form and dimensions suited and adapted to its specific location; the kind of fixture to be used and the number and arrangements of conduits, etc., connecting therewith. All ferrous outlet boxes shall meet the requirements for zinc coating as specified under Electrical Conduit Systems.
8. There shall be knockouts opened only for the insertion of conduit. Any outlet boxes with more openings than are necessary for conduit insertion shall be sealed by the Contractor without additional charge.
9. All outlet boxes and junction boxes for exposed work shall be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded openings. Outlet boxes for exposed inside work in damp locations shall be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded hubs and neoprene gaskets.
10. Junction boxes shall not be less than 4 11/16" square and shall be equipped with zinc coated plates. Where plates are exposed they shall be finished to match the room decor.



11. **FIXTURE SUPPORTS:** Outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures shall be equipped with fixture studs held by approved galvanized stove bolts or integral with the box. Cast iron or malleable boxes shall have four (4) tapped holes for mounting required cover or fixtures.
12. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather or indicated W.P. shall be cast iron or cast aluminum and the covers made watertight with neoprene gaskets. The boxes shall have external lugs for mounting. Drilling of the body of the fitting for mounting will not be permitted. The cover screws shall be appropriate in size, non-corrodible and not less than four (4) in number for each box opening.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3**

**3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING DEVICES:**

- A. **WALL SWITCHES** shall be of the best specification grade, quiet type, and shall have a rating of 20 Amperes at 277 volts, as manufactured by Bryant, Hubbell or approved equal. The mechanism shall be equipped with arc snuffers. They shall be of the tumbler type, single pole. Switches of the 3-way type shall have a similar rating.
- B. **RECEPTACLES:**
  1. **CONVENIENCE OUTLETS:** shall be of the best specification grade, duplex, two-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amperes at 125 volts. It shall have a grounding pole that shall be grounded to the conduit system. Receptacles shall be capable of both back and side wiring and shall have only one (1) grounding screw. Receptacles shall be Hubbell Cat. #5262 or approved equal.
  2. **HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLE OUTLETS:** shall have the Ampere rating and the number of poles specified on the Contract Drawings and shall be Hubbell, Russell-Stoll, Bryant, AH & H or approved equal. Each outlet shall have a grounding pole, which shall be grounded to the conduit system.
  3. **FLOOR RECEPTACLES:** shall be Russell & Stoll #3040 or approved equal, to fit into floor box previously specified.
  4. **NAMEPLATES:** are required for all receptacles other than 120V.
- C. **CLOCK HANGERS:** Clock outlets for surface type clocks shall be equipped with a supporting hook and recessed faceplate to conceal the electrical cord.
- D. **WATERTIGHT DEVICES:** For installations exposed to weather or in damp locations, the devices shall be in a gasketed, cast iron enclosure.
- E. **PLATES:**
  1. Every convenience outlet and switch outlet shall be covered by means of a stainless steel No. 302 - 0.4" antimagnetic plate with an approved finish, unless provided otherwise in the detailed Specifications.
  2. Where two (2) or three (3) switches are grouped together, a single faceplate shall be used. Where more than three (3) switches are located at one (1) point, the faceplates may be made up in multiple units.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4**

**3.4 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND TERMINATIONS:**

- A. **CONDUCTORS FOR LIGHT AND POWER** - All wire and cable shall be of annealed copper of 98% conductivity. Aluminum wire or cable will not be permitted. The insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic, type THW or THWN rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

both wet and dry locations. Wires No. 8 or larger shall be stranded. Wires and cables shall also be subject to the requirements of the NYCEC. Cables for incoming service or wire in conduits contiguous with the earth or in concrete or other damp or wet locations shall be synthetic rubber insulated with neoprene jacket, heat and moisture resistant and shall be equal to UL Type USE and rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for both wet and dry locations.

- B. **FIXTURE WIRE:** Lighting fixtures shall be wired with No. 14 gauge wire designated as AWM and rated at 105 degrees C.
- C. **OTHER TYPES:** Cables and wires for interior communication systems are described in applicable detailed Specifications.
- D. **MINIMUM SIZE:** Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG shall not be used for light or power.
- E. **COLOR CODE:** Wires shall have a phase color code, and multiple conductor cables shall be color coded.
- F. **CABLE DATA:** The Contractor shall submit for approval the following information for each size and type of cable to be furnished.
  - 1. Manufacture of Cable - Location of Plant.
  - 2. Minimum insulation resistance at standard test temperature.
  - 3. Days required for delivery to site of work after order to proceed with manufacture.
- G. **ORIGINAL REELS:** Cable and wire shall be delivered to the site of the work on original sealed factory reels.
- H. **WIRE INSTALLATION:**
  - 1. **INSTALL WIRES AFTER PLASTERING** - Feeder and branch circuits wiring shall not be installed in conduit before the rough plastering work is completed. No conductors shall be pulled into floor conduits before floor is poured.
  - 2. **CONDUIT SECURED IN PLACE** - No conductor shall be pulled into any conduit run before all joints are made up tightly and the entire run rigidly secured in place.
  - 3. **WIRE ENDS** - All wires shall be left with sufficiently long ends for proper connection and stowing.
  - 4. **PULLING COMPOUNDS** - When required to ease the pulling-in of wires into conduit, only approved compounds as recommended by cable manufacturers shall be used.
  - 5. **PRESSURE CONNECTORS** - for wires shall be of the cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Connectors shall be O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
  - 6. Splices and feeder taps in the gutters of panel boxes shall be made by means of pressure plate type connectors encased in composition covers as manufactured by O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
  - 7. Splices in branch wiring for sound systems and fire systems, shall be first made mechanically secure, then soldered and taped.
  - 8. In lieu of soldered splices (except for sound and Fire Systems, which must have soldered splices) the following alternates are acceptable for operating temperatures up to 105 degrees C., for fluorescent fixtures and for the splicing of branch circuit wiring up to No. 8 AWG wire:
    - a. Mechanical splices made with mechanical connectors as manufactured by the Minnesota Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or approved equal. Mechanical connectors requiring a special tool (pressure connectors, insulators and locking rings) by Buchanan or approved equal. The tool used for connector application shall be as approved by the connector manufacturer.





- b. For wire and cable No. 6 AWG and larger for branch circuit wiring the seamless tubular connector will only be accepted. Application of this connector shall be with a tool recommended by the connector manufacturer.
- 9. TAGS: All feeders and risers shall be tagged at both ends, and in all pull and junction boxes and gutter spaces through which they pass. Such tags shall be of fiber and have the feeder designation and size stamped thereon.
- 10. BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING:
  - a. The Contractor installing branch circuit wiring shall test the work for correct connections and leave all loop splices in the fixture outlet boxes properly spliced and taped. The Contractor shall provide wire ends long enough for convenient connection to device.
  - b. NEUTRALS: No common neutrals shall be used except for lighting branch circuits. Each neutral wire shall be terminated separately on a neutral busbar in the panelboard. No common neutrals will be permitted for convenience receptacle branch circuits.

**I. TERMINATIONS**

- 1. LUGS: All lugs for all devices and all cable terminations shall be copper. AL/CU rated lugs will not be permitted. The only exception to this requirement is when the particular device is not manufactured with copper lugs by any manufacturer. Lugs for No. 6 AWG cable and larger shall be cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Lugs for 1/0 and larger shall be fastened with two (2) bolts.
- 2. All lugs shall be of the proper size to accept the cable connected to them. Any subcontractor furnishing a device containing lugs is to coordinate with the Contractor to insure that the device terminations are adequate for the wire or cable (whose size may be larger than expected due to voltage drop considerations) connected to the device.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5**

**3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:**

This Section sets forth the circuit protective devices such as circuit breakers and safety switches, used in connection with Motor Control Equipment, Distribution Centers, Panel boards and Service Entrance.

**A. CIRCUIT BREAKERS:**

- 1. CIRCUIT BREAKERS: shall be operable in any position and shall be of the quick-make, quick-break type on manual operation. The handle shall be trip free, preventing contacts from being held in closed position against abnormal overloads or short circuits. Positive visual indication of automatic tripped position of breaker shall be provided, in addition to the "On" and "Off" indication. All circuit breakers shall be of the bolted type.
- 2. TRIP RATING: Circuit breakers shall be provided with the required number of trip elements, calibrated at 40 degrees C., ambient temperature, in accordance with wire sizes or motor currents as shown on Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications.
- 3. POLE BARRIER: Multipole pole breakers shall be designed to break all poles simultaneously. They shall be provided with barriers between poles and arc suppressing devices.
- 4. ELEMENTS: Multipole circuit breakers shall have frames of not less than a 100 Ampere rating. Multipole circuit breakers for 480 volts AC operation shall have an NEMA interrupting rating of 18,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specific Requirements or indicated on the Contract Drawings.



5. For circuit breakers with frame size up to and including 225 Amperes, the breakers may be provided with non-interchangeable trip elements. For frame ratings above 225 Amperes, the breakers shall be provided with interchangeable trip elements, which can be replaced readily.
  6. Single pole circuit breakers for branch circuits shall have a frame size of no less than 100 Amperes, and shall be rated at 125 volt A.C. with a NEMA interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
  7. INVERSE TIME ACTION: The circuit breakers shall be dual element type, one (1) element with time limit characteristics, so that tripping will be prevented on momentary overloads, but will occur before dangerous values are reached and the other with instantaneous trip action. Inverse time delay action shall be effective between a minimum tripping point of 125% of rating of breaker and an instantaneous tripping point between 600% and 700% of rated current.
  8. CONSTANCY OF CALIBRATION: The tripping elements shall insure constant calibration and be capable of withstanding excessive short circuit conditions without injury.
  9. CONTACTS: shall be non-welding under operating conditions and of the silver to silver type.
  10. TEMPERATURE RISE: Current carrying parts, except thermal elements, shall not rise in temperature in excess of 30 degrees C. while carrying rated current at rated frequency.
  11. NUMBERING: Each circuit breaker shall be distinctly numbered when installed in a group with other breakers. The calibration of trip element shall be indicated on each breaker.
- B. SAFETY SWITCHES:

NEMA TYPE HD: When safety switches are permitted to be used for service entrance, motor disconnecting means or to control other types of electrical equipment, they shall be of the type HD of a rating not less than 30 Amperes. Enclosures shall be provided with means for locking. For ratings above 60 Amperes terminals shall have double studs.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.6**

**3.6 DISTRIBUTION CENTERS:**

This Section sets forth the construction and installation procedure for Switchboards, Panel boards and Cabinets.

- A. PANELBOARDS-GENERAL TYPE: The panel boards shall be of the automatic circuit breaker type with individual breakers for each circuit, removable without disturbing the other units. Circuit breakers shall be in accordance with the requirements outlined under "Circuit Protective Devices."
- B. NUMBER AND RATING OF CIRCUIT BREAKERS: The Contract Drawings show a layout of each panel, giving the number, frame, size and trip setting of circuit breakers and number of branch circuits and spare breakers. Each branch circuit shall be distinctly numbered.
- C. BUS-BAR CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT: Panel Boards shall be of the dead front type and shall have bus bars and branch circuits designed to suit the system and voltage. Current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers shall be copper and based on a maximum density of 1,000 Amperes per square inch. Bus bars for the main switchboard shall be designed for the frame rating of the Service Breaker. Bus bars shall run up the center of the panel, unless otherwise indicated, and shall have connected thereto the various branch circuits. Unless otherwise specified, bus bars for each panel board shall be equipped with main lugs only and capacity as required on Contract Drawings. Where main protection is required, automatic circuit breakers shall be used. A neutral bus of at least the same capacity as a live bus bar shall be provided for the connection of all neutral conductors. Each terminal shall be identified. All current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, shall be of copper with a minimum number of joints. The bus bar structure shall be a self-supporting unit, firmly fastened to a ½



inch plastic board, extending the full length and width of assembly which shall serve to insulate the bus structure from the back of panel box. Other methods affording equally effective bus structure support and insulation will be given consideration. An insulating barrier shall separate neutral bus from other parts of panel.

- D. **CIRCUIT BREAKER ASSEMBLY:** The entire circuit breaker and bus bar assembly shall be mounted on an adjustable metal base or pan and secured to the back of panel box. The panel shall have edges flanged for rigidity.
- E. **PANEL MOUNTING:** The panel shall be centered in the panel box to line up with door openings and set level and plumb so that no live parts are exposed with the door open.
- F. **PANEL CABINET:**
  - 1. **PANEL CABINET INSTALLATION:** When installed surface mounted in panel closets they shall be mounted on Kindorf channel.
  - 2. Where cabinets cannot be set entirely flush due to shallow walls or partitions or where cabinet is extra deep, the protruding sides of cabinet shall be trimmed with a metal or hardwood return molding of approved design and fastened to cabinet so as to conceal the intersection between the wall and cabinet.
- G. **NAMEPLATES:** Nameplates where required, shall be made of engraved Lamicoid sheet, or approved equal. Letters and numbers shall be engraved white on a black background (except for Firehouse projects which shall have white letters on a red background). The Contractor shall submit an engraved sample for approval as to design and style of lettering before proceeding with the manufacture of the nameplate. Nameplates shall be of suitable size and shall also be provided at the top of the switchboard or section thereof and on the trim at the top of all lighting and power panels. Similar nameplates shall also be provided for each distribution circuit breaker giving the breaker number, the number of the feeder, and the name of the equipment fed.
- H. **SHOP DRAWINGS:** showing all details of boxes, panels, etc., shall be submitted for approval.
- I. **DIRECTORIES:** A directory shall be fastened with brass screws and consist of a noncorrosive metal frame with dimensions not less than five (5) inches x eight (8) inches and a transparent window of Plasticile, Plexiglass, Lucite, Polycarbonate or approved equal that is not less than 1/16 inch thick over cardboard or heavy paper. The directory shall be typewritten and show the number of each circuit, the name of circuit and lighting or equipment supplied. The size of riser feeder shall be as indicated on directory. The dimensions of directory shall be submitted for approval for each size of panel.
- J. **CONSTRUCTION**
  - 1. **FINISH:** Panel boxes, doors and trim for installation in dry locations, shall be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip galvanizing or electroplate process on inside and outside surfaces. In damp locations, panel boards shall be enclosed and gasketed NEMA 3R type. Panel boards located outdoors or exposed to the weather shall be NEMA 3X type.
  - 2. **PAINTING:** Panel boxes, doors and trim shall receive a coat of approved priming paint and a second coat of approved paint in the field after installation. Paint shall be applied to the inside and outside of boxes and on both sides of trim. Panel trims and doors shall receive a third or finishing coat on the outside after installation. Approval as to texture and color must be obtained before the final coat is applied.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.7**

**3.7 MOTORS:**

This Section sets forth the general design, construction and performance requirements, which shall apply to all motors furnished in the Contract.

- A. **MOTOR DESIGN:** All motors shall be designed to comply with the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and the New York City Energy Conservation Code. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such codes, the New York City Energy Conservation Code shall prevail. Motors shall have standard NEMA frames and shall have nameplate ratings adequate to meet the specified conditions of operation. Motor performance under variable conditions of voltage and frequency shall be within the limits set in NEMA standards, unless modified in the Specifications. Motors shall be expressly designed for the hazard duty load, voltage and frequency as specified in the Contract. All motor windings shall be copper. All motors intended to operate on a 208 volt system shall be designed and rated for 200 volts.
- B. **STANDARDS OF COMPARISON:** In the absence of specific motor specifications, in general, the best standard products of the leading motor manufacturers shall be considered as a standard for comparison. The requirements of the NEMA standards for motors and generators shall be deemed to contain the minimum requirements of performance and design.
- C. **OBJECTIONABLE NOISES:** Objectionable noises will not be tolerated and exceptionally quiet motors may be required for certain specified locations. Noise control tests as per the New York City Construction Codes may be performed as directed by the Commissioner. Such motors shall bear a nameplate lettered "Quiet Motor." Springs and slip rings shall be of approved non-ferrous material.
- D. **BEARINGS:**
1. Bearings, unless specified otherwise, shall be of the ball or roller type. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with ball roller bearings shall also have lubrication of the pressure-relief greasing type. The Contractor furnishing four (4) or more such motors shall also furnish, as part of the Contract, a pressure grease gun of rugged design, of approximately 10 ounce capacity, complete with necessary adapters. The Contractor shall also provide 10 pounds of approved gun grease.
  2. For any particular unit where sleeve bearings are deemed desirable, permission for their use may be granted by the Commissioner. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with sleeve type bearings shall in addition to having protected accessible fittings for oiling be provided with visible means for determining normal oil level. Lubrication shall be positive, automatic and continuous.
- E. **MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES:** Each motor shall be furnished with flexible leads of sufficient length to extend for a distance of not less than three (3) inches beyond the face of the conduit terminal box. This box shall be furnished of ample size to make and house motor connections. These requirements shall be met irrespective of any other standards or practices. Size of cable terminals and conduit terminal box holes shall be subject to approval. For motors five (5) horsepower or larger, each terminal shall come with two (2) cast or forged copper pressure type connectors with bolts, nuts and washers. For motors of smaller ratings, connectors of other acceptable types may be furnished. For installations exposed to the weather or moist locations, terminal boxes shall be of cast iron with threaded hubs and gasketed covers. Cover screws shall be of non-corrosive material.
- F. **MOTOR TEMPERATURE RISES:** The motor nameplate temperature rises for the various types of motor enclosures shall be as listed below:
- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Open Frame                               | 40 degrees C. |
| 2. Totally enclosed and enclosed fan cooled | 55 degrees C. |



3. Explosion proof and submersible 55 degrees C.
4. Partially enclosed and drip proof 40 degrees C.

The temperature of the various parts of a motor shall meet the requirements of NEMA standards for the size and type of the motors. Tests for heating shall be made by loading the motor to its rated horsepower and keeping it so loaded for the rated time interval or until the temperature becomes constant.

- G. SPECIAL CODE INSTALLATIONS: Electrical installations covered by special publications of NBFU and by special City rulings and regulations shall comply in design and safety features with such applicable codes, regulations and rulings, and shall be furnished and installed complete with all accessories and safety devices as therein specified.
- H. MOTORS ON LIGHTING PANELS: The largest A.C. motor permitted on branch circuits of lighting panels shall not exceed 1/4 horsepower.
- I. MOTORS RATED: ½ horsepower and larger shall be polyphase.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8**

**3.8 MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT:**

This Section sets forth the requirements for motor controllers and associated devices. Such requirements are applicable to all motor control equipment furnished or installed.

- A. MANUFACTURER: All control equipment furnished under the Contract shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Exceptions to this rule may be granted in the case of controllers for fractional horsepower motors driving special equipment, the various units of which have been engineered to obtain specific performance.
- B. CONTROL ITEMS REQUIRED: The Contractor furnishing motors shall also furnish therewith complete disconnecting, starting and control equipment as required by the detailed Specifications, the various code authorities and for the successful operation of the driven equipment. These items include circuit breaker, magnetic starter with overload protection and low voltage release or protection, push button stations, pilot lights and alarms, float, pressure, temperature and limit switches, load transfer switches, devices for manual operation and speed controllers, etc. The Contractor shall furnish as many of these items as are required for the successful operation of the driven unit.
  1. Where a motor is to be located out of sight of the controller, the Contractor shall furnish an approved disconnecting means to be mounted near motor.
- C. TYPES OF STARTERS:
  1. SQUIRREL CAGE: A.C. motors of the squirrel cage type, rated from one (1) to 30 horsepower, shall have magnetic across the line starters; motors rated above 30 horsepower shall be furnished with reduced voltage (autotransformer type) starter or part winding start with time delay to reduce inrush current. Size of starters shall be based on 200V operation.
  2. SLIP RING: A.C. Motors of the slip-ring type shall be furnished with primary across the line starters interlocked with secondary starting and regulating equipment. The interlocking feature shall prevent starting of the motor when the secondary controller is off the initial starting point.
  3. MAGNETIC: For fractional horsepower motors, magnetic type starters are not required unless the particular method of controlling the driven equipment makes them necessary. Where individual single phase fractional horsepower motors or the sum of fractional horsepower motors controlled by an automatic device are ½ horsepower or more, magnetic starters and circuit breakers shall be used. Single phase A.C. motors smaller than ½ horsepower or three-phase A.C. motors smaller than one (1) horsepower where manual control is specified may be furnished with starters of toggle



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

switch or push button type with inbuilt thermal protection. No additional disconnecting means is required to be furnished with this type of starter. This type of starter may also be used in series with automatic control devices such as thermostats, float and pressure switches, provided the individual motor or the sum of fractional horsepower motors is less than ½ horsepower. Means for manual operation shall be provided.

- D. **DISCONNECTING BREAKER:** All motor starters, unless otherwise specified, shall be provided with a disconnecting means in the form of a circuit breaker of the type specified under Article 3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. This disconnecting means shall be contained in the same housing with the starter and shall be operable from outside. Means shall be provided for locking the handle of the circuit breaker in the "OFF" position if it is desired to take the equipment out of service and prevent unauthorized starting.
- E. **CONTROL CABINET: DRY LOCATIONS -** All starters shall be furnished with general purpose, NEMA Type 1, sheet metal enclosures with hinged covers and baked enamel finish.
- F. **CONTROL CABINET – WATERTIGHT:** In wet locations, cast iron watertight enclosures with threaded hubs, galvanized and gasketed hinged covers shall be provided.
- G.
  - 1. **PANELS:** Motor control devices and appliances shall be mounted on approved insulating slabs with all wiring and connections made on the back of the slabs.
  - 2. **WIRING AND TERMINALS:** Wiring connections for currents of 100 Amperes or less may be made with copper wire or cable with special flameproof insulating coverings. Such wires shall be installed in a neat workmanlike manner, flat against the slab, and held in place by clips. Connections shall be made with pressure connectors for No. 8 AWG and larger wires, and with grommets for small stranded wires. Except for incoming and outgoing main leads, all connections shall terminate on approved connector blocks, which may be installed on the face of the slab. For small, across the line starters, the above requirements may be modified if satisfactory connections are provided.
  - 3. **COPPER BUS:** For currents exceeding 100 Amperes, copper bus shall be used in place of wires. The bus shall be constructed of copper rods, tubing or flat strap, bent and shaped properly and securely attached to the slab in a neat and workmanlike manner. The cross section of copper shall provide sufficient areas to keep current density at not more than 1,000 Amperes per square inch.
- H. **COOPERATION:** The Contractor's subcontractor(s) who furnish electrically operated equipment shall give to the Contractor and the Contractor's electrical subcontractor full information relative to sizes and locations of apparatus furnished by them which require electrical connections.
- I. **SPARE PARTS:**
  - 1. **FURNISH:** The Contractor shall furnish the following spare parts pertaining to equipment furnished by each subcontractor.
    - One (1) set of contact fingers and springs and thermal elements for each three (3) (or fraction) of each size of magnetic contactor starter.
    - One (1) holding coil for each three (3) (or fraction) of each size of magnetic contactor starter.
  - 2. **WRAPPER MARKING:** All parts shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer neatly wrapped and boxed and plainly tagged and marked for identification and reordering.

END OF SECTION 01 35 06



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*". This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Safety and Health Requirements, including:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Required Safety Meeting
  - 3. Compliance with Regulations
  - 4. Submittals
  - 5. Personnel Protective Equipment
  - 6. Hazardous Materials
  - 7. Emergency Suspension of Work
  - 8. Protection of Personnel
  - 9. Environmental Protection

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.4 REQUIRED SAFETY MEETINGS:**

- A. Prior to commencing construction, the Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site with representatives of the Contractor, including the principal on-site project representative and one or more safety representatives, Commissioner's designated representatives and other concerned parties for the purpose of reviewing the Contract Safety requirements. The Contractor's safety requirements shall be reviewed, and implementation of safety provisions pertinent to the Work shall be discussed.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for conducting weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel including all subcontractors on the project, with the purpose of discussing safety topics and job specific requirements at the DDC worksite.





## 1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS:

- A. The Work, including contact with or handling of hazardous materials, disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials, and disposal of hazardous materials, shall comply with the applicable requirement for CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, and 40 CFR, Parts 61, 261, 761 and 763.
- B. Work involving disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos containing materials, demolition of structures containing asbestos and removal of asbestos, shall comply with 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR Part 763, as applicable.
- C. Work shall additionally comply with all applicable federal, state and local safety and health regulations.
- D. In case of a conflict between applicable regulations, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- E. All workers working on the DDC project site are required by NYC Local Law 41 to complete the OSHA 10 -hour training course.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor shall submit, to the Resident Engineer, copies of the Safety Program, Site Safety Plan and other required documentation in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements."*
- B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off-site submit copies of shipping manifests and permits from applicable federal, state or local authorities and disposal facilities, and submit certificates that the material has been disposed of in accordance with regulations to the Resident Engineer.
- C. Accident Reporting: Submit a copy of each accident report to the Resident Engineer in accordance with the *"New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements."*
- D. All Asbestos and Lead project regulatory notifications are to be submitted to DDC's Bureau of Environmental and Geotechnical Services (BEGS) through the Resident Engineer.
- E. Request for Subcontractor Approval: Any subcontractor performing environmental work shall submit required documentation for approval to perform such work as required by DDC's BEGS.

## PART II – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Special facilities, devices, equipment and similar items used by the Contractor in execution of the Work shall comply with 29 CFR Part 1910, subpart I, Part 1926, subpart E and other applicable regulations.

### 2.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

- A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Commissioner, any material encountered during execution of the Work that the Contractor suspects to be hazardous.
- B. The Commissioner shall determine whether the Contractor shall perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous. A change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.
- C. If the material is found to be hazardous, the Commissioner may direct the Contractor to remediate the hazard and a change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

### **PART III – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION OF WORK:**

- A. When the Contractor is notified by the Commissioner of noncompliance with the safety provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately, unless otherwise instructed, correct the unsafe condition, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or part of the Work may be stopped by notice from the Commissioner.
- C. When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has taken satisfactory corrective action, the Commissioner shall provide written notice to the Contractor that work may resume.
- D. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages in connection with a work stoppage for an unsafe condition.

#### **3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL:**

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, occupants, or damage to property of others. The public and occupants includes all persons not employed by the Contractor or a subcontractor.
- B. Whenever practical, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded or otherwise blocked off from the Public or occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area, in compliance with the requirements of Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and including, without limitation, the following:
  - 1. Provide traffic barricades and traffic control signage where construction activities occur in vehicular areas.
  - 2. Corridors, aisles, stairways, doors and exit ways shall not be obstructed or used in a manner to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or occupants, or to present an unsafe condition to the public or occupants.
  - 3. Store, position and use equipment, tools, materials, scraps and trash in a manner that does not present a hazard to the public or occupant by accidental shifting, ignition or other hazardous activity.
  - 4. Store and transport refuse and debris in a manner to prevent unsafe and unhealthy conditions for the public and occupants. Cover refuse containers, and remove refuse on a frequent regular basis acceptable to the Resident Engineer. Use tarpaulins or other means to prevent loose transported materials from dropping from trucks or other vehicles.

#### **3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:**

- A. Dispose of solid, liquid and gaseous contaminants in accordance with local codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.
- B. Comply with applicable federal, state and local noise control laws, ordinances and regulations, including but not limited to 29 CFR 1910.95, 29 CFR 1926.52 and NYC Administrative Code Chapter 28 of Title 15.

**END OF SECTION 01 35 26**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 35 91**  
**HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 91**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the treatment of Landmark Structures and Landmark Quality Structures, as identified in the Addendum. Specific requirements are indicated in other sections of the Specifications.
- B. This Section includes, without limitation, the following:
1. Storage and protection of existing historic materials.
  2. Temporary protection of historic materials during construction.
  3. General Protection
  4. Protection during use of heat-generating equipment.
  5. Photographic Documentation
  6. NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Final Approval signoffs.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:**

- |    |                  |                            |
|----|------------------|----------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY                    |
| B. | Section 01 32 33 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION |
| C. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES       |
| D. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES        |
| E. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS  |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Landmark Structure or Site: Any building or site which has been designated as a landmark, or any building or site within a landmark district, as designated by the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission or the New York State Historic Preservation Office.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- D. **Landmark Quality Structure:** Any building which has been determined by the City to be of landmark quality and/or historical significance
- E. **Preservation:** To apply measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.
- F. **Rehabilitation:** To make possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.
- G. **Restoration:** To accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and the reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.
- H. **Reconstruction:** To reproduce in the exact form and detail a building, structure, or artifact as it appeared at a specific period in time.
- I. **Stabilize:** To apply measures designed to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure and the structural reinforcement of an item or portion of the building while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present.
- J. **Protect and Maintain:** To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.
- K. **Repair:** To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Within restoration, repair also includes limited replacement in kind, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.
- L. **Replace:** To duplicate and replace entire features with new material in kind. Replacement includes the following conditions:
  - 1. **Duplication:** Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
  - 2. **Replacement with New Materials:** Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
  - 3. **Replacement with Substitute Materials:** Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. **Remove:** To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- N. **Remove and Salvage:** To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the City ready for reuse.
- O. **Remove and Reinstall:** To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- P. **Existing to Remain or Retain:** Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.



- Q. Material in Kind: Material that matches existing materials, as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Historic Treatment Program: Submit a written plan for each phase or process, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of work.
- B. Alternative Methods and Materials: If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of work, submit for Commissioner's approval a written description including evidence of successful use on other comparable projects, and program of testing to demonstrate effectiveness for use on this Project.
- C. Qualification Data: For historic treatment specialists as specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.
- D. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Submit photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION and as described in this section.
- E. Record Documents: Include modifications to manufacturer's written instructions and procedures, as documented in the historic treatment preconstruction conference and as the Work progresses.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will provide Historic Treatment Services. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.
- B. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: The Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting at the site in accordance with Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
  - 1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on building materials, components, and vegetation.
    - a. Record procedures established as a result of the review and distribute to affected parties.

**1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS:**

- A. Removed and Salvaged Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the project specifications.
- C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during historic treatment. When permitted by the Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during historic treatment and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment operations are complete.
- D. Storage and Protection: When removed from their existing location, store historic materials, at a location acceptable to the Commissioner, within a weather tight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and temperature variations. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
  - 1. Identify removed items with an inconspicuous mark indicating their original location.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

## **PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION, GENERAL:**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on adjacent building materials, components, and vegetation.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials during Construction:
  - 1. Protect existing materials during installation of temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.
  - 2. Attachments of temporary protection to existing construction shall be approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.
- D. Protect landscape work adjacent to or within work areas as follows:
  - 1. Provide barriers to protect tree trunks.
  - 2. Bind spreading shrubs.
  - 3. Use coverings that allow plants to breathe and remove coverings at the end of each day. Do not cover plant material with a waterproof membrane for more than 8 hours at a time.
  - 4. Set scaffolding and ladder legs away from plants.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work or any cleaning operations, test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that drains and systems are functioning properly. Notify Commissioner immediately of drains or systems that are stopped or blocked. Do not begin Work of this Section until the drains are in working order.
  - 1. Provide a method to prevent solids, including stone or mortar residue, from entering the drains or drain lines. Clean out drains and drain lines that become blocked or filled by sand or any other solids because of work performed under this Contract.
  - 2. Protect storm drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

### **3.2 PROTECTION DURING USE OF HEAT-GENERATING EQUIPMENT:**

- A. No roofing work requiring the use of an open flame shall be permitted on any Landmark Structure or any Landmark Quality Structure, whose roof or wall structure is made of wood or primarily of wood.
- B. Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment, including welding, cutting, soldering, brazing, paint removal with heat, and other operations where open flames or implements utilizing heat are used:
  - 1. Obtain Commissioner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding equipment. Notification shall be given for each occurrence and location of work with heat-generating equipment.
  - 2. As far as practical, use heat-generating equipment in shop areas or outside the building.
  - 3. Before work with heat-generating equipment commences, furnish personnel to serve as a fire watch (or watches) for location(s) where work is to be performed.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

4. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
  5. Remove and keep the area free of combustibles, including, rubbish, paper, waste, etc., within area of operations.
  6. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fireproof blankets to cover such materials.
  7. Where possible, furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks or hot slag into surrounding combustible material.
  8. Prevent the extension of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
  9. Inspect each location of the day's work not sooner than 30 minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained.
- C. Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, shield the individual heads temporarily with guards.

### **3.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:**

Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Show existing conditions prior to any historic treatments, including one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work affected. Show one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work after the successful execution of all historical treatments.

### **3.4 NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION FINAL APPROVALS SIGNOFF:**

For all projects involving a Landmark Structure or Site, the Contractor, at the completion of the work, shall submit to the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, all documentation concerning the successful execution of all historic treatments. This shall include, but not be limited to, copies of all before and after photographs of historic treatments, one copy of the Contractor's as-built drawings, copies of testing and analysis results, including cleaning, mortar analysis, pointing mortars and all other information pertaining to work performed under the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission jurisdiction.

**END OF SECTION 01 35 91**





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 40 00**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes the following:
- a. Definitions
  - b. Conflicting Requirements
  - c. Quality Assurance
  - d. Quality Control
  - e. Approval of Materials
  - f. Special Inspections (Controlled Inspection)
  - g. Inspections by Other City Agencies
  - h. Certificates of Approval
  - i. Acceptance Tests
  - j. Repair and Protection
- B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality control to assure compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- D. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- E. Provisions of this Section do not limit requirements for the Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by the Commissioner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Specific test and inspection requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Specifications.
- G. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."
- H. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be Commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.



**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Commissioning: A Total Quality Assurance process that includes checking the design and installation of equipment, as well as performing functional testing of the same to confirm that the installed equipment is operating and in conformance with the Contract Documents and the City's requirements.

**1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent requirement as determined by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall refer any uncertainties and/or conflicting requirements to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. The Contractor shall refer any uncertainties to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Sub-Section establish the minimum qualification levels required. Individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will install, erect or assemble specified work required for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will manufacture equipment, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- D. Fabricator Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will fabricate material, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet and the Addendum
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is licensed to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Notify Resident Engineer seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Design Consultant's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise directed or indicated.

#### 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. City's Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as the City's responsibility in the Specifications, the City will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY THE CITY: Where the City directs tests to be performed to determine compliance with the Specifications regarding materials or equipment, and where such compliance is ascertained as a result thereof, the City will bear the cost of such tests.
  - 2. The City will furnish the Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing entities engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.
- B. Contractor's Responsibility: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to the City are the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall provide quality-control services as set forth in the Specifications and those required by Authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide quality-control services required by Authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY CONTRACTOR – In the case of tests which are specifically called for in the Specifications to be provided by the Contractor or tests which are required by any Authority having jurisdiction, but are not indicated as the responsibility of the City, the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price. The Contractor shall reimburse the City for expenditures incurred in providing tests on materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications and rejected for non-compliance.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services. Any testing agency engaged by the Contractor to perform quality control services is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.



3. The Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by the City, unless agreed to in writing by the Commissioner.
  4. The Contractor shall notify testing agencies and the Resident Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the date and time for the performance of Work that requires testing or inspecting.
  5. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a certified written report, in triplicate to the Commissioner, of each quality-control service.
  6. Testing and inspecting requested by the Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  7. The Contractor shall submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, the Contractor shall engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Results shall be submitted in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. **Retesting/Re-inspecting:** Regardless of whether the original tests or inspections were the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Associated Services:** The Contractor shall cooperate with entities performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and shall provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. The Contractor shall notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist testing entity in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing entities.
  6. Design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing entity.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
  2. Coordinate and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable for start-up, inspection and functional testing in the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.
- G. **Manufacturer's Directions:** Where the Specifications provide that the manufacturer's directions are to be used, such printed directions shall be submitted to the Commissioner.
- H. **Inspection of Material:** In the event that the Specifications require the Contractor to engage the services of an entity to witness and inspect any material especially manufactured or prepared for use in or part of the permanent construction, such entity shall be subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.
1. **NOTICE** - The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the Commissioner sufficiently in advance of its intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Commissioner will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point



other than the point of manufacture, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.

- I. No Shipping Before Inspection: The Contractor shall comply with the foregoing before shipping any material.
- J. Certificate of Manufacture: When the Commissioner so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Specifications. These certificates shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses where necessary, that have been made directly on the product, or on similar products being fabricated by the manufacturer. This may include such approvals as B.S.A., M.E.A., B.E.C. Advisory Board, etc.
- K. Acceptance: When materials or manufactured products shall comprise such quantity that it is not practical to make physical tests or chemical analyses directly on the product furnished, a certificate stating the results of such tests or analyses of similar materials which were concurrently produced may, at the discretion of the Commissioner, be considered as the basis for the acceptance of such material or manufactured product.
- L. Testing Compliance: The testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests, and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Specifications, indicating thereon all analyses and/or test data and interpreted results thereof.
- M. Reports: Six (6) copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Commissioner as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.
- N. Rejections: If, in making any test, it is ascertained by the Commissioner that the material or equipment does not comply with the Specifications, the Contractor will be notified thereof, and will be directed to refrain from delivering said materials or equipment, or to promptly remove it from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material at no additional cost to the City.
- O. Furnish Designated Materials: Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

#### 1.8 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS:

- A. Local Laws: All materials, appliances and types or methods of construction shall be in accordance with the Specifications and shall in no event be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes, Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York.
- B. Approval of Manufacturer: The names of proposed manufacturers, material suppliers, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings shall be submitted to the Commissioner for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper review and analysis. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under the Contract unless it shall have a plant of ample capacity and shall have successfully produced similar products. All approvals of materials or equipment that are legally required by the New York City Construction Codes and other governing Authorities must be obtained prior to installation.
- C. All Materials: Fixtures, fittings, supplies and equipment furnished under the Contract shall be new and unused, except as approved by the Commissioner, and of standard first-grade quality and of the best workmanship and design. The City of New York encourages the use of recycled products where practical.
- D. INFORMATION TO SUPPLIERS - In asking for prices on materials under any item of the Contract, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer or dealer with such complete information from the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Specifications and Contract Drawings as may in any case be necessary, and in every case the Contractor shall inform the manufacturer or dealer of all the General Conditions and requirements herein contained.

## **1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:**

### **A. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:**

1. Inspection of selected materials, equipment, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections made during the progress of the Work to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and provisions of the New York City Construction Codes, shall be made by a Special Inspector. The City of New York will retain the services of the Special Inspector and bear the costs for the performance of Special Inspections in compliance with NYC Construction Codes requirements or as additionally may be called for in the project specifications, except as noted below for Form TR-3: Technical Report for Concrete Design Mix. The Special Inspector shall be an entity compliant with the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes. The Contractor shall notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any work requiring special inspection.
2. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.
3. The Contractor shall notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any work requiring Special Inspection. The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear related costs to assure that all construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until the required inspection is completed.
4. Inspections and tests performed under "Special Inspection" shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents, and that there is no warranty given to the Contractor by the City of New York in connection with such inspection and tests or certifications made under "Special Inspections".
5. The contractor must coordinate with the Resident Engineer or DDC Project Manager to provide access and schedule the work for inspection by the Special Inspector.

## **1.10 INSPECTIONS BY OTHER CITY AGENCIES:**

- A. Letter of Completion: Just prior to substantial completion of this Project, the Commissioner will file with the Department of Buildings, an application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy for the structure.
- B. Final Inspections: In connection with the above mentioned application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy and before certificates of final payments are issued, the Contractor will be required to arrange for all final inspections by the inspection staff of the Department of Buildings, Fire Department or other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction, and secure all reports, sign offs, certificates, etc., by such inspection staff or other governmental agencies, in order that a Letter of Completion or Certificate of Occupancy can be issued promptly.

## **1.11 CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL:**

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall obtain all final approvals for the work installed under the Contract in the form of such certificates that are required by all governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the work of the Contract.
- B. Transmittal: All such certificates shall be forwarded to the Commissioner through the Resident Engineer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

#### 1.12 ACCEPTANCE TESTS:

- A. Government Agencies: All equipment and appliances furnished and installed under the Contract shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications, and shall in no event be less than that necessary to comply with the minimum requirements of the law and all of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Notice of Tests: Whenever the Specifications and/or any governmental agency having jurisdiction requires the acceptance test, the Contractor shall give written notice to all concerned of the time when these tests will be conducted.
- C. Energy: The City will furnish all energy, fuel, water and light required for tests.
- D. Labor and Materials: The Contractor shall furnish labor and all other material and instruments necessary to conduct the acceptance tests at no additional cost to the City.
- E. Certificates: The final acceptance by the Commissioner shall be contingent upon the Contractor delivering to the Commissioner all necessary certificates evidencing compliance in every respect with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.
- F. Results: If the results of tests and Special Inspections indicate that the material or procedures do not meet requirements as set forth on the Contract Drawings or in the Specifications or are otherwise unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall only proceed as directed by the Resident Engineer. Additional costs resulting from retesting, re-inspecting, replacing of material and/or damage to the work and any delay caused to the schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART III – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, the Contractor shall repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

## SECTION 01 42 00 REFERENCES

### PART I – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM, Article IX, FOR ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS AND REVISIONS TO THE CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. "APPROVED," ETC. - "Approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," and words of similar import shall mean and intend approved, acceptable or satisfactory to the Commissioner.
- C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- D. "DIRECTED," "REQUIRED," ETC.- Wherever reference is made in the Contract to the work or its performance, the terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," "determined," and words of similar import shall, unless expressed otherwise, imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Commissioner.
- E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date – June 01, 2013

### 1.3 CODES, AGENCIES AND REGULATIONS:

A.D.A.A.G.	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) – Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)
B.G. & E.	Bureau of Gas and Electricity of the City of New York
B.S. & A.	New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
DOE	Department of Energy
E.C.C.C.N.Y.S.	Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
EPA	Environmental Protection Administration
N.Y.C.C.C.	New York City Construction Codes – includes: New York City Plumbing Code New York City Building Code New York City Mechanical Code New York City Fuel Gas Code
N.Y.S.D.O.L	New York State Department of Labor
N.Y.C.D.E.P	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
N.Y.C.E.C.	New York City Electrical Code
N.Y.C.E.C.C	New York City Energy Conservation Code
N.Y.C.F.C	New York City Fire Code
N.Y.S...D.E.C.	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
O.S.H.A.	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

- A. STANDARD REFERENCES – Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or testing thereof that conforms to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it shall be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification adopted and published by that technical society, organization or body, as of the date of the bid opening, unless the provisions of the New York City Construction Codes adopt a different or earlier dated version of such standard.
- B. APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect, to the extent referenced, as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- C. CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantity or quality, comply with the most stringent requirements. Immediately refer uncertainties, and requirements that are different but apparently equal, to the Commissioner in writing for a decision before proceeding.
- D. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS - When no reference is made to a code, standard or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ASTM or the AIEE, as the case may be, shall govern.
- E. REFERENCES - Reference to a technical society, organization or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations. Abbreviations and acronyms used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents mean the associated name. The following names are subject to change and are



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the Issue Date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturer Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

ALSc	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers, Structural Engineering Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWSC	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CIBSE	Chartered Institute of Building Services Engineers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CCFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CIPRA	Cast Iron Pipe Research Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturer's Association International
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce – National Institute of Standards and Technology
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
DOJ	U.S. department of Justice
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
DOL	U.S. Department of labor
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
DOTn	U.S. Department of Transportation
EN	European Committee of Standards
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FEME	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICC	International Code Council, Inc.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NIS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek)
PCI	Precast / Pre-stressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PPS	Power Piping Society
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RMI	Rack Manufacturers Institute
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)

REFERENCES  
01 42 00 -9



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

SAE	SAE International
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCS	Scientific Certification System
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHBI	Steel Heating Boiler Institute
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USC	United States Code
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety <b>Council</b> (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 42 00**

REFERENCES  
01 42 00 -11



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text

REFERENCES  
01 42 00 -12



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 50 00**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes the following:
- a. Temporary Water System
  - b. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
  - c. Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, And Site Security Lighting
  - d. Temporary Heat
  - e. Dewatering Facilities And Drains
  - f. Temporary Field Office for Contractor
  - g. Resident Engineer's Office
  - h. Material Sheds
  - i. Temporary Enclosures
  - j. Temporary Partitions
  - k. Temporary Fire Protection
  - l. Work Fence Enclosure
  - m. Rodent and Insect Control
  - n. Plant Pest Control Requirements
  - o. Project Identification Signage
  - p. Security Guards/Fire Guards on Site
  - q. Project Sign and Rendering
  - r. Safety

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Commissioner, permanent or temporary roofing that is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls which are insulated and weather tight; and all openings that are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures for temporary use.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and Services: The Contractor shall be responsible for the operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanently installed facility and service while in use during construction before Final Acceptance by the City, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities, services and controls.
1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance.
  2. Operate temporary services in a safe and efficient manner.
  3. Relocate temporary services and facilities as needed as Work progresses.
  4. Do not overload temporary services and facilities or permit them to interfere with progress.
  5. Provide necessary fire prevention measures.
  6. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site

#### 1.7 NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS (OVERTIME):

- A. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section during other than regular working hours if the Drawings and/or the Specifications indicate that the Work, or specific components thereof, must be performed during other than regular working hours. In such case, all costs for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during other than regular working hours shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section during other than regular working hours if a change order is issued directing the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular working hours. In such case, compensation for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during other than regular working hours shall be provided through the change order.

#### 1.8 SERVICES BEYOND COMPLETION DATE:

- A. The Contractor shall provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this Section until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall provide such temporary services, facilities and controls even if completion of all required work at the site occurs after the time fixed for such completion in Schedule A.



## PART II – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide undamaged materials in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant UL labeled with flame spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- C. Water: Potable and in compliance with requirements of the Department of Environmental Protection.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT:

- A. Provide undamaged equipment in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Heavy-duty abrasive-resistant flexible rubber hoses, 100 feet (30 m) long with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electric Power Cords: Grounded extension cords.
  - 1. Provide hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion or traffic.
  - 2. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords where single lengths will not reach areas of construction activity.
  - 3. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

## PART III – EXECUTION:

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities as approved by the Resident Engineer.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM:

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 A**

- A. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM - NEW FACILITIES: During construction, the Contractor shall furnish a Temporary Water System as set forth below.
  - 1. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start work, the Contractor shall file an application with the Dept. of Environmental Protection for the schedule of charges for water use during construction. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges.
  - 2. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start work, the Contractor shall file an application with the Department of Environmental Protection's Bureau of Water Supply and obtain a permit to install the temporary water supply system. The system shall be installed and maintained for the use of the Contractor and its subcontractors. A copy of the above mentioned permit shall be filed with the Commissioner. The Contractor shall provide temporary water main, risers and waste stacks as directed and install on each floor, outlets with two (2) 3/4" hose valve connections over a barrel installed on a steel pan. The Contractor shall provide drains from the pans to the stack and house sewer and hose bibs to drain the water supply





risers and mains. During winter months, the Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to prevent the temporary water system from freezing. The Contractor shall provide repairs to the temporary water supply system for the duration of the project until said temporary system is dismantled and removed.

3. Disposition of Temporary Water System: The Contractor shall be responsible for dismantling the temporary water system when no longer required for the construction operations, or when replaced by the permanent water system installed for the project, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer. All repair work resulting from the dismantling of the temporary water system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 B**

- B. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM – PROJECTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES:
  1. When approved by the Commissioner, use of existing water system will be permitted for temporary water service during construction, as long as the system is cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Commissioner. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall restore the existing water system to conditions existing before initial use.
  2. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs to the existing water system permitted to be used for temporary water service during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the existing system in a clean condition on a daily basis, acceptable to the Commissioner.
  3. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges as directed by the Commissioner. Billing will be in accordance with the Department of Environmental Protection schedule of charges for Building Purposes.
- C. WASH FACILITIES: The Contractor shall install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition.
  1. Dispose of drainage properly.
  2. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
  3. Include safety showers, eyewash fountains and similar facilities for the convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.
- D. DRINKING WATER FACILITIES: The Contractor shall provide drinking water fountains or containerized tap-dispenser bottled-drinking water units, complete with paper cup supplies. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg. F (7 to 13 deg. C).

**3.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:**

- A. The Contractor shall provide toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures in compliance with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, and provide covered waste containers for used materials.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 B**

- B. SELF-CONTAINED TOILET UNITS:
  1. The Contractor shall provide temporary single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type for use by all construction personnel. Units shall be properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Quantity of toilet units shall comply with the latest OSHA regulations.
  2. Toilets: Install separate self-contained toilet units for male and female personnel. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 C**

**C. EXISTING TOILETS:**

1. **TOILET FACILITIES:** When approved by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall arrange for the use of existing toilet facilities by all personnel during the execution of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible to clean and maintain facilities in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer and, at completion of construction, to restore facilities to their condition at the time of initial use.
2. **MAINTENANCE** - The Contractor shall maintain the temporary toilet facilities in a clean and sanitary manner and make all necessary repairs.
3. **NUISANCES** - The Contractor shall not cause any sanitary nuisance to be committed by its employees or the employees of its subcontractors in or about the work, and shall enforce all sanitary regulations of the City and State Health Authorities.

**3.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER, TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, AND SITE SECURITY LIGHTING:**

- A. **SCOPE:** This Section sets forth the General Conditions and procedures relating to Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System and Site Security Lighting during the construction period.
- B. **TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER:**  
The Contractor shall provide and maintain a Temporary Electric Power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics required for construction operations for all required work by the Contractor and its subcontractors, including but not limited to power for the Temporary Lighting System, Site Security Lighting, construction equipment, hoists, temporary elevators and all field offices. Temporary Electric Power shall be provided as follows:

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (1)**

1. **CONNECTION TO UTILITY LINES:**
  - a. **Temporary Electric Power Service** for use during construction shall be provided as follows: The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the Public Utility Company and pay all charges for the Temporary Electric Power system. The Contractor shall include in its total Contract Price any charges for Temporary Electric Power, including charges that may be made by the Public Utility Company for extending its electrical facilities, and for making final connections. The Contractor shall make payment directly to the Public Utility Company.
  - b. **APPLICATIONS FOR METER:** The Contractor shall make application to the Public Utility Company and sign all documents necessary for, and pay all charges incidental to, the installation of a watt hour meter or meters for Temporary Electric Power. The Contractor shall pay to the Public Utility Company, all bills for Temporary Electric energy used throughout the work, as they become due.
  - c. **SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT** - The Contractor shall furnish and install, at a suitable location on the site, approved service and metering equipment for the Temporary Electric Power System, ready for the installation of the Public Utility Company's metering devices. The temporary service mains to and from the metering location shall be not less than 100 Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire and shall be of sufficient capacity to take care of all demands for all construction operations and shall meet all requirements of the NYCEC.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (2)**

2. CONNECTION TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE:
- When approved by the Commissioner, electrical power service for the Temporary Lighting System and for the operation of small tools and equipment less than ¼ horsepower may be taken from the existing electric distribution system if the existing system is of adequate capacity for the temporary power load. The Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the facility custodian, so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the facility.
  - There will be no charge to the Contractor for the electrical energy consumed.
  - The Contractor shall provide, maintain and pay all costs for separate temporary electric power for any temporary power for equipment larger than 1/4 horsepower. When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove its own temporary power system.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (3)**

3. ELECTRICAL GENERATOR POWER SERVICE:
- When connection to Utility Lines or existing facility electric service is not available or is not adequate to supply the electric power need for construction operations, the Contractor shall provide self-contained generators to provide power beyond that available.
  - Pay for all energy consumed in the progress of the Work, exclusive of that available from the existing facility or Utility Company.
  - Provide for control of noise from the generators.
  - Comply with the Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles requirements as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract.
- C. USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK:
- USE OF MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL:** As soon as the permanent electric service feeders and equipment, metering equipment and main distribution panel are installed and ready for operation, the Contractor shall have the temporary lighting and power system changed over from the temporary service points to the main distribution panel.
  - COST OF CHANGE OVER -** The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs due to this change over of service and it shall also make application to the Public Utility Company for a watt hour meter to be set on the permanent meter equipment.
  - The requirements for temporary electric power service specified herein shall be adhered to after change over of service until final acceptance of the project.
  - NO EXTRA COST -** The operation of the service and switchboard equipment shall be under the supervision of the Contractor, but this shall in no way be interpreted to mean the acceptance of such part of the installation or relieve the Contractor from its responsibility for the complete work or any part thereof. There shall be no additional charge for supervision by the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 D**

- D. TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
- The Contractor shall provide adequate service for the temporary lighting system, or a minimum of 100 Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire service for the temporary lighting system, whichever is



- greater, and make all necessary arrangements with the Public Utility Company and pay all charges by them for the Temporary Lighting System
2. The Contractor shall furnish and connect to the metered service point, a Temporary Lighting System to illuminate the entire area where work is being performed and points adjacent to the work, with separately fused circuits for stairways and bridges. Control switches for stairway circuits shall be located near entrance on ground floor.
  3. ITEMS: The Temporary Lighting System provided by the Contractor shall consist of wiring, fixtures, left-hand double sockets, (one (1) double socket for every 400 square feet, with one (1) lamp and one (1) three-prong outlet) lamps, fuses, locked type guards, pigtails and any other incidental material. Additional details may be outlined in the detailed Specifications for the Electrical Work. Changes may be made, provided the full equivalent of those requirements is maintained.
  4. The Temporary Lighting System shall be progressively installed as required for the advancement of the work under the Contract.
  5. RELOCATION: The cost for the relocation or extension of the original Temporary Lighting System, required by the Contractor or its subcontractors, that is not required due to the normal advancement of the work, as determined by the Resident Engineer, shall be borne by the Contractor.
  6. PIGTAILS: shall be furnished with left-hand sockets with locked type guards and 40 feet of rubber covered cable. The Contractor shall furnish and distribute a minimum of three (3) complete pigtails to each subcontractor. See the detailed Electrical Specifications for possible additional pigtails required.
  7. LAMPS: The Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) complete set of lamps, including those for the trailers. Broken and burned out lamps in the temporary lighting system, DDC field office and construction trailers, shall be replaced by the Contractor. All lamps shall be compact fluorescent
  8. CIRCUIT PROTECTION: The Contractor shall furnish and install GFI protection for the Temporary Lighting and Site Security Lighting Systems.
  9. MAINTENANCE OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
    - a. The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Lighting System in good working order during the scheduled hours established.
    - b. The Contractor shall include in its total Contract Price all costs in connection with the Temporary Lighting System, including all costs for installation, maintenance and electric power.
  10. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM: The temporary lighting system shall be removed by the Contractor when authorized by the Commissioner.
  11. HAND TOOLS: The temporary lighting system shall not be used for power purposes, except that light hand tools not larger than 1/4 horsepower may be operated from such system by the Contractor and its subcontractors.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 E**

**E. SITE SECURITY LIGHTING (FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION ONLY):**

1. The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a system of site security lighting, as herein specified, to illuminate the construction site of the project, and it shall be connected to and energized from the Temporary Lighting System. All costs in connection with site security lighting shall be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
2. It is essential that the site security lighting system be completely installed and operating, at the earliest possible date. The Contractor shall direct its subcontractors to cooperate, coordinate and exert every effort to accomplish an early complete installation of the site security lighting system. After the system is installed and in operation, if a part of the system interferes with the work of any trade, the Contractor shall be completely responsible for the expense of removing,



- relocating and replacing all equipment necessary to reinstate the system to proper operating conditions.
3. The system shall consist of flood lighting by pole mounted guarded sealed-beam units. Floodlight units shall be mounted 16 feet above grade. Floodlights shall be spaced around the perimeter of the site to produce an illumination level of no less than one (1) foot candle around the perimeter of the site, as well as in any potentially hazardous area or any other area within the site that might be deemed by the Resident Engineer to require security illumination. The system shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Resident Engineer. The first lighting unit in each circuit shall be provided with a photoelectric cell for automatic control. The photoelectric cell shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. All necessary poles shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
  5. The site security lighting shall be kept illuminated at all times during the hours of darkness. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, shall keep the system in operation, and shall furnish and install all material necessary to replace all damaged or burned out parts.
  6. The Contractor shall be on telephone call alert for maintaining the system during the operating period stated above.
  7. All materials and equipment furnished under this section shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5**

**3.5 TEMPORARY HEAT:**

**A. GENERAL:**

1. Definition: The provision of Temporary Heat shall mean the provision of heat in order to permit construction to be performed in accordance with the Progress Schedule during all seasons of the year and to protect the work from the harmful effects of low temperature. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied during construction, the provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of heat to permit normal operations in such occupied areas.
  - a. The provision of Temporary Heat shall be in accordance with the temperature requirements set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 C herein.
  - b. The provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of: 1) all fuel necessary and required, 2) all equipment necessary and required, and 3) all operating labor necessary and required. Operating labor shall mean that minimum force required for the safe day to day operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and shall include, without limitation, heating maintenance labor and/or Fire Watch as required by NYC Fire Department regulations. Operating labor may be required seven (7) days per week and during other than normal working hours, for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.
  - c. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied and the Project involves the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the permanent heating system, or any key component thereof; and such system is a combined system which furnishes domestic hot water for the building occupants, the provision of Temporary Heat shall include the provision of domestic hot water at the same temperature as the system which is being replaced. Domestic hot water shall be provided in accordance with the phasing requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Responsibility: The Contractor's responsibility for the provision of Temporary Heat, including all expenses in connection therewith, shall be as set forth below:
  - a. Projects Involving Enclosure of the Building:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- 1) Prior to Enclosure - Until the Commissioner determines that the building has been enclosed, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 B; the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat.
  - 2) Post Enclosure - Once the Commissioner determines that the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 B, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat by one or more of the following means: 1) by an existing heating system (if any), 2) by a permanent heating system which is being installed as part of the Project, or 3) by a temporary heating system(s).
  - 3) The Contractor shall, within two (2) weeks of the kick-off meeting, submit to DDC for review its proposed plan to provide Temporary Heat. Such plan is subject to approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall provide Temporary Heat in accordance with the approved plan until written acceptance by the Commissioner of the work of all Contractors, including punch list work, unless directed otherwise in writing by the Commissioner. The responsibility of the Contractor provided for herein is subject to the exception set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 A.2 (b) herein.
- b. Projects not involving Enclosure of the Building:
- 1) If the Project involves the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, except as otherwise provided in Sub-Section 3.5 H.3(b).2 herein.
  - 2) If the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof; there is no Contractor responsibility of the provision of Temporary Heat, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Commissioner, pursuant to Sub-Section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein, determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat and shall be paid for the same in accordance with Sub-Section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein.
- B. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES:
1. Notification: The Contractor shall notify all its subcontractors and the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date that the building(s) will be enclosed.
  2. Commissioner Determination: The Commissioner shall determine whether the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed. As indicated in Sub-Section 3.5 A.2 above, once the building has been enclosed, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat. The Commissioner's determination with respect to building enclosure shall be based upon all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation, 1) whether the building meets the criteria set forth in Paragraph 3 below, and 2) whether the openings in the building, such as doorways and windows, have been sufficiently covered so as to provide reasonable heat retention and protection from the elements
  3. Criteria for enclosure:
    - a. Roof Area:
      - 1) A building shall be considered to be roofed when the area to be roofed is covered by a permanent structure and all openings through the permanent structure are covered and protected by temporary covers as described in Paragraph (c) below.
      - 2) Intermediate floor structures of multi-floor buildings shall be considered to be roofed subject to the same requirements of the building roof.



- 3) The final roofing system need not be in place for the building or structure to be determined to be enclosed; provided, however, all openings through the permanent structure covering the roof must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
- b. Walls: For the walls to be determined to be enclosed permanent exterior wall elements or facing material must be in place and all openings must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
- c. Temporary Covers: In order to be acceptable, temporary covers must be securely fixed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and direct wind. The minimum material requirements for temporary covers are as follows: 1) minimum 10 mil. Plastic 2) minimum 12 ounce waterproof canvas tarpaulins, or 3) a minimum three-eighths (3/8) inch thickness exterior grade plywood.
- d. Temporary covers for openings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and such work shall be deemed included in the Contract price.

C. TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS:

1. Unoccupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in unoccupied buildings shall be the GREATER of the following: 1) 50 degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of work set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Occupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in occupied buildings, or portions thereof, shall be the GREATER of the following: 68 degrees Fahrenheit or the temperature requirement for the particular type of work set forth in the Contract Documents.

D. DURATION:

1. The Contractor shall be required to provide Temporary Heat until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat for the time specified herein, regardless of any delays in completion of the Project, including delays that result in the commencement of the provision of Temporary Heat during a season that is later than that which may have been originally anticipated. The Contractor shall include in its Total Contract Price all expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat in accordance with the requirements specified herein.
2. The total Contract duration is set forth in consecutive calendar days in Schedule A of the Addendum. The Table set forth below indicates the number of full heating seasons that are deemed included in various contract durations, which are specified in consecutive calendar days (ccds). At a minimum, a full heating season shall extend from October 15<sup>th</sup> to April 15<sup>th</sup>.

Contract Duration	Full Heating Seasons Required
up to 360 ccds	1 full heating season
360 to 720 ccds	2 full heating seasons
more than 720 ccds	3 full heating seasons

E. METHOD OF TEMPORARY HEAT:

1. The method of temporary heat shall be in conformance with the New York City Fire Code and with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. Prior to implementation, such method shall be subject to the written approval of the Commissioner.
2. The method of temporary heat shall:
  - a. Not cause the deposition of dirt or smudges upon any finished work or cause any defacement or discoloration to the finished work.
  - b. Not be injurious or harmful to people or materials.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- c. Portable fueled heating devices or equipment SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED for use as temporary heat other than construction-related curing or drying in conformance with the NYC Fire Code.
- 3. No open fires will be permitted.
- F. TEMPORARY HEATING SYSTEM:
  - 1. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat provided by the Contractor following enclosure of the building shall be complete including, subject to provisions of paragraph E above, boilers pumps, radiators, space heaters, water and heating piping, insulation and controls. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat shall be capable of maintaining the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.
- G. COORDINATION:
  - 1. The Contractor, in the provision of Temporary Heat, shall coordinate its operations in order to insure sufficient and timely performance of all required work, including work performed by trade subcontractors. The Contractor shall supply and pay for all water required and used in the building for the operation of the heating system(s) for the purpose of Temporary Heat. The Contractor shall include all expenses in connection with the supply of water for Temporary Heat in its Total Contract Price. During the period in which Temporary Heat in an enclosed building is being furnished and maintained, the Contractor shall provide proper ventilating and drying, open and close the windows and other openings when necessary for the proper execution of the work and also when directed by DDC. The Contractor shall maintain all permanent or temporary enclosures at its own expense.
- H. USE OF PERMANENT HEATING SYSTEMS:
  - 1. Use of Permanent Heating System for Temporary Heat after Building Enclosure
    - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials to promptly furnish and set all required equipment and convectors and/or radiators, piping, valves, fitting, etc., in ample time for their use for the provision of Temporary Heat after enclosure of the building.
    - b. New portions of the permanent heating system that are used for furnishing Temporary Heat shall be left in near perfect condition when delivered to the City for operation. Any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, shall be made by the Contractor at his/her expense. The starting date for the warranty or guarantee period for such equipment shall be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance.
    - c. In the event that the Contractor does not advance the installation of the permanent heating system in sufficient time to permit its use for Temporary Heat as determined by DDC, the Contractor shall furnish and install a separate system for the provision of Temporary Heat as required to maintain the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.
  - 2. All equipment for the system for the provision of Temporary Heat shall be placed so as to comply with the requirements specified hereinbefore, and shall be connected, disconnected and suitably supported and located so as to permit construction work, including finish work such as wall plastering and painting, to proceed. The installation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat by the Contractor, including the placing of ancillary system equipment, shall be coordinated with the operations of all trade subcontractors so as to insure sufficient and timely performance of the work. Once the permanent heating system is operating properly, the Contractor shall remove all portions of the system for Temporary Heat not part of the permanent heating system.
  - 3. Temporary Heat Allowance for Special Conditions or and/or Unforeseen Circumstances.
    - a. The City may establish an allowance in the Contract for payment of costs and expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat as set forth herein. If established, the City will include an amount for such allowance on the Bid Form, and the Contractor shall





include such allowance amount in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall only be entitled to payment from this allowance under the conditions and in accordance with the requirements set forth below. In the event this allowance or any portion thereof remains unexpended at the conclusion of the Contract, such allowance shall remain the sole property of the City. Should the amount of the allowance be insufficient to provide payment for the expenses specified below, the City will increase the amount of the allowance.

- b. The allowance set forth herein may be utilized only under the conditions set forth below.
  - 1. In the event the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and the Commissioner determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, as directed by the Commissioner. The City shall pay such Contractor for all costs for labor, material, and equipment necessary and required for the same. Payment shall be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel shall be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
  - 2. In the event the Commissioner determines that there is a need for maintenance of the permanent heating system by the Contractor after written acceptance by the Commissioner of the work, and that the need for such maintenance is not the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide the required maintenance of the permanent heating system for the period of time directed by the Commissioner. The City shall pay the Contractor for the cost of direct labor and fuel necessary and required in connection with such maintenance, excluding the cost of any foremen or other supervision. Payment shall be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel shall be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
- c. Payment for Fuel Costs - Payment from the allowance set forth herein for the cost of fuel necessary and required to operate the system for the provision of Temporary Heat or to maintain the permanent heating system under the conditions set forth in Paragraph b above shall be limited to the direct cost of such fuel. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any overhead and/or profit for such fuel costs. In order to receive payment for such fuel costs, the Contractor must present original invoices for the same. DDC reserves the right to furnish the required fuel.

I. RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK:

- 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the items set forth below and shall include all expenses in connection with such items in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall provide such items promptly when required and shall in all respects coordinate its work with the work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and power necessary and required to furnish and maintain any temporary or permanent electrical connections to all equipment specified to be connected as part of the work of his Contract.
  - b. The Contractor shall supply and pay for all power necessary and required for the operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and/or the permanent heating system used for Temporary Heat. Such power shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration the Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat, as set forth in Sub-Section 3.5 D herein.
- 2. In providing the items set forth in Paragraph 1 above, the Contractor is advised that labor may be required seven (7) days a week and/or during other than normal working hours for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**J. RELATED PLUMBING WORK:**

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor, materials and equipment necessary and required to furnish and maintain all temporary or permanent connections to all equipment or plumbing outlets specified to be provided as part of the work of this Contract. The Contractor shall include all expenses in connection with such items of work in its Total Contract Price. The Contractor shall provide such items of work promptly when required and shall in all respects coordinate its work with the work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
2. In the event portions of the permanent plumbing equipment furnished by the Contractor as part of the work of this Contract are used for the provision of Temporary Heat either during construction or prior to acceptance by the City of the complete plumbing system, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide such plumbing equipment to the City in near perfect condition and shall make any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, at his expense. The starting date for warranty and/or guarantee period for such plumbing equipment shall be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance by the City.
3. For Projects requiring the installation of new and/or modified gas service, as well as associated meter installations, the Contractor shall promptly perform all required filings and coordination with the Utility Companies in order to expedite the installation, testing, and approval of the gas service and associated meter(s).

**3.6 STORM WATER CONTROL, DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:**

**A. PUMPING:**

1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rainfall.
2. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary automatically operated pumps of adequate capacity with all required piping to run-off agencies, so as to maintain the excavation, cellar floor, pits and exterior depressions and excavations free from accumulated water during the entire period of construction and up to the date of final acceptance of work of the Contract.
3. All pumps shall be maintained at all times in proper working order.
4. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
5. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

**3.7 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR:**

- A. The Contractor shall establish a temporary field office for its own use at the site during the period of construction, at which readily accessible copies of all Contract Documents shall be kept.
- B. The field office shall be located where it will not interfere with the progress of any part of the work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- C. **CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:** In charge of the office there shall be a responsible and competent representative of the Contractor, duly authorized to receive orders and directions and to put them into effect.
- D. Arrangements shall be made by the Contractor whereby its representative may be readily accessible by telephone.
- E. All temporary structures shall be of substantial construction and neat appearance, and shall be painted a uniform gray unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.
- F. **CONTRACTOR'S SIGN** - The Contractor shall post and keep posted, on the outside of its field office, office or exterior fence or wall at site of work, a legible sign giving full name of the company, address of the company and telephone number(s) of responsible representative(s) of the firm who can be reached in event of an emergency at any time.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date – June 01, 2013

- G. **ADVERTISING PRIVILEGES** - The City reserves the right to all advertising privileges. The Contractor shall not cause any signs of any kind to be displayed at the site unless specifically required herein or authorized by the Commissioner.

### 3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE:

#### REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 A

- A. **OFFICE SPACE IN EXISTING BUILDING:**
1. The Resident Engineer will arrange for office space for sole use in the building where work is in progress. The Contractor shall provide and install a lockset for the door to secure the equipment in the room. The Contractor shall provide two (2) keys to the Resident Engineer. After completion of the project the Contractor shall replace the original lockset on the door and ensure its proper operation.
  2. In addition to equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D, the Contractor shall provide, for exclusive use of the DDC Field Office, the following:
    - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two metal (2) lockers, single units, 15" x 18" x 78" overall including 6" legs. Lockers to have flat key locks with two (2) keys each, General Steel products or approved equal. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks, approximately 52"H x 28 1/2"D x 18"W.
    - b. One (1) 9000 B.T.U air conditioner or as directed by Commissioner. Wiring for the air conditioner shall be minimum No. 12 AWG fed from individual circuits in the fuse box.
    - c. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
    - d. Two (2) metal wastebaskets.
    - e. One (1) fire extinguisher, one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
    - f. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the project as required.
  3. The Contractor shall provide one (1) telephone, where directed and shall pay all costs for telephone service for calls within the New York City limits for the duration of the project.
  4. All furniture and equipment, except computer equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D.3, shall remain the property of the Contractor.
  5. Computer Workstation quantities shall be provided as specified in Sub-Section 3.8 B 3-a for DDC Managed Projects, or Sub-Section 3.8 B 3-b for CM Managed projects.

#### REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 B

- B. **DDC FIELD OFFICE TRAILER:**
1. **GENERAL:** The Contractor shall, for the time frame specified herein, provide and maintain at its own cost and expense a DDC Construction Field Office and all related items as specified herein [hereinafter collectively referred to as the "DDC Field Office"] for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer. The DDC Field Office shall be located at the Project site and shall be solely dedicated to the Project. Provision of the DDC Field Office shall commence within THIRTY (30) days from Notice to proceed and shall continue through forty-five (45) days after Substantial Completion of the required construction at the Project site. The Contractor shall remove the DDC Field Office forty-five (45) days after Substantial Completion of the required construction, or as otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
  2. **TRAILER:** The Contractor shall provide at its own cost and expense a mobile office trailer for use as the DDC Field Office. The Contractor shall install and connect all utility services to the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

trailer within thirty (30) days from Notice to Proceed. The trailer shall have equipment in compliance with the minimum requirements hereinafter specified. Any permits and fees required for the installation and use of said trailer shall be borne by the Contractor. The trailer including furniture and equipment therein, except computer equipment specified in Sub-Section 3.8D.3 herein, shall remain the property of the Contractor.

3. Trailer shall be an office type trailer of the size specified herein, with exterior stairs at entrance. Trailer construction shall be minimum 2 x 4 wall construction fully insulated with paneled interior walls, pre-finished gypsum board ceilings and vinyl tile floors.

<p><b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3a or SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3b.</b></p>
--

- a. DDC Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
  - 1) Overall length: 32 Feet  
Overall width: 10 Feet
  - 2) Interior Layout:  
Provide one (1) general office/conference room area and one (1) private office at one end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B herein.
  - 3) Computer Workstation: Provide one (1) complete computer workstation, as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.D herein, in the private office area as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- b. CM Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
  - 1) Overall length: 50 Feet  
Overall width: 10 Feet
  - 2) Interior Layout:  
Provide one (1) large general office/conference room in the center of the trailer and two (2) private offices, one (1) each at either end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.B herein.
  - 3) Computer Workstation:  
Provide three (3) complete computer workstations as specified in Sub-Section 3.8.D herein. Provide one (1) each complete computer workstation in each private office and one (1) complete computer workstation at the secretarial position as directed by the Resident Engineer.
4. The exterior of the trailer shall be lettered with black block lettering of the following heights with white borders:
 

CITY OF NEW YORK	2-1/2"
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	3-3/4"
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS	3-1/2"
DDC FIELD OFFICE	2-1/2"

NOTE: In lieu of painting letters on trailer the Contractor may substitute a sign constructed of a good quality weatherproof material with the same type and size of lettering above.
5. All windows and doors shall have aluminum insect screens. Provide wire mesh protective guards at all windows.
6. The interior shall be divided by partitions into general and private office areas as specified herein. Provide a washroom located adjacent to the private office and a built-in wardrobe closet opposite the washroom. Provide a built-in desk in the private office(s) with fixed overhead shelf and clearance below for two (2) file cabinets.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

7. Provide a built-in drafting or reference table, located in the general office/conference room, at least 60 inches long by 36 inches wide with cabinet below and wall type plan rack at least 42 inches wide.
8. The washroom shall be equipped with a flush toilet, wash basin with two (2) faucets, medicine cabinet, complete with supplies and a toilet roll tissue holder. Plumbing and fixtures shall be approved house type, with each appliance trapped and vented and a single discharge connection. Five (5) gallon capacity automatic electric heater for domestic hot water shall be furnished.
9. HVAC: The trailer shall be equipped with central heating and cooling adequate to maintain a temperature of 72 degrees during the heating season and 75 degrees during the cooling season when the outside temperature is 5 degrees F. winter and 89 degrees F. summer.
10. Lighting shall be provided via ceiling mounted fluorescent lighting fixtures to a minimum level of 50 foot candles in the open and private office(s) along with sufficient lighting in the washroom. Broken and burned out lamps shall be replaced by the Contractor. A minimum of four (4) duplex convenience outlets shall be provided in the open office and two (2) each in the private office(s). These outlets shall be in addition to special outlet requirements for computer stations, copiers, HVAC unit, etc.
11. Electrical service switch and panel shall be adequately sized for the entire trailer load. Provide dedicated circuits for HVAC units, hot water heater, copiers and other equipment as required. All wiring and installation shall conform to the New York City Electrical Code.
12. The following movable equipment shall be furnished:
  - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks and two (2) full ball bearing two (2) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets in each private office located below built-in desk.
  - b. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
  - c. Three (3) metal wastebaskets.
  - d. One (1) fire extinguisher one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
  - e. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Contract as required.
13. TRAILER TEMPORARY SERVICE: Plumbing and electrical work required for the trailer will be furnished and maintained as below.
  - a. PLUMBING WORK: The Contractor shall provide temporary water and drainage service connections to the DDC Field Office trailer for a complete installation. Provide all necessary soil, waste, vent and drainage piping.

Contractor to frost-proof all water pipes to prevent freezing.

    - 1) REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE: The Contractor shall provide repairs for the duration of the project until the trailer is removed from the site.
    - 2) DISPOSITION OF PLUMBING WORK: At the expiration of the time limit set forth in Article 3.8 A.14(c).4 herein, the temporary water and drainage connections and piping to the DDC Field Office trailer shall be removed by the Contractor and shall be plugged at the mains. All piping shall become the property of the Contractor for Plumbing Work and shall be removed from the site, all as directed. All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - b. ELECTRICAL WORK:
    - 1) The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric feeder to the DDC Field Office trailer immediately after it is placed at the job site.
    - 2) The temporary electrical feeder and service switch/fuse shall be adequately sized based on the trailer load and installed per the New York City Electrical Code and complying with utility requirements.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- 3) Make all arrangements and pay all costs to provide electric service.
- 4) The Contractor shall pay all costs for current consumed and for maintenance of the system in operating condition, including the furnishing of the necessary bulb replacements lamps, etc., for the duration of the project and for a period of forty-five (45) days after the date of Substantial Completion.
- 5) Disposition of Electric Work: At the expiration of the time limit set forth, the temporary feeder, safety switch, etc., shall be removed and disposed of as directed.
- 6) All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. MAINTENANCE

- 1) The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for regular weekly janitor service and furnish toilet paper, sanitary seat covers, cloth towels and soap and maintain the DDC Field Office in first-class condition, including all repairs, until the trailer is removed from the site.
- 2) Supplies: The Contractor shall be responsible for providing (a) all office supplies, including without limitation, pens, pencils, stationery, filtered drinking water and sanitary supplies, and (b) all supplies in connection with required computers and printers, including without limitation, an adequate supply of blank CD's/DVD's, storage boxes for blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer.
- 3) Risk of Loss: The entire risk of loss with respect to the DDC Field Office and equipment shall remain solely and completely with the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any insurance coverage determined by the Contractor to be necessary for the Field Office.
- 4) At forty-five (45) days after the date of Substantial Completion, or sooner as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractors shall have all services disconnected and capped to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. All repair work due to these removals shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. TELEPHONE SERVICE: The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for the following telephone services for the DDC Field Office trailer:

- 1) Separate telephone lines for one (1) desk phone in each private office.
- 2) One (1) wall phone (with six (6) foot extension cord) at plan table.
- 3) Separate telephone lines for the fax machine and internet access in each private office. Telephone service shall include voice mail.
- 4) A remote bell located on outside of trailer
- 5) The telephone service shall continue until the trailer is removed from the site.

e. PERMITS: The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements and obtain all permits and pay all fees required for this work.

- C. RENTED SPACE: The Contractor has the option of providing, at its cost and expense, rented office or store space in lieu of trailer. Said space shall be in the immediate area of the Project and have adequate plumbing, heating and electrical facilities. Space chosen by the Contractor for the DDC Field Office must be approved by the Commissioner before the area is rented. All insurance, maintenance and equipment, including computer workstations specified in Sub-Section 3.8 D in quantities required as specified in Sub-Section 3.8 B 3 for the DDC Field Office trailer, shall also apply to rented spaces.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 D**

D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE:

1. The Contractor shall provide a high volume copy machine (50 copies per minute) for paper sizes 8½ x 11, 8½ x 14 & 11 x 17. Copier shall remain at job site until the DDC Field office trailer is removed from the site.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

2. The Contractor shall furnish a fax machine and a telephone answering machine at commencement of the project for the exclusive use of the DDC Field Office. All materials shall be new, sealed in manufacturer's original packaging and shall have manufacturers' warranties. All items shall remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the project.
3. **COMPUTER WORKSTATION:** The Contractor shall provide a complete computer workstation as specified herein:
  - a. **Hardware/Software Specification:**
    - 1) Computer Equipment - Computers shall be provided for all contracts that have a Total Consecutive Calendar Days for construction duration as set forth in Schedule "A" of 180 CCD's or greater. Contracts of lesser duration shall not require computers.
    - 2) Computers furnished by the Contractor for use by City Personnel, for the duration of the contract, shall be in accordance with Specific Requirements, contained herein, shall remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the project and shall meet the following minimum requirements:
    - 3) **Personal Computer(s) – Each Workstation Configuration.**
      - a) **Make and Model:** Dell; HP; Gateway; Acer; or, an approved equivalent. (Note: an approved equivalent requires written approval of the Assistant Commissioner of ITS.)
      - b) **Processor:** i5-2400 (6MB Cache, 3.1GHz) or faster computer - Single Processor.
      - c) **System RAM:** Minimum of 4GB (Gigabytes) Dual Channel DDR3 SDRAM at 1333MHz – 2 DIMMSs
      - d) **Hard Disk Drive(s):** 500 GB (Gigabytes) Serial ATA (7200RPM) w/DataBurst Cache, or larger.
      - e) **CD-RW:** Internal CD-RW, 48x Speed or faster.
      - f) **16xDVD+/-RW** DVD Burner (with double layer write capability) 16x Speed or faster
      - g) **I/O Ports:** Must have at least one (1) Serial Port, one (1) Parallel Port, and three (3) USB Ports.
      - h) **Video Display Card:** HD Graphics (VGA, HDMI) with a minimum of 64 MB of RAM.
      - i) **Monitor:** 22" W, 23.0 Inch VIS, Widescreen, VGA/DVI LCD Monitor.
      - j) **Available Exp. Slots:** System as configured above shall have at least two (2) full size PCI Slots available.
      - k) **Network Interface:** Integrated 10/100/1000 Ethernet card.
      - l) **Other Peripherals:** Optical scroll Mouse, 101 Key Keyboard, Mouse Pad and all necessary cables.
      - m) **Software Requirement:** Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 32 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010 or 2013; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad LT or Microsoft



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

Visio Standard Edition, as directed by the Resident Engineer.

- 4) DDC Field Office Specs: DDC Field Offices requiring computers shall be provided with the following:

- a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. Wideband Internet connectivity at a minimum throughput of 15 Mbps download and 5 Mbps upload is required at each field office location with 1-5 staffers. For larger field offices see table below for minimum required upload speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	Upload Speeds (Minimum)
1 – 5	5 Mbps
6 – 10	10 Mbps
11 – 15	15 Mbps
16 – 20 ...	20 Mbps

This account will be active for the life of the project. The e-mail name for the account shall be the DDC Field Office/project Id (e.g. FLD K HWK666 McGuinness@earthlink.com).

- b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Laser Jet Printer (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper (Legal Size)
- c) All necessary cabling for equipment specified herein.
- d) Storage Boxes for Blank CD's
- e) Printer Table
- f) UPS/Surge Suppressor combo
- 5) All computers required for use in the Engineer's Field Office shall be delivered, installed, and setup in the Field Office by the Contractor.
- 6) All Computer Hardware shall come with a three (3) year warranty for on-site repair or replacement. Additionally, and notwithstanding any terms of the warranty to the contrary, the Contractor is responsible for rectifying all computer problems or equipment failures within one (1) business day.
- 7) An adequate supply of blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer shall be provided by the Contractor, and shall be replenished by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer.
- 8) It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that electrical service and phone connections are also available at all times; that is, the Field Office Computer(s) is to be powered and turned on twenty-four (24) hours each day.
- 9) Broadband connectivity is preferred at each field office location. Please take into consideration that an extra phone line dedicated to the modem must be ordered as part of the contract unless Internet broadband connectivity, via Cable or DSL, is available at the planned field office location. Any questions regarding this policy should be directed to the Assistant Commissioner of Information Technology Services at 718-391-1761.
- 10) Ownership: The equipment specified above shall, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner, be the sole property of the City of New York upon delivery to the DDC Field Office. The Contractor shall prepare and maintain an accurate inventory of all equipment which it purchases for the DDC Field Office. Such inventory shall be provided to the City of New York. Upon completion of the





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

required services, as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall turn such equipment over to the City of New York.

**E. HEAD PROTECTION (HARD HATS):**

1. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 standard protective helmets for the exclusive use of Department of Design and Construction personnel and their visitors. Helmets shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer and kept in the DDC Field Office.
2. Upon completion of the project, the helmets shall become the property of the Contractor.

**3.9 MATERIAL SHEDS:**

- A. Material sheds used by the Contractor for the storage of its materials shall be kept at locations which will not interfere at any time with the progress of any part of the work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- B. Store combustible materials apart from the facility.

**3.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:**

- A. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
- B. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

**3.11 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:**

- A. Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied tenant areas from fumes and noise.
  1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  6. Weather strip openings.
  7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

**3.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:**

- A. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Prohibit smoking in all areas.
- C. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- D. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- E. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13**

**3.13 WORK FENCE ENCLOSURE:**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and maintain a wood construction or chain-link fence to the extent shown on the drawings or required by the work enclosing the entire project on all sides. All materials used shall be new. Any permit required for the installation and use of said fence and costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. WOOD FENCE shall be 7'-0" high with framing construction of yellow pine, using 4" x 4" approved preservative-treated posts on not more than 6'-0" centers, with three (3) rails of at least 2" x 4" size to which shall be secured minimum 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Posts shall be firmly fixed in the ground at least 30" and thoroughly braced. Top edge of fence shall be trimmed with a rabbeted edge mould. Provide on the street traffic sides of fence, observation openings as directed.
  - 1. GATES - Provide an adequate number of double gates, complete with hardware, located as approved by the Resident Engineer. Double gates shall have a total clear opening of 14'-0" with two (2) 7'-0" hinged swinging sections. Hanging posts shall be 6" x 6" and shall extend high enough to receive and be provided with tension or sag rods for the swinging sections.
  - 2. PAINTING - The fence and gates shall be entirely painted on the street and public sides with one (1) coat of exterior primer and one (1) top coat of exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion paint. Black stenciled signs reading "POST NO BILLS" shall be painted on fence with three (3) inch high letters on 25 foot spacing for the entire length of fence on street traffic sides. Signs shall be stenciled five (5) feet above the sidewalk.
- C. CHAIN-LINK FENCING shall be minimum 2-inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; 8 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Fence shall be accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced and complete with gates, locks and hardware as required. Under no condition shall fencing be attached or anchored to existing construction or trees.
- D.
  - 1. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to remove all posters, advertising signs, and markings, etc., immediately.
  - 2. Should the fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the Contract, it shall be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
  - 3. Where sidewalks are used for "drive over" purposes for Contractor vehicles, a suitable wood mat or pad shall be provided for protection of sidewalks and curbs.
  - 4. Where required, make provision for fire hydrants, lampposts, etc.
  - 5. REMOVAL - When directed by the Resident Engineer, the fence shall be removed.

**3.14 RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL:**

- A. DESCRIPTION: The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and to control any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the project area. Special attention should be paid to the following conditions or areas:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

1. Wet areas within the project area, including all temporary structures.
2. All exterior and interior temporary toilet structures within the project area.
3. All Field Offices and shanties within the project area of all subcontractors and DDC.
4. Wherever there is evidence of food waste and/or discarded food or drink containers, in quantity, that would cause breeding of rodents or the insects herein specified.
5. Any other portion of the premises requiring such special attention.

B. MATERIALS:

1. All materials shall be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and comply with the New York City Health Code, OSHA and the laws, ordinances and regulations of State and Federal agencies pertaining to such chemical and/or materials.

C. PERSONNEL:

1. All pest control personnel must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A and 8.

D. METHODS:

1. Application and dosage of all materials shall be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from all Contractor's activities, which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Resident Engineer.

E. RODENT CONTROL WORK:

1. In wetlands, woodlands and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait shall be used in areas within seventy-five (75) feet of all stream banks. Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75) foot buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.
2. In areas outside the seventy-five (75) foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and in areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait shall be placed during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait shall be replenished as directed.
3. At least one month prior to initiation of the construction work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait in tamper proof bait stations, as directed above, shall be placed at locations that are inaccessible to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (for example-birds) in the project area.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper proof bait stations. The Contractor shall also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.  
The Contractor shall be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalks within the project area.
5. It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Commissioner. The Contractor, where directed by the Commissioner, shall take appropriate actions, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time which is defined herein for the purposes of this section as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.
6. Emergency service during the regular workday hours (Monday through Friday) shall be rendered within 24 hours, if requested by the Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City.



F. EDUCATION & NOTICES:

1. The Contractor shall post notices on all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the Engineer's Field Office to report any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the project area. The Contractor shall provide and distribute literature pertaining to IPM techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.
2. Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

G. RECORDS

1. The Contractor shall keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys conducted by him/her and make available, upon request, to the Commissioner. The findings of each survey shall include, but not be limited to, recommended Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.
2. The Contractor shall maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used.

3.15 PLANT PEST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS and TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Plant Pest Control Requirements: The Contractor and its subcontractors, including the Certified Arborist described below, shall comply with all Federal and New York State laws and regulations concerning Asian Longhorned Beetle (ALB) management, including protocols for ALB eradication and containment promulgated by the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM). The Contractor is referred to: (1) Part 139 of Title 1 NYCRR, Agriculture and Markets Law, Sections 18, 164 and 167, as amended, and (2) State Administrative Procedure Act, Section 202, as amended.

1. All tree work performed within the quarantine areas must be performed by New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM) certified entities. Transportation of all host material, living, dead, cut or fallen, inclusive of nursery stock, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches and debris of a half inch or more in diameter from the quarantine areas is prohibited unless the Contractor or its sub-contractor performing tree work has entered into a compliance agreement with NYSDAM. The terms of said compliance agreement shall be strictly complied with. Any host material so removed shall be delivered to a facility approved by NYSDAM. For the purpose of this contract host material shall be ALL species of trees.
2. Any host material that is infested with the Asian Longhorned Beetle must be immediately reported to NYSDAM for inspection and subsequent removal by either State or City contracts, at no cost to the Contractor.
3. Prior to commencement of tree work, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a copy of a valid Asian Longhorned Beetle compliance agreement entered into with NYSDAM and the Contractor or its sub-contractor performing tree work. If any host material is transported from the quarantine area the Contractor shall immediately provide the Commissioner with a copy of the New York State 'Statement of Origin and Disposition' and a copy of the receipt issued by the NYSDAM approved facility to which the host materials are transported.
4. Quarantine areas, for the purpose of this contract shall be defined as all five boroughs of the City of New York. In addition, prior to the start of any tree work, the Contractor shall contact the



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

NYC Department of Parks & Recreation's Director of Landscape Management at (718) 699-6724, to determine the limits of any additional quarantine areas that may be in effect at the time when tree work is to be performed. The quarantine area may be expanded by Federal and State authorities at any time and the Contractor is required to abide by any revisions to the quarantine legislation while working on this contract. For further information please contact: NYSDAM (631) 288-1751.

- B. Tree Protection Requirements: The Contractor shall retain a Certified Arborist, as defined by New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (NYCDPR) regulations, to provide the services described below.
1. Surveys and Reports: The Certified Arborist shall, at the times indicated below, conduct a survey and prepare a plant material assessment report which includes: (1) identification, by species and pertinent measurements, of all plant material located on the project site, or in proximity to the project site, as described below, including all trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses; (2) identification and plan for the containment of plant pests and pathogens, including the ALB, as described in paragraph A above; (3) evaluation of the general health and condition of any infected plant material.
  2. Frequency of Reports: The Certified Arborist shall conduct a survey and provide a plant material assessment report at two (2) points in time: (1) prior to the commencement of construction work; and (2) at the time of substantial completion. In addition, for projects exceeding 24 months in duration, the Certified Arborist shall conduct a survey and prepare a report at the midpoint of construction. Copies of each plant material assessment report shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer within two (2) weeks of the survey.
  3. Proximity to Project Site: Off-site trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses shall be considered to be located in proximity to the project site under the circumstances described below.
    - a. The tree trunk, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass is within 50 (fifty) feet of the project's Contract Limit Lines (CLLs) or Property Lines (PLs).
    - b. Any part of the tree or shrub stands within 50 (fifty) feet of: (a) a path for site access for vehicles and/or construction equipment; or (b) scaffolding to be erected for construction activity, including façade remediation projects.
    - c. The Certified Arborist determines that the critical root zone (CRZ) of an off-site tree, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass extends into the project site, whether or not that plant material is located within the 50-foot inclusionary perimeter as outlined above.
  4. Tree Protection Plan: The Certified Arborist shall prepare, and the Contractor shall implement, a Tree Protection Plan, for all trees that may be affected by any construction work, excavation or demolition activities, including without limitation, (1) on-site trees, (2) street trees, as defined below, (3) trees under NYCDPR jurisdiction as determined by the Department of Transportation, and (4) all trees that are located in proximity to the project site, as defined above. The Tree Protection Plan shall comply with the NYC DPR rules, regulations and specifications. The Contractor is referred to Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York. Copies of the Tree Protection Plan shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of construction. Implementation of the Tree Protection Plan for street trees and trees under NYCDPR jurisdiction shall be in addition to any tree protection requirements specified or required for the project site. For the purpose of this article, a "street tree" means the following: (1) a tree that stands in a sidewalk, whether paved or unpaved, between the curb lines or lateral lines of a roadway and the adjacent property lines



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

of the project site, or (2) a tree that stands in a sidewalk and is located within 50 feet of the intersection of the project's site's property line with the street frontage property line.

- C. No Separate Payment. No separate payment shall be made for compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements or Tree Protection Requirements. The cost of compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements and Tree Protection Requirements shall be deemed included in the Contractor's bid for the Project.

### 3.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE:

- A. The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain Project identification and other signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to the Project.
- B. In order to properly convey notice to persons entering upon a City construction site, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sign at the entrance (gates) as follows:

---

**NO TRESPASSING**

**AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY**

---

- C. If no construction fence exists at the site, this notice shall be conveyed by incorporating the above language into safety materials (barriers, tape, and signs).
- D. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- E. Maintain and touch up signs so that they are legible at all times.

### 3.17 PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN AND RENDERING:

- A. **PROJECT SIGN:**
- 1 Responsibility: The Contractor shall produce and install one (1) project sign which shall be posted and maintained upon the site of the project at a place and in a position directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor shall protect the sign from damage during the continuance of work under the Contract and shall do all patching of lettering, painting and bracing thereof necessary to maintain the sign in first class condition and in proper position. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit an 8-1/2" x 11" color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the completed sign for approval by the Commissioner.
  - 2 Sign Quality: The Contractor shall provide all materials required for the production of the sign as specified herein. Workmanship shall be of the best quality, free from defects and shall be produced in a timely manner.
  - 3 Schedule: Upon project mobilization, the Contractor shall commence production and installation of the sign.
  - 4 Removal: At the completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the project sign away from the site.
  - 5 Sign construction:
    - a. Frame: The frame shall be from quality dressed 2"x2" pine, fire retardant, pressure treated lumber, that surrounds the inside back edge of the sign. The sign shall have one (1) intermediate vertical and two (2) diagonal supports, glued and screwed for rigidity. Frame shall be painted white with two (2) coats of exterior enamel paint, prior to mounting of sign panel.
    - b. Edging: U-shaped, 22 gauge aluminum edging, with a white enameled finish to match sign



- background, shall run around entire edging of sign panel and frame. Corners shall be mitered for a tight fit. Channel dimensions shall be 1" inch (overlap to sign panel face) x 1 3/4" (or as required across frame depth) x 1" (back overlap).
- c. Sign Panel: 4' x 8' panel shall be constructed in one (1) piece of 14 gauge (.0785") 6061-T6 aluminum. This panel shall be pre-finished both sides with a glossy white baked-on enamel finish and be flush with edge of 2" x 2" wood frame. Samples must be submitted for approval.
  - d. Fastening: Fasten sign panel to wood frame using cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 1/2" below edge of panel and 8" on center. The U-shaped aluminum channel shall be applied over the wood frame edge and fastened with cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 12" on center around the entire perimeter.
- 6 Sign Graphics:
- a. A digital file of the project sign will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative for printing. The Commissioner's representative shall insert the project name and names and titles of personnel (3 or more) and any other required information associated with the project. All signs may include a second panel for a project rendering as described in Sub-Section 3.17.B herein.
  - b. The digital file shall be reproduced at the Sign Panel size of 4' x 8' on 3M High Performance Vinyl or approved equal. The 3M High Performance Vinyl or equivalent shall be guaranteed for nine (9) years. Guarantee must cover fading, peeling, chipping or cracking. The sign manufacturer is required to maintain all specified Pantone Matching System (PMS) type and other composition elements represented in the digital file of the project sign.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.17 B**

**B. PROJECT RENDERING:**

1. Responsibility: In addition to the Project Sign, the Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) sign showing a rendering of the project. A digital file of the project rendering will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative. From an approved image file provided by DDC, the Project Rendering is to be sized, printed, and mounted in an identical manner as described in Sub-Section 3.17.A above for the Project Sign. A color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the Rendering Sign printed from the supplied file is to be submitted to DDC for approval before fabrication. The Rendering Sign is to be posted at the same height as the Project Sign. Where possible, the Rendering Sign shall be mounted with a perfect match of the short sides of the rectangle so that the Rendering Sign and the Project Sign together will create one long rectangle.
2. Removal: At the completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the project rendering away from the site.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.18**

**3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE:**

**A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN):**

1. The Contractor shall provide competent Security Guard Service on the site, beginning on the date on which the Contractor commences actual construction work, or on such earlier date on which there is activity at the site related to the work, including without limitation, delivery of



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

materials or construction set-up. The Contractor shall continue to provide such Security Guard Service until the date on which it completes all required work at the site, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. Throughout the specified time period, there shall be no less than one (1) Security Guard on duty every day, including Saturdays, Sunday and Holidays, 24 hours a day, except between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on any day which is a regular working day for a majority of the trade subcontractors. This exception during the working day shall not apply after the finishing painting of the plaster work is commenced; thereafter, not less than one (1) Security Guard shall be on duty continuously, 24 hours a day.

2. Every Security Guard shall be required to hold a "Certificate of Fitness" issued by the Fire Department. Every Security Guard shall, during his/her tour of duty, perform the duties of Fire Guard in addition to his/her security obligations.
  3. Should the Commissioner find that any Security Guard is unsatisfactory; such guard shall be replaced by the Contractor upon the written demand of the Commissioner.
  4. Each Security Guard furnished by the Contractor shall be instructed by the Contractor to include in his/her duties the entire construction site including the Field Office, temporary structures, and equipment, materials, etc.
  5. Should the Contractor or any other subcontractor consider the security requirements outlined above inadequate, the Contractor shall provide such additional security as it thinks necessary, after obtaining the written consent of the Commissioner. The additional cost of such approved increased protection will be paid by the Contractor.
  6. Nothing contained in this Sub-Section shall diminish in any way the responsibility of the Contractor and each subcontractor for its own work, materials, tools, equipment, nor for any of the other risks and obligations outlined hereinbefore in this Article.
- B. **COSTS** - The Contractor shall employ Security Guards/Fire Guards throughout the specified time period, except as otherwise modified by the detailed Specifications and as approved by the Commissioner, for the purpose of safeguarding and protecting the site. All costs for Security Guards/Fire Guards shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. **RESPONSIBILITY** - The Contractor and its subcontractors will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools and equipment.

### 3.19 SAFETY:

- A. The Contractor, in compliance with requirements of Section 01 35 26, **SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES**, shall provide and maintain all necessary temporary closures, guard rails, and barricades to adequately protect all workers and the public from possible injury. Any removal of these items, during the progress of the work, shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

## SECTION 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS

### PART I – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators during Construction
    - a. For New Buildings up to 15 Stories
    - b. For New Buildings over 15 Stories
    - c. For Existing Buildings
  - 2. Temporary Construction Hoists and Hoist ways (For Material and Personnel)

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART III – EXECUTION

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.1**

#### 3.1 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING 15 STORIES:

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor shall install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, one (1) selected main elevator for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of the DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain such elevator in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation: (1) installing and operating the temporary elevator, (2) maintaining the temporary elevator in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance, (3) performing all work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevator, (4) replacing the temporary elevator or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required, due to damage, destruction or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below, (5) performing all required electrical work in connection with the temporary elevator, (6) providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevator, (7) providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevator, and (8) providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator, including on an overtime basis if necessary. The total Contract Price shall include all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.
- D. **COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE:** The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service using the selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (40 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (15 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed the following work shall have been completed:
1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
  2. The machine room shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
  3. There shall have been installed on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, solid substantial frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
  4. There shall have been furnished and installed solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor, not later than 20 calendar days after the machine room roof slab or that portion of its surrounding the elevator has been placed, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the machine room to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of shaft way and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **REMOVAL:** When elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, and when directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.
- G. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection deems it necessary, the Contractor shall furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables and new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.



- H. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down. If roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- I. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevator shall not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- J. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of \$100 per day for each day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this section beginning with the 41<sup>st</sup> working day after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2**

**3.2 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDING OVER 15 STORIES:**

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor shall install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, two (2) selected main elevators for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of the DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain such elevators in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use. The two (2) elevators shall not be operated simultaneously.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation: (1) installing and operating the temporary elevators, (2) maintaining the temporary elevators in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance, (3) performing all work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevators, (4) replacing the temporary elevators or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required due to damage, destruction or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below, (5) performing all required electrical work in connection with the temporary elevators, (6) providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevators, (7) providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevators, and (8) providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators, including on an overtime basis if necessary. The total Contract Price shall



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

include all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

- D. **LOW RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service using one (1) selected main passenger elevator no later than six (6) weeks (30 working days) after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. No later than one (1) week, five (5) working days, after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped the following work shall have been completed:
1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed up to the 12th Floor by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
  2. A temporary machine room enclosure shall have been provided at the 11th Floor and shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
  3. There shall have been installed on all floors up to and including the 9th Floor at the shaft entrances to the elevator, solid substantial wood frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, also any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
  4. There shall have been furnished and installed solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor not later than 10 calendar days after the 12th Floor slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator, has been poured and stripped, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the temporary machine room, to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of the shaftway and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the Equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **HIGH RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor shall begin to provide temporary elevator service to all floors, using a selected main passenger elevator, no later than eight (8) weeks (40 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (15 working days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed, the following work shall have been completed:
1. The shaft shall have been completely enclosed by either the permanent or temporary enclosure, meeting the requirements of the law.
  2. The machine room shall have been made completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary shall be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
  3. There shall have been installed on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, solid substantial frames and either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, also any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
  4. There shall have been furnished and installed, solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, excepting that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance shall have been provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- G. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor, not later than 20 calendar days after the machine room slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, shall have furnished and installed temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the high rise elevator to be used for



temporary service and shall have connected such feeders to the terminals on the motor-generator starter panels or controllers in the machine room, to the signal circuits low voltage transformers for the annunciators and car light outlets in the center of shaft way. The Contractor shall make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

- H. When the high rise elevator is completed and ready for temporary operation, the low rise temporary elevator shall be shut down.
- I. **REMOVAL:** When one (1) or more elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, and when directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment, and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.
- J. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection determines it necessary, the Contractor shall furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables, new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- K. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installations that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheaves spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be removed from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- L. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevators shall not be used during their operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- M. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of \$100 per day for each day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this Section beginning with the 31st working day after the 12th Floor slab, or that portion of the 12th Floor slab surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3**

**3.3 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS:**

- A. The Contractor may use, at the Commissioner's discretion, one (1) selected elevator in the building for temporary operation by the Contractor for the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction over the work at the Project. The operation of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in



connection therewith shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.

- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor shall furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the elevator for temporary operation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, excepting the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they shall be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes shall be installed and payment therefore will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- D. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevator shall not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but shall be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, and representatives of DDC and other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction of work at the project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer within 24 hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- E. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of \$100 per day for each day it fails to provide elevator services described in this section beginning with 15 consecutive calendar days from Notice to Proceed. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

### **3.4 TEMPORARY HOISTS AND HOISTWAYS (FOR MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL):**

- A. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor shall provide adequate numbers of material hoists for the most expeditious performance of all parts of the work including the work of all its subcontractors.
- B. **LOCATIONS:** No hoists shall be constructed at such locations as will interfere with, or affect the construction of, floor arches, or the work of subcontractors. The hoists may be located at the exterior sides of the structure or in the courtyard and extend upward adjacent to the line of window openings. The hoists shall be located a sufficient distance from the exterior walls and be so protected as to prevent any of the permanent work from being damaged, stained or marred.
- C. **ELEVATOR SHAFT:** Wherever possible, one or more of the permanent elevator shafts may be used as temporary hoist ways, providing such use complies with the requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York and has been approved by the Commissioner, and providing further it entails no interference with the progress of the work.
- D. **PROTECTION FOR INTERIOR HOISTS:** All interior material hoist ways shall be enclosed on each floor and shall be adequately protected with appropriate safety guards. In no event shall the protection be less than that required by law.

END OF SECTION 01 54 11



**SECTION 01 54 23**  
**TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Section 01 35 26: Safety Requirements Procedures.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*". This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms, including:
  - 1. Conformance
  - 2. Responsibility
  - 3. Jobsite Documentation and Submittals
  - 4. Inspections
- B. This Section governs ALL scaffold used on DDC project sites including, but not limited to, Suspended Scaffold, Supported Scaffold and Sidewalk Sheds.

**1.3 CONFORMANCE:**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, installing and maintaining all temporary scaffolding and platforms which shall comply with requirements of Chapter 33 (Safeguards During Construction or Demolition) of the NYC Building Code, NYC Local Law 52 of 2005, OSHA Construction Standard 1926 Subpart L, and furnishing the items and personnel set forth in this section.

**1.4 RESPONSIBILITY:**

- A. Jobsite Safety Coordinator: The Contractor shall designate and employ a Jobsite Safety Coordinator, who shall be a competent person, who shall have a daily presence on the project site during scaffold use. This designee must possess and maintain a valid New York City Department of Buildings supported scaffold certificate of completion. An alternate shall also be designated, in the event that the Jobsite Safety Coordinator is absent. The Jobsite Safety Coordinator shall:
  - 1. Verify completeness of documentation and submittals (as described below).
  - 2. Verify that inspections are performed, including pull tests (see below), reports are filed and reported deficiencies are corrected.
  - 3. Monitor trades using scaffold.
  - 4. Limit access to scaffold areas that are tagged for non-use.
  - 5. Inform trades of scaffold load limitations.
  - 6. Monitor loading of decks.
  - 7. Verify that any ties that are temporarily removed are properly restored in the same shift.
  - 8. Verify that outriggers and planks that are moved are properly set up and secured.
  - 9. Verify that all scaffold decks in use have proper access/egress.
  - 10. Verify that all open sides of decks in excess of 14 inches have proper guardrails and toe-boards.





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

11. Notify appropriate parties, including but not limited to the Resident Engineer, site safety coordinator / monitor, site safety consultant, scaffold users, contractor and the scaffold engineer, of misuses, non-conformances, hazards and accidents.
  12. Keep a log of significant actions and events connected with the scaffolding.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for erecting, maintaining and dismantling the scaffolding and/or sidewalk shed in conformance with requirements of the New York City Building Code, OSHA and the Contract documents, including the specifications. The Contractor shall also be guided by generally accepted standards of scaffold industry practice as promulgated by the Scaffold Industry Association.
- C. The Contractor shall require the subcontractor responsible for erecting the scaffolding to engage a Scaffold Engineer, licensed as a professional engineer by the State of New York. The Scaffold Engineer shall be responsible to ensure the following: (1) that the installation design is in compliance with requirements of the New York City Building Code and OSHA, (2) that the design comports with the capabilities of the components and the characteristics of the site, (3) that scaffold loads on the host building, including netting, have been properly considered, and (4) that the design documents provide accurate information for erectors and users.
- D. Scaffold users are trade contractors assigned to work on the scaffold. Training certificates from a New York City Department of Buildings approved training provider are mandatory. These users have the duty to become familiar with the New York City Building Code and OSHA requirements germane to users, to obey the instructions of the Jobsite Safety Coordinator and to inform the Jobsite Safety Coordinator of known hazards, non-conformances or violations.

#### 1.5 JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS:

The Contractor shall prepare, obtain and submit the following to the Resident Engineer:

- A. NYC Department of Buildings permit(s) for scaffold and sidewalk sheds (as applicable) including filing applications signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
- B. Site logistics plan / site safety plan;
- C. Installation drawing(s), design and product data to be provided for all scaffold(s) and shed(s) must include, at a minimum:
  1. Plan(s);
  2. Elevation(s);
  3. Duty load designation; "standard" (150 psf live load) or "heavy duty" (300 psf live load).
  4. Details including base support, anchors and ties;
  5. Notes and specifications including load limits, number of planked levels, tie spacing, netting, and sequence of installation and removal.
  6. Anchorage into sound material.
  7. Load limits based on pull tests;
  8. Specifications for pull test(s), method, proof load and the number of trials;
  9. Elevations, levels or heights, where anchorage is made into masonry;
  10. Specifications for frames, planks, screw jacks, anchors, and any other ancillary hardware;
  11. Samples for anchors, ties and netting;
  12. Sequence of operations for erection and demolition;
  13. Location plan, heights, widths, "jumps" over doorways and driveways;
  14. Specify size, maximum span and maximum spacing of headers and stringers;
  15. Specify legs, girts, braces, nailing and connections;
  16. All sidewalk sheds shall be designed, engineered, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
    - a. Generic (not job specific) engineering drawings are satisfactory for standard sheds and arrangements.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- b. Special engineering is required for custom sheds, site-specific problems or non-standard arrangements.

#### 1.6 INSPECTIONS:

- A. Signed inspection reports shall be issued for each inspection and pull-test below, and shall be logged and maintained on site by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator for the duration of the project.
- B. Pull testing shall be required during design, and during or post erection, where anchorage is made into masonry. The Scaffold Engineer shall specify the test method, proof load and the number of trials.
- C. Sidewalk sheds shall be inspected after initial installation, major modification, or damage and thence every three months. Inspections shall be by a Scaffold Engineer for custom sheds and by a Competent Person employed by the Contractor for standard sheds.
- D. Scaffolds shall be inspected by the Scaffold Engineer during erection, post-erection and prior to use and thence every three months. The Scaffold Engineer shall repeat inspections after major alteration/modification, damage.
- E. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor shall inspect the progress of erection and dismantling, and the condition and integrity of the sidewalk sheds after high winds, major storms and at least once per month during usage.
- F. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor shall inspect the progress of erection and dismantling at least weekly, and the condition and integrity of the scaffold after high winds, major storms and at least once per month during usage.
- G. Scaffolds and Sidewalk Sheds shall be inspected daily by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator or alternate prior to use by scaffold users. The inspection results must be recorded in the maintenance log, and be available on-site at all times.
- H. At the completion of the project, submit all inspection documents as Miscellaneous Record Documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

#### 1.7 LADDERS AND STAIRS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain ladders or temporary stairs extending from the street to the first story, and to and from every floor and roof level of the project.

#### 1.8 ACCESS AND EXITS:

- A. The ladders or temporary stairs shall be of acceptable size, number and location, so that proper and convenient access may be had by those required to proceed to and from all parts of the project.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 54 23**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 73 00  
EXECUTION**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including without limitation the following:
1. Delivery of Materials
  2. Contractor's Superintendent
  3. Surveys
  4. Borings
  5. Examination
  6. Environmental Assessment
  7. Preparation
  8. Deferred Construction
  9. Installation
  10. Permits
  11. Transportation
  12. Sleeves and Hangers
  13. Sleeve and Hanger Drawings
  14. Cutting and Patching
  15. Location of Partitions
  16. Furniture and Equipment
  17. Removal of Rubbish and Surplus Material
  18. Cleaning
  19. Security And Protection of Work Site
  20. Maintenance of Site and Adjoining Property
  21. Maintenance of Project Site
  22. Safety Precautions for Control Circuits
  23. Obstructions in Drainage Lines

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                  |  |
|----|------------------|--|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY                                  |
| B. | Section 01 31 00 | PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION      |
| C. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES                     |
| D. | Section 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES                      |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS                |



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is licensed in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

#### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART III – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

- A. Material Orders: The Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner a copy of each material order, indicating date of order and quantity of material, and shall also notify the Commissioner when materials have been delivered to the site and in what quantities.
- B. Ample Quantities: The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most prompt and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the Contract time.
- C. Containers: The manufacturer's containers shall be delivered with unbroken seals and shall bear proper labels.
- D. Deliveries: The Contractor shall coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delaying or impeding the progress of the work.
- E. Handling: The Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
  - 1. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
  - 2. Promptly return damaged shipments or incorrect orders to manufacturer.
  - 3. For materials or equipment to be reused or salvaged, use special care in removal, storage and reinstallation to insure proper function in completed work.
- F. Storage: Store products in accordance with provisions of Article 3.1, and periodically inspect to assure that stored products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- G. Stacking: All materials shall be properly stacked in convenient places adjacent to the site, or where directed, and protected in a satisfactory manner. Stacked materials shall be so arranged as to not interfere with visibility of traffic control devices.
- H. Overloading: If authority is given to store materials in any part of the project area, they shall be so stored as to cause no overloading.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- I. No Interference: If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the work or interfering with the work to be done by any trade subcontractor, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the City.

### 3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT:

- A. Contractor's Construction Superintendent: The Contractor shall devote its time and personal attention to the work and shall employ and retain at the project site, from the commencement until the entire completion of the work, a Contractor's Construction Superintendent. The Contractor's Construction Superintendent shall be registered with the New York City Department of Buildings in compliance with the Construction Superintendent Rule of the City of New York and shall be competent and capable of maintaining proper supervision and care of the work and shall be acceptable to the Commissioner. The Construction Superintendent shall, in the absence of the Contractor, and irrespective of any superintendent or foreman employed by any subcontractor, shall see that the instructions of the Commissioner are carried out.
- B. Replacement: The Contractor's Construction Superintendent on the job shall not be changed or removed without the consent of the Commissioner.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3**

### 3.3 SURVEYS:

- A. Line and Grade: The City will establish a baseline and bench mark near the site of the work for use of the Contractor in connection with the performance of the work.
- B. Responsibility: The Contractor shall establish all other lines and elevations required for its work and shall be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.
- C. Safeguard All Points: The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks and bench marks made or established by the Contractor on the work, shall re-establish same if disturbed and bear the entire expense of rectifying the work improperly installed due to not maintaining, not protecting or removing without authorization such established points, stakes, or marks.
- D. City Monuments and Markers: No work shall be performed near City monuments or marks so as to disturb them until the said monuments or marks have been referenced or reset or otherwise disposed of by the relevant Agency or party who installed them.
- E. Foundations: The Contractor shall furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor that all portions of the foundation work are located in accordance with the Contract Drawings and at the elevations required thereby. This certification shall show the actual locations and the actual elevations of all the work in relation to the locations and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings, including but not restricted to the following:
  - 1. The locations and elevations of all piles, if any.
  - 2. Elevations of tops of all spread footings, tops of pile caps, and tops of all foundation walls, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
  - 3. Location of all footing centers and pier centers including those for exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Location of all foundation walls including wall columns, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
- F. Wall Lines: After the first courses of masonry or stone have been laid, the Contractor shall establish the permanent lines of exterior walls. The Contractor shall furnish promptly, certification from a licensed Surveyor, in the form of signed original drawings showing the exact location of such wall lines, of all portions of all structures. Except at its own risk, the Contractor shall not proceed further with the erection of walls until the Surveyor's certification has been submitted and verified for correct location of wall lines.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- G. **Surveyor:** The Surveyor selected for any of the purposes mentioned in Paragraph E and Paragraph F above, and Paragraph I below, shall be a land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. The Surveyor shall not be a regular employee of the Contractor, nor shall the Surveyor have any interest in the Contract. The Surveyor shall not be employed by the Contractor in laying out any work, it being intended that the Surveyor's certification shall represent an independent and disinterested verification of such layout. The Surveyor shall report to the Department of Design and Construction's Resident Engineer each time upon arrival to and departure from the site and review with the Resident Engineer the data required for the project.
- H. **Final Certification:** Final certification shall be submitted upon completion of the work or upon completion of any subdivision of the work as directed by the Commissioner. Any exceptions or deviations from the drawings shall be noted on the final certificate and there shall be included any maps, plates, notes, pertinent documents and data necessary, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to constitute a full and complete report.
- I. **Final Survey:** The Contractor shall submit to DDC for submission to the Department of Buildings a final Survey by the licensed Surveyor showing the location of the new Structure, before completion of the Structure. This Survey shall show the location of the first tier of beams or of the first floor; the finish grades of the open spaces on the plot; the established curb level and the location of all other Structures on the plan, together with the location and boundaries of the lot or plot upon which the Structure is constructed, curb cuts, all yard dimensions, etc.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4**

**3.4 BORINGS:**

- A. The work of this Sub-Section shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. **Reference Drawings:** The Boring Drawings as listed on the title sheet are for information to the bidder and are to be used under the conditions as follows:
  - 1. **Boring Logs:** shown on the Boring Drawings, record information obtained under engineering supervision in the course of exploration carried out by or under the direction of forces of the Department of Design and Construction at the site.
  - 2. **Soils and Rock Samples:** All inferences are drawn from the indications observed as made by engineering and scientific personnel. All such inferences and all records of the work including soil samples and rock cores, if any, are available to bidders for inspection.
  - 3. **Certification of Samples:** The City certifies that the work was carried out as stated, and that the soil samples and rock cores, if any were referred to, were actually taken from the site at the times, places and in the manner indicated. The samples are available for inspection in the Department of Design and Construction Subsurface Exploration Section.
  - 4. **Bidder's Responsibility:** The bidder, however, is responsible for any conclusions to be drawn from the work. If the bidder accepts those of the City, it must do so at its own risk. If the bidder prefers not to assume such risk, the bidder is under the obligation of employing its own experts to analyze the available information, and must be responsible for any consequences of acting on their conclusions.
  - 5. **Continuity Not Guarantee:** The City does not guarantee continuity of conditions shown at actual boring locations over the entire site. Where possible, borings are located to avoid all obstructions and previous construction which can be found by inspection of the surface and the bidder is required to estimate the influence of such features from its own inspection of the site.



### 3.5 EXAMINATION:

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the subcontractor responsible for installation or application present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS:

- A. City Responsibilities: An Environmental Assessment and survey is performed by the NYC DDC and its findings are included in the Contract Documents. In accordance with the NYC Administrative Code Title 15 Chapter 1 an asbestos survey is required to be performed by an Asbestos Investigator certified by the NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) to identify the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) prior to any alteration, renovation or demolition activity. The findings of such survey are required for the submission of approvals and permits issued by the NYC Department of Buildings (DOB). When the findings indicate that asbestos containing material is present and will be disturbed during the alteration, renovation or demolition activity then abatement design specifications will be incorporated into the contract documents. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local asbestos regulations affecting the work for this Contract.
- B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local environmental regulations, including without limitation USEPA and OSHA regulations which require the Contractor to assess if lead based paint will be disturbed during the work in order to protect his/her workers and the building occupants from migration of lead dust into the air. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local environmental waste disposal regulation which may be required during the work. The Contractor is required to hire licensed abatement and disposal companies for the requisite work.

### 3.7 PREPARATION:

- A. Field Measurements: The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the job so that all work will properly join the existing work.
- B. The Contractor, before commencing work, shall examine all adjoining work on which its work is in any way dependent on good workmanship in accordance to the intent of the Specifications and the Contract





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Drawings. The Contractor shall report to the Commissioner any condition that will prevent it from performing work that conforms to the required standard.

- C. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to the Commissioner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

### 3.8 DEFERRED CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Where necessity for deferred construction is certified by the Commissioner, in order to permit the installation of any item or items of equipment required to be furnished and installed concurrent with the time allowed for doing and completing the work of the Contract, the Contractor shall defer construction work limited to adequate areas as approved by the Commissioner.
- B. The Contractor shall confer with the affected trade subcontractors and ascertain arrangements, time and facilities necessary to be made by the Contractor in order to execute the provisions specified herein.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work and work of trade subcontractors to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Design Consultant.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.10 PERMITS:

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations affecting the Work of this Project, including, without limitation, (1) obtaining all necessary permits for the performance of the Work prior to commencement thereof, and (2) complying with all requirements for the disposal of demolition and/or construction debris, waste, etc., including disposal in City landfills. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with such regulatory compliance, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

### 3.11 TRANSPORTATION:

- A. Availability: It shall be the duty of the Contractor to determine the availability of transportation facilities and dockage for the use of its employees, equipment and material and the conditions under which such use will be permitted.
- B. Costs: If transportation facilities and dockage are available and are permitted to be used by the governmental agency having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall pay all necessary costs and expenses, and abide by all rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.
- C. Vehicles: With respect to the use of vehicles on highways and bridges, the Contractor's attention is directed to the limitations set forth in the Rules of the City of New York, Title 34, Chapter 4, Section 4-15.
- D. Continued Use: It is understood that the Commissioner makes no warranty as to the continued use by the Contractor of such facilities.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.12**

### 3.12 SLEEVES AND HANGERS:

- A. Coordinate with Progress Schedule: The Contractor shall promptly furnish and install conduits, outlets, piping sleeves, boxes, inserts and all other materials and equipment that is to be built into the work in conformity with the requirements of the project.
- B. Cooperation of Subcontractors: All subcontractors shall fully cooperate with each other in connection with the performance of the above work as "cutting in" new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.
- C. Timeliness: In the event that timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made, and to avoid delay, the Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the piping or other material is to pass through or into the slabs, walls or other work. Upon the subsequent installation of the sleeves or other material, the Contractor shall fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in shall be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Inserts: The Contractor is to install strip inserts four (4) feet on center and perpendicular to beams in ceiling slabs of boiler, machine and mechanical equipment rooms. Inserts are to be installed for strippable concrete slabs only.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13**

**3.13 SLEEVE AND PENETRATION DRAWINGS:**

- A. As soon as practicable after the commencement of work and when the order in which concrete for the first slabs, walls, etc. to be poured is determined, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a sketch indicating the location and size of all penetrations for sleeves, ducts, etc. which will be required to accommodate the mechanical trades, in order to determine if such penetrations will materially weaken the project's structure. The sketch shall be stamped and returned if approved and/or comments will be transmitted. The Contractor shall continue to submit sketches as the pouring schedule and the concrete work progresses and, until approvals for the penetration sketches have been given. The Contractor shall not predicate its layout work on unapproved sketches.

**3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:**

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor shall do all cutting, patching and restoration required by its work, unless otherwise particularly specified in the Specifications.
- B. Restore Work: The Contractor shall restore any work damaged during the performance of the work.
- C. Competent Workers: All restoration work shall be done to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by competent workers skilled in the trade required by such restoration. If, in the judgment of the Commissioner, workers engaged in restoration work are incompetent, they shall be replaced immediately by competent workers.
- D. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements without the prior approval, in writing, of the Resident Engineer.
- E. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components.
- F. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Commissioner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- G. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- H. Removals: The Contractor must remove from the premises all demolished materials of every nature or description resulting from cutting, patching and restoration work, in accordance with the requirements hereinafter stipulated under Sub-Section 3.17 herein and as further required in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.15**

**3.15 LOCATION OF PARTITIONS:**

- A. Within three (3) weeks after the concrete slabs have been poured on each floor level, the Contractor shall immediately locate accurately all of the partitions, including the door openings, on the floor slabs in a manner approved by the Resident Engineer.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

### 3.16 FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for moving all loose furniture and/or equipment in all areas where the location of such furniture and/or equipment interferes with the proper performance of its work.
- B. Protection: All such furniture and/or equipment must be adequately protected with dust cloths and returned to their original locations when directed to do so by the Resident Engineer.

### 3.17 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH AND SURPLUS MATERIALS:

- A. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- B. Rubbish: Rubbish shall not be thrown from the windows or other parts of the project. Mason's rubbish, dirt and other dust-producing material shall be wetted down periodically.
- C. Location: The Contractor shall clean Project site and work area daily and sweep up and deposit, at a location designated on each floor, all of its rubbish, debris and waste materials, as it accumulates and when directed by the Resident Engineer. Wood crating shall be broken up, neatly bundled, tied and stacked ready for removal and be deposited at a location designated on each floor.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NYC Fire Department for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- D. Laborers: The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all rubbish, etc., from the site. The Contractor shall remove from the designated locations all piles of rubbish, debris, waste material and wood crating as they accumulate and when directed by the Resident Engineer, and shall remove them from the site. The Contractor shall employ and keep engaged for this purpose an adequate number of laborers.
- E. Surplus Materials: The Contractor shall remove from the site all surplus materials when there is no further use for same.
- F. Tools And Materials: At the conclusion of the work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly removed.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

### 3.18 CLEANING:

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials furnished and installed and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a clean and new appearing condition up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

**3.19 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF WORK SITE:**

- A. Provide protection of installed work, including appropriate protective coverings and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance..
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Secure and protect work and work site against damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism.
- D. Maintain daily sign-in sheets of workers and visitors and make the sheets available to the Commissioner

**3.20 MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTY:**

- A. The Contractor shall take over and maintain the Project site, after order to start work.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of the adjoining property, including sidewalks, paving, fences, sewers, water, gas, electric and other mains, pipes and conduits etc. until the date of Final Acceptance. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good a condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants shall be kept clear at all times, maintained and repaired to serviceable condition with materials to match existing.
- D. Provide and keep in good repair all bridging and decking necessary to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- E. The Contractor shall also remove all snow and ice as it accumulates on the sidewalks within the Contract Limits Lines.

**3.21 MAINTENANCE OF PROJECT SITE:**

- A. The Contractor shall take over and maintain all project areas, after order to start work.
- B. Until the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all project areas, including water, gas, electric and other mains and pipes and conduits and shall at the Contractor's own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants shall be kept clear at all times, maintained, and if damaged, repaired to serviceable conditions with materials to match existing.
- D. The Contractor shall keep the space for the Resident Engineer in a clean condition.

**3.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS:**

- A. Control circuits, the failure of which will cause a hazard to life and property, shall comply with the New York City 2011 Electrical Code requirements.

**3.23 OBSTRUCTIONS IN DRAINAGE LINES:**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all obstructions occurring in all drainage lines, fittings and fixtures after the installations and cleaning of these drainage lines, fittings and fixtures as certified by the Resident Engineer. Roof drains shall be kept clear of any and all debris. Any stoppage shall be repaired immediately at the expense of the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION 01 73 00**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the management and disposal of construction waste and includes the following requirements:
1. Waste Management Goals
  2. Waste Management Plan
  3. Progress Reports
  4. Progress Meetings
  5. Management Plan Implementation
- B. This Section includes:
1. Definitions
  2. Waste Management Performance Requirements
  3. Reference Resources
  4. Submittals
  5. Quality Assurance
  6. Waste Plan Implementation
  7. Additional Demolition and Salvage Requirements
  8. Disposal

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                  |  |
|----|------------------|--|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY  |
| B. | Section 01 31 00 | PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION                |
| C. | Section 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION                |
| D. | Section 01 73 00 | EXECUTION  |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES                                |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONSTRUCTION RECORD DOCUMENTS                      |
| G. | Section 01 81 13 | SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk or the like.



- D. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, trash debris and rubble resulting from remodeling, repair and demolition operations. Hazardous materials and land clearing waste are not included.
- E. Diversion from Landfill: To remove, or have removed, from the site for recycling, reuse or salvage, material that might otherwise be sent to a landfill.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.
- G. Recycle (recycling): To sort, separate, process, treat or reconstitute solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of redirecting such materials into the manufacture of useful products. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying waste.
- H. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors.
- I. Reuse: To reuse excess or discarded construction material in some manner on the Project site.
- J. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site for resale or reuse.
- K. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable and reusable material.
- L. Waste Management Plan: A project-related plan for the collection, transportation and disposal of waste generated at the construction site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material becoming landfill.

#### 1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York has established that this project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, inaccurate planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.
- B. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

<b>REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.5 C</b>
---

- C. LEED CERTIFICATION: The City of New York will seek LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as indicated in the Addendum to the General Conditions from the U.S. Green Building Council. The documentation required here will be used for this purpose. LEED awards points for a variety of sustainable design measures on a project, one of which is the reuse and recycling of project waste.
- D. DIVERSION REQUIREMENTS. A minimum of 75% of total Project demolition waste (by weight) shall be diverted from landfill. The following waste categories are likely candidates to be included in the diversion plan as applicable for this project:
  - 1. Concrete
  - 2. Bricks
  - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU)
  - 4. Asphalt
  - 5. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, brass, bronze)



6. Clean dimensional wood
  7. Carpet and pad
  8. Drywall
  9. Ceiling tiles
  10. Cardboard, paper, and packaging
  11. Reuse items indicated on the Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification
- E. All fluorescent lamps, HID lamps and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the site shall be recycled.
- F. Recycling on the job, subject to the Commissioner's approval, is encouraged on the site itself, such as the crushing and reuse of removed sound concrete and stone. Include these categories in the Waste Management Plan.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

- A. DDC encourages its contractors to seek information from websites and experts in salvage or recycling in order to minimize disposal costs. There are numerous opportunities to sell, salvage, or to donate materials and accrue tax benefits (which would accrue to the contractor); also there are outlets that will pick up, and in some cases buy recyclable materials. Examples of information resources are as follows:
1. DDC's Sustainable Design web site:  
[http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/design/sustainable\\_home.shtml](http://www.nyc.gov/html/ddc/html/design/sustainable_home.shtml) This includes a manual on Construction and Demolition Waste Reduction and Recycling, a Sample Waste Management Plan and sample C&D Waste Management log. A standard Construction and Demolition Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section.
  2. Web Resources  
(Information only; no warranty or endorsement is implied.)  
[www.wastematch.org](http://www.wastematch.org) Site of New York Waste Match, a materials exchange database and service  
[www.bignyc.org](http://www.bignyc.org) Site of Build It Green NYC, a non-profit outlet for salvaged and surplus building materials  
[www.usgbc.org](http://www.usgbc.org) Site of the United States Green Building Council, with a description of the LEED certification process and requirements for C&D waste recycling  
[www.epa.gov/epawaste/index.htm](http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/index.htm) Site of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency that discusses construction and demolition waste issues, and links to other resources.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan for the Project. The Contractor's subcontractors shall assist in the development of that Plan, and collect and deposit their waste and recyclable materials in accordance with the approved Plan.
- B. DRAFT WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of 'Notice to Proceed', or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner a Draft Waste Management Plan. Include separate sections for demolition and construction waste. The Plan shall demonstrate how the performance goals will be met, and contain the following:





1. List of materials targeted for reuse, salvage, or recycling, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of receiving facilities/companies that will be purchasing or accepting each material.
  2. Description of onsite and/or offsite sorting methods for all materials to be removed from site.
  3. If mixed construction and demolition waste is to be sorted off-site, provide a letter from the processor stating the average percentage of mixed construction and demolition waste they recycle.
  4. Landfill information: Names of landfills where non-recyclable/reusable/salvageable waste will be disposed, and list of applicable tipping fees.
  5. Materials handling procedures: A description of the means by which any recyclable, salvaged, or reused materials will be protected from contamination, and collected in a manner that will meet the requirements for acceptance by the designated recycling processors.
  6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation and destination for recycled materials.
  7. Meetings: Description of regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
  8. Sample spreadsheet and description of how the implementation of the plan will be documented on a monthly basis.
- C. **FINAL WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN.** Within fifteen (15) days of Commissioner's approval of the Draft Plan, the Contractor shall submit a Final Waste Management Plan.
- D. **PROGRESS REPORTS.** The Contractor shall submit monthly a Waste Management Progress Report, containing the following information:
1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates of period covered by the report
  2. Report on the disposal of all jobsite waste. A DDC C&D Waste Management Log form is available on the DDC Sustainable Design website and included at the end of this section. For each shipment of material removed from the site, provide the following:
    - a. Date and ticket number of removal
    - b. Identity of material hauler
    - c. Material Category
    - d. Total quantity of waste, in tones/cubic yards, by type
    - e. Quantity of waste salvaged, recycled and/or reused, by type
    - f. Total quantity of waste diverted from landfill (recycled, salvaged, reused) as a percentage of total waste
    - g. Recipient of each material type
  3. Provide monthly and cumulative project totals of waste, quantity diverted, and percentage diverted.
  4. Note that the unit of measure may be either tons or cubic yards, but must be consistent for all shipments and all materials throughout the project. Reports with inconsistent or mixed units will not be reviewed and will be returned for re-submission.
  5. Include legible copies of on-site logs, weight tickets and receipts. Receipts shall be from charitable organizations, recycling and/or disposal site operators who can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal. Contractor shall save such original documents for the life of the project plus seven (7) years.
- E. **LEED Submittal:** For LEED designated projects submit LEED Letter Template for the applicable credit, signed by the Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- F. **Refrigerant Recovery.** Submit Qualification data for Refrigerant recovery technician and statement of refrigerant recovery, signed by the refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate a Waste Management Coordinator, to ensure compliance with this section. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for the duration of the project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste management plans, documentation and implementation shall be discussed at the following meetings:
  - 1. Pre-demolition kick-off meeting
  - 2. Pre-construction kick-off meeting
  - 3. Regular job-site meetings
  - 4. Contractor toolbox meetings

#### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART III – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WASTE PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

- A. The Contractor shall implement the Waste Management Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction Waste Management Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of containers and the removal of all waste, non-returned surplus materials, and rubbish from the site in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan. The Contractor shall oversee and document the results of the Plan. Monies received for salvaged materials shall remain with the Contractor, except the monies for those items specifically identified elsewhere in the specifications, or indicated on the drawings as belonging to others.
- C. Responsibilities of Subcontractors: Each subcontractor shall be responsible for collecting its waste, non-returned surplus materials, and rubbish, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Distribution. The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each Subcontractor, Resident Engineer, Construction Manager, and Commissioner.
- E. Training. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper waste management procedures to be used by all parties in appropriate stages of the Project.
- F. Procedures. Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with site vegetation, roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Collect co-mingled waste and/or separate all recyclable waste in accordance with the Plan. Specific areas on the Project site are to be designated, and appropriate containers and bins clearly marked with acceptable and unacceptable materials.
  - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITION  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

3. Comply with the General Conditions for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

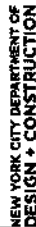
### **3.2 ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Demolition and salvage of additional items indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications require special attention as part of the overall 75 % diversion from landfill. Specific requirements for special attention are designated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

### **3.3 DISPOSAL:**

- A. General. Except for items or material to be salvaged, recycled or otherwise reused, remove waste material from the Project site and legally dispose of them in a manner acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning. Do not burn waste materials
- C. Disposal. Transport waste materials off Project Site and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION 01 74 19**



For Month: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project I.D.:

[illegible]

Cumulative Totals			
% Diverted to Date			

**Notes:**

1. Volume (cubic yards) may be used instead of weight if used for ALL amounts and ALL materials.
  2. Includes concrete; bricks; concrete masonry units (CMU); asphalt; metals; clean dimensional wood; carpet and pad; drywall; ceiling tiles; cardboard, paper, and packaging; and any other reuse items indicated on the Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification.
  3. Excluded material includes soil or land clearing debris.
  4. Diverted material includes recycled and reused material diverted from landfill. Recycled material is reprocessed into new products. Reused material is reclaimed, salvaged or otherwise used in its original form, either on-site or off-site.
- \* These items must be listed in order to receive LEED credit.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

## CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT LOG

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

## **SECTION 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### **PART I – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### **1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures, including without limitation the following:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Substantial Completion
  - 3. Final Acceptance
  - 4. Warranties
  - 5. Final Cleaning
  - 6. Repair of the Work
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13, "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS."
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED- NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor shall cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

#### **1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

- C. Substantial Completion: shall mean the written determination by the Commissioner that the Work required under the Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete.
- D. Final Acceptance: shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.

#### 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection to determine the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall complete and supply all items required by the contract specifications, General Conditions, Addendum to the General Conditions, change orders or other directives from the Commissioner's representatives. The required items will include all contract requirements for substantial completion, including but not limited to items related to releases, regulatory approvals, warranties and guarantees, record documents, testing, demonstration and orientation, final clean up and repairs, and all specific checklist of items by the Resident Engineer. (See Attachment "A" at the end of this section for sample requirements for Substantial Completion).
- B. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
- C. Inspection: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. Within ten (10) days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, Client Agency Representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer makes a determination that the work is substantially complete and approves the Final Punch List and the date for Final Acceptance, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Resident Engineer determines that the work is not substantially complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued.
  - 1 Re-inspection: Contractor shall request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2 Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Acceptance.

#### 1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall complete the following. (Note that the following are to be completed, submitted as appropriate, and approved by the Commissioner, as applicable, prior to the final inspection and are not to be submitted for approval or otherwise at the final inspection unless specifically indicated). List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. Verify that all required submittals have been provided to the Commissioner including but not limited to the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's cleaning instructions
    - b. Posted instructions
    - c. As-built Record Documents (Drawings, specifications, and product data) as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, incorporating any changes required by the Commissioner as a result of the review of the submission prior to the pre-final inspection.
    - d. Operation and Maintenance Manuals, including Preventive Maintenance, Special Tools, Repair Requirements, Parts List, Spare Parts List, and Operating Instructions.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- e. Completion of required Demonstration and Orientation, as applicable, of designated personnel in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems and equipment.
  - f. Applicable LEED Building submittals as described in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
  - g. Construction progress photographs as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- 2. Submit a certified copy of the final approved Punch List of items to be completed or corrected. The certified copy of the Punch List shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and shall be endorsed and dated by the Contractor.
  - 3. Submit pest-control final inspection report and survey as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.
  - 4. Submit record documents and similar final record information.
  - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items.
  - 6. Complete final clean-up requirements including touch-up painting of marred surfaces.
  - 7. Submit final meter readings for utilities, as applicable, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date when the City took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the work.
- B. Final Inspection: The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work. Within ten (10) days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, Client Agency Representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further work remains to be done, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend the issuance of the determination of Final Acceptance. If the Resident Engineer determines that the work is not complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the determination of Final Acceptance will be issued.
- C. Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Resident Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

#### 1.7 WARRANTIES:

- A. The items of materials and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed in Schedule B of the Addendum. For each item of material and/or equipment listed in Schedule B, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth in Schedule B and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Submittal Time: Submit written Warranties on request of the Commissioner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of Warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed Warranties to the Commissioner within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the City.
- E. Organize the Warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Specification Divisions and Section Numbers.





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

1. Bind Warranties in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES;" name and location of Project; Capitol Budget Project Number (FMS ID); and Contractor's and applicable subcontractor's name and address.
  3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate Warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation.
  4. Provide a typed description of each product or installation being warranted, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
- F. When warranted materials and/or equipment require operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required Warranty in each required manual. Refer to Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, for requirements of Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

## **PART II – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING:**

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
  - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
  - t. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests, as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS. Prepare and submit a Pest Control report to the Commissioner.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on City's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK:

- A. Subject to the terms of the Contract the Contractor shall complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Contractor shall repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00



**SECTION 01 77 00**

**ATTACHMENT 'A'**

**The following list is a general sample of Substantial Completion requirements, including but not limited to:**

1. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer, of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
2. Obtain and submit any necessary releases enabling the City unrestricted use of the project and access to services and utilities.
3. Regulatory Approvals: Submit all required documentation from applicable Governing Authorities, including, but not limited to, Department of Buildings (DoB); Department of Transportation (DoT); Department of Environmental Protection (DEP); Fire Department (FDNY); etc. Documentation to include, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Building Permits, Applications and Sign-offs.
  - b. Permits and Sign-off for construction fences; sidewalk bridges; scaffolds, cranes and derricks; utilities; etc.
  - c. Certificates of Inspections and Sign-offs.
  - d. Required Certificates and Use Permits.
  - e. Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.), Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) or Letter of Completion as applicable.
4. Submit specific warranties required by the specifications, final certifications, and similar documents.
5. Prepare and submit Record Documents as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, including but not limited to; approved documentation from Governing Authorities; as-built record drawings and specifications; product data; operation and maintenance manuals; Final Completion construction photographs; damage or settlement surveys; final property surveys; and similar final record information. The Resident Engineer will review the submission and provide appropriate comments. If comments are significant the initial submission will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission incorporating the comments prior to the Final Inspection.
6. Record Waste Management Progress Report: Submit C&D Waste Management logs, with legible copies of weight tickets and receipts required in accordance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
7. If applicable submit LEED Letter Template in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
8. Schedule applicable Demonstration and Orientation required in other Sections of the Project Specifications and as described in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Resident Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Resident Engineer. Advise Commissioner of changeover in security provisions.
11. Complete startup testing of systems as applicable.
12. Submit approved test/adjust/balance records.
13. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements as directed by the Resident Engineer.
14. If applicable complete Commissioning requirements as defined in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
15. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

**SECTION 01 78 39**  
**CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Contract Record Documents, including:
1. As-built Contract Record Drawings.
  2. As-built marked-up copies of Record Specifications, addenda and Change Orders.
  3. As-built marked-up Product Data
  4. Record Samples
  5. Construction Record Photographs
  6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  7. Final Site Survey
  8. Guarantees and Warranties
  9. Waste Disposal Documentation
  10. LEED Materials and Matrix
  11. Miscellaneous Record Submittals
- B. The Department of Design and Construction, at the start of construction (kick-off meeting), will furnish to the Contractor at no cost a complete set of Contract Drawings Mylars (reproducible) pertaining to the work to be performed under the Contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the Contract Drawings to indicate all changes and corrections, if any, occurring in the work as actually installed. The Contractor is required to furnish all other Mylar (reproducible) drawings, if necessary, such as Addenda Drawings and Supplementary Drawings as may be necessary to indicate all work in detail as actually completed. All professional seals must be blocked out. Title box complete with project title and Design Consultants' names will remain.
- C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: The Contractor shall maintain, during the progress of the work, an accurate record of the work as actually installed, on Contract Record Drawings, on Mylar (reproducible), in ink. Store record documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for the Resident Engineer's inspections.

The Contractor's attention is particularly directed to the necessity of keeping accurate records of all subsurface and concealed work, so that the Contract Record Drawings contain this information in exact detail and location. Contract Record Drawings shall also show all connections, valves, gates, switches, cut-outs and similar operating equipment.

For projects designated to achieve a LEED rating the Contractor shall receive a copy of the project's LEED scorecard for the purpose of monitoring compliance with the target objectives and to facilitate coordination with the LEED Consultant. The Contractor shall receive periodic updates of this scorecard,



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

and is required to submit the final version of the Scorecard at Substantial Completion with other project Record Documents.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:**

- |    |                  |                                     |
|----|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY                             |
| B. | Section 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION |
| C. | Section 01 32 33 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION          |
| D. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES                |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES         |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. As-Built Contract Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Progress Submission: As directed by the Resident Engineer, submit progress As-Built Contract Record Drawings at the 50% Construction Completion stage.
  2. Final Submission: Before substantial completion payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner one (1) complete set of marked-up Mylar (reproducible) As-Built Contract Record Drawings, in ink indicating all of the work and locations as actually installed, plus one (1) set of paper prints which will be furnished to the sponsoring agency by DDC.
  3. As-Built Contract Record Drawings shall be of the same size as that of the Contract Drawings, with a one (1) inch margin on three (3) sides and a two (2) inch margin on the left side for binding.
  4. Each As-Built Contract Record Drawing shall bear the legend "AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING" in heavy block lettering, one half (1/2) inch high, and contain the following data:

**AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING**

Contractor's Name

Contractor's Address

Subcontractor's Name (where applicable)

Subcontractor's Address

Made by:

Date

Checked by:

Date

Commissioner's Representatives

(Resident Engineer)

DDC

(Plumbing Inspector)

DDC

(Heating & Ventilating Inspector)

DDC

(Electrical Inspector)

DDC



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

5. Record Drawing Title Sheet: The Contractor shall prepare a title sheet, the same size as the Contract Record Drawings, which shall contain the following:
  - a. Heading:  
The City of New York  
Department of Design and Construction  
Division of Public Buildings
  - b. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
  - c. Name and Location of Project
  - d. Contractor's Name and Address
  - e. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
  - f.. Record of changes (a caption description of work affected, and the date and number of Change Order or other authorization)
  - g.. List of Record Drawings
- B. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Order: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) copies each of marked-up Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of Record Product Data.
- D. Record Construction Photographs: Submit to the Commissioner final as-built construction photographs and negatives of the completed work as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:
  1. Submit three (3) copies each of preliminary manuals to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor shall make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the manual until deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. Deliver three (3) copies of the final approved manuals to the Resident Engineer for distribution.
  2. Commissioning: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, as well as the requirements set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for projects designated for Commissioning. Submit four (4) copies each of data designated to be included in the Commissioning Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will forward such data to the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) for review and comment. The Contractor shall make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the data until deemed satisfactory and deliver four (4) copies of the final data to the Resident Engineer for use by the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to prepare the Commissioning Operation and Maintenance Manual.
    - a. Non-Commissioning Data: All remaining data not designated for Commissioning and required as part of Maintenance and Operation Manual shall be prepared and assembled in accordance with the requirements of this section for Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- F. Final Site Survey: Submit Final Site Survey as described in Section 01 73 00, EXECUTION, in quantities requested by the Commissioner, signed and sealed by a Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York.
- G. Guarantees and Warranties.
- H. Waste Disposal Documents and Miscellaneous Record Documents.





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

## PART II – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACT RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Record Prints: The Contractor shall maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints as applicable of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. If applicable, the Record Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings shall incorporate the arrangement of the work based on the accepted Master Coordination Drawing(s) as described in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
1. Preparation: The Contractor shall mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Change Orders: All changes from Contract Drawings shall be distinctly encircled and identified by Change Order number correlating to changes listed on the "Title Sheet." The Contractor shall show within the encircled areas the work as actually installed.
- B. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1 Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - 2 Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - 3 Depths of foundations below first floor.
  - 4 Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - 5 Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - 6 Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - 7 Actual equipment locations.
  - 8 Duct size and routing.
  - 9 Locations of concealed internal utilities.
  - 10 Changes made by Change Order
  - 11 Changes made following Commissioner's written orders.
  - 12 Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - 13 Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - 14 Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- C. Progress Record Mylar's (reproducible): As directed by the Resident Engineer at 50% construction completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. When directed by the Resident Engineer transfer progress mark-ups to a full set of Mylar's (reproducible) and submit one blue line or black line record copy to the Resident Engineer. The marked-up Mylar's (reproducible) shall be retained by the contractor for completion of mark-up and final submission.
- D. Final Contract Record Mylar's (reproducible): Immediately before final inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. When authorized, complete mark-up of a full set of corrected Mylar's (reproducible) of the Contract Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Resident Engineer for resolution.
  3. Print the As-Built Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies as described in Sub-Section 1.5.



## **2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA AND CHANGE ORDERS:**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
  - 6. Upon completion of mark-up, submit two (2) complete copies of the marked-up Record Specifications to the Commissioner.

## **2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA:**

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. If possible, a Change Order proposal should include resubmitting updated Product Data. This eliminates the need to mark up the previous submittal.
  - 4. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
  - 5. Upon completion of mark-up submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of the marked-up Record Product Data.
  - 6. Where Record Product Data is required as part of Maintenance Manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as record Product Data.

## **2.4 RECORD SAMPLE SUBMITTAL:**

- A. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer at the site to determine which of the Samples maintained during the construction period shall be transmitted to the Commissioner for record purposes.
- B. Comply with the Resident Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking and delivery to DDC. Dispose of other samples as specified for disposal of surplus and waste material.

## **2.5 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:**

- A. The Contractor shall provide preliminary and final versions of Operating and Maintenance Manuals required for those systems, equipment and materials listed in other Sections of the Project Specifications.
- B. Format: Prepare and assemble Operation and Maintenance Manuals in heavy-duty, 3-ring, hardback loose leaf binders in the form of an instructional manual. All binders for each discipline shall be the same color. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Binder front shall contain permanently attached labels displaying the following:



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

1. Heading:  
The City of New York  
Department of Design and Construction  
Division of Public Buildings
  2. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
  3. Name and Location of Project
  4. Contractor's Name and Address
  5. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
  6. Dates of the work covered by the contents of the Project Manual.
  7. Binder spine shall display Project Number (FMS ID) and date of completion.
- C. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents
  2. List of systems
  3. List of equipment
  4. Table of contents
- D. Arrange content by systems under Specification Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Project manual. Provide tabbed flyleaf for each separate product, equipment and/or system/subsystem with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- E. Safety warnings or cautions shall be visibly highlighted within each maintenance procedure. Use of such highlights shall be limited to only critical items and shall not be used in an excessive manner which would reduce their effectiveness.
- F. For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts. Vendors and Supplier listings are to include names, addresses and telephone numbers, including nearest field service telephone numbers.
- G. Where contents of the manual include any manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items and options included in the installation and delete all manufacturers' data regarding products not included in the installation.
- H. All material within manuals shall be new. Copies used for prior submittals or used in construction shall not be used.
- I. Submit preliminary and final manual editions to the Commissioner according to the approved progress schedule.
- J. Manuals shall present all technical material to the greatest extent possible, with respect to text, tabular matter and illustrations. Illustrations shall preferably consist of line drawings. All applicable drawings shall be included. If available, color photograph prints may be included.
- K. Preliminary manual editions shall be as technically complete as the final manual edition. All illustrations shall be in final forms.
- L. Final manual editions shall be technically accurate and complete and shall represent all "as-built" systems, pieces of equipment, or materials, which have been accepted by the Commissioner. All illustrations, text and tabular material shall be in final form. All shop drawings shall be included as specified in individual Specification Sections.
- M. Building products, applied materials, and finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color texture designations. Where applicable, provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- N. Instructions for care and maintenance: Include manufacturers' recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

- O. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical compositions, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- P. Additional Requirements: Specified in individual Specification Sections.

**2.6 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION DVD:**

- A. Non-Commissioned Projects: The Contractor shall submit final version of applicable Demonstration and Orientation DVD recordings in compliance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

**2.7 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:**

- A. SCHEDULE B – Requirements for guarantees and warranties for the Project are set forth in Schedule B, which is included as part of the Addendum.
- B. FORM – For all guarantee requirements set forth in Schedule B, the Contractor shall provide a written guaranty, in the form set forth herein.
- C. Submit fully executed and signed manufacturers' Warranties as listed in the Project Specifications and outlined in Schedule B of the Addendum. Refer to Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

### GUARANTY

DDC PROJECT # \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT DESCRIPTION \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFICATION SECTION # AND TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

GUARANTY TO BE IN EFFECT FROM \_\_\_\_\_

TO \_\_\_\_\_

The Contractor hereby guarantees that the work specified under the above section of the aforesaid Contract will be free from defects of material and/or workmanship, for the period indicated above.

The Contractor also guarantees that it will promptly repair, restore, rebuild or replace whichever may be deemed necessary by the City, any or all defective material or workmanship of the aforementioned section, that may appear within the guaranty period and any finished work to which damage may occur because of such defects, to the satisfaction of the City and without any cost or expense to the City.

The Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the City the cost of the repairs or replacements should the City make the same because of the failure of the Contractor to do so.

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, year \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

## **2.8 WASTE DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION:**

- A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

## **2.9 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Refer to other Project Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or otherwise organized to allow for use and reference.
- B. Submit three (3) copies of each document to the Commissioner or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Contract Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to the Contract Record Documents for the Resident Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 01 79 39**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

**SECTION 01 79 00**  
**DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 79 00**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements, when set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for instructing facility's personnel, including the following:
1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  2. Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Demonstration and Orientation videotapes. (Non-Commissioned Projects)
- B. The Contractor shall provide the services of equipment manufacturers orientation specialists experienced in the type of equipment to be demonstrated.
- C. Separate Orientation sessions shall be conducted for mechanical operations and maintenance personnel and for electronic and electrical maintenance personnel.
- D. Commissioning: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is to be Commissioned. For Commissioned projects the Contractor shall provide Demonstration and Orientation as described in this section and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to implement Commissioning requirements as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:**

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- F. Specific requirements for demonstration and orientation indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.





NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Instruction Program: Submit three (3) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and orientation, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each orientation module to the Commissioner for approval no less than thirty (30) days prior to the date the proposed orientation is to take place. Include learning objectives and outline for each orientation module.
1. At completion of orientation, submit three (3) complete orientation manual(s) and three (3) applicable DVD recording(s) to the Commissioner for the facility's and City's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and Videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each orientation module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each orientation module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- E. Submit all final orientation material to the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to the scheduled orientation.
- F. Demonstration and Orientation Recordings:
1. Non-Commissioned Projects:
- a. The Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner three (3) copies of Demonstration and Orientation DVD (Digital Video Disk) recordings within seven (7) days of end of each orientation module.
- b. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
- 1) Project Contract I.D. Number
  - 2) Project Contract Name
  - 3) Name of Contractor
  - 4) Name of Subcontractor as applicable
  - 5) Name of Design Consultant
  - 6) Name of Construction Manager as applicable
  - 7) Date recorded.
  - 8) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  - 9) Table of Contents including list of systems covered.
- c. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, hole-punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD recording. Include name of Project and date of recording on each page.
2. Commissioned Projects:
- a. Demonstration and Orientation DVD recordings for Commissioned projects will be recorded by the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

York. The Contractor performing Demonstration and Orientation shall cooperate with the CxA in the recording of each Demonstration and Orientation module.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in orientation or educating maintenance personnel in an orientation program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and orientation.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional Videographer who has experience with orientation and construction projects.
- D. Pre-instruction Conference: Schedule with the Resident Engineer a conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and orientation including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

#### **1.7 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with the Resident Engineer and facility's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting facility's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of orientation modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

### **PART II – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM:**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual orientation modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as specified and required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Orientation Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- d. Regulatory requirements.
  - e. Equipment function including auxiliary equipment and systems.
  - f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project Record Documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
  - h. Housekeeping practices
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART III – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTRUCTION:**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the Resident Engineer for the number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. The Contractor shall engage qualified instructors to instruct facility's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Schedule instruction with the Resident Engineer at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule orientation with the Resident Engineer with at least fourteen (14) days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each orientation module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module(s) by use of an oral a written or a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect and remove used and leftover educational materials from project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial orientation use.

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2.A or  
SUB-SECTION 3.2.B**

#### **3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION RECORDINGS:**

- A. Non-Commissioned projects:
  - 1. The Contractor shall engage a qualified commercial Videographer to record demonstration and orientation sessions. Record each orientation module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 2. At beginning of each orientation module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  - 3. All recordings must be close captioned.
  - 4. Recording Format: Provide high-quality DVD (Digital Video Disk) format.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

5. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and orientation. Display continuous running time.
  6. Narration: Describe scenes on the recording by audio narration by microphone while recording or by dubbing audio narration off-site after. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  7. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- B. Commissioned Projects:
1. The Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York will be responsible for DVD recording of Demonstration and Orientation sessions as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00



**SECTION 01 81 13**  
**SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

**A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall ensure that these requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

**B. This Section includes:**

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- |    |                     |   |
|----|---------------------|---|
| A. | Section 01 74 19    | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL  |
| B. | Section 01 81 13.13 | VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS |
| C. | Section 01 81 19    | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS                                  |
| D. | Section 01 91 13    | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS  |

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Agrifiber Products: Products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks, and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- C. **Composite Wood:** Products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists, or finger-jointed lumber.
- D. **Design Consultant:** "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- E. **Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood:** Wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
- F. **LEED:** The Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council.
- G. **Rapidly Renewable Materials:** Materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.
- H. **Regionally Manufactured Materials:** Materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.
- I. **Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials:** Materials which are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project site.
- J. **Recycled Content:** The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).
  - 1. Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.
  - 2. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process except mechanical and electrical components are pre-consumer recycled materials.
  - 3. "Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".
- K. **Solar Reflectance Index (SRI):** A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.
- L. **Volatile Organic Compound (VOC):** Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.



### 1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

- A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the project construction documents and specifications. The Contractor is specifically directed to the "LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria" and "LEED BUILDING Submittals" sections within the contract specification. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED BUILDING requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

### 1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:

- A. Scope: LEED BUILDING submittals are required for all installed materials included in General Construction work. LEED BUILDING Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings included in Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work. Submit all required LEED BUILDING submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED BUILDING Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED BUILDING Submittals are listed under the "LEED BUILDING Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED BUILDING Submittals are defined in Item C below.
- C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.3 below defines the information and documents to be provided for each type of LEED BUILDING Submittal as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
  - 1. ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM (EBMCF)[GHI]: Information to be supplied for this form (blank sample copy attached at end of this Section to be modified as appropriate to the project) shall include some or all of the following items, as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
    - a. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting shall include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
    - b. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
      - 1. For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value ( $1/2 \times \text{pre-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} + 1 \times \text{post-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} = \text{total recycled content value}$ ).
      - 2. See additional requirements for concrete below.
    - c. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured within 500 miles of the project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 500 miles of the project site.
      - 1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
      - 2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the project site.
    - d. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of all field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
      - 1) For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 13.13 VOC LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.
    - e. The amount of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products if used in the Project.
      - 1) Record only new FSC-certified wood products. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.





- 2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.
  - f. The amount of Rapidly Renewable materials if used in the Project.
    - 1) Indicate the type of rapidly renewable material used, and the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that consists of rapidly renewable material.
  - g. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
    - 1) For each concrete mix, provide a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.
  - h. Identification (Yes/No) of composite wood or agrifiber products used in the project that are free of added urea-added formaldehyde resins.
  - i. Identification (Yes/No) of flooring products used in the project that have Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label or Green Label Plus certification, or Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore certification.
    - 1) Untreated solid wood flooring, and mineral-based flooring products such as tile, masonry, terrazzo, and cut stone that have no organic-based coatings or sealants, are excluded from this requirement.
  - j. The EBMCF shall record the above information only for those materials or products permanently installed in the project. The EBMCF shall record VOC content, composite and agrifiber products, and CRI or FloorScore ratings only for those materials or products permanently installed within the weather barrier of the LEED building.
2. **EBMCF BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION:** These documents are used to validate the information provided on the EBMCF (except cost data). For each material listed on the EBMCF, provide documentation to certify the material's LEED BUILDING attributes, as applicable:
- a. **RECYCLED CONTENT:** Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.
  - b. **REGIONAL MANUFACTURING AND REGIONAL RAW MATERIALS (WITHIN 500 MILES):** Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered and the distance in miles from the project site.
    - 1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 500 miles of the project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.
  - c. **VOC CONTENT:** Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) certifying the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of the adhesive, sealant, paint, or coating products. VOC content is to be reported in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water. If the MSDS does not show the product's VOC content, this information must be provided through other published product literature from the manufacturer, or stated in a letter of certification from the product manufacturer on the manufacturer's letterhead.
  - d. **RAPIDLY RENEWABLE MATERIALS:** If used in the project, provide published literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the percentage of each product that is rapidly renewable (by weight).
3. **PRODUCT CUT SHEETS:** Provide product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.
4. **CRI GREEN LABEL PLUS CERTIFICATION:** For carpets and carpet cushions, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the "Green Label Plus" IAQ testing program of the Carpet and Rug Institute of Dalton, GA.



5. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER RESINS:** For all composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (including plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.
6. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER LAMINATING ADHESIVES:** For all laminating adhesives used with composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (e.g., adhesives used to laminate wood veneers to an engineered wood substrate), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the adhesive products do not contain urea-formaldehyde.
7. **FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:**
  - a. If used in the project, provide chain of custody documents and copies of invoices regarding wood products, including whether or not such wood product is FSC-certified.
  - b. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood.
  - c. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.
8. **GREEN SEAL COMPLIANCE:** Provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the following product types comply with the VOC limits and chemical component restrictions developed by the Green Seal organization of Washington, DC:
  - a. Interior Architectural Paints and Coatings: refer to Green Seal standard GS-11 (1<sup>st</sup> edition, May 1993)
  - b. Anti-corrosive and Anti-rust paints: refer to Green Seal standard GC-03 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, January 1997)
  - c. Aerosol Adhesives: refer to Green Seal standard GS-36 (1<sup>st</sup> edition, October 2000)
9. **HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS:** For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value of 29. SRI values shall be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.
10. **HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS:** For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values:
  - a. 78 for low-sloped roofing applications (slope  $\leq$  2:12)
  - b. 29 for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope  $>$  2:12)

SRI values shall be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.
11. **LOW MERCURY LAMPS:** For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and HID lamps installed in the project, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying:
  - a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms;
  - b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
  - c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.



- in addition, provide the total number of each lamp type installed in the project.
12. **FLOORSCORE CERTIFICATION:** For all hard surface flooring, including vinyl, linoleum, laminate flooring, wood flooring, ceramic flooring, rubber flooring, and wall base, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the current FloorScore standard requirements.
  13. **CONCRETE:** Provide concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the concrete manufacturer or supplier is located.
  14. **INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    - a. Fixture power in watts.
    - b. Initial lamp lumens.
    - c. Photometric distribution data.
    - d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
  15. **EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed on site, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    - a. Fixture power in watts.
    - b. Initial lamp lumens.
    - c. Photometric distribution data.
    - d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
    - e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.
  16. **ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
    - a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
    - b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
  17. **WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES:** For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, provide manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
  18. **ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
    - a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
    - b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
    - c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
    - d. Commercial food service equipment
  19. **GLAZING:** For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    - a. Glazed area.
    - b. Visible light transmittance.
    - c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
    - d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
  20. **VENTILATION:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
    - a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
    - b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.
  21. **REFRIGERATION:** For all refrigeration equipment, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    - a. Equipment type.



- b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
- c. Refrigerant type.
- d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
- e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
- f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

#### 1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The LEED BUILDING submittal information shall be assembled into one package per specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING submittals may be used as the basis for rejecting the submittals of products or assemblies.

#### 1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19, Construction Waste Management and Disposal for detailed submittal requirements.
- B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19, Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings, for detailed submittal requirements.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
  - 1. The Plan shall be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) or the 2003 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
  - 2. The Plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
  - 3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
    - a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
    - b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
    - c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the project.
    - d. Provide site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, and inlet/catch basin protection.
    - e. Describe the inspection and maintenance of the ESC measures. Provide a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
    - f. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
  - 4. Detailed requirements: ESC Measures
  - 5. Submittal requirements: ESC Tracking Log
    - a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
    - b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
    - c. Submit monthly.
  - 6. Implementation
    - a. The Contractor shall implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

- b. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures.
- c. Demonstration. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- d. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues shall be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.

#### **1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The Contractor shall implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the project.
- C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing the EBMCF and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for collecting and compiling EBMCF information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues shall be discussed at the following meetings:
  - 1. Demolition kick-off meeting
  - 2. Construction kick-off meeting
  - 3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
  - 4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
  - 5. Closeout meeting

#### **PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 81 13**



## ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project I.D.: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

\* Applies only to materials/products installed within the weather barrier

Date:

No Text



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

### SECTION 01 81 13.13

## VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.13

### PART I – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

#### 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) content in adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings used for the project.
- B. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints and coatings shall follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints and coatings, the requirements set forth in this Section shall prevail.
- C. This Section includes:
  - 1. General Requirements
  - 2. References
  - 3. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives
  - 4. VOC Requirements for Interior Sealants
  - 5. VOC requirements for Interior Paints
  - 6. VOC requirements for Interior Coatings
  - 7. Submittals

#### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- F. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- G. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- H. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- I. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY FOR LEED BUILDINGS

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. **ADHESIVE:** Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.
  - 1. **Aerosol Adhesive:** Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment.
- B. **CARCINOGEN:** A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,  
SEALANTS, PAINTS & COATINGS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

01 81 13.13 - 1





carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

- C. **CLEAR WOOD FINISH:** Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.
  - 1. **Lacquer:** Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.
  - 2. **Sanding Sealer:** A sanding sealer that also meets the definition of a lacquer.
  - 3. **Varnish:** Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.
- D. **COATING:** Liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.
- E. **FLOOR COATING:** Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.
- F. **HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT:** Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.
- G. **MUTAGEN:** A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
- H. **OZONE-DEPLETING COMPOUNDS:** A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
- I. **PAINT:** A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints.
  - 1. **Flat Coating or Paint:** Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).
  - 2. **Non-Flat Coating or Paint:** Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).
  - 3. **Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint:** Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).
  - 4. **Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint:** Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.
- J. **PRIMER:** Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
- K. **REPRODUCTIVE TOXIN:** A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
- L. **SANDING SEALER:** Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
- M. **SEALANT:** Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints



between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.

- N. SHELLAC: Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
- O. STAIN: Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
- P. VOLATILE AROMATIC COMPOUND: Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbon benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
- Q. VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
- R. WATERPROOFING SEALER: A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

#### 1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED Green building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal which may impact this area of work are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this specification section. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated environmental goals.

#### 1.6 REFERENCES:

- A. Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications”, amended 7 January 2005): South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov)
- B. Rule 1113 - “Architectural Coatings”, amended 9 July 2004: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov)
- C. Green Seal Standard GS-11- “Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org)
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-03- “Anti-Corrosive Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org)

#### 1.7 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS:

- A. GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified herein, the VOC content of all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings (herein referred to as “products”) shall not be in excess of **250 grams per liter**.
- B. No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioaccumulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception shall be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.
- C. No product shall contain the following:
  - 1. methylene chloride
  - 2. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
  - 3. benzene



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- c. Monitoring: The Construction IAQ Representative shall monitor the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

**1.8 SUBMITTALS:**

Submit the following LEED-required records and documents in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.

- A. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan as defined in Sub-Section 1.7 herein.
- B. Product cut-sheets for all filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy, with MERV values highlighted. Cut sheets shall be submitted with the Contractor's or Subcontractor's 'approved' stamp as confirmation that the products are the products installed on the project.
- C. Provide the Commissioner with a minimum of 18 photographs as required under the provision for Special Photographs, in accordance with Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION, comprised of at least six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction. The photographs shall document the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan throughout the course of the project construction. Examples include photographs of ductwork sealing and protection, temporary ventilation measures, and conditions of on-site materials storage (to prevent moisture damage). Photographs shall include integral date stamping, and shall be submitted with brief descriptions of the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented, or be referenced to project meeting minutes or similar project documents which reference to the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented.
- D. A copy of the project's TAQ Testing report if applicable.

**1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and implementing the Construction IAQ Management Plan and shall coordinate and incorporate the work of its subcontractors in the IAQ Management Plan.
- B. Responsibility of Subcontractors: Subcontractors for this project shall be responsible to cooperate with the Contractor in the preparation and implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

**PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 81 19**



**SECTION 01 91 13**  
**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 13**

**PART I – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.
- C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of Commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. This Section includes:
  - 1. Definitions
  - 2. Commissioning Team
  - 3. City's Responsibilities
  - 4. Each Contractor's Responsibilities
  - 5. Commissioning Authority's/Agent's (CxA) Responsibilities
  - 6. Commissioning Documentation
  - 7. Submittals
  - 8. Coordination

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:** Include without limitation the following:

- A. "HVAC Commissioning Requirements" indicated in other sections of the project specifications for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.
- B. This project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning shall be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, and specific commissioning requirements of the Project Specifications, whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall cooperate with the CxA and provide whatever assistance is required.
- C. Related Sections include without limitation the following:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
  - 2. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
  - 3. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
  - 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
  - 5. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
  - 6. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" shall mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Commissioner: The Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction of the City of New York, his/her successors, or duly authorized representative(s).
- D. BoD: Basis of Design: A document, prepared by the Consultant Architect/Engineer, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- E. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- F. CxA: Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority) under separate contract with the City of New York to provide Commissioning Services for this project.
- G. OPR: Owner's (City of New York) Project Requirements: A document, prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- H. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- I. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

#### 1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM:

- A. Members Appointed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The Commissioning Team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by the City:
  - 1. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The designated person, company, or entity under separate contract with the City that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
  - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 3. Consultant Architect/Engineer and other concerned entities.

#### 1.6 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the Commissioning Agent (CxA) for use in developing the commissioning plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- C. Provide the BoD documents, prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer and approved by the Commissioner, to the Commissioning Agent (CxA) for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. The Contractor shall provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- B. As a member of the Commissioning Team, the Contractor and subcontractor(s) shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Participate in scheduled construction-phase coordination and commissioning team meetings.
  - 2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with the construction schedule.
  - 3. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA.
  - 4. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
  - 5. Perform testing required in the Commissioning Schedule as per the Commissioning Process test procedures provided by the CxA.
  - 6. Complete installation checklists as Work is completed and return to CxA through the Resident Engineer.
  - 7. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  - 8. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - 9. Submit As-Built documents, operation and maintenance manuals for systems and subsystems, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  - 10. Provide orientation sessions for operation and maintenance personnel (sessions will be video recorded by the CxA) in accordance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

**1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA) RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate through the Resident Engineer with each Contractor and with subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and coordinate commissioning activities with the overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.
- C. Review and comment in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, on submittals from the Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interface between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.
- D. Coordinate with the Resident Engineer to convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within three workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- E. At the beginning of the construction phase, coordinate with the Resident Engineer's kick-off meeting schedule to conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance training sessions, TAB Work, and Project completion.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- F. Observe and inspect construction. Report progress and deficiencies to the Commissioner. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility required for component maintenance replacement and repair.
- G. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.
- H. Coordinate with the Resident Engineer to schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- J. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- K. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in other sections of the project specifications and described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- L. Record and edit demonstration and orientation sessions on DVD.
- M. Prepare commissioning reports.
- N. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the commissioning report and Systems Manual.

#### 1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:

The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent (CxA) in the development and compiling of the following Commissioning Documentation:

- A. Index of Commissioning Documents: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare an index including the storage location of each document.
- B. OPR: A written document prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that details the functional requirements of the Project and expectations of how it will be used and operated. This document includes the Project and design goals, measurable performance criteria, budgets, schedules, success criteria, and supporting information.
- C. BoD Document: A document prepared by the Consulting Architect/Engineer that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that explain the designed systems.
- D. Commissioning Plan: A document prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- E. Test Checklists: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. The CxA will prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Space will be provided for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in other sections of the project specifications.
- F. Inspection Checklists will be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
- G. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application will be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

- H. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests and include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. The Contractor shall retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action. The CxA will document retest results.
- I. Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. The log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
  - 1. Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents.
- J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will gather required information and compile systems manual as specified in other sections of the project specifications and described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS..

#### 1.10 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Commissioning Plan Pre-final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will submit six (6) copies of the pre-final commissioning plan to the Commissioner for review and distribution.
- B. Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will submit six (6) hard copies and electronically formatted information of the final commissioning plan to the Commissioner. The final submittal will address previous review comments.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA will submit test and inspection reports.
- D. Corrective Action Documents: CxA will submit corrective action documents.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer's regularly scheduled construction progress meetings to conduct coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on the commissioning plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- B. Pre-testing Meetings: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer to conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.
- C. Testing Coordination: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate with the Resident Engineer the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Coordinate schedule times with the Resident Engineer for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- D. Manufacturers' Field Services: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will coordinate services of manufacturers' field services.

#### PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)





## **PART III – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. General
  - 1. The CxA shall review the Operation & Maintenance manuals provided by the Contractor or subcontractors for completeness of the document. The review process shall verify that Operation & Maintenance instructions meet specifications and are included for all commissioned equipment furnished by the Contractor.
  - 2. Published literature shall be specifically oriented to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly / disassembly diagrams and related information.
  - 3. The Contractor shall incorporate the standard technical literature into system specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting Operation & Maintenance information shall be system specific, concise, to the point and tailored specifically to this facility. The CxA shall review these documents as necessary for final corrections by the Contractor.
- B. The Operation & Maintenance Manual review and coordination efforts shall be completed prior to Owner orientation sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the training sessions.
- C. System Operations Manual
  - 1. The CxA shall prepare and deliver these documents with inputs from other agencies. The contractors will confirm the proper documents are onsite and readily available. Typically, the manual includes the following:
    - a. Commissioned systems single line diagrams (Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Building Management System (BMS) subcontractors).
    - b. As built sequences of operations, control drawings and original set points (Design Consultant and BMS subcontractor)
    - c. Operating instructions for integrated building systems (mechanical and BMS subcontractors).
    - d. Recommended schedule of maintenance requirements and frequency (subcontractors).
    - e. Recommended schedule for calibrating sensors and actuators (BMS subcontractor)

### **3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate instruction sessions for the facility's staff for each commissioned system. Demonstrations shall be held per Contract Documents, along with the appropriate schematics, handouts and visual / audio training aids onsite with equipment.
- B. The equipment vendors shall provide instruction on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting and repair techniques.
- C. For additional prescription pertinent to instruction, refer to other specific divisions for demonstration and instruction requirements.

### **3.3 WARRANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING**

- A. The CxA will return upon the start of the new season (cooling or heating) after project completion to conduct performance tests that could not be performed due to ambient conditions. The seasonal testing will only be performed if unsuitable loads / conditions were unavailable during the performance testing stages (in other words; the requirement for testing is warranted).
- B. If agreed upon by facility, Seasonal Testing can also be used for the Warranty Review. During which the CxA will interview the occupants, maintenance staff, review the operation of the building, provide recommendations for installation and operational problems and document warranty and operational issues in the issues database.



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

#### **3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. The CxA shall review the as built contract documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as built construction details. Discrepancies noted shall be corrected by the appropriate party.

**END OF SECTION 01 91 13**



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS  
Issue Date - June 01, 2013

No Text

---

---

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE                      LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000                  WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

---

---

**Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary**

---

Contractor

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Approved as to Form  
Certified as to Legal Authority

---

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

---

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_



FMS ID: PV467-HECK



**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

## Heckscher Building Roof Replacement

LOCATION: 1230 Fifth Avenue  
BOROUGH: Manhattan 10029  
CITY OF NEW YORK

Euro Castle Construction

Contractor

Dated

April 23,

, 20 15

Approved as to Form  
Certified as to Legal Authority

[Signature]  
Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated

October 1

, 20 14

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated

, 20

JP  
10.1.14





PROJECT ID:

PV467-HECK

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000  
WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

**VOLUME 3 OF 3**

**ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL  
CONDITIONS**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**Heckscher Building Roof  
Replacement**

LOCATION:  
BOROUGH:  
CITY OF NEW YORK

1230 Fifth Avenue  
Manhattan 10029

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Department of Cultural Affairs

Nelligan White Architects

Date:

August 18, 2014



**15-034**

## ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

**TITLE:** Heckscher Building Roof Replacement

**GENERAL  
COUNSEL**

**ARCHITECTURE/  
ENGINEERING**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

December 15, 2014

**ADDENDUM No. # 1**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**PV467-HECK**

**Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions**  
See Attachment A

THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE SIGNED BY ALL BIDDERS AND ATTACHED TO THEIR BIDS.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-2200, (718) 391-1283, or by fax at (718) 391-2615.



Michael Nastasi  
Assistant Commissioner

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder

By: \_\_\_\_\_



**DDC PROJECT #: PV467-HECK**

**PROJECT NAME: Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**

**ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES**

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	The General Requirements for the north and south wing should be presented as a single Division 1 section, not two sections. Please advise.	The General Requirements for the north and south wing of the Heckscher Building Roof are in a single Division 1 section. The Addendum to the General Conditions supplements and amends the General Conditions for project specific requirements.
2	Is any significant scaffolding is required on this project? Please advise.	Means and methods of the construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor. Refer to the "2008 New York City Building Code", Chapter 33, Safeguards During Construction Demolition.
3	Sidewalk Shed: Is the existing sidewalk shed going to remain on site during our scope of work? If so, is it the contractor's responsibility to assume the cost (rental) while performing their scope of work? If so, for how long?	The existing sidewalk shed will remain during the contractor's scope of work. The contractor is not responsible to assume the cost (rental) while performing his scope of work.
4	General Requirements: Chute, is a debris chute permissible on this project? Please advise.	Means and methods of the construction are the sole responsibility of the contractor. Chutes used in association with the removal of materials must comply with Sections 3303.5.5.1 through 3303.5.5.5 of the New York City Building Code.
5	General Requirements: Dumpsters (40cy) - will dumpsters (40cy) be able to be located on the 105 <sup>th</sup> Street alley? Please advise.	No, dumpsters cannot be located in the 105 <sup>th</sup> Street alley.
6	General Requirements: Please provide approved location of hoist tower? Please advise if there are any restrictions, as to what type of hoist can be used?	The LDC would suggest the 105 <sup>th</sup> Street side of the building. The LDC can offer no opinion to if this is an "approved" location. Means and methods of the construction are the sole responsibility of the contractor. Hoists used in association with movement of materials must comply with Sections 3316.1 through 3318.5.1 of the New York City Building Code.
7	Bid documents do not designate the number of membranes, types, total thicknesses, etc. of existing roofs to be removed. We require this information for the demolition of these areas. Please provide.	Item 1 under Sitework (Removal and Selective Demolition) on Sheet T002 states: "Remove and discard existing roof assembly including bituminous athletic surface, quarry/tile setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and sheet metal flashing at the Roof 1, Roof 2, and Roof 3 to fully expose the structural deck."
8	Sections 321816 and 321826 - no colors are specified. Manufacturer needs to know if color is 100% color or 50% color, 50% black mixture for both products. Please advise.	Provide samples of 100% color and 50% black mixture of EPDM play surface per 321816/1.4/B for Commissioner review. Provide samples of 100% color and 50% black mixture of play pavers per 321826/1.4/B for Commissioner review.

9	There are hung ceilings in all classrooms where we are to remove plaster to install new roof drains and leader. Will the owner be removing/reinstalling the hung ceilings, or is the contractor responsible for this work? Please advise.	The contractor is responsible for this work.
10	Breakdown form, Division 9 – finishes call for plaster and painting at the 6 <sup>th</sup> floor interior below new roofs. Drawings do not indicate work in these areas. Please advise.	<p>This will be determined by the locations of the portions of interior leaders that are to be replaced. Refer to the note on A9/A102 that states: "Remove and replace 10 ft. of interior leader at each drain location (19). Remove plaster and metal lathe at each location to expose leader. Provide three coat plaster on expanded s.s. metal lathe at each leader location, typ. (400 S.F.)"</p> <p>Refer to the note on K6/DM101 and K6/101 that states: "Prior to removal of each drain and interior leader, contractor is to perform a probe at the 6<sup>th</sup> floor plaster ceiling to verify existing conditions (200 S.F.)"</p>
11	Roof Plans (A-101 and A-102) do not indicate the scope of existing slab concrete repair. Details on A-401, A-402 and A-901 indicate 100% of area at varying depths. A general note on A-101 calls for 6 cy of repair mortar to maintain 1/8" pitch. This is an incorrect designation for such work. Please provide a percentage of roof area to be repaired, with thickness of repair for each roof.	The actual amount and depth of concrete repair on the structural deck (percentage) will be determined after the existing roof is removed and surveys are performed as noted on K6/A101. Provide 6 cy of concrete repair to maintain the existing 1/8' FT slope as noted on K6/A101. Perform concrete repairs per section 033053.
12	There are two sections for concrete repairs (Section 033053 and 037350). Please clarify the type of repairs and quantities to be figured for each section.	Section 037350 is for screed repair providing pitch from Roof 1 to Roof 2 as noted on G9/A102 and dimensioned at 5'-5" x 1'-6". There is a 1.5" difference between the height of Roof 1 and Roof 2. This is approximately 1 cubic foot of screed. Contractor to verify all field conditions. Section 033053 is for concrete patch repair at floor where radiator is to be removed as per drawing T002-00.
13	Details A7 and A11, drawing A-401, indicate 7.5" high density Styrofoam under the concrete ramp/landing. Bid breakdown indicates 6" thick insulation. Please advise.	Provide 7.5" Styrofoam per A7/A11/H1/A401. Refer to instructions on Bid Booklet page 21 for regarding work item descriptions.
14	What is the name and contact information of the existing building fire alarm system?	As noted on J12/E101, contact the Director of Facilities. Per Bonnie Nichols, Director of Facilities: the fire alarm panel make is General Electric EST 3. Current company maintaining for the building: Safeway Fire Protection, 35 N. Tyson Ave., Suite 202, Floral Park, N.Y. 11001, (516) 833-1333
15	The FDNY requires complete DOB filing by the Engineer of record to obtain a PW-1 permit number for all fire alarm work including relocation devices. When is the Engineer going to issue the required electric "FA" drawing reflecting the FDNY fire alarm requirements that will be used to file this fire alarm job? Please advise.	FA drawings will not be issued. All fire alarm devices are to remain in operation for the duration of construction. Relocate the fire alarm devices as indicated on E101 and comply with notes 2 and 3 in J12/E101.

16	<p>Contract specification section 028213 (Asbestos Abatement); Part 1.17; Paragraph A, calls for the asbestos abatement contractor to employ an individual hygiene laboratory to analyze air samples. Please confirm who will be responsible for the cost of IH lab costs. In addition, the contract calls for an allowance of \$15,000 for the abatement work. Is the allowance to include all asbestos removal costs and air monitoring costs or should these costs be added to the contract allowance? Please clarify.</p>	<p>The asbestos abatement contractor is contracted through the General Construction contractor. Air monitoring services during asbestos abatement activities will be provided by a sub-contractor to DDC's Bureau of Environmental &amp; Geological Services. Analytical samples will be processed and submitted to an accredited laboratory by DDC's sub-contractor. The cost of this will not come from the cost of the project. The allowance of \$15,000. Is for incidental asbestos is for abatement only, not for air monitoring.</p>
17	<p>What is the intent as it relates to the existing side walk bridge that has already been installed around the perimeter of the building by the owner? Will the general contractor will be responsible for taking over the cost of the rental? Or, will he have to furnish and install new SWB instead? Be advised that the existing SWB belongs to a non-union firm. That seems to conflict with the requirements (PLA requirements) of this bid. In the event that a new SWB contractor will take over, be advised that since there are no points of access to the areas of work (Roof # 1, 2 &amp; 3) from the bridge currently in place, it may be necessary to install a scaffold tower. If a new SWB contractor is required, he cannot proceed with some other firm's equipment and/or materials.</p>	<p>Refer to Questions and responses 3 and 6 of this Attachment.</p>



NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF  
DESIGN + CONSTRUCTION

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS  
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

---

The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance  
with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

---

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

FMS #: **PV467-HECK**

PROJECT NAME: **HECKSCHER BUILDING ROOF REPLACEMENT**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: This Project consists of replacement of the roof at the entire north wing and the east half of the south wing. Additionally the work includes the erection of three new bulkheads, new chain link metal mesh/gates, and the replacement of roof drains.

PROJECT LOCATION: **1230 FIFTH AVENUE**  
BOROUGH: **MANHATTAN**  
CITY OF NEW YORK  
ZIP CODE: **10029**  
COMMUNITY BOARD #: **11**

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: **NO**

*If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.*

LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: **NO**

*If this is a Landmark Quality Structure, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.*

II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

*'Not Used'*

III.COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

*'Not Used'*

#### IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

☒

DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC shall manage the Project using its own personnel.

☐

DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC shall manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM shall serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and shall, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

#### V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

#### VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through F are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

#### VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
01 1000	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED		X	
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning		X	
01 3233		Photographic Documentation	X		
01 3300	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals		X	
01 3503		General Mechanical Requirements		X	
01 3506	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)	X		
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices	X		
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations	X		
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices	X		
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers		X	
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors		X	
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment		X	
01 3591		Historic Treatment Procedures		X	
01 5000	3.2 (A)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water		X	
	3.2 (B)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water – Work in Existing Facilities		X	
	3.3 (B)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Self-Contained Toilet Units		X	
	3.3 (C)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Existing Toilets		X	
	3.4 (B) 1	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Utility Lines	X		

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
01 5000	3.4 (B) 2	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Existing Electrical Power Service		X	
	3.4 (B) 3	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Electrical Generator Power Service		X	
	3.4 (D)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting		X	
	3.4 (E)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Site Security Lighting (for New Construction Only)		X	
	3.5 (A-J)	Temporary Heat		X	
	3.8 (A)	DDC Field Office / Office Space in Existing Building	X		
	3.8 (B)	DDC Field Office / DDC Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (B-3a)	DDC Field Office / DDC Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (B-3b)	DDC Field Office / CM Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (D)	DDC Field Office / Additional Equipment for the DDC Field Office		X	
	3.13(A-D)	Work Fence Enclosure		X	
	3.17(B)	Project Rendering		X	
	3.18 (A-C)	Security Guards / Fire Guards on Site	X		
01 5411	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories		X	
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories		X	
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings	X		
01 7300	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys	X		
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings		X	
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers	X		
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings		X	
	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions		X	
01 7419	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification		X	
01 7900		Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation	X		
	3.2 (A)	Non-Commissioned Projects	X		
	3.2 (B)	Commissioned Projects		X	
01 8113		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 8113.13		VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants, Paints and Coatings for LEED Buildings		X	
01 8119		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 9113		General Commissioning Requirements		X	

## VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

- (1) **GENERAL:** The following are set forth below: (a) Special Experience Requirements applicable to the contractor or subcontractor that will perform specific areas of work.
- (2) **REVISION OF SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS:** In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth below, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise expressly provided in Section VIII of this Addendum.
- (3) **SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS OF WORK:** The special experience requirements set forth below apply to the contractor or subcontractor that will perform specific areas of work. Compliance with such experience requirements will be evaluated after an award of contract. Within two (2) weeks of such award, the contractor will be required to submit the qualifications of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform these specific areas of work. If the contractor intends to perform these specific areas of work with its own forces, it must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements. If the contractor intends to subcontract these specific areas of work, the proposed subcontractor(s) must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements. Once approved, no substitution will be permitted, unless the qualifications of the proposed replacement have been approved in writing in advance by the City.
  - (a) **Special Experience Requirement:** The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor must be licensed, certified or approved by the manufacturer. This Special Experience Requirement applies to the contractor or subcontractor that will perform specific areas of work specified in the sections set forth below.

### General Construction Work:

- Section 071416: Cold-Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing
- Section 072726: Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
- Section 075552: Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing and Roofing System



## IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

- (1) Owner: Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term shall mean the City of New York.
- (2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the "Owner" in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the "City of New York".
- (3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words "Architect", "Engineer", "Architect / Engineer" or "Architect and/or Engineer" are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word "Commissioner".
- (4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term "or approved equal" is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.
  - (a) Proprietary Items: If the Bid Booklet contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Proprietary Item", the Contractor shall be required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or "approved equal" will be permitted.
- (5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the Bid Booklet. Special Experience Requirements may apply to contractors, subcontractors, installers, manufacturers and/or suppliers. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the Bid Booklet, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.
  - (a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience, except as described in paragraph (b) below.
  - (b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials shall not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement shall remain in full force and effect.
  - (c) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such entity must be properly trained for the specified work.
  - (d) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.
- (6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Bid Booklet. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Bid Booklet and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Bid Booklet shall prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Bid Booklet, and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: "Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York."

- (8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the contractor has purchased FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles, the contractor shall submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).
- (9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
- (10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.
- (a) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
- (b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, shall remain in full force and effect.
- (c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall prevail.
- (17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract shall prevail.

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)****Contract Requirements**

Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements which are set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The Schedule set forth below specifies the following: (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to each separate contract.

<b>REFERENCE</b>	<b>ITEM</b>	<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>CONTRACT #1</b>
Information For Bidders	Bid Security		See Attachment 1 – Bid Information in the Bid Booklet
Information For Bidders	Performance and Payment Bonds		See Attachment 1- Bid Information in the Bid Booklet
Article 14 Contract	Time of Completion	Consecutive Calendar Days	180 ccbs
Article 15 Contract	Liquidated Damages	For each consecutive calendar day over completion time	<b>\$200</b>
Article 17 Contract	Sub-Contracts	Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price	<b>60%</b>
Article 21 Contract	Retainage	Percent of Voucher	If 100% bonds are required <b>5%</b>
Article 24 Contract	Deposit Guarantee	Percent of Contract Price	<b>1%</b>
Article 24 Contract	Period of Guarantee		See Schedule B of the Addendum to the General Conditions
Article 74 Contract	Statement of Work		See Contract Article 74
Article 75 Contract	Compensation to be Paid to Contractor		See Contract Article 75
Article 78 Contract	MWBE Program		See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the Bid Booklet

## SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

### Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

#### PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

**Note:** All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3.3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;
- Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;
- Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and
- The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Commercial General Liability      Art. 22.1.1	<p>The minimum limits shall be \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence and \$2,000,000.00 per project aggregate applicable to this <b>Contract</b>.</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <p>1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Forms CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and</p> <p>2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the <b>Contract</b> requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager).</p>
■ Workers' Compensation      Art. 22.1.2 ■ Disability Benefits Insurance      Art. 22.1.2 ■ Employers' Liability      Art. 22.1.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Jones Act      Art. 22.1.3 <input type="checkbox"/> U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act      Art. 22.1.3	<p>Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (3) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance.</p> <p>Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. law.</p>

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Builders' Risk Art. 22.1.4	100 % of total value of <b>Work</b>  <b>Contractor</b> the Named Insured; the <b>City</b> both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear.  If the <b>Work</b> does not involve construction of a new building or gut renovation work, the <b>Contractor</b> may provide an installation floater in lieu of Builders Risk insurance.  Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon <b>Substantial Completion</b> of the <b>Work</b> in its entirety.
■ Commercial Auto Liability Art. 22.1.5	\$1,000,000.00 per accident combined single limit  If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the <b>Contractor</b> shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90
<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor's Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.6	\$ _____ per occurrence  \$ _____ aggregate  Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Protection and Indemnity Art. 22.1.7(a)	\$ _____ per occurrence  \$ _____ aggregate  Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<input type="checkbox"/> Hull and Machinery Insurance      Art. 22.1.7(b)	\$ _____ per occurrence  \$ _____ aggregate  Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Pollution Liability      Art. 22.1.7(c)	\$ _____ each occurrence  Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER]      Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Ship Repairers Legal Liability	\$ _____ each occurrence [Contracting agency to fill in total value of City vessels involved]
[OTHER]      Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Collision Liability/Towers Liability	\$ _____ per occurrence  \$ _____ aggregate  Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER]      Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability      _____	\$ _____ per occurrence  \$ _____ aggregate  Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____

**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Asbestos Liability _____</p>	<p>Only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>\$1,000,000 each occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate (Combined Single Limit); only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>□ Boiler Insurance</p>	<p>\$200,000</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Professional Liability</p> <p>In the event any section of the Specifications requires the Contractor to engage a Professional Engineer to provide design and/or engineering services, the Engineer engaged by the Contractor, as well as any sub consultant(s) performing professional services, shall provide Professional Liability Insurance.</p>	<p>\$1,000,000 per occurrence</p> <p>The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer.</p> <p>Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.</p>





**SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)**

**Relating to Article 22 - Insurance**

**PART IV. Address of Commissioner**

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth below or, in the absence of such address, to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

ACCO's Office, Insurance Unit

30-30 Thomson Avenue, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor

Long Island City, New York 11101

## SCHEDULE B

### Guarantees and Warranties

(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

#### **GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR**

(1) **Contractor's Guaranty Obligation:** The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years.
- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

(2) **Guaranty Period:** The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

(3) **Other Provisions Deemed Deleted:** In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER**

(1) **Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties:** The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

#### **(2) Required Warranties:**

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
071416	Cold Fluid Applied Roofing	20 years
074000	Metal Siding Panels	10 years
075552	Modified Bituminous Roofing	20 years
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	2 years
077100	Roof Specialties	10 years
077200	Roof Accessories	5 years
077620	Concrete Roof Pavers	5 years
079200	Joint Sealants	3 years
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	3 years
087100	Door Hardware: Exit Devices	5 years
087100	Door Hardware: Manual Closers	10 years
321816	EPDM Poured-In-Place Play Surface	10 years
321826	Rubberized Play Paver System	10 years
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates	5 years

(3) **Application:** The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above shall apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

(4) **Other Provisions:** The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

- (a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall take precedence.
- (b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.
- (c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
- (e) Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

## SCHEDULE C

### Contract Drawings

(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

T001.00	COVER SHEET
T002.00	GENERAL NOTES & SUMMARY OF WORK
T003.00	GENERAL NOTES & SITE PLAN
EN001.00	ENERGY CODE ANALYSIS & PROGRESS INSPECTIONS
H001.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES & DRAWING LIST
H002.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ROOF PLAN
H003.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT 6 <sup>th</sup> FLOOR PLAN
DM101.00	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
DM102.00	DEMOLITION BULKHEAD ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A101.00	CONSTRUCTION ROOF PLAN
A102.00	ENLARGED ROOF PLANS
A103.00	BULKHEAD ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A401.00	BULKHEAD DETAILS
A402.00	ROOF DETAILS
A901.00	DOOR SCHEDULE & DETAILS
M101.00	DEMOLITION SEVENTH FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
P101.00	ROOF PLUMBING PLAN
P102.00	STORMWATER RISER DIAGRAM
E101.00	ELECTRICAL PLAN & ELEVATIONS

**SCHEDULE D**

***"NO TEXT"***

**SCHEDULE E**  
**Separation of Trades**

NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS

## SCHEDULE F

### Submittals Schedule

(Reference: Section 01 3300 Article 1.5 (C) of the General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all submittal requirements for the Contract. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule F, Schedule F shall take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule F (i.e., Schedule F omits either a reference to or information concerning a submittal requirement which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule F shall have no effect and the Contractor's submittal obligation, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.

CONSULTANT: Nelligan White Architects  
TELEPHONE NUMBER: 212.675.0500  
DDC PROJECT MANAGER: Ieva Vanags  
TELEPHONE NUMBER: 718.391.1307

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(DDC RESIDENT ENGINEER/CPM)

REPORT DATE		FMS ID #/PROJECT ID #: CONTRACT REGISTRATION #: PROJECT NAME:			CONTRACT # _____ TRADE: _____ SHOP DRAWING LOG SHEET # _____ SUBMISSIONS										Contract 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION			
SPEC. SECT. #	DESCRIPTION	COORD. WITH CONTR.	SUBMITTAL	SUB. DATE	REQ'D DEL.	FABRIC. TIME												
			SHOP DWG.	SAMPLE	CAT. CUTS										REC'D	RET'D	ACTION	
013233	Key plan with notation of photographic vantage points																	
013233	Digital photographs																	
013233	Construction photographs																	
013233	Usage rights for photographs																	









































































































**NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION****TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**CONTRACT NO.1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**  
**08/15/2014****DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119	SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION
028013	GENERAL CONTRACTOR ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
028213	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

**DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
033053	CONCRETE REPAIR
037350	CONCRETE ROOF FILL AND SCREED REPAIR WORK

**DIVISION 4 - MASONRY**

042000	UNIT MASONRY
--------	--------------

**DIVISION 5 – METALS**

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL
053100	STEEL DECKING
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS

**DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

071416	COLD FLUID-APPLIED PROTECTED MEMBRANE ROOFING
072100	THERMAL INSULATION
072726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074000	METAL SIDING PANELS
075552	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING AND ROOFING SYSTEM
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077100	ROOF SPECIALTIES
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES
077620	CONCRETE ROOF PAVERS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS**

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
087100	DOOR HARDWARE

**DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092300	GYPSUM PLASTERING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

221413	FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
--------	--------------------------------

221423 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260500 INTERIOR LIGHTING  
260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES  
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

321723 COURT MARKINGS  
321816 EPDM POURED-IN-PLACE PLAY SURFACE  
321826 RUBBERIZED PLAY PAVER SYSTEM  
323113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

**CONTRACT # 1**  
**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITIONPART 1 - GENERAL1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Remove and discard existing roof assembly including bituminous athletic surface, quarry tile/setting bed, bituminous waterproofing and sheet metal flashing at the roof 1, roof 2, and roof 3 as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Remove and discard the existing roof fill and screed to fully expose the existing structural deck.
  3. Remove and discard the concrete roof curbs as indicated on the drawings.
  4. Remove and discard the existing crimped aluminum facing at the interior side of the parapets at roof 1, roof 2, and roof 3.
  5. Remove and discard the existing chain link fence up to the top of the roof cage.
  6. Remove and discard the existing roof drains and 10 ft of interior leaders at each drain.
  7. Remove and discard existing steel lintels at all doors and windows to be removed as indicated on the drawings.
  8. Label, remove, and protect existing roof cage access gates as indicated on the drawings for reinstallation.
  9. Remove and discard (6) existing penthouse doors as indicated on the drawings.
  10. Remove interior plaster and lathe at locations to receive new interior leader installations (340sf).
  11. Remove and discard gate, posts, and chain link fence up to the top of the roof cage at roof thresholds as indicated on the drawings.
  12. Remove and discard 1 radiator as indicated on the drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to City of New York ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, storage systems, commemorative plaques and tablets, historic archives, antiques, and other items of interest or value to City of New York that may be encountered during selective demolition remain City of New York's property. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioner that the removal and salvage of each item has been completed by the City of New York. Do not perform any demolition prior to the City of New York removing all historic material.
1. Coordinate with Commissioner's project manager and historical adviser, who will establish when such operations are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For demolition firm.
- B. Schedule below may be used to track Contractor's progress; it may also be used to determine that selective demolition will not interfere with City of New York's operations.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Commissioner's project managers and the City of New York's building manager that on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
  6. Coordination of City of New York's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of City of New York's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  7. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Comply with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions.
- G. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 01000
  - 1. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
    - a. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
    - b. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - c. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
    - d. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. City of New York will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition and phase per construction documents so City of New York's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by City of New York as far as practical.
- C. Notify Commissioner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in construction to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is included as part of the contract documents, and is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. The General Contractor is required to hire an abatement contractor to remove hazardous material.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Commissioner.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
  - 1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.
- G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section 01000
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies only after receiving written authorization from the Commissioner.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
    - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas. All existing window opening must be closed with a window or with secure barricade consisting of 3/4" marine grade plywood and 2/6 wood framing secured to the existing masonry opening.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes

to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly

- B. Removed and Salvaged Items shall be by the General Contractor.

1. Items identified shall be removed and salvaged by the Contractor who will coordinate with Commissioner and not begin demolition until all salvaged items are removed from area of work.

- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items shall be by the General Contractor:

1. Items identified shall be removed and reinstalled by the Contractor who will coordinate with The Commissioner and not begin demolition until all items are removed, stored and protected.

- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Commissioner, items may be removed to a

suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Provide sidewalk bridge, pipe scaffolding and safety netting prior to commencement of demolition work
- B. During the demolition of portions of the exterior concrete roof curb, the contractor shall not disturb any interior finishes or substrates for interior finishes.
- C. Remove and reinstall selected door lintels as specified in the drawings.
- D. Remove existing roof membrane and vapor barrier from the top surface of the existing roof sheathing.
- E. Remove and reinstall – Remove, label, protect and store all existing antennae/appurtenances at existing parapet
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weather tight.

Refer to Division 07 Sections 071416 COLD FLUID-APPLIED PROTECTED MEMBRANE ROOFING and 075552 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING & ROOFING SYSTEM for new roofing requirements.

- 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
- 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain City of New York's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off City of New York's property and legally dispose of them.



3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 028013 - GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK**  
**ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**1.01 SCOPE FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK**

- A. The "General Conditions" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove asbestos containing materials as needed to perform the other work of this Contract when discovered during the course of work. When required, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall replace the ACM with non-asbestos containing materials. An allowance of **\$15,000.00** for the **General Contractor** is herein established for this incidental work when so ordered and authorized by the Commissioner.
- C. ALL WORK SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE ASBESTOS CONTROL PROGRAM AS PROMULGATED BY TITLE 15 CHAPTER I OF RCNY AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR INDUSTRIAL CODE RULE 56 CITED AS 12 NYCRR, PART 56 WHICHEVER IS MORE STRINGENT AS PER LATEST AMENDMENTS TO THESE LAWS AND AS MODIFIED HEREIN BY THESE SPECIFICATIONS.
- D. ALL DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAMINATED MATERIAL SHALL BE PER LOCAL LAW 70/85.
- E. THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE FACT THAT CERTAIN METHODS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ARE PROTECTED BY PATENTS. TO DATE, PATENTS HAVE BEEN ISSUED WITH RESPECT TO "NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE" OR "NEGATIVE-AIR" OR "REDUCED PRESSURE" AND "GLOVE BAG".
- F. THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR AND SHALL HOLD THE DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION AND THE CITY HARMLESS FROM ANY AND ALL DAMAGES, LOSSES AND EXPENSES RESULTING FROM ANY INFRINGEMENT BY THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR OF ANY PATENT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE PATENTS DESCRIBED ABOVE, USED BY THE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR DURING PERFORMANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- G. "Asbestos" shall mean any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthrophyllite and actinolite.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- H. Prior to starting, the Asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction if he/she anticipates any difficulty in performing the Work as required by these Specifications. The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to prepare and submit all filings, notifications, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting the Asbestos Project Notification Form (ACP-7 Form) to the Department of Environmental Protection, Asbestos Control Program, as per Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY and to the NYSDOL as per Industrial Code Rule 56.

The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for preparing, and submitting Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9). If a Variance is required, the Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Asbestos Project Designer, as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required variance.

The General contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting an Asbestos Abatement Permit and/or Work Place Safety Plans (WPSP) that may be required for the completion of the Contract or incidental work. If such plans are required, the Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Licensed Design Professional as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required plans.

The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the submission of all required documents to the NYCDEP to acquire the appropriate Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout (ACP-20) and/or Asbestos Project Completion Forms (ACP-21) on a timely basis for the completion of the incidental work encountered under this contract.

The Asbestos abatement contractor will be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to the start of work to examine conditions and plan the sequence of operations, etc.

The Asbestos abatement contractor shall have a NYSDOL/NYCDEP Asbestos Supervisor onsite to oversee the work and conduct a final visual inspection as required by both Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY and NYSDOL Industrial Code Rule 56.

- I. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work in other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner. (Regular work hours are those hours during which any given facility, in which work is to be done, is customarily open and functioning, normally between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. Monday - Friday.) If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.

## GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- J. The Commissioner may order that work be done in other than regular working hours as herein by defined and this order may require the Asbestos abatement contractor to pay premium or overtime wages to complete the work. If the Commissioner orders work in other than regular working hours, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall multiply the unit price for that portion of the work requiring premium wages by 1.50 when computing payment in accordance with Paragraph 1.09. All requests for premium payment must be supported by certified payroll sheets and field sheets approved by the Construction Project Manager.

### 1.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor must, submit documentation demonstrating compliance with all listed requirements. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, must demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work, that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor, as an "Asbestos abatement contractor".
  2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
  3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must provide evidence of having successfully performed and completed in a timely fashion at least five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$250,000.00 in each of the three years.
  4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work, brief description of the work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.
  5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos

**GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract.

- B. Insurance Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must provide asbestos liability insurance in the following amount: 1 million dollars per occurrence, 2 million dollars aggregate (combined single limit). The City of New York shall be named as an additional insured on such insurance policy.
- C. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof.

**1.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Asbestos abatement contractor will visit the subject location within one (1) working day of notification to ascertain actual work required. If the project is identified as being "urgent", then work shall commence no later than 48 hours from the time of notification. In this event, the asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately notify when applicable EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL Asbestos Control Bureau and NYCDEP Asbestos Control Program of start of the work and file the necessary Asbestos Notifications and any applicable Variance Applications with the regulatory agencies cited above..

In the event that the project is not classified as "urgent" the Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL and NYCDEP by submitting the requisite asbestos project notification forms, postmarked 10 days before activity begins if 260 linear feet or more and/or 160 square feet or more of asbestos containing material will be disturbed.

The following information must be included in the notification:

- A. Name and address of building City or operator;
- B. Project description:
  - 1. Size - square feet, number of linear feet, etc;
  - 2. Age - date of construction and renovations (if known);
  - 3. Use - i.e., office, school, industrial, etc.
  - 4. Scope - repair, demolition, cleaning, etc.
- C. Amount of asbestos involved in work and an explanation of techniques used to determine the amount;

**GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

- D. Building location/address, including Block and Lot numbers;
- E. Work schedule including the starting and completion dates;
- F. Abatement methods to be employed;
- G. Procedures for removal of asbestos-containing material;
- H. Name, title and authority of governmental representative sponsoring project.

**1.04 WORK INCLUDED IN UNIT PRICE**

The Asbestos abatement contractor will be paid a basic unit price of **\$25.00** per square feet for the removal and disposal of asbestos containing material and replacement of the same with non-asbestos containing materials.

Unit price shall include all costs necessary to do the work of this Contract, including but not limited to: labor, materials, equipment, utilities, disposal, insurance, overhead and profit.

**1.05 AIR MONITORING - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR**

- A. "Air Sampling" shall mean the process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400 or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the USEPA and/or National Institute of Standard and Technology which are utilized for lower detectability and specific fiber identification.
- B. Air monitoring of Asbestos abatement contractor's personnel will be performed in conformance with OSHA requirements, (All costs associated with this work are deemed included in the unit price.).
- C. Qualifications of Testing Laboratory:

The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

Note: Work area air testing and analysis before, during and upon completion of work (clearance testing) will be performed by a Third Party Air Monitor under separate Contract with the City.

**1.06 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY**

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
- C. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the Asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- D. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.

**1.07 PAYMENT REQUEST DOCUMENTATION**

- B. The following information shall be included for each payment request:
  - 1. Description of work performed.
  - 2. Linear footage and pipe sizes involved.
  - 3. Square footage for boiler & breaching insulation removed.
  - 4. Square footage of non pipe and boiler areas removed, patched, enclosed, sealed, or painted.
  - 5. Square footage of encapsulation, sealing, patching, and painting involved.
  - 6. Total cost associated with compliance with the assigned task.
  - 7. Architectural, Electrical, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. work incidental to the Asbestos Abatement Work.
  - 8. A certified copy (in form 4312-39) to the Comptroller or Financial Officer of the New York City to the effect that the financial statement is true.
  - 9. A signed copy (in form 6506q-6) of certificate of compliance with non-discriminatory provisions of the Contract.

**GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

10. Attach a copy of valid workmen compensation insurance.
  11. Valid asbestos insurance per occurrence.
  12. General liability insurance when required.
- C. Each payment request shall include a grand total for all work completed that billing period, the landfill waste manifests and a copy of waste transporter permit. The Department of Design and Construction will inspect the work performed, review the cost and approve or disapprove requests for payment.
- D. EXPOSURE LOG: With this final payment, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a listing of the names and social security numbers of all employees actively engaged in the abatement work of this Contract. This list shall include a summary showing each part of the abatement work in which the employee was engaged and the dates thereof.

**1.08 QUANTITY CALCULATIONS**

In order to determine the square footage involved for the various pipe sizes of pipe insulation that might be encountered, the following table is to be used.

PIPE INSULATION SIZE O.D.	PIPE SIZE O.D.	SQUARE FOOTAGE PER LINEAR FOOT
2-1/2"	1/2"	0.65
2-3/4"	3/4"	0.72
3"	1"	0.79
3-1/4"	1-1/4"	0.85
3-1/2"	1-1/2"	0.92
4"	2"	1.05
4-1/2"	2-1/2"	1.18
5"	3"	1.31
6"	3-1/4"	1.57
7"	3-1/2"	1.83
8"	4"	2.09
9"	5"	2.36
10"	6"	2.62
12"	8"	3.14
14"	10"	3.67
16"	12"	4.19
18"	14"	4.71

**1.09 METHOD OF PAYMENT**

Payment shall be made in accordance with Items A through R below. Payment shall be calculated based on the actual quantity of the item performed by the asbestos abatement



**GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

contractor, times the unit price specified below. Credits may apply to certain times, as specified below.

- A. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE INSULATION:** Actual linear footage, multiplied by the square footage factor listed for the respective pipe size in Section 1.09, multiplied by the unit price in Section 1.05.

EXAMPLE: 100 lin.ft. of 1/2" pipe and 100 lin.ft. of 6" pipe, including elbows, tees. Flanges, etc.

$100 \times 0.65 = 65 \text{ sq.ft.}$        $65 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$

$100 \times 2.62 = 262 \text{ sq.ft.}$        $262 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$

- B. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER INSULATION:** (all types including Silicate Block and including the removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

EXAMPLE: Item B. removal and replacement of 1000 S.F. of boiler insulation (incl. Silicate block)

$1000 \text{ S.F.} \times (1.5) \times \text{the Unit Price} = \text{Payment}$

- C. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TANK INSULATION:** (all types including removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- D. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER UPTAKE, & BREACHING INSULATION:** (all types including stiffening angles and wire lath) Payment shall be made at 2.0 times the unit price per square foot.
- E. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DUCT INSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot.
- F. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SOFT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (Including sprayed-on fire proofing and sound proofing) Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot of surface area. Area of irregular surfaces must be calculated and confirmed with DDC representative.
- G. **ACOUSTIC PLASTER REPAIR AND/OR ENCAPSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- H. **PATCHING OR REPAIR** of items listed in A through F will be paid at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- I. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF WATERPROOFING ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (including friable and non-friable waterproofing material from interior and exterior walls, floors, foundations, penetrations, louvers, vents and openings other than windows, doors and skylights) Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- J. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL WIRING INSULATION:** (including friable and non-friable wiring insulation) Payment shall be made at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.
- K. **PAINTING:** Payment shall be made at 0.05 times the unit price per square foot.
- L. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PLASTER:** from ceilings and walls, including any wire lath and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.80 times the unit price per square foot.
- M. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FLOOR TILES, CEILING TILES, TRANSITE PANELS:** (including any adhesive, glue, mastic and/or underlayment) and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.40 times the unit price per square foot. If multiple layers are discovered, each additional layer shall be paid at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot.
- N. **ADDITIONAL CLEAN UP/HOUSEKEEPING OF WORK AREA:** (excluding pre-cleaning of work area required by regulations) HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of asbestos contaminated surface. Payment shall be made at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot. When GLOVE BAG is employed to remove ACM, cost of HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of floor area up to 3 feet on each side of glove-bag shall be included in unit price and no extra payment will be made.
- O. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL:** including mastic, flashing and sealant compound and provide temporary asbestos-free roof covering consisting of one layer of rolled roofing paper sealed with asphaltic roofing compound. Payment shall be made at 0.8 times the unit price per square foot. Credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price will be taken for each square foot of temporary roof covering which the Asbestos abatement contractor is directed not to install.
- P. **PICK-UP AND DISPOSAL OF GROSS DEBRIS:** (excluding any waste generated from abatement under Item A-R) at a rate of \$150 per cubic yard for asbestos contaminated waste and \$75 per cubic yard for non-asbestos contaminated waste. This cost includes all labor and material cost associated with work.

- Q. REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BRICK, BLOCK, MORTAR, CEMENT OR CONCRETE:** along with all surfacing materials including wire lath and/or other supporting structures and disposal as ACM waste. Payment shall be made at a rate of \$25.00 per cubic foot of material removed.
- R. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WINDOW/DOOR CAULKING:** including friable and non-friable caulking, weather-stripping, glazing, sealants or other waterproofing materials applied to windows, doors, skylights, etc. Payment shall be made at the rate of \$400.00 per opening regardless of size or configuration. This cost includes labor, consumable materials, set-up/breakdown, removal and disposal, as required.

**Note 1: CREDIT:** For items listed in A through F, a credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price, times the respective multiplier (for each item) will be taken for each square foot of insulation which the asbestos abatement contractor is not directed to reapply.

**Note 2: MINIMUM PAYMENT:** The minimum payment per call at any individual job sites or various job sites during the same day will be eight hundred dollars (\$800.00).

**Note 3:** All payments shall be made as described in paragraph 1.09 herein.

**Note 4: WORKING HIGHER THAN 12 FEET ABOVE FLOOR LEVEL OR WORK REQUIRING COMPLEX SCAFFOLDING OR CONSTRUCTION WORK PLATFORMS:** Provisions are made in this Contract to compensate the Asbestos abatement contractor for work performed in locations that are difficult to access due to work at elevations that are significantly higher than the normal work level. The unit price for these items will be paid at 1.20 times the unit price described in Paragraphs 1.09, A through R for those portions of the work that are more than twelve (12) feet above the grade for that would be judged as the normal working level.

#### **1.10 GUARANTEE**

- A. Work performed in compliance with each task shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the Department of Design and Construction.
- B. The Commissioner of The Department of Design and Construction will notify the Asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

#### **1.11 OCCUPANCY OF SITE NOT EXCLUSIVE**

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other contractors who may

be brought upon any site of the work of this Contract. This paragraph applies to those areas outside the regulated Work Area as defined by Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

**A. Pre-Construction Submittals:**

1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items:
  - a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
  - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
  - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
  - d. Schedules: the Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:
    - (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
    - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
    - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
  - e. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number to nearest

hospital) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.

- f. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until MSDS are reviewed.
- g. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him /her to perform the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- h. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
  - (1) The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of the Asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of Asbestos abatement contractor and City's third party air monitoring firm; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved for entry into the Work Area.
  - (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.
- i. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks

**GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

**B. During Construction Submittals:**

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
3. Floor plans indicating Asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager.
4. All Asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

**C. Project Closeout Submittals:**

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from Asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-Asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
  - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the

project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:

- a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
- b. Copies of NYCDEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
- c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with NYCDEP, NYSDOL and USEPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;
- d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;
- e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
- f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;
- g. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
- h. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
- i. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
- j. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20) if required.
- k. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

#### **1.13 PROTECTION OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT**

Cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Movable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by the Asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work. At the conclusion of the work (after final air testing), the Asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering on walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment. He shall remove and store all sheaths, curtains and drapes, and reinstall same following final clean up.

**1.14 UTILITIES**

**A. General:**

All temporary facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting work at any site, locations and/or sketches (if required) of temporary facilities must be submitted to the Construction Project Manager for the required approval.

**B. Water:**

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. However, it is the responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor to ensure that hot water is provided for showering in the decontamination unit. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish, install and maintain any needed equipment to meet these requirements at his own expense.

**C. Electricity:**

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor in a building, under their jurisdiction. The Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for routing the electric power to the abatement Work Area.

All temporary lighting and temporary electrical service for Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected.

- D.** In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the Asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

**1.15 FEES**

The Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule and Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the date of the Bid opening.

**END OF SECTION**



**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## **SECTION 028213**

### **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The General Conditions shall apply to all Work of this Section.
- B. Work specified herein shall be the removal and disposal of Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) and asbestos-contaminated materials from designated areas of the Hecksher Building, 1230 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue, New York, NY 10029.
- C. The following documents were reviewed and utilized to generate this abatement design specification which serves to locate and quantify the amount of ACM, and asbestos contaminated material, to be abated in support of this project.
  - 1. A "Design Kick-Off Meeting Agenda" dated 12/7/12 prepared by DDC Cultural Program Unit.
  - 2. Two "as-built" drawings titled "Childrens Building – 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue East, 104<sup>th</sup> and 105<sup>th</sup> Streets, NY", dated 6/1/21, prepared by Maynicke & Franke Architects (used as reference only).
  - 3. Set of drawings titled "Heckscher Building Roof Replacement" (100% Design Set), dated 11/22/13, prepare by Nelligan White Architects PLLC.
  - 4. Previous Sampling Data, dated 1/2/13 performed by NYC DDC.
  - 5. Asbestos Survey Report "Hecksher Building Limited Roof Replacement" prepared by Cardno ATC, dated 2/28/13.
  - 6. Limited Asbestos Survey Report "Hecksher Building Roof Replacement" prepared by Cardno ATC, dated 5/27/14.
- D. The phasing and scheduling of work for this project shall be coordinated with and approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager. The Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager will make the final determination on all issues under this Contract covered by this Specification.

##### **1.02 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is to provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, testing, appurtenances, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for the abatement of ACM as required by these contract documents. All work shall be performed in accordance with this Specification, EPA

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

regulations, OSHA regulations, New York City Local Law 70, Title 15, Chapter 1 RCNY, New York State Industrial Code 56, NIOSH recommendations, and any other applicable federal, state or local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provisions are applicable.

- B. The intent of this Specification section is to ensure that the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the following:
1. Abatement of all ACM.
  2. Cleaning and decontamination of the entire affected area.
  3. Demolition that may be required to access ACM in each area, Asbestos abatement contractor shall dispose of all debris associated with demolition activities as ACM waste.
  4. Removal and disposal of all ACM found within these areas such as duct vibration cloth, roof membrane, roof flashing material, etc.
  5. Provide all scaffolding, platform installation, equipment, tools, transportation and any other equipment required and/or necessary to complete all work described in the Contract Documents.
  6. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for and shall include any and all fees or changes imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule or Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the work.
  7. Prior to destructive demolition activities, the DDC may elect to collect bulk samples of assumed asbestos-containing materials and analyze the bulk samples for asbestos content.
- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work.
1. **Drawing H-002: Roof Plan**
    - a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing Roof Cap Flashing Caulking (Grey), Door Caulking (Grey), Door Caulking (Beige) and Roof Flashing within **Work Area 1**. Work Area 1 shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1, § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal and

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

disposal of all roofing components, including but not limited to roof membrane and roof flashing down to the substrate/deck.

- b. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing Roof Cap Flashing Caulking (Grey), Door Caulking (Grey), Door Caulking (Beige) and Roof Flashing within **Work Area 2**. Work Area 2 shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1, § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal and disposal of all roofing components, including but not limited to roof membrane and roof flashing down to the substrate/deck.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
1	NYCDEP Section § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces	3 Sq. Ft. of Roof Cap Flashing Caulking (Grey)	—
		1 Sq. Ft. of Door Caulking (Grey)	—
		1 Sq. Ft. of Door Caulking (Beige)	—
2		90 Sq. Ft. of Roof Flashing	—
		2 Sq. Ft. of Roof Cap Flashing Caulking (Grey)	—
		1 Sq. Ft. of Door Caulking (Grey)	—
		1 Sq. Ft. of Door Caulking (Beige)	—
		90 Sq. Ft. of Roof Flashing	—

### 2. Drawing H-003: Sixth Floor Plan

- a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing Air Cell Duct Insulation (White) within **Work Area 3**. Work Area 3 shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter § 1-81 Full Containment Procedures.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
3	NYCDEP Section § 1-81 Full Containment Procedures	280 Sq. Ft. of Air Cell Duct Insulation (White)	—

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- D. The facility is under the jurisdiction of the New York City Department of Cultural Affairs. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the building.
- E. Asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that patents cover certain methods of asbestos abatement indicated in the specifications. To date, patents have been issued with regard to negative pressure enclosures or negative or reduced pressure and glove-bag.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the City of New York Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from, any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by Asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by Asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.
- G. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the City of New York Department of Design and Construction if he anticipates any difficulty in performing the work as directed and required by these Specifications. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to start of work to examine conditions of the site for removal and plan the sequence for removal operations.
- H. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain a certified Project Designer for the preparation of an Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9), if required.
- I. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting all filings, notifications, amendments and variances, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction, at no additional cost to the NYC DDC.
- J. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to prepare a Work Place Safety Plan (WPSP), if required.
- K. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to perform final inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required under Chapter 17 of the Building Code. Such special inspections and A-TR1 forms shall be completed by the Registered Design professional.
- L. For coordination with other Asbestos abatement contractors, see the General Conditions governing all Contracts.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

### M. Related Asbestos Removal Work Under Other Contracts:

1. Each asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal of incidental asbestos not identified in this section and found prior to or during the Work.
2. Incidental asbestos is defined as ACM that is discovered during the course of their work that must be abated to enable them to perform the work of their Contract.

### N. Work Hours:

1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall establish his work schedule in a way that avoids interference or conflict with the normal functioning of the facility. Work in the evenings shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
2. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner (Regular working hours are those during which any given facility in which work is to be done is customarily open and functioning). If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
3. The order of phases and start dates associated with each will be determined by the Construction Project Manager.
4. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to schedule waste transfer during evening hours, when activity within the facility is at a minimum. Evening hours are defined as 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Waste transfer must be approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager.

### O. The following conditions shall apply to all temporary shutdowns of existing services:

1. All temporary lighting and temporary electrical services for use in the Work Area shall be in weather proof enclosures and be ground fault protected and:
2. Shall be performed at no additional charge to the City.
3. Shall be performed at times not interfering with the other activities in the building.
4. Shall be performed only with written consent from the Commissioner and the Facility Manager.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5. Shall be made through written request to the Commissioner at least 10 days in advance with complete written description of the work to be performed.

P. Stages of Asbestos Removal Work:

- a. The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to perform the work and it is the intent of this Specification to remove all asbestos containing and asbestos contaminated materials from the Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities of materials listed.

- Q. Certain equipment in the Work Area may need to remain operational during removal. Therefore, the removal of ACM from this equipment shall be performed as the last removal activities within the Work Area. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall coordinate the scheduling for the removal of ACM on functioning equipment with the Construction Project Manager.

### 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit documentation demonstrating compliance with all listed requirements. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work, that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor, as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor".
  2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
  3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must provide evidence of having successfully performed and completed in a timely fashion at least five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$1,000,000 in each of the three years.
  4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number of the owner or the owner's representative who is

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract.
- B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.
- C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings, and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to:
1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.
  2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.
  3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.
  4. Availability of utilities.
  5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed.

### 1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

The City reserves the right during the term of this Contract to have work performed on asbestos abatement projects by other asbestos abatement contractors as the situation warrants.

### 1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. General Explanation: Certain terms used in this Specification Section are defined below. Definitions and explanations of this Specification Section are not necessarily complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract Documents.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

### B. Definitions in General Use:

1. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Asbestos abatement contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations of Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in Contract Documents. In no case will "approval" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of Asbestos abatement contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Directed, Requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by Engineer," "requested by Engineer," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Engineer's responsibility into Asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility for construction supervision.
3. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
4. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
5. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
6. Installer: The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the asbestos abatement contractor, or its sub-asbestos abatement contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.
7. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

8. **Third-Party Air Monitor:** The term "Third-Party Air Monitor" is defined as an entity engaged by City and Construction Project Manager to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at Project site or elsewhere; and to report and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.

### C. Definitions Relative to Asbestos Abatement:

1. **Abatement:** Any and all procedures physically taken to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. This includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, cleanup and repair.
2. **Adequately Wet:** The complete penetration of a material with amended water to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material, then the material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not evidence of being adequately wet. ACM must be fully penetrated with the wetting agent in order to be considered adequately wet. If the ACM being abated is resistant to amended water penetration, wetting agent shall be applied to the material prior to and during removal as necessary to minimize fiber release.
3. **Aggressive Sampling:** Method of sampling in which the individual collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.
4. **AHERA:** Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986
5. **AIHA:** American Industrial Hygiene Association.
6. **Airlock:** System for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.
7. **Air Sampling:** Process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400, or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the US EPA which is utilized for lower detection levels and specific fiber identification.
8. **Ambient Air Monitoring:** "Ambient air monitoring" shall mean measurement or determination of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations outside but in the general vicinity of the worksite.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

9. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.
10. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
11. Area Air Sampling: Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.
12. Asbestos: Any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.
13. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Asbestos or any material containing more than one-percent asbestos.
14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material: ACM, asbestos-contaminated objects or debris associated with asbestos abatement requiring disposal.
15. Asbestos-Contaminated Objects: Any objects which have been contaminated by asbestos or asbestos-containing material.
16. Asbestos Assessment Report: "Asbestos Assessment Report" shall mean the "Form ACP-5" form, as approved by NYCDEP, by which a NYCDEP-certified asbestos investigator certifies that a building or structure (or portion thereof) is free of ACM or the amount of ACM to be abated constitutes a minor project.
17. Asbestos Handler: Individual who disturbs, removes, repairs, or encloses asbestos material. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.
18. Asbestos Handler Supervisor: Individual who supervises the handlers during an asbestos project and ensures that proper asbestos abatement procedures as well as individual safety procedures are being adhered to. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.
19. Asbestos Investigator: An individual certified by NYCDEP as having successfully demonstrated his or her ability to identify the presence of and evaluate the condition of asbestos in a building or structure.
20. Asbestos Project: Any form of work performed in a building or structure which will disturb (e.g., remove, enclose, encapsulate) more than 25 linear feet or more than 10 square feet of asbestos-containing material.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

21. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
22. Asbestos Project Notification: The "Form ACP-7" asbestos project notification form as approved by DEP.
23. Authorized Visitor: Authorized visitor shall mean the building owner and his/her representative, and any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.
24. Building Owner: Person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.
25. Building Materials: Any and all manmade materials, including but not limited to interior and exterior finishes, equipment, bricks, mortar, concrete, plaster, roofing, flooring, caulking, sealants, tiles, insulation, and outdoor paving such as sidewalks, paving tiles and asphalt.
26. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): Individual with a minimum of five years experience as an industrial hygienist and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and who is currently certified by that board.
27. Certified Safety Professional (CSP): Individual having a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a minimum of four years experience as a safety professional and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals and who is currently certified by that board.
28. Chain of Custody: "Chain of Custody" shall mean the form or set of forms that document the collection and transfer of a sample.
29. City: City of New York
30. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room that is part of worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
31. Clearance Air Monitoring: Employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers and shall be performed as the final abatement activity.
32. Commissioner: shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this contract or his/her duly authorized representative.
33. Competent Person: Shall mean the designated person as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

34. **Curtained Doorway:** Device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to ensure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.
35. **Decontamination Enclosure System:** Series of connected rooms, separated from the Work Area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of workers, materials, waste containers, and equipment.
36. **Demolition:** The dismantling or razing of a building, including all operations incidental thereto (except for asbestos abatement activities), for which a demolition permit from the New York City Department of Buildings is required.
37. **NYCDEP or DEP:** The New York City Department of Environmental Protection.
38. **Disturb:** Any action taken which may alter, change, or stir, such as but not limited to the removal, encapsulation, enclosure or repair of asbestos-containing material.
39. **DOB:** The New York City Department of Buildings.
40. **Egress:** A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.
41. **ELAP:** Environmental Laboratory Approval Program administered by the New York State Department of Health.
42. **Encapsulant (sealant) or Encapsulating Agent:** Liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
43. **Encapsulation:** The coating or spraying of asbestos-containing material encapsulant. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

44. Enclosure: Construction of airtight walls and/or ceilings between ACM and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with ACM, or any other appropriate procedure as determined by the NYCDEP which prevents the release of asbestos fibers.
45. EPA or USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.
46. Equipment Room: Contaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
47. Exit: That portion of a means of egress system which is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction to provide a protected path of egress travel between the exit access and the exit discharge.
48. FDNY: The Fire Department of the City of New York.
49. Fiber: An acicular single crystal or a similarity elongated polycrystalline aggregate which displays some resemblance to organic fibers by having such properties as flexibility, high aspect ratio, silky luster, axial lineation, and others, and which has attained its shape primarily through growth rather than cleavage.
50. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment, furniture, or other item in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall include equipment, furniture, or other items that are attached, in whole or in part, to a floor, ceiling, wall, or other building structure or system or to another fixed object and cannot be reasonably removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall also include pipes and other equipment inside the work area which are not the subject of the asbestos project. Active fire suppression system components shall not be considered fixed objects.
51. Glovebag technique: shall mean a method for removing asbestos-containing material from heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a large bag (constructed of at least 6-mil transparent plastic), two inward-projecting long sleeve gloves, one inward-projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and contains all asbestos fibers released during the removal process.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

52. HEPA-Filter: High efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particles (asbestos fibers) greater than 0.3 micrometers mass median aerodynamic equivalent diameter.
53. HEPA vacuum equipment: "HEPA vacuum equipment" shall mean vacuuming equipment with a HEPA filter.
54. Holding Area: Chamber in the equipment decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an uncontaminated area.
55. Homogeneous Work Area: Portion of the Work Area that contains one type of ACM and/or where one type of abatement is used.
56. Industrial Hygiene: Science and art devoted to the recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the work place, which may cause sickness, impaired health and well being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among worker or among the citizens of the community.
57. Industrial Hygienist: Individual having a college or university degree or degrees in Engineering, Chemistry, Physics or Medicine, or related Biological Sciences who, by virtue of special studies and training, has acquired competence in industrial hygiene. Such special studies and training must have been sufficient in all of the above cognate sciences to provide the abilities:
  - a. To recognize the environmental factors and to understand their effect on people and their well being; and
  - b. To evaluate, on the basis of experience and with the aid of quantitative measurement techniques, the magnitude of these stresses in terms of ability to impair people's health and well being; and
  - c. To prescribe methods to eliminate, control, or reduce such stresses when necessary to alleviate their efforts.
58. Isolation Barrier: The construction of partitions, the placement of solid materials, and the plasticizing of apertures to seal off the work place from surrounding areas and to contain asbestos fibers in the work area.
59. Large Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbances (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of 260 linear feet or more of ACM or 160 square feet or more of ACM.
60. Log: An official record of all activities that occurred during the project. At a minimum, the log shall identify the building owner, agent, asbestos

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

abatement contractor, and workers, and other pertinent information including daily activities, cleanings and waste transfers, names and certificate numbers of asbestos handler supervisors and asbestos handlers; results of inspections of decontamination systems, barriers, and negative pressure ventilation equipment; summary of corrective actions and repairs; work stoppages with reason for stoppage; manometer readings at least twice per work shift; daily checks of emergency and fire exits and any unusual events.

61. Minor Project: A project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation, repair) of 25 linear feet or less of asbestos containing material or 10 square feet or less of asbestos containing material.
62. Movable Object: Unit of equipment or furniture in the Work Area that can be removed from the Work Area.
63. Negative Air Pressure Equipment: Portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating a negative pressure differential between the outside and inside of the Work Area.
64. NESHAPS: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
65. NFPA: The National Fire Protection Association.
66. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
67. DEP or NYCDEP: New York City Department of Environmental Protection
68. NYSDOL: New York State Department of Labor.
69. NYSDOL ICR 56: "NYSDOL ICR 56" shall mean Part 56 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York or 12 NYCRR Part 56.
70. NYSDOH: The New York State Department of Health.
71. Obstruction: The blocking of a means of egress with any temporary structure or barrier. A double layer of fire-retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall not be considered an obstruction when it is prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent signage or paint and cutting tools (knife, razor) are attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the sheeting must be cut to permit egress. A corridor shall not be considered obstructed when there is a clear path measuring at least three (3) feet wide.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 72. Occupied Area: Area of the work site where abatement is not taking place and where personnel or occupants normally function or where workers are not required to use personal protective equipment.
- 73. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- 74. Outside air: "Outside air" shall mean the air outside the work place.
- 75. Person: Individual, partnership, company, corporation, association, firm, organization, governmental agency, administration, or department, or any other group of individuals, or any officer or employee thereof.
- 76. Personal Air Monitoring: Method used to determine employees' exposure to airborne asbestos fibers. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the worker's breathing zone.
- 77. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE): Appropriate protective clothing, gloves, eye protection, footwear, and head gear.
- 78. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the fiber content of air. (NIOSH Method 7400).
- 79. Physician: Person licensed or otherwise authorized under Article 131 Section 65.22 of the New York State Education Law.
- 80. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified or by using spray plastics as acceptable to the Department.
- 81. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos content of bulk materials. (Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestiform Materials in Bulk Insulation Samples- 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A as amended on September 1, 1982)
- 82. Project Designer: A person who holds a valid Project Designer Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
- 83. Project Monitor: A person who holds a valid Project Monitor Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
- 84. Qualitative Fit Test: Individual test subject's responding (either voluntarily or involuntarily) to a chemical challenge outside the respirator face-piece. Acceptable methods include irritant smoke test, odorous vapor test, and taste test.
- 85. Quantitative Fit Test: Exposing the respiratory wearer to a test atmosphere containing an easily detectable, nontoxic aerosol, vapor or gas as the test agent. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

the face-piece of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the leakage into the respirator. There are a number of test atmospheres, test agents, and exercises to perform during the test.

86. Registered Design Professional: A person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York.
87. Removal: Stripping of any asbestos- containing materials from surfaces or components of a facility or taking out structural components in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M.
88. Renovation: An addition or alteration or change or modification of a building or the service equipment thereof, that is not classified as an ordinary repair as defined in §27-125 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
89. Repair: Corrective action using specified work practices (e.g., glovebag, plastic tent procedures, etc.) to minimize the likelihood of fiber release from minimally damaged areas of ACM.
90. Replacement material: Any material used to replace ACM that contains less than .01 percent asbestos.
91. Shift: A worker's, or simultaneous group of workers', complete daily term of work.
92. Shower Room: Room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the tap and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.
93. Small Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM or more than ten and less than 160 square feet of ACM.
94. Staging Area: Work Area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the Work Area.
95. Strip: To remove asbestos materials from any part of the facility.
96. Structural Member: Load-supporting member of a facility, such as beams and load-supporting walls, or any non-load-supporting member, such as ceiling and non-load-supporting walls.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

97. Surface barriers: The plasticizing of walls, floors, and fixed objects within the work area to prevent contamination from subsequent work.
98. Surfactant: Chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration.
99. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos fiber content of air. Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
100. Visible Emissions: Emissions containing particulate material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments.
101. Washroom: Room between the Work Area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA-vacuumed prior to disposal.
102. Waste decontamination enclosure system: "Waste decontamination enclosure system" shall mean the decontamination enclosure system designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment, consisting of a washroom and a holding area.
103. Wet Cleaning: "Wet cleaning" shall mean the removal of asbestos fibers from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with water.
104. Wet methods: "Wet methods" shall mean the use of amended water or removal encapsulants to minimize the generation of fibers during ACM disturbance.
105. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the building or structure where asbestos abatement activities take(s) place.
106. Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: Portion of a decontamination enclosure system designed for controlled passage of workers and authorized visitors, consisting of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room separated from each other and from the Work Area by airlocks and curtained doorways.
107. Work Place: The work area and the decontamination enclosure system(s).
108. Work Place Safety Plan: Construction documents prepared by a registered design professional and submitted for review by DEP in order to obtain an asbestos abatement permit. Such plan shall include, but not be limited to, plans, sections, and details of the work area clearly showing the extent, sequence, and means and methods by which the work is to be performed.

109. **Work Site:** Premises where abatement activity is being performed. May be composed of one or more Work Areas.

**1.06 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**

- A. Develop and implement a written standard procedure for abatement work to ensure maximum protection and safeguard from asbestos exposure of the workers, visitors, employees, public, and environment.

**B. TELEPHONE PAGING DEVICE**

The asbestos abatement contractor or his authorized representative shall, at all times during the normal workday or during periods of overtime work under this Contract, carry a digital telephone paging device ("Beeper") and/or cellular telephones which can be activated by a telephone number in the 212 or 646 or 718 or 917 or 929 area code. He shall supply the Department of Design and Construction with the activation number for the device and he is liable to respond back to the calls from DDC within the next one (1) hour period after he receives calls from DDC. The cost to the asbestos abatement contractor for this device and all charges accruing thereto is deemed included in the work..

- C. The standard operating procedure shall ensure:

1. Tight security from unauthorized entry into the workspace.
2. Restriction of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel to the immediate Work Area and access/egress routes.
3. Donning of proper protective clothing and respiratory protection prior to entering the Work Area.
4. Safe work practices in the work place, including provisions for inter-room communications, exclusion of eating, drinking, smoking, or in any way breaking the respiratory protection.
5. Proper exit practices from the work space to the outside through the showering and decontamination facilities.
6. Removing asbestos in a way that minimizes release of fibers.
7. Packing, labeling, loading, transporting, and disposing of contaminated material in a way that minimizes exposure and contamination.
8. Emergency evacuation procedures, for medical or safety situations, to minimize the potential exposure to airborne asbestos fibers for emergency personnel, building occupants, and building environment.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

9. Safety from accidents in the workspace, especially from electrical shocks, fall hazards associated with scaffolding, slippery surfaces, and entanglements in loose hoses and equipment.
  10. Provisions for effective supervision, air monitoring and personnel monitoring for exposure during the work.
  11. Engineering controls that minimize exposure to fibers within the workspace.
  12. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a 24-hour fire watch throughout the entire term of the project, to protect against fire and unauthorized entry into the workspace. Fire watch shall be performed by an individual who is a certified asbestos worker capable of entering the Work Area for regular inspections.
- D. Provide an Asbestos Handler Supervisor to provide continuous supervision of all work, and to be responsible for the following:
1. Ensure that individuals are using proper personal protective equipment, are trained in its use and hold valid NYCDEP and NYSDOL Asbestos Handler certificates
  2. Maintain entry log records and ensure that they are recorded in accordance with the provisions of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56.
  3. Surveillance of the Work Areas at a minimum of once per work shift or as required by Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56 -7.3, to ensure the integrity of work place isolation, negative pressure equipment and workers personal protective equipment is not torn or ripped and that respiratory protection is worn at all times.
  4. Ensure that sufficient personal protective equipment is stored in the clean room.
  5. Take precautions to prevent heat stress. Precautions include, but are not limited to, selecting lightweight protective clothing, reducing the work rate, and providing adequate fluid breaks.
  6. Perform work area inspection with project monitor prior to the commencement of final clearance air monitoring.
  7. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain the asbestos handler supervisor to perform a visual inspection prior to the post-abatement clearance air monitoring to confirm that all containerized waste has been removed from work and holding areas and there is no visible ACM debris or residue on or about all abated surfaces.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

### E. ENGINEERING CONTROLS

1. The 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of fibers to which any passerby may be exposed shall not exceed 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter of air when fibers have a physical dimension longer than 5 micrometers as determined by the method prescribed in these Specifications.
2. All asbestos projects shall utilize negative pressure ventilation equipment.
  - a. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use a manometer to document the pressure differential. The asbestos abatement contractor shall install and make the manometer operational once the negative pressure has been established in the work area. Magnahelic manometers shall be calibrated at least every six months and a copy of the current calibration certification shall be available at the work site.
3. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be installed and operated to provide at least one air change in the work area every 15 minutes. Where there are no floor or wall barriers because floor or wall material is being abated, there shall be at least one air change in the work area every ten minutes.
4. The negative pressure ventilation equipment shall operate continuously, 24 hours a day, from the establishment of isolation barriers through successful clearance air monitoring. If such equipment shuts off, adjacent areas shall be monitored for asbestos fibers.
5. A static negative air pressure of 0.02 inches (minimum) water column shall be maintained at all times in the work place during abatement to ensure that contaminated air in the Work Area does not filter back to uncontaminated areas.
6. If the contaminated area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors, the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.
7. On loss of negative pressure or electric power to the negative pressure ventilating units, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and negative pressure ventilation equipment is operating again.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

8. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be exhausted to the outside of the building away from occupied areas.
  - a. All openings (including but not limited to operable windows, doors, vents, air intakes or exhausts of any mechanical devices) less than 15 feet from the exterior exhaust duct termination location shall be plasticized with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, or a second negative pressure ventilation unit with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series prior to exhausting to the outside.
  - b. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall exhaust away from areas accessible to the public.
  - c. All ducting shall be sealed and braced or supported to maintain airtight joints. Ducts shall be reinforced and shall be installed so as to prevent breakage. Damage to ducts must be repaired immediately.
9. Where ducting to the outside is not possible, a second negative pressure ventilation unit compatible with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series. The area receiving the exhaust shall have sufficient, non-recycling exhaust capacity to the outside of the structure.
10. In the event that there is a failure of the containment system or a breach in the Isolation Barriers, all abatement work will cease and the asbestos abatement contractor will immediately correct the condition. Abatement work will not resume until the Work Area has been smoke tested by the third party laboratory and approved by the Construction Project Manager.

### F. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

1. The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue while conducting lockdown encapsulation on all surfaces from which ACM has not been removed:
  - a. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA Contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.
  - b. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon unless reviewed and approved by DEP.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- c. Latex paint with solids content greater than 15 percent shall be considered a lockdown sealant for coating all non-metallic surfaces.
- d. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.
- e. The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.

The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

### 1.07 NOTIFICATIONS, PERMITS, WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND POSTERS

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit an Asbestos Project Notification (ACP-7) to the NYCDEP listing each work area within the building separately one week in advance of the start of work.
- B. The registered design professional shall obtain an asbestos abatement permit authorizing the performance of construction work as required for asbestos projects involving one or more of the following activities:
  - 1. Obstruction of an exit door leading to an exit stair or the exterior of the building;
  - 2. Obstruction of an exterior fire escape or access to that fire escape;
  - 3. Obstruction of a fire-rated corridor leading to an exit door;
  - 4. Removal of handrails in an exit stair or ramp;
  - 5. Removal or dismantling of any fire alarm system component including any fire alarm-initiating device (e.g., smoke detectors, manual pull station);
  - 6. Removal or dismantling of any exit sign or any component of the exit lighting system, including photo luminescent exit path markings;
  - 7. Removal or dismantling of any part of a sprinkler system including piping or sprinkler heads;



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

8. Removal or dismantling of any part of a standpipe system including fire pumps or valves;
  9. Removal of any non-load bearing / non-fire-rated wall (greater than 45 square feet or 50 percent of a given wall);
  10. Any plumbing work other than the repair or replacement of plumbing fixtures;
  11. Removal of any fire-resistance rated portions of a wall, ceiling, floor, door, corridor, partition, or structural element enclosure including spray-on fire resistance rated materials;
  12. Removal of any fire damper, smoke damper, fire stopping material, fire blocking, or draft stopping within fire-resistance rated assemblies or within concealed spaces;
  13. Any work that otherwise requires a permit from the DOB (full demolitions, alterations, renovations, modifications or plumbing work).
- C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a floor plan showing the areas of the building under abatement and the location of all fire exits in said areas. It shall be prominently posted in the building lobby or comparable location, along with a notice stating the location within the building of the negative air cutoff switch, if applicable.
- D. The general contractor shall submit, as required, an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (1-8) and (B) (13) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting, with an asbestos project notification, a work place safety plan (WPSP) and any other applicable construction documents. These documents must be prepared by a registered design professional.
- E. A WPSP is not required for projects requiring an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (9-12) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit, together with the asbestos project notification, all applicable asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- F. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional to perform the inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required by Chapter 17 of the Building Code, as follows:
1. A final inspection shall be performed by a registered design professional retained by the asbestos abatement contractor after all work authorized by the asbestos abatement permit is completed. The person performing the inspection shall note all failures to comply with the provisions of the

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Building Code or approved asbestos abatement permit and shall promptly notify the owner in writing. All defects noted in such inspection shall be corrected. The final inspection report shall either:

a. Confirm:

- (1) That the construction work is complete, including the reinstallation or reactivation of any building fire safety or life safety component.
- (2) That any defects previously noted have been corrected.
- (3) That all required inspections were performed.
- (4) That the work is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents, the Building Code, and other applicable laws and rules.

b. Confirm:

- (1) That the construction work does not return the building (or portion thereof) affected by the abatement project to a condition compliant with the building code and other applicable laws and rules, but that the registered design professional has reviewed an application for asbestos abatement permit construction documents approval that has been approved by the department of buildings, and the subsequent scope of work as approved will, upon completion, render all areas affected by the asbestos project in full compliance with the building code and all applicable laws and rules.
- (2) That any defects previously noted that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings, have been corrected.
- (3) That all required inspections that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings were performed.
- (4) That all completed work pursuant to an asbestos abatement permit is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents.

- G. The general contractor shall provide the final inspection reports to be filed with DEP on A-TR1 form. Records of final inspections made by registered design

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

professionals shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out document package.

- H. Erect bilingual (English-Spanish) warning signs around the work space and at every point of potential entry from the outside and at main entrance to building which can be viewed by the public without obstruction, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K) (Sign Specifications) and Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY. The warning signs shall be a bright color so that they will be easily noticeable. The size of the sign and the size of the lettering shall be no less than OSHA requirements.
- I. Provide the required labels for all polyethylene bags and all drums utilized to transport contaminated material to the landfill in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K)(2) and by 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172 of the Department of Transportation regulations.
- J. Provide any other signs, labels, warnings, and posted instructions that are necessary to protect, inform and warn people of the hazard from asbestos exposure. Post in a prominent and convenient place for the workers a copy of the latest applicable regulations from OSHA, EPA, NIOSH, State of New York and New York City and any additional items mandated for posting by the aforementioned regulations.
- K. Furnish all permits, variances and notices required to perform the Work.

### 1.08 EMERGENCY PRECAUTIONS

- A. Establish emergency and fire exits from the Work Area. The clean side of all emergency exits shall be equipped with two full sets of protective clothing and respirators at all times.
- B. Notify local medical emergency personnel, both ambulance crews and hospital emergency room staff prior to commencement of abatement operations as to the possibility of having to handle contaminated or injured workmen, and shall be advised on safe decontamination.
- C. Prepare to administer first aid to injured personnel after decontamination. Seriously injured personnel shall be treated immediately or evacuated immediately for decontamination. When an injury occurs, precautions shall be taken to reduce airborne fiber concentrations (i.e., misting of the air with water) until the injured person has been removed from the Work Area.
- D. Notify, before actual removal of the asbestos material, the local police and fire departments to the danger of entering the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor shall make every effort to help these agencies form plans of action should their personnel need to enter the contaminated area.

**1.09 SUBMITTALS**

**A. Pre-Construction Submittals:**

1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items, bound and indexed. The detailed plan of action must be submitted at least five (5) days prior to the pre-construction meeting.
  - a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
  - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
  - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
  - d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:
    - (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
    - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
    - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
    - (4) A schedule of equipment to be used including numbers and types of all major equipment such as HEPA Air Filtration Units, HEPA-vacuums, airless sprayers, Water Atomizing Devices and Type "C" compressors.
  - e. A written plan and shop drawings for preparation of work site and decontamination chamber.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- f. Description of protective clothing and approved respirator to be used, make, model, NIOSH approval numbers.
- g. Delineation of responsibility of work site supervision, including competent person, with names, resumes, and home telephone numbers.
- h. Explanation of decontamination sequence and isolation techniques.
- i. Description of specific equipment to be utilized, including make and model number of air filtration devices, vacuums, sprayers, etc.
- j. Description of any prepared methods, procedures, techniques, or equipment other than those specified in the Contract Documents.
- k. Explanation of the handling of asbestos contaminated wastes including EPA and NYCDEP identification numbers of Waste Hauler.
- l. Description of the final clean-up procedures to be used.
- m. Name and qualifications of asbestos abatement contractor's Air Monitor including AIHA accreditation, and proof of NIOSH PAT and NIST/NVLAP Bulk Quality Assurance Proficiency of OSHA samples for approval by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction.
- n. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.
- o. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until MSDS are reviewed.
- p. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him in the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

q. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.

(1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of Environmental Control Representative; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City's air testing entity; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved by the laboratory for entry into the Work Area.

(2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a copy of the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

r. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. Submit copies of the following items to the Construction Project Manager during the work:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager at weekly progress meetings.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

### C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
  - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:
  - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
  - b. Copies of DEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
  - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with DEP and NYSDOL for the project, with any amendments or variances;
  - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
  - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;
  - g. All data related to bulk sampling including the results of any asbestos surveys performed by an asbestos investigator;
  - h. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
  - i. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
  - j. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
  - k. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20).
  - l. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).
9. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit one of the following certifications to the DOB, with a copy provided to DDC:
- a. Asbestos Project Completion Form. If an asbestos project has been performed, a copy of the asbestos project completion form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.
  - b. An Asbestos Project Conditional Close-out Form. If an asbestos project has been performed a copy of the asbestos project conditional close-out form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.

### 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work required for the completion of this project or called for in this Specification must be executed in a workmanlike manner by using the appropriate methods established by regulatory requirements and/or industrial standards. All workmanship or work methods are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Project Manager. Throughout the Specification, reference is made to



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

codes and standards which establish qualities, levels or types of workmanship which will be considered acceptable. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to comply with these codes and standards during the execution of this work.

- B. All materials and equipment required or consumed during the work of this Contract must meet the minimum acceptable criteria established by codes and standards referenced elsewhere in this Specification. Materials and equipment must be submitted for prior approval as part of the asbestos abatement contractor's "Shop Drawings".
- C. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Specification or upon written request from the Commissioner or his representative to furnish all required proof that workmanship, materials and/or equipment meet or exceed the codes and standards referenced. Such proof shall be in the form requested, typically a certified report or test conducted by a testing entity approved for that purpose by DDC.
- D. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish proof that employees working under his supervision have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos exposure, on respirator use, decontamination, and OSHA regulations. This proof shall be in the form of a notarized affidavit to the effect that the above requirements have been satisfied.
- E. The asbestos abatement contractor will have at all times in his possession and in view at the job site the OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 1926.1101 Asbestos, and Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR, Part 61, subpart B: National Emission Standard for asbestos, asbestos stripping, work practices and disposal of asbestos waste. He shall also have one copy of NYC Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYS DOL ICR 56 at the job site at all times.
- F. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards: In procuring all items used in this work, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements, and are suitable for their intended use.
- G. Rejection of Non Complying Items: The Commissioner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work that fail to meet the specified minimum requirements. The Commissioner further reserves the right, and without prejudice to other recourse that maybe taken, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract amount as approved by the City.
- H. Applicable Regulations, Codes and Standards: Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)  
(Successor to USASI and ASA)  
25 West 43<sup>rd</sup> Street (between 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Avenue) 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10036  
212-642-4900
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
100 Bar Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
610-832-9500
3. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)  
Robert A. Taft Laboratory  
4676 Columbia Pkwy  
Mailstop R12 Cincinnati, Ohio 45226  
513-841-4428
4. National Electrical Code (NEC)  
See NFPA
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471  
617-770-3000
6. New York City Fire Department (FDNY)  
9 Metrotech Center  
Brooklyn, NY 11201-5431  
718-999-2117
7. New York City Department of Buildings (NYC DOB)  
Enforcement Division  
280 Broadway, New York, New York 10007  
212- 566-2850
8. New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP)  
Bureau of Environmental Compliance  
Asbestos Control Program  
59-17 Junction Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Corona, New York 11368  
718-595-3682
9. New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (NYC DOHMH)  
Environmental Investigation  
125 Worth Street  
New York, New York 10013  
212-442-3372

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

10. New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL)  
Division of Safety and Health  
Engineering Services Unit  
State Office Building Campus  
Albany, New York 12240-0010
  11. New York City Department of Sanitation  
125 Worth Street, Room 714  
New York, New York 10013  
212-566-1066
  12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)  
Region II - Regional Office  
201 Varick Street, Room 908  
New York, New York 10014  
212-337-2378
  13. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or USEPA)  
Region II  
Asbestos NESHAPS Contact  
Air and Waste Management Division  
(Air Compliance Branch) – USEPA  
290 Broadway, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10007-1866  
212-637-3660
- I. Post all applicable regulations in a conspicuous place at the job site. Assure that the regulations are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials. One copy of each regulation must also be kept at the Asbestos abatement contractor's office.

### 1.11 CITY/ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The normal occupants of the Work Areas will be relocated by the City prior to the performance of the abatement work and returned there to at the conclusion of the abatement work, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, the asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all furniture and equipment in the Work Areas in a manner as hereinafter specified. In addition, the asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this Contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-Work Areas in the building.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all portable items not specifically addressed by the Facility, in the Work Areas, or dispose of same as asbestos contaminated waste.
- C. Facility to provide asbestos abatement contractor with a list of items that cannot be removed and need special attention.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- D. Facility to stop all deliveries that may be scheduled to the Work Area while work is in progress.
- E. Facilities to have authorized personnel on site at all times or supply the asbestos abatement contractor with means of contacting such personnel without unreasonable delay. Such personnel shall have access to all areas, have knowledge of electrical, and air handling equipment. Such personnel shall assist the asbestos abatement contractor in case of any power failure or breakdown to shut down air supply systems, to reset and control all protective systems such as alarms, sprinklers, locks, etc. The Facility shall ensure no active air handling systems are operating within the Work Area.
- F. City will not occupy the portions of the building, in which work is being performed during the entire asbestos removal operation, including completion of clean up.
- G. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a plan for 24 hour job security both for prevention of theft and for barring entry of curious but unprotected personnel into Work Areas.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide surveillance by a fire watch and set forth procedures to be taken for the safety of building occupants in the event of an emergency, in accordance with the WPSP.
- I. Should the failure of any utility occur, the City will not be responsible to the asbestos abatement contractor for loss of time or any other expense incurred.
- J. Facility will be responsible to notify the asbestos abatement contractor of any planned electrical power shutdowns in order to ensure that there are no power interruptions in the negative air pressure systems.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all flammable materials from the work area and all sources of ignition (including but not limited to pilot lights) shall be extinguished.
- L. Asbestos abatement contractor shall require a competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) to perform the following functions and to be on-site continuously for the duration of the project:
  - 1. Monitor the set up of the Work Area enclosure and ensure its integrity.
  - 2. Control entry and exit into the work enclosure.
  - 3. Ensure that employees are adequately trained in the use of engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and in decontamination procedures.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

4. Insure that employees use proper engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and proper decontamination procedures.
5. The competent person (as defined in OSHA1926.1101) shall check for rips and tears in work suits, and ensure that they are mended immediately or replaced.

### 1.12 USE OF BUILDING FACILITIES

- A. City shall make available to the asbestos abatement contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, all reasonably required amounts of water and electric power at no charge.
- B. Electric power to all Work Areas shall be shut down and locked out except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with applicable codes. All power to Work Areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault interrupter circuits installed at the source. Stationary electrical equipment within the Work Area, which must remain in service, shall be adequately protected, enclosed and ventilated. The Facility will identify all electric lines that must remain in service. Asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all lines.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, tie-ins, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All water tie-ins shall be hard piped with polyethylene or copper piping. At the end of each shift, asbestos abatement contractor shall disconnect all hoses within the work zone and place in equipment room of the worker decontamination unit. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure positive shutoff of all water to Work Area during non-working hours.
- D. Utilities:
  1. General:

All temporary facilities required to be installed, shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting the work at any site; specify clearly the temporary locations of facilities preferably with sketches and submit the same to the Construction Project Manager for approval.
  2. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary plumbing or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

for abatement work. Shower water for the decontamination unit shall be provided hot. Heating of water, if necessary, shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor.

3. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary electrical work or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work.

In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the Asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

A dedicated power supply for the negative pressure ventilating units shall be utilized. The negative air equipment shall be on a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protected circuit separate from the remainder of the work area temporary power circuits.

- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall shut down and lock out all electric power to all work areas except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided in accordance with all applicable codes. Existing light sources (e.g., house lights) shall not be utilized. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault circuit interrupter at the source.

1. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing through the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
  - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.
  - b. Any energized circuits remaining in the work area shall be posted with a minimum two (2) inch high lettering warning sign which

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

reads: DANGER LIVE ELECTRICAL - KEEP CLEAR. A sign shall be placed on all live covered barriers at a maximum of ten (10) foot intervals. These signs shall be posted in sufficient numbers to warn all persons authorized to enter the work area of the existence of the energized circuits.

2. Any source of emergency lighting which is temporarily blocked as a result of work place preparation shall be replaced for the duration of the project by battery operated or temporary exit signs, exit lights, or photo luminescent path markings.
- 
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a separate temporary electric panel board to power asbestos abatement contractor's equipment. The Facility will designate an existing electrical source in proximity to the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor's licensed electrician shall provide temporary tie-in via cable, outlet boxes, junction boxes, receptacles and lights, all with ground fault interruption. At no time shall extension cords greater than 50-feet in length be allowed. All temporary electrical installation shall be in accordance with OSHA regulations. The electric shut down for power panel tie-in will be on off-hours and must be coordinated with the Facility. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the City a specification and drawing outlining his power requirements at the pre-construction meeting.
  - G. Additional electrical equipment (i.e., transformers, etc.), which is necessary due to the lack of existing power on the floor, shall be at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
  - H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide fire protection in accordance with all State and Local fire codes.
  - I. Sprinklers, standpipes, and other fire suppression systems shall remain in service and shall not be plasticized.
  - J. When temporary service lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor. Any parts of the permanent service lines, grounds and buildings, disturbed or damaged by the installation and/or removal of the temporary service lines, shall be restored to their original condition by the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor. Senior Stationary Engineer will inspect and test all switches, controls, gauges, etc. and shall submit a list to the Construction Project Manager of any equipment damaged by the asbestos abatement asbestos abatement contractor.
  - K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply hot shower water necessary for use in the decontamination unit.

**1.13 USE OF THE PREMISES**

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials, and supplies, and the operation of his workmen to limits established by law, ordinances, and the directions of the Construction Project Manager and the Facility. All flammable or combustible materials shall be properly stored to obviate fire and in areas approved by the Facility.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall assure that no exits from the building are obstructed, that appropriate safety barriers are established to prevent access, and that Work Areas are kept neat, clean, and safe.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain exits from the work area or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- D. If the openings of temporary structural partitions related to abatement work areas block egress, the partition shall consist of two sheets of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent paint or signage. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress.
- E. All surrounding work, fixtures, soil lines, drains, water lines, gas pipes, electrical conduit, wires, utilities, duct work railings, shrubbery, landscaping, etc. which are to remain in place shall be carefully protected and, if disturbed or damaged, shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the City, at no additional cost.
- F. All routes through the building to be used by the asbestos abatement contractor shall first be approved by the Construction Project Manager and the Facility.
- G. Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that other asbestos abatement contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be (or are) brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other asbestos abatement contractors who may be on (or are on) any site of the work of this Contract. Regulated area exempted.
- H. Temporary toilet facilities must be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor on the site. Coordinate location of facilities with Construction Project Manager. No toilet facilities will be allowed in the Work Area.

**1.14 PROTECTION AND DAMAGE**

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Moveable furniture and



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

equipment will be removed from Work Areas by asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work and returned upon successful completion of the final air testing. At the conclusion of the work (after clearance level of air testing reaches the acceptable limit), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering from the walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment in the cleaned Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all shades, curtains and drapes from the Work Area, and reinstall the same following the final clean up.

- B. Prior to plasticizing, the proposed work areas shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods. Methods that raise dust, such as sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, are prohibited.
- C. Use rubber tired vehicles that use non-volatile fuels for conveying material inside building and provide temporary covering, as necessary, to protect floors.
- D. No materials or debris shall be thrown from windows or doors of the building. Building waste system shall NOT be used to remove refuse.
- E. Debris shall be removed from the work site daily. Premises shall be left neat and clean after each work shift, so that work may proceed the next regular workday without interruption. Limited bag storage may take place within the Work Area when approved by the Construction Project Manager.
- F. Protect floors and walls along removal routes from damage, wear and staining with contamination control flooring. All finished surfaces to be protected with Masonite or other rigid sheathing material.
- G. A preliminary inspection for pre-existing damage shall be conducted by asbestos abatement contractor and representative of the City before commencement of the project.

### 1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals who may be exposed to asbestos fibers from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with Regulations and these Specifications.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall develop and implement a written respiratory protection program with required site-specific procedures and elements. The program shall be administered by a properly trained individual. The written respiratory protection program shall include the requirements set forth in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.134, at a minimum.

## **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the Work Area(s), as specified in OSHA Standards 26 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101, NIOSH Standard 42 CFR 84, or as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.
- D. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the asbestos abatement contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.
- E. All respiratory protection shall be NIOSH approved. All respiratory protection shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide respirators selected by an Industrial Hygienist that meet the following requirements:

# ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Table 1. -- Assigned Protection Factors<sup>5</sup>

Type of Respirator <sup>1, 2</sup>	Half mask	Full facepiece	Helmet/hood
1. Air-Purifying Respirator	<sup>3</sup> 10	50	.....
2. Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR)	50	1,000	<sup>4</sup> 25/1,000
3. Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator			
• Demand mode	10	50	.....
• Continuous flow mode	50	1,000	<sup>4</sup> 25/1,000
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode	50	1,000	.....
4. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)			
• Demand mode	10	50	50
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode (e.g., open/closed circuit)	.....	10,000	10,000

## Notes:

<sup>1</sup>Employers may select respirators assigned for use in higher workplace concentrations of a hazardous substance for use at lower concentrations of that substance, or when required respirator use is independent of concentration.

<sup>2</sup>The assigned protection factors in Table 1 are only effective when the employer implements a continuing, effective respirator program as required by this section (29 CFR 1910.134), including training, fit testing, maintenance, and use requirements.

<sup>3</sup>This APF category includes filtering facepieces, and half masks with elastomeric facepieces.

<sup>4</sup>The employer must have evidence provided by the respirator manufacturer that testing of these respirators demonstrates performance at a level of protection of 1,000 or greater to receive an APF of 1,000. This level of performance can best be demonstrated by performing a WPF or SWPF study or equivalent testing. Absent such testing, all other PAPRs and SARs with helmets/hoods are to be treated as loose-fitting facepiece respirators, and receive an APF of 25.

<sup>5</sup>These APFs do not apply to respirators used solely for escape. For escape respirators used in association with specific substances covered by 29 CFR 1910 subpart Z, employers must refer to the appropriate substance-specific standards in that subpart. Escape respirators for other IDLH atmospheres are specified by 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(2)(ii).

**G. Selection of high efficiency filters:**

1. All high efficiency filters shall have a nominal efficiency rating of 100 (99.97-percent effective) when tested against 0.3-micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.
2. Choose N-, R-, or P-series filters based upon the presence or absence of oil particles.
  - a. N-series filters shall only be used for non-oil solid and water based aerosols or fumes.
  - b. R- and P-series filters shall be used when oil aerosols or fumes (i.e., lubricants, cutting fluids, glycerin, etc.) are present. The R-series filters are oil resistant and the P-series filters are oil proof.
  - c. Follow filter manufacture recommendations.
3. If a vapor hazard exists, use an organic vapor cartridge in combination with the high efficiency filter.

H. Historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be based on personal air monitoring performed during work operations closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions present at the site. Documentation of aforementioned results may be requested by the City and/or Third-Party Air Monitor for review. This will not relieve the asbestos abatement contractor from providing personal air monitoring to determine the time-weighted average (TWA) for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

I. At no time during actual removal operations shall half-mask air purifying respirators be allowed unless a full 8-hour TWA and excursion limit have been conducted, and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager. If the TWA and excursion limit have not been conducted, a Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator or Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) must be used. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.

J. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every 12 months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.
- L. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
- M. No facial hairs (beards) shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.
- N. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
- O. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (b); and
  - 2. High efficiency filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and
  - 3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures as stated in Section 3.03 and/or 3.04.
  - 4. Airline respirators with high efficiency filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator face pieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations; and
  - 5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the face-piece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and
  - 6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.
- P. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable respirators and instruction on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the Work Area. Qualitative fit test shall be done to ensure proper fit of respirator.

### 1.16 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. Provide to all workers, foremen, superintendents, authorized visitors and inspectors, protective disposable clothing consisting of full

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

body coveralls, head covers, gloves and 18-inch high boot type covers or reusable footwear.

- B. In addition to personal protective equipment for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor shall make available at each worksite at least four (4) additional uniforms and required respiratory equipment each day for personnel who are authorized to inspect the work site. He/she shall also provide, for the duration of the work at any site involving a decontamination unit for worksite access, a lockable storage locker for use by the Construction Project Manager. In addition to respiratory masks for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor must have on hand at the beginning of each work day, at least four (4) masks each with two sets of fresh filters, for use by personnel who are authorized to inspect the worksite. The asbestos abatement contractor shall check for proper fit of the respirators of all City personnel authorized to enter the Work Area.
- C. Asbestos handlers involved in tent procedures shall wear two (2) disposable suits, including gloves, hood and footwear, and appropriate respiratory equipment. All street clothes shall be removed and stored in a clean room within the work site. The double layer personal protective equipment shall be used for installation of the tent and throughout the procedure, if a decontamination unit (with shower and clean room) is contiguous to the Work Area, only one (1) layer of disposable personal protective equipment shall be required; in this case, prior to exiting the tent the worker shall HEPA vacuum and wet clean the disposable suit.
- D. The outer disposable suit (if 2 suits are worn) shall be removed and remain in the tent upon exiting. Following the tent disposal and work site clean up the workers shall immediately proceed to a shower at the work site. The inner disposal unit and respirator shall be removed in the shower after appropriate wetting. The disposal clothing shall be disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The workers shall then fully and vigorously shower with supplied liquid bath soap, shampoo, and clean dry towels.
- E. Coveralls: provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers. Require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes for all workers in the Work Area.
- F. Boots: provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protection, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all boots yellow with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason after being contaminated with ACM and/or dust.
- G. Hard Hats: provide hard hats as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide a minimum of four spares for Inspectors, visitors, etc. Label all hats with same warning label as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may cause potential head injury. Provide hard hats of the type with polyethylene strap suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work

## **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate and bag hard hats prior to removing them from the Work Area at the end of the work.

- H. Goggles: provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in any activity that may potentially cause eye injury. Require them to be worn at all times during these activities. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate goggles before removing them from the Work Area.
- I. Gloves: provide work gloves to all workers, of the type dictated by the Work and OSHA Standards. Do not remove gloves from the Work Area. Dispose of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work. Gloves shall be worn at all times, except during Work Area Preparation activities that do not disturb ACM.
- J. Reusable footwear, hard hats and eye protection devices shall be left in the contaminated Equipment Room until the end of the Asbestos Abatement Work.
- K. Disposable protective clothing shall be discarded and disposed of as asbestos waste every time the wearer exits from the workspace to the outside through the decontamination facility.
- L. Respirators, disposable coveralls, head covers and foot covers shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor for the Facilities Representative, Construction Project Manager and any other authorized representative who may inspect the Work Area. Provide two respirators and six respirator filter changes per day.

### **1.17 AIR MONITORING - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR**

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall employ a qualified industrial hygiene laboratory to analyze air samples in accordance with OSHA Regulations, 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standards for Construction) and New York City regulations.
- B. The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
- C. Industrial hygiene laboratory shall also be a current proficient participant in the NIST/NVLAP Quality Assurance Program for the identification of bulk samples. Laboratory identification number shall be submitted to and approved by the City.
- D. Air monitoring responsibilities for the asbestos abatement contractor's employees, shall be performed by a representative of the industrial hygiene laboratory retained by the asbestos abatement contractor.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit to the City all credentials of the designated (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) and industrial hygiene laboratory representative for approval.
- F. Air monitoring and inspection shall be conducted by the Asbestos abatement contractor's competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101).
- G. Continuous (daily or per shift) monitoring and inspection will include Work Area samples, personnel samples from the breathing zone of a worker to accurately determine the employees' 8-hour TWA (unless Type C respirators are used) and decontamination unit clean room samples.
- H. Work Area samples and employee personnel samples shall be taken using pumps whose flow rates can be determined to an accuracy of +5-percent, at a minimum of two liters per minute. This must be demonstrated at the job site.
- I. Sampling and analysis methods shall be per NIOSH 7400A.
- J. Test Reports:
  - 1. Promptly process and distribute one copy of the test results, to the Commissioner.
  - 2. Prompt reports are necessary so that if required, modifications to work methods and/or practices may be implemented as soon as possible.
  - 3. Asbestos abatement contractor shall by facsimile notify the Commissioner within 24 hours of the results of each test, followed by written notification within three days.
- K. Competent person shall conduct inspections and provide written reports daily. Inspections will include checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection and decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project which may affect the health and safety of the people and environment.
- L. All costs for required air monitoring by the asbestos abatement contractor's competent person shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- M. The City reserves the right to conduct air and surface dust sampling in conjunction with and separate from the Third-Party Air Monitor for the purposes of Quality Assurance.
- N. All samples shall be accompanied by a Chain of Custody Record that shall be submitted to the Construction Project Manager upon completion of analysis.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

### 1.18 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). This laboratory shall meet the standards stated in Paragraph 1.17. B.
- C. Observations will include, but not be limited to, checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection, decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project that may affect the health and safety of the environment, Asbestos abatement contractor, and/or facility occupants.
- D. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- E. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.
- F. At a minimum, air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with the following schedule:

Abatement Activity	Pre- Abatement	During Abatement	Post- Abatement
Equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	TEM
Less than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	PCM

Note: TEM is acceptable wherever PCM is required.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- G. The number of air samples required per stage of abatement and size of abatement project is listed in the table below:

		Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post Abatement
<b>Large Asbestos Projects</b>				
1.	Full Containment	10	5	10
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	5 <sup>a</sup>	5 <sup>a</sup>	5 <sup>a</sup>
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	5 <sup>c</sup>	5 <sup>d</sup>
4.	Interior Foam	10	5 <sup>c</sup>	10 <sup>d</sup>
<b>Small Asbestos Projects</b>				
1.	Full Containment	6	3	6
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>
3.	Tent	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>	3 <sup>b</sup>
4.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	3 <sup>c</sup>	3 <sup>d</sup>
5.	Interior Foam	6	3 <sup>c</sup>	6 <sup>d</sup>
<b>Minor Projects</b>				
1.	Glovebag inside Tent	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>
2.	Tent	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>
4.	Interior Foam	-	-	1 <sup>d</sup>

**Notes:**

- a. if more than three (3) tents then two (2) samples required per enclosure.
- b. if more than three (3) tents then one (1) sample required per enclosure.
- c. samples shall be taken within the work area(s).
- d. area sampling is required only if:
  - visible emissions are detected during the project
  - during-abatement area sampling results exceeded 0.01 f/cc or the pre-abatement area sampling result(s) for interior projects where applicable.
  - work area to be reoccupied is an interior space at a school, healthcare, or daycare facility.

- H. Prior to commencement of abatement activities, the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm will collect a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area.

1. Samples will be taken during normal occupancy activities and circumstances at the work site.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

2. Samplers shall be located within the proposed work area and at all proposed isolation barrier locations.
  3. Samples shall be analyzed using PCM.
  4. The number of samples to be collected will be determined by the size of the project and the abatement methods to be utilized.
- I. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement shall be representative of the actual conditions during the abatement. The size of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the abatement activities. The following minimum schedule of samples shall be required daily.
1. For large asbestos projects employing full containment, area air sampling shall be performed at the following locations:
    - a. Two area samples outside the work area in uncontaminated areas of the building, remote from the decontamination facilities.
      - (1) Primary location selection shall be within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
      - (2) Where negative ventilation exhaust runs through uncontaminated building areas, one of the area samples will be required in these areas to monitor any potential fiber release.
      - (3) Where exhaust tubes have been grouped together in banks of up to five (5) tubes, with each tube exhausting separately and the bank of tubes terminating together at the same controlled area, one area air sample shall be taken.
    - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each decontamination enclosure system.
    - c. Where adjacent non-work areas do not exist, an exterior area sample shall be taken.
    - d. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct.
    - e. One area sample outside, but within 25 feet of, the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

2. For large asbestos projects involving interior foam method, area air sampling shall be performed at the following sampling locations:
  - a. One area sample taken outside the work area within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
  - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker decontamination and waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct, if applicable.
  - d. Three area samples inside the work area.
  - e. One area sample where the negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
3. For large asbestos projects employing the glovebag procedure within a tent, a minimum of five continuous air samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area, unless there are more than three enclosures, in which case two area samples per enclosure are required.
  - a. Four area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of tent enclosure(s).
  - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
  - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
4. For large asbestos projects involving exterior foam method or removal of ACM from vertical surfaces, a minimum of five continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area using the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Three area samples inside the work area and remote from the decontamination systems.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample outside the work area within 25 feet of the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.
  - d. One area sample inside the building or structure at the egress point to the work area, if applicable.
- 5. For small asbestos projects employing full containment, a minimum of three continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area at the following locations:
  - a. Two area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of the isolation barriers.
  - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker or waste decontamination enclosure system.
  - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
  - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through an uncontaminated building area, if applicable.
- 6. Tent Procedures:

For projects involving more than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet, a minimum of three continuous samples shall be taken concurrently throughout abatement.
- J. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for projects not solely employing glove-bag procedures shall include a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area and outside each homogeneous work area (five samples inside/five samples outside for Large Projects and three samples inside/three samples outside for Small Projects). In addition to the five sample inside/five sample outside minimum for Large Projects, one additional representative area sample shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.
- K. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for Small Projects solely employing glove-bag procedures is not required unless one or more of the following events occurs. In such cases, post-abatement clearance air monitoring procedures shall be followed. The events requiring post-abatement clearance air monitoring are:
  - 1. The integrity of the glove-bag was compromised,

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

2. Visible emissions are detected outside the glove-bag, and/or
  3. Ambient levels exceed 0.01 f/cc during abatement.
- L. Monitoring requirements for other than post-abatement clearance air monitoring are as follows:
1. The sampling zone for indoor air samples shall be representative of the building occupants' breathing zone.
  2. If possible, outdoor ambient and baseline samplers should be placed about 6 feet above the ground surface in reasonable proximity to the building and away from obstructions and drafts that may unduly affect airflow.
  3. For outdoor samples, if access to electricity and concerns about security dictate a rooftop site, locations near vents and other structures on the roof that would unduly affect airflow shall be avoided.
  4. Air sampling equipment shall not be placed in corners of rooms or near obstructions such as furniture.
  5. Samples shall have a chain of custody record.
- M. Area air sampling during abatement shall be conducted as specified in the following documents except as restricted or modified herein:
1. Measuring Airborne Asbestos Following an Abatement Action, US EPA document 600/4-85-049 (Nov., 1985);
  2. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings; US EPA Publication 560/5-85-024 (June, 1984);
  3. Methodology for the Measurement of Airborne Asbestos by Electron Microscopy US EPA Contract No. 68-02-3266;
  4. Mandatory and non-mandatory Electron Microscopy Methods set forth in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
  5. NIOSH 7400 method using "A" counting rules

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- N. In accordance with the above criteria, area samples (see NYCDEP Asbestos Control Program Regulations) shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM, 25mm cassettes	560 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM, 25mm cassettes	560 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute
TEM, 37mm cassettes	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

- O. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring requirements are as follows:

1. Sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after wet cleaning has been completed and no visible pools of water or condensation remain.
2. Samplers shall be placed at random around the work area. If the work area contains the number of rooms equivalent to the number of required samples based on floor area, a sampler shall be placed in each room. When the number of rooms is greater than the required number of samples, a representative sample of rooms shall be selected.
3. The representative samplers placed outside the work area but within the building shall be located to avoid any air that might escape through the isolation barriers and shall be approximately 50 feet from the entrance to the work area, and 25 feet from the isolation barriers.

- P. The following aggressive sampling procedures shall be used within the work area during all clearance air monitoring:

1. Before starting the sampling pumps, use forced air equipment (such as a one horsepower leaf blower) to direct exhaust air against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the work area. This pre-sampling procedure shall take at least five minutes per 1,000 square feet of floor area; then
2. Place a 20-inch diameter fan in the center of the room. Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room space. Place the fan on slow speed and point it toward the ceiling.
3. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time or volume.
4. Turn off the pump and then the fan(s) when sampling is completed.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5. Collect a minimum number of area samples inside and outside each homogeneous work area (five inside/five outside samples for Large Projects and three inside/three outside samples for Small Projects). In addition to the minimum for Large Projects, one representative area samples shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

Q. For post-abatement monitoring, area samples shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM	1,800 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

1. Each homogeneous work area that does not meet the clearance criteria shall be thoroughly re-cleaned using wet methods, with the negative pressure ventilation system in operation. New samples shall be collected in the work area as described above. The process shall be repeated until the work site meets the clearance criteria.
2. For an asbestos project with more than one homogeneous work area, the release criterion shall be applied independently to each work area.
3. Should airborne fiber concentrations exceed the clearance criteria, the asbestos abatement contractor shall re-clean the work area utilizing wet wiping and HEPA-vacuuming techniques. Following completion of re-cleaning activities, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform an observation of the Work Area. If the Third-Party Air Monitor determines that the work was performed in accordance with the specifications, the appropriate settling period will be observed and additional air sampling will be performed.
4. All costs resulting from additional air tests and observations shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor. These costs may include, but are not limited to, labor, analysis fees, materials, and expenses.
5. After the area has been found to be in compliance, the asbestos abatement contractor may remove Isolation Barriers and perform final cleaning as specified.

R. Clearance and/or Re-occupancy Criteria:

1. The clearance criteria shall be applied to each homogeneous work area independently.



## **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

2. For PCM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when each of the 5 inside/5 outside samples for Large Projects and/or 3 inside/3 outside samples for Small Projects is less than or equal to 0.01 f/cc or the background concentrations, whichever is greater.
3. For TEM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when the requirements stated in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section IV are met.
4. As soon as the air monitoring tests are completed, the Third-Party Air Monitor will send the results of such tests to the City and notify the Asbestos abatement contractor.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall initiate the appropriate closeout information into the DEP ARTS database within 24 hours of work area completion to allow the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm to complete and submit the ACP-15 forms for each specific work area.
6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the ACP-20 and ACP-21 forms to the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm within 48 hours of receipt.

### **1.19 TAMPERING WITH TEST EQUIPMENT**

All parties to this Contract are hereby notified that any tampering with testing equipment will be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to federal and state agencies and each offense will be prosecuted under applicable state and federal criminal codes to the fullest extent possible.

### **1.20 GUARANTEE**

- A. Work performed in compliance with this Contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the City.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not be held liable for the guarantee where the repair required under the guarantee is a result of obvious abuse or vandalism, as determined by the Commissioner.
- C. The City will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIAL HANDLING**

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in their manufacturer's original container, with the manufacturer's label intact and legible.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1. Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
  2. Store all materials on pallets, away from any damp and/or wet surface. Cover materials in order to prevent damage and/or contamination.
  3. Promptly remove damaged materials and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. The Construction Project Manager may reject as non-complying such material and products that do not bear identification satisfactory to the Construction Project Manager as to manufacturer, grade, quality and other pertinent information.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wetting agents: (Surfactant) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Encapsulants: Liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material or surface either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
- C. During abatement activities, replacement materials shall be stored outside the work area in a manner to prevent contamination. Materials required for the asbestos project (i.e., plastic sheeting, replacement filters, duct tape, etc.) shall be stored to prevent damage or contamination.
- D. Framing Materials and Doors: As required to construct temporary decontamination facilities and isolation barriers. Lumber shall be high grade, new, finished one side and fire retardant.
- E. Fire Retardant Polyethylene Sheeting: minimum uniform thickness of 6-mil. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.
- F. Fire Retardant Reinforced Polyethylene Sheeting: For covering floor of decontamination units, provide translucent, nylon reinforced or woven polyethylene laminated, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, minimum uniform thickness 6-mil. All materials used

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

- G. Drums: Asbestos-transporting drums, sealable and clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- H. Polyethylene Disposal Bags: Asbestos disposal bags, minimum of fire retardant 6-mil thick. Bags shall be clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- I. Signs: Asbestos warning signs for posting at perimeter of Work Area, as required by OSHA and EPA.
- J. Waste Container Bag Liners and Flexible Trailer Trays: One piece leak-resistant flexible tray with absorbent pad.
- K. Tape: Provide tape which is of high quality with an adhesive that is formulated to aggressively stick to sheet polyethylene.
- L. Spray Adhesive: Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.
- M. Flexible Duct: Spiral reinforced flex duct for air filtration devices.
- N. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers. Protective clothing shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- O. Surfactants, strippers, sealers, or any other chemicals used shall be non-carcinogenic and non-toxic.
- P. Materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

### 2.03 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Air Filtration Device (AFD): AFDs shall be equipped with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration systems and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriter's Laboratory.
- B. Scaffolding: All scaffolding shall be designed and constructed in accordance with OSHA (29 CFR 1926/1910), New York City Building Code, and any other applicable federal, state and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references the most stringent provisions are applicable. All scaffolding and components shall be capable of supporting without failure a minimum of four times the maximum intended load, plus an allowance

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

for impact. All scaffolding and staging must be certified in writing by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

1. Equip rungs of all metal ladders, etc., with an abrasive, non-slip surface.
  2. Provide non-skid surface on all scaffold surfaces subject to foot traffic. Scaffold ends and joints shall be sealed with tape to prevent penetration of asbestos fibers.
- C. Transportation Equipment: Transportation Equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit and unloading of asbestos contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Any temporary storage containers positioned outside the building for temporary storage shall be metal, closed and locked.
- D. Vacuum Equipment: All vacuum equipment utilized in the Work Area shall utilize HEPA filtration systems.
- E. Vacuum Attachments: Soft Brush Attachment, Asbestos Scraper Tool, Drill Dust Control Kit.
- F. Electric Sprayer: An electric airless sprayer suitable for application of encapsulating material and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriters Laboratory.
- G. Water Sprayer: The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.
- H. Water Atomizer: Powered air-misting device equipped with a ground fault interrupter and equipped to operate continuously.
- I. Brushes: All brushes shall have nylon bristles. Wire brushes are excluded from use due to their potential to shred asbestos fibers into small, fine fibers. Wire brushes maybe used for cleaning pipe joints within glove-bags upon written approval of the Construction Project Manager.
- J. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation. Abrasive removal methods, including the use of beadblasters, are prohibited.
- K. Other Tools and Equipment: Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, sponges, rounded-edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- L. Fans and Leaf Blower: Provide Leaf Blower (one leaf blower per floor) and one 20-inch diameter fans for each 10,000 cubic feet of Work Area volume to be used for aggressive sampling technique for clearance air testing.
- M. Fire Extinguishers: At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- N. First Aid Kits: Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain adequately stocked first aid kits in the clean rooms of the decontamination units and within Work Areas. The first aid kit shall be approved by a licensed physician for the work to be performed under this Contract.
- O. Water Service:
  - 1. Temporary Water Service Connection: All connections to the Facilities water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperature and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping, and equipment. Leaking or dripping fittings/valves shall be repaired and or replaced as required.
  - 2. Water Hoses: Employ new heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water into each Work Area and to each Decontamination Enclosure Unit. Provide fittings as required for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.
  - 3. Water Heater: Provide UL rated 40-gallon electric water heaters to supply hot water for Personal Decontamination Enclosure System Shower. Activate from 30 Amp Circuit breakers located within the Decontamination Enclosure sub panel. Provide relief valve compatible with water heater operations, pipe relief valve down to drip pan at floor level with type 'L' copper piping. Drip pans shall be 6-inch deep and securely fastened to water heater. Wiring of the water heater shall comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards.
- P. Electrical Service:
  - 1. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NECA and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.
  - 2. Temporary Power: Provide service to decontamination unit sub panel with minimum 60 AMP, two pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Sub panel and disconnect shall be

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work.

3. **Voltage Differences:** Provide identification warning signs at power outlets that are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations.
4. **Ground Fault Protection:** Equip all circuits for any purpose entering Work Area with ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI). Locate the GFCIs outside the Work Area so that all circuits are protected prior to entry to Work Area. Provide circuit breaker type ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) equipped with test button and reset switch for all circuits to be used for any purpose in Work Area, decontamination units, exterior, or as otherwise required by NEC, OSHA or other authority.
5. **Power Distribution System:** Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead, and rise vertically where wiring will be least subject to damage from operations.
6. **Temporary Wiring:** In the Work Area shall be type UF non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Provide liquid tight enclosures or boxes for all wiring devices. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors.
7. **Electrical Power Cords:** Use only grounded extension cords; use hard service cords where exposed to traffic and abrasion. Use single lengths of cords only.
8. **Temporary Lighting:** All lighting within the Work Area shall be liquid and moisture proof and designed for the use intended.
  - a. Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting.
  - b. Provide lighting in the Decontamination Unit as required to supply a minimum 50-foot candle light level.
9. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing though the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
  - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.

### 2.04 CLEANING

- A. Throughout the construction period, the asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the building as described in this Section.
  - 1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall prevent building areas other than the Work Area from becoming contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris. Should areas outside the Work Area become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the asbestos abatement contractor's work practices, the asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning these areas in accordance with the procedures appended in Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR56. All costs incurred in cleaning or otherwise decontaminating non-Work Areas and the contents thereof shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor at no additional cost to the City.
  - 2. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to all personnel and laborers the required equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.
- B. General
  - 1. Waste water from asbestos removal operations, including shower water, may be discharged into the public sewer system only after approved filtration is on operation to remove asbestos fibers.
  - 2. Asbestos wastes shall be double bagged in six mil (.006") fire retardant polyethylene bags approved for ACM disposal and shall be properly labeled and handled before disposal.
  - 3. All waste generated shall be bagged, wrapped or containerized immediately upon removal. The personal and waste decontamination enclosure systems and floor and scaffold surfaces shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet cleaned at the end of each work shift at a minimum.
  - 4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use corrugated cartons or drums for disposal of asbestos-containing waste having sharp edged components (e.g., nails, screws, metal lathe and tin sheeting) that may tear polyethylene bags and sheeting. The waste within the drums or cartons must be double bagged.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all bags of waste to disposal site in thirty gallon capacity metal or fiber drums with tight lids, or in locked steel dumpster.
6. Dumping of debris, waste or bagged waste will not be permitted.
7. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be wet cleaned twice using wet cleaning methods upon completion of waste removal. When the worker decontamination enclosure shower room alternates as a waste container wash room, the shower room shall be washed immediately with cloths or mops saturated with a detergent solution prior to wet cleaning.
8. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the work area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.
9. ACM shall be collected utilizing rubber dust pans and rubber squeegees.
10. HEPA vacuums shall not be used on wet materials unless specifically designed for that purpose.
11. Metal shovels shall not be used within the work area.
12. Mastic solvent when used will be applied in moderation (e.g., by airless sprayer). Saturation of the concrete floor with mastic solvent must be avoided.
13. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain all items in the storage area in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic, and providing the required protection of all materials.
14. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for use in this work. When asbestos contaminated waste must be kept on the work site overnight or longer, it shall be double bagged and stored in accordance with New York City Department of Sanitation (NYCDOS) regulation Title 16 Chapter 8, and Federal, State and City laws.
15. At least twice a week (more if necessary), the asbestos abatement contractor shall completely remove all scrap, debris and waste material from the job site.
16. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide adequate storage space for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and concerns for the environment.
17. All respiratory protection equipment shall be selected from the latest NIOSH Certified Equipment list.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

18. Daily and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect the Work Areas and adjoining spaces, and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. All such items shall be removed to the place designated for their storage.
19. Weekly, and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site; re-stack and tidy them or otherwise service them to meet the requirements of these Specifications.
20. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 WORKER DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

##### A. Large Asbestos Projects (Small Project Option):

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas
  - a. Structure:
    - (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
    - (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.
    - (3) Interior shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of twelve inches.
    - (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into Work Area.

- b. **Curtained Doorways:** A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.
- c. **Air Locks:** Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
- d. **Decontamination Enclosure System** shall be placed adjacent to the Work Area and shall consist of three totally enclosed chambers, separated from Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
  - (1) **Equipment Room:** The equipment room shall have a curtain doorway to separate it from the Work Area, and share a common airlock with the shower room. The equipment room shall be large enough to accommodate at least one worker (allowing them enough room to remove their protective clothing and footwear), and a fire retardant 6-mil disposal bag for collection of discarded clothing and equipment. The equipment room shall be utilized for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA-vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one-day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA-vacuums and negative air machines, extra tools, containers of surfactant, and other materials and equipment required for the project shall be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be placed in the Work Area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot coverings when leaving the Work Area. Contaminated footwear and reusable work clothing shall be stored in this room.
  - (2) **Shower Room:** The shower room shall have two airlocks (one that separates it from the equipment room and one that separates it from the clean room). The shower room shall contain at least one shower, with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap, per six workers. Careful attention shall be given to the shower to ensure against leaking of any kind and shall contain a rigid catch basin at least six inches deep. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply towels, shampoo and liquid soap in the shower room at all times. Shower water shall be continuously drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least a 5-micron particle size collection capacity. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filters by large particles. Pumps shall be installed, maintained

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

and utilized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Filtered water shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

- (3) **Clean Room:** The clean room shall share a common airlock with the shower room and shall have a curtained doorway to separate it from outside non-contaminated areas. Lockers, for storage of workers' street clothing, and shelves, for storing respirators, shall be provided in this area. Clean disposable clothing, replacement filters for respirators, and clean dry towels shall be provided in the clean room. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tool, equipment or other materials.

### B. Small Asbestos Projects:

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.
2. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
3. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

- C. **Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities:** Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

## 3.02 WASTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

### A. Large Asbestos Project (Small Project Option)

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

a. **Structure:**

- (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
- (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.
- (3) Interior walls shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of twelve inches.
- (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into the Work Area.

b. **Curtained Doorways:** A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.

c. **Air Locks:** Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.

d. **Decontamination Enclosure System** shall be located outside the work area and attached to all locations through which ACM waste will be removed from the work area and shall consist of two totally enclosed chambers, separated from the Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:

- (1) **Washroom:** An equipment washroom shall have two air locks (one separating the unit from the Work Area and one common air lock that separates it from the holding area). The washroom shall have facilities for washing material containers and equipment. Gross removal of dust and debris from contaminated material containers and equipment shall be accomplished in the Work Area, prior to moving to the washroom.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (2) Holding Area: A holding area shall share a common air lock with the equipment washroom and shall have a curtained doorway to outside areas. A hinged, lockable door shall be placed at the holding area entrance to prevent unauthorized access into the Work Area.

### B. Small Asbestos Project:

1. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
2. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

- C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

### 3.03 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING REMOTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall fully identify the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area, and worker respiratory protection employed. The job supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- B. Each worker shall remove street clothes in the clean room; wear two disposable suits, including gloves, hoods and non-skid footwear; and put on a clean respirator (with new filters) before entering the Work Area.
- C. Each worker shall, before leaving the Work Area or tent, clean the outside of the respirators and outer layer of protective clothing by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming. The outer disposable suit shall be removed in the airlock prior to proceeding to the Worker Decontamination Unit. The inner disposable suit and respirator shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed thoroughly before removing and prior to aggressive shower.

- D. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately.

**3.04 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING ATTACHED DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

- A. All workers and authorized visitors shall enter the Work Area through the worker decontamination facility.
- B. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall identify fully the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area and worker respiratory protection employed. The site supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- C. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in the clean room and put on a clean respirator with filters, and clean protective clothing before entering the Work Area through the shower room and equipment room.
- D. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, each time he leaves the Work Area, remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the Work Area; proceed to the equipment room and remove clothing except the respirator; still wearing the respirator, proceed to the shower room; clean the outside of the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove filters, wet them, and dispose of them in the container provided for that purpose; wash and rinse the inside of the respirator; and thoroughly shampoo and wash himself/herself.
- E. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately. Disposable clothing of the type worn inside the Work Area is not permitted outside the Work Area.

**3.05 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE FACILITIES AND BARRIERS**

The following procedures shall be followed during abatement activities.

- A. All polyethylene barriers inside the work place and partitions constructed to isolate the Work Area from occupied areas shall be inspected by the asbestos handler supervisor at least twice per shift.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- B. Smoke tubes shall be used to test the integrity of the Work Area barriers and the decontamination enclosure systems daily before abatement activity begins and at the end of each shift.
- C. Damage and defects in the decontamination enclosure system shall be repaired immediately upon discovery. The decontamination enclosure system shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- D. At any time during the abatement activity, if visible emissions are observed, or elevated asbestos fiber counts outside the Work Area are measured, or if damage occurs to barriers, abatement shall stop. The source of the contamination shall be located, the integrity of the barriers shall be restored and extended to include the contaminated area, and visible residue shall be cleaned up using appropriate HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning.
- E. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the daily project log by the asbestos handler supervisor.
- F. The daily inspection to ensure that exits have been checked against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting shall be documented in the log book. If exits are found to be blocked, abatement activities shall stop until the blockage is cleared.

### 3.06 MODIFICATIONS TO HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Shut down, isolate or seal, all existing HVAC units, fans, exhaust fans, perimeter convection air units, supply and/or return air ducts, etc., situated in, traversing or servicing the work zone.
- B. Seal all seams with duct tape. Wrap entire duct with a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. All shutdowns are to be coordinated with the Facility. Where systems must be maintained, i.e., traversing Work Areas to non-Work Areas, only supply ducts will be maintained, protect as described above. All returns must be blanked off in Work Area and adjacent areas, including floor above and below Work Area. When required Asbestos abatement contractor shall apply for a clarification from NYCDEP. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall implement the following engineering procedures:
  - 1. Maintenance of a positive pressure within the HVAC system of 0.01 inch water gauge (or greater) with respect to the ambient pressure outside the Work Area. The conditions for this system shall be maintained and be operational 24 hours per day from the initiation of Work Area preparation until successful final air clearance. Positive pressurization of HVAC system shall be applied only under the direction and control of professional engineer, or other knowledgeable licensed professional;

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

2. The positive pressurization of the duct shall be tested, inspected and recorded both at the beginning and at the end of each shift;
3. The positive pressurization shall be monitored using instrumentation which will provide a written record of pressurization and that will trigger an audible alarm, if the static pressure falls below the set value;
4. The supply air fan and the supply air damper for the active positive-pressurized duct shall be placed in the manual "on" positions to prevent shutdown by fail-safe mechanisms;
5. The return air fan and the return air dampers shall be shut down and locked-out;
6. All the seams of the HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be sealed;
7. The HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be covered with two (2) layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, and all seams and edges of both layers shall be sealed airtight;
8. The supply air fans, return air fans, and all dampers servicing the Work Area itself shall be shut down and locked-out. All openings within the Work Area of supply and return air ducts shall be sealed with 3/8-inch fire rated plywood and two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene;
9. When abatement occurs during periods while the HVAC system is shut down an alternative method of pressurization of the duct passing through the Work Area should be employed (e.g., by low-pressure "blowers", etc., directly coupled into the duct). Item #4 above shall be deleted and shall be replaced by the requirement to set the dampers of the HVAC duct in the manual closed positions, in order to effect pressurization.

- C. Asbestos abatement contractor to coordinate this item with the Facility and Construction Project Manager at the commencement of work. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service an area and that air system cannot be shut down, asbestos abatement contractor shall isolate and seal the ducts, both supply and return, at the boundary of that zone.

1. To isolate, cap, or seal a duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove insulation from duct (if necessary), then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk and duct-tape.
2. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then cut existing duct and fold metal in and secure with approved fasteners. Asbestos abatement contractor shall caulk and duct-tape all seams and edges.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

3. All ducts shall then be completely wrapped and sealed with duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
  4. All ducts shall be restored to original working order at the end of the project.
- D. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service occupied areas (non-Work Areas), the Asbestos abatement contractor shall blank off the ducts.
1. To isolate or seal the return duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove any insulation (if necessary) from the duct. Then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers and insert a fiberglass board within the duct. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk, duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
  2. All isolation of return ducts and any other activity that requires removal of ceiling by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be conducted under controls. Work is to be coordinated with the Construction Project Manager and the Facility and is described as follows:
    - a. Work shall occur as scheduled.
    - b. Horizontal surfaces near the blanking operations shall be protected with fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
    - c. Plastic drapes shall be used to enclose the immediate area.
    - d. Asbestos abatement contractor to position and operate air filtration devices and HEPA-vacuums in the area to clean space after blanking operations.
    - e. All personnel involved with this work shall receive personal protection (i.e., respirators and disposable suits).
- E. Upon loss of negative pressure or electric power, all work activities in an area shall cease immediately and shall not resume until negative pressure and/or electric power has been fully restored. When a power failure or loss of negative pressure lasts, or is expected to last, longer than thirty (30) minutes, the following sequence of events shall occur.
1. All make up air inlets shall be sealed airtight.
  2. All decontamination facilities shall be sealed airtight after evacuation of all personnel from the Work Area.
  3. All adjacent areas shall be monitored for potential fiber release upon discovery of and subsequently throughout, power failure.

**3.07 LOCKOUT OF HVAC SYSTEMS, ELECTRIC POWER, AND ACTIVE BOILERS**

Prior to the start of any prep work, the asbestos abatement contractor shall employ skilled tradesmen with limited asbestos licenses for the following work:

- A. Disable all ventilating systems or other systems bringing air into or exhausting air out of the Work Area. Disable system by disconnecting wires removing circuit breakers, by lockable switch or other positive means to ensure against accidental re-starting of equipment.
- B. Lock out power to the Work Area by switching off all breakers and removing them from panels or by switching and locking entire panel. Label panel with following notation: "DANGER CIRCUIT BEING WORKED ON". Give all keys to Facility.
- C. Lock out power to circuits running through Work Area whenever possible by switching off and removing breakers from panel. If circuits must remain live, the Facility shall notify asbestos abatement contractor in order that he may secure a variance from NYCDEP. The asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all conduit and wires to remain and label all active circuits at intervals not to exceed 3 feet with tags having the following notation: "DANGER LIVE ELECTROCUTION HAZARD". The asbestos abatement contractor shall label all circuits in all locations including hidden locations that may be affected by the work in a similar manner.
- D. All boilers and other equipment within the work area shall be shut down, locked out, tagged out and the burner/boiler/equipment accesses and openings shall be sealed until abatement activities are complete. If the boiler or other exhausted equipment will be subject to abatement, all breeching, stacks, columns, flues, shafts, and double-walled enclosures serving as exhausts or vents shall be segregated from the affected boiler or equipment and sealed airtight to eliminate potential chimney effects within the work area.

**PART 4 – PREPARATION OF WORK AREA AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES**

**4.01 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL**

**A. Asbestos abatement contractor Responsibility**

Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard industry techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor representative shall observe the Work.

**1. General Requirements:**

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- a. Removal of ACM shall be performed using wet methods. Dry removal of ACM is prohibited.
- b. Spray ACM with amended water with sufficient frequency and quantity to enhance penetration. Sufficient time shall be allowed for amended water to penetrate the material to the substrate prior to removal. All ACM shall be thoroughly wetted while work is being conducted.
- c. Accumulation of standing water on the floor of the Work Area is prohibited.
- d. Apply removal encapsulants, when used, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and guidelines.
- e. Containerize ACM immediately upon detachment from the substrate. Alternately, ACM may be dropped in to a flexible catch basin and promptly bagged. Detached ACM is not permitted to lie on the floor for any period of time. Excess air within the bag shall be removed before sealing. ACM shall not be dropped from a height of greater than 10 feet. Above 10 feet, dust free inclined chutes may be used. Maximum inclination from horizontal shall be 60-degrees for all chutes.
- f. Exits from the work area shall be maintained, or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- g. Signs clearly indicating the direction of exits shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work area.
- h. No smoking signs shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work place.
- i. At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- j. If the containment area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

equipment is used on multiple floors the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.

### B. Removal of ACM Utilizing Full Containment Procedures shall be as follows:

#### 1. Preparation Procedures:

- a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.
- b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
- c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.
- d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of this Section.
- e. Remove ACM that may be disturbed by the erection of partitions using tent procedures and wet removal methods. Removal shall be limited to a one-foot wide strip running the length/height of the partition.
- f. Pre-clean and remove moveable objects from the Work Area. Pre-cleaning shall be accomplished using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Store moveable objects at a location determined by the City.
- g. Protect carpeting that will remain in the Work Area.
  - (1) Pre-clean carpeting utilizing wet-cleaning techniques.
  - (2) Install a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting over carpeting.
  - (3) Place a rigid flooring material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch, over polyethylene sheeting.
- h. Pre-clean all fixed objects to remain within the Work Area using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- i. Seal fixed objects with two individual layers, minimum, of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.
- j. Pre-clean entire Work Area utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Methods of cleaning that raise dust; such as dry sweeping or use of vacuum equipment not equipped with HEPA-filters, is prohibited.
- k. Install isolation barriers (i.e., sealing of all openings, including but not limited to windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and other penetrations within the Work Area) using two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and duct-tape.
- l. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers.
  - (1) Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inch on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist for all openings greater than 32 square feet. Framework is not required except where one dimension is one foot or less or the opening will be used as an emergency exit.
  - (2) Apply a solid construction material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch to the Work Area side of the framing. In secure interior areas, not subject to access from the public or building occupants, an additional layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting may be substituted for the rigid construction material.
  - (3) Caulk all wall, floor, ceiling, and fixture joints to form a leak tight seal.
- m. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic and fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.
- n. Remove ceiling mounted objects not previously sealed that will interfere with removal operations. Mist object and surrounding ACM with amended water prior to removal to minimize fiber dispersal. Clean all moveable objects using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques prior to removal from the Work Area.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- o. Fiberglass insulation with intact coverings shall be protected in place during abatement activities. These materials shall be protected with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting as isolation barriers and two additional layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting serving as primary and secondary surface barriers.
- p. Install and initiate operation of AFDs to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas. Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuum to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.
- q. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
- r. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
- s. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- t. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.
- u. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures.
  - (1) Cover floors with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 6 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (2) Cover walls with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 6 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
  - (3) Cover floors with a second layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
  - (4) Cover walls with a second layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
  - (5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.
  - (6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM waste as described in this Specification.
  - (7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.
- v. Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.
- w. Scaffolds shall be provided for workers engaged in work that cannot safely be performed from the ground or other solid Work Area surface.
- x. Means of egress shall not be obstructed by hardwall barriers.
- y. Pre-Removal Inspections.
- (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
  - (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

### 2. Removal of ACM Within Full Containment:

- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
- b. Remove the material using hand tools such as scrapers or putty knives. Wire-mesh or wood lathe reinforcing, when present, shall be cut into manageable pieces and disposed of as ACM.
- c. Remove any residual material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.
- d. Place the removal material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
- e. Following the completion of removal of insulation, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.

### 3. Following Removal of ACM utilizing Full Containment Procedures:

#### a. First Cleaning:

- (1) Remove any visible accumulation of asbestos material and debris. HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning shall be performed on all surfaces inside the Work Area. All sealed drums, plastic bags, and equipment used in the Work Area shall be removed from the Work Area.
- (2) Upon request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform a visual inspection. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
- (3) Remove first layer of plastic sheathing inside the Work Area. The isolation barriers and decontamination facility shall remain in place and be utilized.

#### b. Second Cleaning:

- (1) After the first cleaning, the Work Area shall be vacated for twelve hours to allow fibers to settle.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- (2) All objects and surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA - vacuumed and wet cleaned for a second cleaning.
- (3) A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all plastic covered surfaces in the Work Area.
- (4) When the encapsulant is dry, second layer of polyethylene sheeting on the walls, ceiling and floors shall be removed. Do not remove seals from doors, windows, Isolation Barriers or disconnect the negative pressure equipment.

c. Third Cleaning:

- (1) A minimum of four hours after the second cleaning, all the surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA-vacuumed and wet cleaned for a third cleaning.
- (2) Upon the request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will do final visual inspection for re-occupancy. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
- (3) When the Work Area passes the Third-Party Air Monitor's visual re-occupancy inspection, air sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after the completion of the third cleaning. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall perform air monitoring using aggressive testing techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor will approve re-occupancy if the specified fiber count in the Work Area is achieved according to the Third-Party Air Monitor.
- (4) When the Work Area passes the re-occupancy test, all controls and seals established shall be removed.
- (5) The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.
- (6) The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

d. Final Barrier Removal:

- (1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results, polyethylene sheeting and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as asbestos-containing material.
- (2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.

- e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual observation. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization.

C. Removal of ACM from Vertical Exterior Surfaces utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 §1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces procedures shall be as follows:

Preparation procedures: This procedure shall apply to the abatement of asbestos-containing materials from vertical exterior surfaces such as, but not limited to caulking or glazing compounds, asphaltic materials or tar, cement siding or shingles (including transite), paints, sealants coping stone caps or clay roof tiles.

- a. The entire surface to be abated and ground-level perimeter shall be considered the work area unless partitions and warning tape are used to define the work area.
- b. A restricted area shall be established using warning tape extending at least 25 feet from the affected areas of the building or to the nearest vertical obstruction or the curb.
- c. The restricted area may be entered only by certified workers or authorized visitors.
- d. Before plasticizing, the restricted area shall be inspected for ACM debris and, if necessary, pre-cleaned using HEPA vacuums and wet methods.
- e. All openings to the building or structure's interior which are within 25 feet of the affected ACM shall be closed and sealed.
- f. Scaffolding erected to access the ACM shall be constructed, maintained, and used in accordance with applicable federal, state, and city laws.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- g. Horizontal surfaces beneath the affected ACM shall be covered with two layers of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic to a width of six feet.
- h. Elevated platforms being used to access the affected ACM shall be plasticized with two layers of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic, which shall extend up from the platform to at least the height of the mid-rail on three sides, and shall be attached directly to the building just below the surfaces under abatement.
- i. The ground-level restricted area shall be cleared of all moveable objects and plasticized with two sheets of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic, which shall be extended one foot up the side of the building. The plasticized area shall be ten feet wide for every floor up to a maximum width of thirty feet, or to the curb. This plastic shall be cleaned, replaced, and disposed of as asbestos waste at the end of each shift.
- j. Sidewalk bridges in the restricted area shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, placed over and secured to the bridge, spread across the full width, draped over the side to ground level, and extended to a width of at least thirty feet.
- k. Establish a remote decontamination unit in accordance with Section 3.01 within the restricted area.
- l. Construct all elevated work platforms a minimum of one foot below the surface to be abated.
- m. Pre-Removal Inspections
  - (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Project Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
  - (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
  - (3) Following the Project Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

### 2. Removal of ACM Materials:

- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.
- b. Remove the caulk using hand tools such as knives or scrapers.
- c. Exercise caution when removing caulking material to prevent damage to windows or skylight openings.
- d. Remove any residual asbestos-containing caulking material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes. The use of metal bristled brushes is prohibited.
- e. Place the removed material immediately into a properly labeled 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
- f. Following the completion of removal of caulking, all visible residues shall be removed from the substrate.
- g. Air sampling shall be conducted in compliance with NYC DEP Title 15 Chapter 1, §1-41 Air Sampling Schedule. This sampling shall be performed by the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm.

### 3. Following Removal of ACM :

- a. The stripped substrate shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet-wiped.
- b. A visual clearance inspection shall be conducted by the asbestos handler supervisor and project monitor after the work area dries, to ensure the absence of ACM residue or debris in the work area.
- c. After the inspection is completed, the warning tapes and barriers may be removed.
- d. The clearance inspection shall be documented in the log and the project air sampling log.
- e. Air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with relevant provisions.
- f. Asbestos abatement contractor shall request and pass a visual inspection performed by the consultant before proceeding to the next step. Documentation of passing this inspection shall be recorded in a daily logbook.

## **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

- g. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a visual observation of the Work Area to verify the absence of asbestos-containing waste materials.
- h. If the Work is accepted by the Third-Party Air Monitor based on the inspection, asbestos abatement contractor shall be notified. Conduct the following activities in accordance with the contract and all applicable laws, codes, rules and regulations:
  - (1) All waste shall be removed from the Work Area and holding areas.
  - (2) All tools and equipment are to be removed and decontaminated in the decontamination enclosure system.
- i. If the Work is not approved, the Third-Party Air Monitor will inform Asbestos abatement contractor who will then HEPA-vacuum and/or wet-clean the Work Area. The Third-Party Air Monitor will then perform a subsequent visual observation. This process will continue until the Third-Party Air Monitor accepts the Work Area as clean.
- j. Final Barrier Removal
  - (1) Upon receipt of acceptable observation results, polyethylene sheeting and barrier tape shall be removed and disposed accordingly as ACM.
  - (2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.
  - (3) The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct final visual inspection. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization. Other Information: Extra time required to clean Work Areas in order to achieve clearance criteria shall not be considered grounds for an extension of time for contract completion.

### **4.02 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS**

- A. Ensure that barriers are installed in a manner appropriate to the expected weather conditions during the project and for its duration. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of two times for each 8-hour work shift.

### PART 5 – ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### 5.01 ACM WASTE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor and all sub-asbestos abatement contractors are specifically alerted to the illegal practice of combining asbestos-containing waste (ACW) from one project with the ACW of other projects without using the services of a permitted waste transfer station as defined by 6 NYCRR Part 360 and 364. As part of the shop drawing submittals, the Asbestos abatement contractor must submit for approval the proposed method of transportation and disposal that will be utilized to manage the ACW of this Contract. If a permitted transfer station is to be used, the cost shall be included in the work.. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a waste manifest consistent with whatever approved method is utilized as part of the invoicing and payment procedures.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain compliance with the strictest set of regulations of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY, NYC LL 70/85, NYS DOL ICR 56, USEPA, Asbestos Regulation 40 CFR Section 61.152, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 29 CFR 1910.1200 (F) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standards, and other applicable standards.

**NOTE:** Any penalties incurred for failure to comply with any of the above regulations will be the sole responsibility for fines imposed due to negligence of the Asbestos abatement contractor.

- C. When presenting ACW for storage at the generation site, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
  - 1. Wet down ACW in a manner sufficient to prevent all visible emissions of dust into the air.
  - 2. Seal material in a leak tight container while wet.
  - 3. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- D. When presenting ACW for storage away from the site of generation, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
  - 1. Ensure that ACW has been properly packaged as per requirements above.
  - 2. Examine the containers of ACW to ensure that there are no breaks in the containers and that no visible dust is being released into the air.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

3. If examination reveals damage to a container of ACW the Asbestos abatement contractor or person accepting the waste shall immediately wet down the ACW and repackage it into a clean leak tight container. The subsequent repackaging shall be the financial responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor and occur at no extra cost to the City.
  4. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- E. When storing ACW – The Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in tight containers.
  2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
  4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
  5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
  6. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
  7. If the Asbestos abatement contractor has intention of sorting a quantity of ACW greater than or equal to 50 cubic yards, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
    - a. Submit a written request and receive written approval from the City.
- F. When presenting for transport, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
  2. Examine the integrity of the container's airtight seal.
  3. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  4. Keep ACW separate from all other waste.
  5. Ensure that a person transporting asbestos waste holds a valid permit issued pursuant to law.
  6. Frequency of Waste Removal:
    - a. Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site without written approval from the City. The Waste Hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

regulatory agencies.

- G. **Waste Load-out Through Equipment Decontamination Enclosure (Full Decontamination Facility):** Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick polyethylene sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the equipment washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.
1. The clean containerized items shall be moved to the equipment decontamination enclosure holding area pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.
  2. Workers who have entered the equipment decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-Work Area shall perform load-out of containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers moving asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.
  3. Thoroughly clean the equipment decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.
  4. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, including those turned "inside-out", shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.
- H. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene, disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York Department of Environmental Conservation and New York City Department of Sanitation.
- I. All asbestos materials shall be prepared for transportation in accordance with this specification and all applicable Federal, State, County and City Regulations. asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the following documentation:
1. Where applicable, an EPA Generator's identification number which has been obtained from the EPA for all asbestos waste generated from the project.
  2. Applicable State Waste Hauler license and registration numbers.



## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

3. Federal Hazardous Materials Waste Hauler number.
4. Designated landfill EPA Permit numbers.
- J. Prior to loading asbestos waste the enclosed cargo areas (dumpster) shall be prepared as follows:
  1. Clean via HEPA-vacuum and wet wipe techniques the enclosed cargo areas of all visible debris prior to preparing with polyethylene.
  2. Line the cargo area with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from damaged or leaking containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the walls a minimum of 24-inches. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped securely into place.
- K. Asbestos-containing waste shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area of the dumpster and shall be packed tightly to prevent any shifting or tipping of the waste during transportation.
- L. Asbestos-containing waste shall not be thrown into or dropped from the dumpster. All material shall be handled carefully to prevent rupture of the containers.
- M. All personnel engaged in handling and loading of asbestos contaminated waste outside of the Work Area shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection and color of clothing shall be different from abatement personnel in the Work Area. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters.
- N. Asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately clean debris or residue observed on containers or surfaces outside of the Work Area. Cleaning shall be via HEPA equipped wet/dry vacuums only.
- O. All asbestos-containing waste shall be transported from the abatement site to the landfill by a registered Waste Hauler. When transporting ACW:
  1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in a leak tight container.
  2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
  4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
  5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- P. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
- Q. Waste transport documents shall conform to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Hazardous Materials Transportation Regulation, 49 CFR Part 173 and EPA 40 CFR 61.150 (d)(1)(2). Shipping documents shall be clearly marked with the required designation "RQ Asbestos". Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a copy of this document to the City.
- R. A uniform hazardous waste manifest shall be prepared by the asbestos abatement contractor and signed by the asbestos abatement contractor each time the asbestos abatement contractor ships a dumpster load of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material. The uniform hazardous waste manifest shall include the site of waste generation, the names and addresses of the Transporter, the asbestos abatement contractor, and the landfill operator with information on the type and number of asbestos-waste containers, time and date. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the Construction Project Manager, Third-Party Air Monitor or authorized designated representative with signed copies of the waste manifest before each departure.
- S. Asbestos abatement contractor or his registered hazardous Waste Hauler shall transport asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site directly to the specified disposal site. Asbestos abatement contractor or their Waste Hauler shall not accept material from any other site when transporting asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site. The authorized DDC representative or Construction Project Manager reserves the right to travel with asbestos abatement contractor's Waste Hauler to the waste disposal site. No intermediate storage of waste material (i.e., asbestos abatement contractor's warehouse) shall be permitted.
- T. Final or progress application for payments will not be processed unless all hazardous waste manifests generated to date have been received and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager.
- U. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York Department of Sanitation.
- V. Asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all sealed drums to a landfill disposal site approved by the Department of Environmental Conservation and the EPA. Transportation shall be performed by a New York State registered Waste Hauler, where required. When presenting the ACW for disposal the Asbestos abatement contractor or sub Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
  - 1. Ensure that waste container is properly labeled according to the National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP); Asbestos Revision, 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. The labels shall include the name of

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- the waste generator and the location where the waste was generated.
2. Comply with all applicable orders issued pursuant to asbestos disposal.
  3. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
  4. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
  5. Keep ACW separate from all other wastes.
- W. Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the waste disposal site, at least 24 hours prior to transportation of asbestos contaminated waste to be delivered. Asbestos abatement contractor shall determine if a larger notification period is required.
- X. At the site asbestos abatement contractors or Waste Hauler trucks shall approach the dump location as close as possible for unloading asbestos waste. Containers shall be carefully placed in the ground. Do not throw containers from truck.
- Y. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall inspect containers as they are unloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty containers, as necessary.
- Z. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall not remove asbestos-containing waste Material from drums unless required to do so by the disposal site City. Used drums shall be disposed of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
- AA. All personnel engaged in unloading of the containers at the waste site shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters. Workers shall remove their protective clothing at the disposal site, place it in labeled disposal bags and leave them with the deposited waste shipment.
- BB. For the compaction operation, the asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that disposal sites personnel have been provided with personal protective equipment by the disposal operator. If the disposal site City has not provided this protective equipment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation (PAPR respirators are mandatory).
- CC. If containers are broken or damaged, the asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall, using personnel who are properly trained and wearing proper protective equipment, shall repackage the waste in properly labeled containers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then clean the entire truck and its contents using HEPA-vacuums and wet cleaning techniques until no visible residue is observed.

## ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- DD. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the asbestos abatement contractor shall decontaminate the truck cargo area using HEPA-vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques until no residue is observed. All 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded as asbestos-containing waste material along with contaminated cleaning material and protective clothing, in containers at the disposal site.
- EE. The transporter(s) of all asbestos waste shall not back-haul any items on his return from landfill/disposal site.
- FF. All asbestos waste shall be disposed of in an approved Asbestos Landfill site only.
1. NO PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ABANDON ACW. The same shall be disposed of only by certified persons in approved landfills.
  2. A manifest form will be signed by the Landfill documenting receipt and acceptance of the asbestos-containing waste. This manifest will be furnished to the City of New York within thirty calendar days from the project completion date.
  3. It is the responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor to determine current waste handling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The Asbestos abatement contractor must comply fully with these regulations and all appropriate U.S. Department of Transportation, EPA and other Federal, State and Local entities' regulations and all other current legal requirements.
  4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall obtain an agreement from the transporter (s) that the practice of "Back-Hauling" will not be engaged in, with respect to any and all waste loads taken from this site during the work.
  5. The asbestos abatement contractor will document actual disposal of the waste at the designated landfill by having completed a Disposal Certificate and will provide a copy of the same to the Department of Design and Construction.

## PART 6 – ACCEPTANCE

### 6.01 ACCEPTANCE

Upon satisfactory completion of all decontamination procedures, a certificate will be issued by the Construction Project Manager with copies to all parties.

- A. A letter of Compliance stating that all the work on the project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.

**ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

- B. All warranties as stated in the Specifications.

**END OF SECTION 028213**

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETEPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Division 3 Section CONCRETE REPAIR.
- C. Division 3 Section CONCRETE ROOF FILL AND SCREED.
- D. Division 5 Section STRUCTURAL STEEL.
- E. Division 7 Section THERMAL INSULATION.
- F. Division 22 Section FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING.
- G. Division 22 Section FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Lightweight Concrete Roof Slab.
  - 2. Cast-In-Place Reinforced curbs, landings and ramps.
  - 3. Control Joints

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
  - 1. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards, latest editions.
    - C31 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
    - C33 Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates.

- C39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- C42 Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- C78 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Three-point Loading)
- C94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C127 Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Course Aggregate.
- C131 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- C138 Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
- C143 Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- C172 Standard Method of Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- C173 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- C192 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- C231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- C260 Standard Specifications for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- C330 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- C387 Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
- C494 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixture for Concrete.
- C496 Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- C567 Standard Test Method for Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.

- C685 Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
- E154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs
- E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials used in Construction
- E1643 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
- E1745 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

2. American Concrete Institute (ACI) standards, latest editions.

- ACI 117 Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
- ACI 211.2 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
- ACI 212.3R Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- ACI 214 Evaluation of Results of Tests Used to Determine the Strength of Concrete.
- ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
- ACI 305R Hot Weather Concreting.
- ACI 306R Cold Weather Concreting.
- ACI 308 Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
- ACI 309R Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
- ACI 311.4R Guide for Concrete Inspection.
- ACI 318-89 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed to view: Situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location. A public location is that which is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.



- B. **Lightweight Concrete:** Concrete intentionally made to have low density by use of lightweight aggregate conforming to ASTM C330 and required to have an air-dry unit weight less than 115 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** For each product indicated to insure compliance with specification.
- B. **Design Mixtures:** For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. **Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings:** Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, supports for concrete reinforcement, and placement of welded wire fabric.
- D. **Formwork Shop Drawings:** Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
1. **Shoring and Reshoring:** Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- E. **Construction Joint Layout Shop Drawing:** Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Commissioner.
- F. **Control Joint Layout:** Indicate location of proposed control joints.
1. Location of control joints is subject to approval of the Commissioner.
  2. Refer to American Concrete Paving Association (ACPA) for planning of joint locations.
- G. **Coordination Drawings:** Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. **Qualification Data:** For Installer
- B. **Welding certificates.**
- C. **Material Certificates:** For each of the following, from manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
  2. Admixtures.

3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Adhesives.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Semirigid joint filler.
10. Joint-filler strips.
11. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: Aggregates

E. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The contractor shall be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.

H. Regulatory Requirements

1. Building Code: Work of this Section shall conform to all requirements of the NYC Building Code and all applicable regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction including safety, health, noise, and anti-pollution regulations. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the Building Code are given in this Section, the requirements of this Section shall govern.
2. NYC Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA) approvals, or
3. NYC Materials and Equipment Acceptance (MEA) approvals.
4. Industry Standards: The ACI Standards listed under references apply to Work of this Section. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the Standards are given in this Section or the Building Code, requirements of this Section or the Building Code shall govern. The Contractor shall keep a copy of ACI SP-15 - "Field Reference Manual" at the site.
5. Recommendations or suggestions in the codes and references listed in this Article and under "References" shall be deemed to be mandatory unless they are in violation of the Building Code.

I. Coordination

Coordinate this work with the work of other Divisions so that items to be installed are done so correctly and in proper sequence.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adequately protect concrete placed during rain, sleet, or snow, or when the mean daily temperature falls below 40°F or rises above 90°F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
  - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars, ASTM A 767, Class II zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

- C. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

### 2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Zinc Repair Material: ends square and free of burrs.
- B. ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  - 2. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

### 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Maintain compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I
- C. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Water: ASTM C 94.

### 2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNL.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCL.
    - c. Sika Corporation; Sika CNL.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
    - b. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    - e. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
    - f. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
    - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.

- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- h. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
- k. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
- l. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
- m. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
- n. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
- o. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
- p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.
- q. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
  - 2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.

4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
  6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Curbs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  3. Slump Limit: 5 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

## 2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.



1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd, increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Commissioner's.

### 3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.
  - 1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset

laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

- F. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Commissioner.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Commissioner.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of

weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

### 3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
1. **Moisture Curing:** Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. **Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing:** Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  3. **Curing Compound:** Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. **Removal:** After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
  4. **Curing and Sealing Compound:** Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- F. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- G. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- H. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Commissioner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections and Tests: Shall be per TR-1 application filed at the NYC Department of Buildings, and NYC Building Code Requirements.

END OF SECTION



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 033053 - CONCRETE REPAIRPART 1 – GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete slab repair and treatment of existing reinforcement.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services to provide for the structural repair of concrete using manufactured structural repair concrete/mortar as shown on Drawings and as specified herein. Work includes removing areas of concrete flooring, replacing with new flooring and coating to match existing, and filling and leveling areas of concrete slab where damage is present.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)
  - 1. "Hand Tool Cleaning - SP2"
  - 2. "Power Tool Cleaning - SP3"
- C. International Concrete Restoration Institute (ICRI)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data

Provide manufacturer's information on the anti-corrosion coating and structural repair concrete/mortar, including application instructions and specifications.

- B. Quality Control Submittals

1. Repair Procedure: Furnish written description of repair procedures and operations sequencing based on manufacturer's requirements prior to commencing the Work.
2. Contractor Qualifications  
  
Provide proof of Installer and Manufacturer qualifications specified under "Quality Assurance".
3. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Qualifications

1. Installer: Company specializing in the Work of this Section shall have a minimum of three years experience with similar quantity of materials.
2. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of concrete repair mortars to be used in this Contract shall have a minimum of three years experience.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials specified shall be delivered to the site in sealed, properly labeled containers. Containers shall indicate manufacturer's name, trade name of product, lot number, shelf life of product, and mix ratio (if applicable).
- B. Keep containers tightly closed when not in use. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions for storing and protecting materials.
- C. Do not store liquid material in hot sun. Keep material from freezing.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply if the temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F unless the material manufacturer is consulted for recommendations.
- B. Do not use frozen materials or materials coated with ice or frost.
- C. Do not apply when there is expectation of rain within 24 hours.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sto Concrete Restoration Div., Atlanta, GA 30331
- B. Sika Corp, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071

- C. Strongwall Industries, Ridgewood, NJ 07451
- D. Valspar General Industrial, Minneapolis, MN 55440
- E. Or Approved Equal

## 2.2 MATERIALS

### A. Structural Repair Concrete - Non-formed/overhead Application

1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be non-sag, capable of being troweled in place for vertical and overhead applications without the need of formwork and conform to the following properties:
  - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
  - b. Bond strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 (modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
2. Repair concrete/mortar shall be:
  - a. "CR702 Sto Overhead Mortar" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division.
  - b. "Sikatop 123 Plus" as manufactured by Sika Corporation.
  - c. SW-88" as manufactured by Strongwall Industries.
  - d. Or approved equal.

### B. Structural Repair Concrete/Mortar - Horizontal Application

1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be capable of being poured or troweled in place for horizontal applications and for formed applications of sufficient dimensions to allow for proper placement of material and conform to the following properties:
  - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
  - b. Bond strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.

2. Repair concrete/mortar shall be: "
  - a. "CR701 Sto Trowel-Grade Mortar" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division
  - b. "Sikatop 122 Plus" as manufactured by Sika Corporation.
  - c. "SW-81/SW-81F" as manufactured by Strongwall Industries.
  - d. Or approved equal.

C. Structural Repair Concrete/Mortar - Formed Application

1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be flowable, capable of being poured in formed repairs of small dimensions without forming voids and conform to the following properties:
  - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
  - b. Bond strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
2. Repair concrete/mortar shall be:
  - a. "CR745 Sto Flowable Mortar" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division
  - b. "Sikatop 111 Plus" as manufactured by Sika Corporation.
  - c. "SW-81F" as manufactured by Strongwall Industries.
  - d. Or approved equal.

D. Anti-corrosion Coating

1. Corrosion-inhibiting, epoxy/acrylic resin, protective coating for steel reinforcing bars that will not form a vapor barrier or bond break with the repair mortar with the following properties:
  - a. Bond strength of 1800 psi in 2 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C882.
  - b. Flexural strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78.
  - c. Tensile strength of 800 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C190.
2. Anti-corrosion coating shall be:

- a. "CR246 Sto Bonding and Anti-corrosion Agent" by Sto Concrete Restoration Division.
  - b. "Armaterc 110" as manufactured by Sika Corporation
  - c. "Valspar Greenbar" by Valspar General Industrial
  - d. Or approved equal.
- E. Miscellaneous Materials
- 1. Water: Potable water, ASTM C94
  - 2. J hooks: 1/4" diameter threaded rod, Type 316 stainless steel
  - 3. Epoxy paste adhesive: ASTM C882
  - 4. Coarse aggregate: Clean, washed crushed stone, 3/8" maximum size, conforming to ASTM C33.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all adjoining work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any conditions that prevent the performance of this Work.
- B. The Contractor shall determine the most suitable material indicated in Part 2 of this Specification to be used for each application to achieve the most structural sound repair with appropriate finish, unless specifically indicated on the Drawings. As an example, the Contractor may decide to form an application on a vertical surface in lieu of using the overhead repair mortar. The contractor shall include in the repair work procedure what materials will be used where and how the repair will be achieved for both the structural integrity of the patch and the correct finish.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

##### A. Protection

Protect adjacent surfaces not to be restored. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from material droppings.

##### B. Surface Preparation

- 1. Remove spalled and weak concrete and remove all loose and foreign material. Chip substrate by bush hammering or other mechanical means acceptable to the repair concrete/mortar manufacturer to obtain a minimum aggregate-fractured surface profile of 1/8±" conforming to an ICRI CSP 7 or greater surface preparation.

Minimum depth of repair shall be 1/2", with the perimeter of the repair having a minimum of 1/8" in depth. Feather edging is not permitted.

2. If steel reinforcing is exposed, chip out behind the reinforcing steel. Chip a minimum of 1/2" behind the bar and 3" past the point where the bar is exposed. Concrete behind bars shall be removed enough to allow for the entire circumference of the bar to be cleaned. Remove concrete to the point past where sound material begins.
3. Exposed steel reinforcement and steel beams shall be free of all rust, scale, oil, paint, grease, loose mill scale, and all other foreign matter that will prevent bonding with the repair concrete. Use power chipping or power driven brushes and clean to an SSPC-SP2 or SP3 surface preparation.
4. Where additional reinforcement is not shown to be anchored in and for patches greater than 1 1/2" in depth and overhead patches, install stainless steel threaded J hooks set in epoxy paste adhesive. Anchor is to be 3/4" clear minimum from finished face of repair. Hooks are to be embedded a minimum of 3" into concrete, installed diagonally to plane of concrete surface. Holes are to be drilled 1/8" larger than rod diameter and shall be cleaned thoroughly. Space hooks at 16" o.c.

### 3.3 ANTI-CORROSION COATING APPLICATION

- A. Mix anti-corrosion coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply to dry reinforcing steel using a stiff bristle brush. Brush in well to ensure continuous coverage. Apply in two coats of approximately 10 mils each or as per manufacturer's latest recommendations.
- B. Protect coated steel from weather and allow to dry a minimum of 30-45 minutes between coats or repair concrete/mortar application. However, apply repair material within 24 hours after last coating. If 24 hour period elapses, reapply bonding agent and allow to dry as above.

### 3.4 REPAIR CONCRETE/MORTAR APPLICATION

- A. Mix structural repair concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Follow time limits set by manufacturer to prevent hardening of material prior to placement. For material requiring extension with aggregate due to depth of repair, provide 3/8" aggregate of proportions specified by the repair mortar manufacturer.
- B. Prior to application of material, thoroughly saturate surface with water. Remove any standing water prior to patching.
- C. Apply a scrub coat of the repair material of proportions determined by manufacturer (indicate in written repair procedure). While still damp, apply repair concrete/mortar.
- D. Apply material behind and around rebars first to completely fill void.
- E. Overhead/Vertical Repairs - Apply repair concrete/mortar, non-formed/overhead application, on vertical and overhead members with a trowel or other such device, all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply in lifts of up to 2" or as determined by material manufacturer at a consistency that the material will not slump. Follow manufacturer's

instructions for scoring, curing, priming, and approximate time between layers. Do not leave voids. Trowel exposed surface smooth and to same shape and finish as the adjacent existing surface.

- F. Horizontal Repairs - Pour or trowel repair concrete/mortar, horizontal application, into hole until it is to the same level and at the same pitch as the surrounding slab. For deep repairs, extend mortar with clean aggregate by the amount recommended by the manufacturer. Provide finish as follows:
1. Surfaces to receive bonded applied cementitious applications such as full-set terrazzo and vitreous ceramic tile: Darby and float surface and follow with a rough broom finish.
  2. Surfaces to receive floor coverings such as resilient flooring, thin-set terrazzo and vitreous ceramic tile, carpeting, wood floors, or surfaces which are intended as walking surfaces such as exposed or painted (cement finish), unless specified otherwise: Steel trowel surface to a smooth plane finish, free of score marks, grooves, depressions and ripples with a tolerance no greater than  $\pm 1/8$ " in ten feet.
  3. Surfaces intended to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes: Darby and float surface. Leave surface free from depressions, bulges, rough spots, and other defects.
  4. Ramps, Exterior Concrete Steps: Level surface with wood float and follow with a broom finish perpendicular to direction of traffic.
- G. Formed Repairs
1. Apply repair concrete, horizontal application, on vertical members where formwork can be utilized to confine the concrete and the width of repair permits its proper installation.
  2. Apply flowable repair mortar for repairs to be formed, especially for thin repairs.
  3. Place so as not to leave voids. Vibrate forms with pencil vibrator to removed air bubbles. Remove formwork as soon as possible and trowel exposed surface smooth and to same shape and finish as the adjacent existing surface.

### 3.5 CURING

- A. As soon as surface of patch has hardened, cure patch a minimum of 48 hours by applying water-based acrylic curing compounds conforming to ASTM C309 or C1315, misting, wet burlap, etc. For patches to be covered with other material, only use curing compounds acceptable to the finish material manufacturer, unless the compound is removed prior to placing the finish material in a manner acceptable to the finish manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's latest recommendations for any other recommendations. The curing provision of A above shall not be waved unless manufacturer does not permit it.



3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Clean all adjacent areas of excess material and clean all floors and walls of powder and droppings. Remove misplaced materials from surfaces immediately.
- B. Protect material from freezing and from rainfall prior to final set.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Commissioner will inspect surfaces and reject any that contain cracks or other defects. The repair will be tested for soundness and structural integrity. Any defective areas shall be fixed at Contractor's expense. Notify the Commissioner in advance of the concrete repairs. The Commissioner will review the mixing, surface preparation and proper application of all materials.
- B. Engage the services of the material manufacturer's representative to inspect the surface preparation, instruct in the proper usage of the material and to inspect the work throughout the project. Pay for all required fees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 037350 - CONCRETE ROOF FILL AND SCREED REPAIR WORKPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Specification Section 024119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITIONS AND REMOVALS.
- C. Specification Section 071416 COLD FLUID APPLIED PROTECTED MEMBRANE ROOFING
- D. Specification Section 075552 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING & ROOFING SYSTEM.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, services to provide for the repair of concrete roof fill/screed; add new fill to stabilize existing fill, to ensure minimum slope towards the drains, and/or to raise door saddles with fast setting manufactured repair mortar as indicated on Drawings; as required to complete work, and as specified herein.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM C 330-82a (Lightweight Concrete))

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data

Provide manufacturer's information on the repair mortar.

- B. Quality Control Submittals

- 1. Certificates:

- a. Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.

- 2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Furnish manufacturer's literature, specifications, and application instructions.

3. Repair Procedure: Furnish written description of repair procedures and operations sequencing based on manufacturer's requirements prior to commencing the Work.
4. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Qualifications

Company specializing in the Work of this Section shall have a minimum of three years experience with similar quantity of materials. Contractor shall be trained by the repair mortar manufacturer and shall have a certificate of training on file from the manufacturer.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials specified shall be delivered to the site in sealed, properly labeled containers. Containers shall indicate manufacturer's name, trade name of product, lot number, shelf life of product, and mix ratio (if applicable).
- B. Keep containers tightly closed when not in use. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions for storing and protecting materials.
- C. Do not store liquid material in hot sun. Keep material from freezing.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply if the temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F unless the material manufacturer is consulted for recommendations. Follow hot-weather and cold-weather practices as recommended by ACI 305R and 306R respectively.
- B. Do not use frozen materials or materials coated with ice or frost.
- C. Do not apply when there is expectation of rain within 24 hours.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Degussa Building Systems, 889 Valley Park Drive Shakopee, MN 55379.
- B. Sto Concrete Restoration Div., Atlanta, GA.
- C. CTS Cement Manufacturing Co., Cypress, CA.
- D. Or approved equal.

**2.2 MATERIALS****A. Repair Mortar**

Material shall be of high strength capable of receiving a vapor barrier/vent base sheet within 6 hours @ 72°F after installation (ie. will no longer emit water vapor from the drying process after 6 hours). Material shall be capable of being extended with the use of 3/8" aggregate.

- a. Minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
- b. Minimum slant bond strength of 3000 psi in 7 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882.
- c. Minimum flexural strength of 1150 psi in 7 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C348.
- d. Rapid Chloride permeability of 1000 coulombs when tested in accordance with AASHTO T277/ASTM C1202.

**2. Repair mortar shall be:**

- a. "EMACO T430" as manufactured by Degussa Building Systems.
- b. "Sto Rapid Repair Mortar CR310" as manufactured by Sto Concrete Restoration Division.
- c. CTS Rapid Set Cement with fine and coarse aggregate conforming to ASTM C144 and C33 respectively mixed at manufacturer's recommended proportions is also acceptable.
- e. Or approved equal.

**B. Fill Material**

1. Fill material shall consist of clean durable slag, 1/4" to 5/8" in size conforming to ASTM D1863.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine all adjoining work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any condition that prevents the performance of this Work.

**3.2 PROTECTION, REMOVALS, AND PREPARATION****A. Protection**

Protect adjacent surfaces not to be restored. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from material droppings.

**B. Removals and Surface Preparation**

1. Remove damaged and weak concrete fill and screed as well as all loose and foreign material. Chip substrate by bush hammering or other mechanical means acceptable to the repair concrete/mortar manufacturer to obtain a minimum surface profile of 40-60 grit sandpaper. At cinder fill areas, remove immediately loose material on the surface. Thickness of material and perimeter of repair shall be a minimum of 1/4" in depth. Feather edging is not permitted.
2. Do not damage the existing structure during removal of the existing material. Any damage to the slab or areas below shall be repaired/replaced at no cost to the Commissioner.

**3.3 REPAIR MORTAR APPLICATION**

- A. Mix structural repair concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Follow time limits set by manufacturer to prevent hardening of material prior to placement. Working time of material is approximately 45 minutes @ 70°F.
- B. Prior to application of material, thoroughly saturate concrete surface with water. Remove any standing water prior to patching. On cinder/slag fill, lightly wet the substrate.
- C. Apply a scrub coat of the repair material of proportions determined by manufacturer (indicate in written repair procedure). While still damp, apply repair mortar. Do not retemper scrub coat.
- D. Pour or trowel repair mortar onto area to be repaired or repitched until it is to the same level and at the same pitch (if adequate) as the surrounding slab or to the new required pitch. Darby and float surface. Leave surface free from depressions, bulges, rough spots, and other defects. For applications over 1/2" (and required for those over 1"), extend material with the addition of 55% clean pea gravel, 3/8" in size.

**3.4 CURING**

- A. As soon as surface of patch has hardened, cure patch by applying water misting, wet burlap, etc.
- B. Follow manufacturer's latest recommendations for any other recommendations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Commissioner will inspect surfaces and reject any that contain cracks or other defects. The repair will be tested for soundness and structural integrity. Any defective areas shall be fixed at Contractor's expense.
- B. Engage the services of the material manufacturer's representative to instruct in the proper usage of the material and to inspect the work throughout the project.

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRYPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

Provide solid brick masonry for locations at the penthouse where specified doors are raised and where new lintels are installed.

Provide new brick masonry at penthouse where new through-wall flashing is installed above new roof bulkheads.

- B. Masonry load-bearing walls shall have a compressive strength (f'c) of 2000 psi on the net section

1.2 WORK INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| A. Selective Structural Demolition ..... | Section 024119 |
| A. Structural Steel.....                 | Section 051200 |
| B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim .....   | Section 076200 |
| C. Joint Sealants.....                   | Section 079200 |
| D. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames .....   | Section 081113 |
| E. Gypsum Board .....                    | Section 092900 |
| E. Gypsum Plastering .....               | Section 092300 |

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. No air-entraining admixtures or material containing such shall be permitted in the mortar. Also, no anti-freeze compounds, calcium chloride, or other compounds, unless expressly permitted otherwise, shall be permitted in the mortar.
- B. Mortar types to be used at the following locations, unless otherwise stated:



1. Face brick, concrete masonry units - Type N unless otherwise noted.
2. Load bearing masonry, - Type S

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

##### A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards, latest editions.

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| C62  | Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale). |
| C67  | Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.                 |
| C144 | Standard Specifications for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.                                |
| C150 | Standard Specification for Portland Cement.  |
| C207 | Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.                           |
| C216 | Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units made from Clay or Shale).   |
| C270 | Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.                                      |

##### B. Industry Standards.

1. "Standard for Concrete Masonry Units" - UL 618- Underwriters Laboratory.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Submittal Schedule for Specified Products

##### B. Product Data

Submit Product Data to show compliance with specified requirements.

1. Submit complete data for masonry units. Laboratory test reports for brick shall be no more than two years old. Submit a list indicating the maximum dry weight of each type and size of CMU to be used in the project.
2. Submit complete data for reinforcement and ties, of each type.
3. Portland Cement: Brand and manufacturer's name.

4. Sand
5. Lime
6. Lime: Brand and manufacturer's name.
7. Packaged Products: Manufacturer's specifications and application instructions.
8. Masonry reinforcement, anchors

C. Samples

1. Submit samples of face brick to match existing.

E. Quality Control Submittals

1. Schedule of Uses: By mortar type.
2. Certificates
  - a. Certification from masonry supplier stating materials delivered to project comply with the Specification requirements.

F. Coordination Drawings

1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

The Contractor or Subcontractor performing the work of this Section must, within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

B. Regulatory Requirements

1. Building Code: Work of this Section shall conform to all requirements of the NYC Building Code and all applicable regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction, including safety, health, noise, and anti-pollution regulations. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the Building Code are given in this Section, the requirements of this Section shall govern.
2. UL 618: Fire rating of CMU and assemblies shall conform to the requirements UL 618 and Section BC 621 of the 2008 NYC Building Code.

3. NYC Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA) approvals, NYC Materials and Equipment Acceptance (MEA) approvals or Office of Technical Certification and Research (OTCR)

C. Certifications

Masonry construction shall conform to the material acceptance, certification and inspection requirements of Section BC 1701 of the 2008 NYC Building Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in undamaged condition per ASTM guidelines. Store in an enclosed location or off the ground with waterproof covering as needed to protect all materials from moisture, contaminants, corrosion, deleterious temperature changes, and other harmful conditions.

B. Packaged Products

1. Deliver materials to the site in manufacturer's original, sealed containers. Do not deliver materials which have exceeded shelf life limitation set forth by the manufacturer. Material containers shall bear the manufacturer's label indicating manufacturer's name, trade name of product, lot number, shelf life of product, and mix ratio (if applicable). This includes individual bags of pre-bagged mortar mixes.
2. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions for storing and protecting materials.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Cold Weather Construction Requirements

Salt or other chemicals for lowering the freezing temperature of the mortar shall not be used.

Masonry units, mortar, and grout shall be preconditioned and masonry protected for the following cold weather conditions per Section 2104.3 of the 2008 NYC Building Code:

1. Air temperature 40°F to 32°F:
  - a. Heat mixing water or sand to minimum of 70°F and to maximum of 140°F.
  - b. Mortar and grout temperature shall be between 40°F and 120°F at the time of mixing.
2. Air temperature 32°F to 25°F:
  - a. Heat mixing water and sand to minimum of 70°F and to maximum of 140°F.
  - b. Mortar and grout temperature shall be between 70°F and 120°F at the time of mixing. Grout temperature shall be maintained above 70°F at the time of grout placement.

- c. Provide heat source to maintain a minimum air temperature 32°F on each side of masonry construction.
- 3. Air temperature 25°F to 20°F:
  - a. Heat mixing water and sand to minimum of 70°F and to maximum of 120°F.
  - b. Provide heat source to maintain a minimum air temperature of 32° on each side of masonry construction.
  - c. Provide wind breaks for wind in excess of 15 miles per hour.
  - d. Keep temperature of masonry units a minimum of 40°F when laid and prior to grout placement.
- 4. Air temperature 20°F and Below:
  - a. Heat mixing water and sand to a minimum of 70°F and to maximum of 120°F.
  - b. Provide enclosures and heat source to maintain a minimum air temperature of 32°F on each side of masonry construction during construction.
  - c. Keep temperature of masonry units a minimum of 40°F when laid and prior to grout placement.

**B. Cold Weather Protection Requirements**

- 1. Mean Daily Air Temperature of 40°F to 32°F:
  - a. Protect masonry with weather resistive membrane from rain or snow for 24 hours.
- 2. Mean Daily Air Temperature of 32°F and Below:
  - a. Protect masonry with weather resistive membrane from rain or snow for 24 hours.
  - b. An air temperature of at least 32°F shall be maintained on each side of masonry for a period of at least 48 hours if Type M or S mortar is used and at least 72 hours if Type N or O mortar is used.

**C. Hot Weather Construction**

Follow the requirements of BC 2104.4. When temperatures exceed 100°F, or 90°F with a wind speed of 8 mph, provide necessary conditions and equipment to produce mortar having a temperature below 120°F and to maintain the mortar and grout below 120°F.

**D. Wetting of Clay Masonry Units**

Provide prewetting of masonry for units with initial rates of absorption that require their wetting before laying (21.42 grams per 30 square inches or 0.025 ounce psi). In cold weather requirements, follow the following requirements:

1. If surface temperatures are above 32°F, use water heated to about 70°F.
2. If surface temperatures are below 32°F, use water heated to about 120°F.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS****A. Reinforcement and Ties**

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Hauppauge, N.Y.
2. Dur-O-Wall, Arlington Heights, IL.
3. Heckmann Building Products, Melrose Park, IL
4. Or Approved Equal

**2.2 FACE BRICK MANUFACTURERS/DISTRIBUTORS**

- A. Consolidated Brick and Building Supplies, Inc., N.Y., N.Y.
- B. Tri-State Brick & Building Materials, Inc. N.Y., N.Y.
- C. Belden Brick Sales & Service, Inc., N.Y., N.Y.
- D. Glen-Gery Corp. Somerville, N. J.
- E. Brick and Block Specialties, Inc., Floral Park, NY
- F. StoneArt Inc. Church Hill, TN
- G. Or Approved Equal

**2.3 MATERIALS****A. Base Materials**

1. Portland Cement
    - a. Type I
- ASTM C150

2. Sand for Mortar Mix ASTM C144  
Sand shall be washed natural sand with 100% passing the No. 8 sieve.  
Mix shall not contain chlorides.
3. Hydrated Lime ASTM C207  
Type "S"
4. Water: Shall be clean potable water free of injurious foreign matter conforming to the requirements of Section BC 1903.4 of the 2008 NYC Building Code.
5. Mortar Coloring: match existing mortar color.

B. Brick

1. Standard Face Brick: Clay or shale, ASTM C62 and be tested in accordance with ASTM C67. The units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4950 psi for type S Mortar(solid), grade SW, type FBX, or ASTM C652 (cored), grade SW, type HBX of size 3-5/8" x 2-1/2" x 8". The Colors and textures shall be selected by the Commissioner. Where indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications, the manufacturer and brick are the Basis of Design. Special sizes and shapes as shown on the Drawings or specified herein. Brick shall be manufactured to special sizes and shapes for corners and other locations and are not to be cut in the field from the standard brick. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM Test Methods C67 and the rating shall be "Not Effloresced".
2. Building Brick (Common Brick): Clay or shale, ASTM C62 (solid), grade SW, or ASTM C652 (cored), grade SW, modular size unless indicated otherwise on Drawings. Special sizes and shapes as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

2.4 MIXES

A. Mortar

Shall conform to ASTM C270 and BIA M1-88. Provide Type I Portland cement (Type II Portland Cement when used for manholes). Masonry cement shall not be used as a substitute. Preconstruction testing with the proportions carefully monitored is to be used to establish the upper end of the strength range, which should generally be near the minimum strength of the next higher strength mortar.

1. Type N: 1 part gray cement, 1 part lime, 6 parts dry sand. Minimum compressive strength shall be 750 psi at 28 days.

B. Mortar Color: match existing adjacent mortar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all adjoining Work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any conditions that prevent the performance of this Work.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Cover top of masonry wall with waterproof plastic membrane at the end of the work period, when work is not in progress, and at other times when Work needs to be protected from rain and other precipitation. Extend cover down sides as needed to thoroughly protect the Work.
- B. During cold weather, do not use wet masonry units and frozen masonry units.
- C. Do not use frozen materials or lay masonry on frozen materials; remove frozen materials from wall. Refer to Part 1 of this Section, "Environmental Requirements" for temperature restrictions.
- D. Remove excess mortar from walls as soon after laying units as practicable to prevent staining and to facilitate cleaning of wall.
- E. Brace walls as needed until sufficiently set, or until intersecting walls provide lateral support.
- F. Prevent masonry cleaners from coming in contact with adjacent glass, metal, and other masonry surfaces such as cast stone. Protect adjoining glass and metal surfaces and all other adjacent materials and property from masonry operations.

3.3 MIXING PROCEDURES FOR MORTAR

- A. Measure material by volume or equivalent weight. In measuring by volume, measure ingredients by container. Do not measure by shovel.
- B. Mix ingredients in a clean mechanical mixer for a minimum of 3 minutes, maximum of 5, with the minimum amount of water to produce a workable consistency.
- C. Mortar that has stiffened because of evaporation of water from the mortar may be retempered only once, and only during the first hour of placement to restore the required consistency. Mortar shall be used within 2½ hours after initial mixing. Limit amount of mortar batched at one time to stay within these requirements.

3.4 LAYING - GENERAL

- A. Lay units true to dimensions, plumb and level, square; exterior and interior bond work in bond indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Lay courses level with joints uniform; vertical joints spaced properly for plumb alignment. Provide masonry lines, plumb bobs, and utilize a 4 foot level to maintain wall within ¼" of theoretical dimensions.
- B. Fill bed joints and cross joints solid with mortar. Furrowed bed and spotted cross joints not permitted. For hollow block units, apply mortar full length on all bearing surfaces.

- C. "Tooth" temporary openings in exposed masonry walls, to maintain proper bond when closed.
- D. Tool joints in exposed masonry with a concave jointer to provide a neat, smooth, compacted surface.
- E. Rough cut joints in masonry that are to receive plaster, to provide good plaster bond.
- F. Remove excess mortar, leaving masonry surface clean.
- G. Cut brick with circular masonry wet saw.
- H. Build-in miscellaneous metal inserts and other items not furnished under this Section but specified to be installed under this Section.
- I. Lay brick in bond patterns to match existing adjacent bond.

### 3.5 FACE BRICK WORK

- A. Lay face brick from scaffolding erected on face brick side of wall. Do not build or attach scaffolding into the brick face.
- B. Use face brick for exterior walls.
- C. Use 100% solid brick over exterior relieving angles/lintels or other brick projections on exterior face of building. (Use of solid brick with cores is acceptable if cores are filled solid with mortar and the cores are not visible to view.)
- D. Wet clay and shale brick which have initial rates of absorption of more than 30 grams for each 30 square inches per minute (ASTM C67). Wet brick sufficiently to prevent excess absorption of mortar moisture, but keep surface dry enough to obtain bond.
- E. Lay with shovd joints, avoiding dry contacts between brick.
- F. Lay not more than 5 courses before setting backup units.
- G. Clean loose mortar from wall as brick is laid.

### 3.6 BUILDING BRICK (COMMON BRICK) WORK

- A. Use building brick or face brick for infilling walls of solid brick construction such as at piers, filling around structural members, solid brick parapets, and for all masonry where brick work is indicated, and for which face brick, SFT, concrete block, or other material is not shown or specified.
- B. Lay up with Type N mortar.
- C. When exterior door frames are not in place at the time adjacent walls are being erected, set hot-dip galvanized steel anchors in masonry every sixth course to provide adequate anchorage for door frames to masonry when door frames are installed.



3.7 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU) – Not Used.3.8 REINFORCEMENT

## A. General

1. Brick ties: Shall be embedded a minimum of the midpoint of the brick to 2" into brick, exclusive of the seismic clip and wire. Wire shall be ¼" back from the face of the joint.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Commissioner will assign under the requirements of Section 1704.5 of the 2008 NYC Building Code a Special Inspector who will inspect the masonry construction.

- B. The Special Inspector will make inspections and any testing deemed necessary. Testing of mortar properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C780. Mortar suspected or tested to be too strong or too weak will be subject to petrographic analysis or other methods deemed necessary by the Engineer of Record and Special Inspector. Testing of masonry grout shall be in accordance with ASTM C1019. The Contractor shall pay for all tests if they verify improper work. Inspections will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Proper installation of reinforcement and placement of brick on angles.
2. Proper installation of mortar, including proportioning and mixing. Those mortar properties listed in the Appendix of ASTM C780 are to be tested at the discretion of the Special Inspector of Record. Mortar strengths, when tested, will be determined in accordance with ASTM C780 using cylinders.
3. Proper installation of weeps, flashing, drip edges, mortar mesh, cleaning of cavity (if cavity wall construction), etc.
4. For cavity wall construction, all bed and head joints are filled completely. At solid masonry construction, all bed, head, and collar joints are filled completely.

- C. If any results are found to be not in conformance with the applicable ASTM, industry practice, and the Specifications the masonry in question shall be removed and redone. Pay for testing if results of testing verify improper workmanship or proportions not in conformance with the specifications and ASTM standards.

- D. Cooperate with the Special Inspector and the Testing Laboratory performing Special Inspection testing.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Before cleaning masonry walls, examine faces for holes, cracks, and other defects. If corrections cannot be made to provide an appearance acceptable to the Commissioner, replace defective units.

B. Exterior Masonry

1. After completion of laying and the completion of other adjacent work liable to soil masonry, clean face work and point all open joints.
2. Start cleaning operations at top and proceed downward, using solution not detrimental to material or mortar.
3. Use only masonry cleaners approved by the manufacturer of the specific face brick and follow the brick manufacturer's instruction for use of the product. Perform a mock-up of the cleaning procedure. The use of muriatic acid is not approved.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEELPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

## A. General:

1. Provide new hollow structural section steel tubes as fence posts at roof curbs and associated plate and anchoring system as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide new door lintels as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Scrape and paint brackets at parapet as indicated on the Drawings.

## B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Division 02 Section "Selective Structural Demolition" where lintels exist, and where new lintels should be provided.
2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete curbs which upon which hollow structural section steel tubes are anchored.
3. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
4. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Decking."
5. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
6. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for exterior painting of roof cage brackets at parapet.
7. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
8. Division 33 Section "Chain Link Fences and Gates."

## C. References

1. The Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:

- a. International Building Code as modified to New York State:
  - ICBO Manual Steel – ASD Manual of Steel Construction.
- b. Design, Fabrication and Erection: American Institute of Steel Construction:
  - AISC MO16 "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".
  - AISC S335 "Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" adopted by the American Institute of Steel Construction.
- c. Welding: The American Welding Society (AWS Codes):
  - "Structural Welding Code – Steel, AWS D1.1".
- d. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
  - SSPC-SP "Surface Preparation Standards"

### 1.3 STANDARD

- A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions, most recent revisions, and recommendations of the following:
  - 1. AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, Load and Resistance Factor Design" (including all supplements).
  - 2. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", except in Paragraph 4.4.1, delete section (a), and (c). Delete section (b) for all connections designed by the contractor's engineer. Delete section 3.2 - all contract documents apply to the contractor. As regards section 3.3 – comply with order of precedence given in the contract documents. Section 4.4 – Allow 15 working (business) days for review in the Engineer's office, plus transit time.
  - 3. SSPC "Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2, Systems and Specifications."
- B. Where the language in any of the documents referred to herein is in the form of a recommendation or suggestion, such recommendations or suggestions shall be deemed to be mandatory under this Contract.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop and erection drawings for all structural steel components showing the following:
  - 1. Types of materials.
  - 2. Locations, markings, quantities, materials, sizes and shapes. Provide individual drawings of all unique pieces.

3. Indicated all methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing and attaching to work of other trades.
  4. Located anchor bolts required for installation in other Work; furnish setting drawings and templates for required anchors.
  5. Cleaning, surface preparation and painting schedules.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than  $3/8"=1'-0"$  and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- C. Calculations: Submit calculations for new door lintels and HSS Tubes at fence, according to the requirements shown on the Drawings. Calculations shall bear the seal of a New York State licensed Professional Engineer.
- D. Manufacturer's Data: Submit product data or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
1. Steel Lintels
  2. HSS Tubes (fence posts)
  3. Structural steel paint
  4. Shrinkage-resistant grout
  5. Anchors
- E. Survey confirming the condition of existing steel and concrete structure uncovered during the removal/demolition process at parapet. Contractor shall not proceed with reinstallation of parapet wall until submission of as built details prepared by the Contractor have been reviewed by the Engineer of record, and/or a physical inspection and written direction has been given by the Engineer of record.
- F. Welding Certificates signed by the contractor certifying that the welders have satisfactorily passed AWS (American Welding Society) qualification tests for welding processes involved.
- F. Qualification Data for the following:
1. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section shall have a minimum of three (3) years experience.
  2. Fabricator: Company specializing in the fabrication of steel products to be used in this Contract shall have a minimum of three (3) years experience.
  3. Engineer: Engineer to be licensed by the State of New York.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Do not handle structural steel until paint has thoroughly dried. Care shall be exercised to avoid abrasions and other damage.

- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration. Prior to installation and tightening, fastener components shall be protected from dust, dirt, moisture and other jobsite conditions detrimental to their lubricants and finish. Fastener components that accumulate rust or dirt resulting from jobsite conditions shall not be used unless they are cleaned and re-lubricated.
- C. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- D. Stack material out of mud and dirt and provide for proper drainage. Protect from damage or soiling by adjacent construction operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.
  - 1. Steel Shapes: ASTM A572 Corrosion Resistant.
  - 2. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- B. Lintels:
  - 1. All exterior lintels in exterior walls shall be galvanized. Bolts connecting lintels to the galvanized wedge inserts shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153. Lintels exposed to view shall be finish painted.
- C. Anchors:
  - 1. All Anchors and fasteners used on this job for all trades shall be galvanized, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
  - 2. Adhesive anchors are to be in accordance with ICC-ES AC308, Annex A, Section 3.0
  - 3. Epoxy Adhesive: The compound shall be a two (2) component 100% solids, 100% reactive compound suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Acceptable products include but are not limited to:
    - a. Hilti HY 150 by the Hilti Corporation.
    - b. Euco Epoxy #620 by the Euclid Chemical Company.
    - c. Powers Injection Adhesive Anchor System by Powers Fasteners, Inc.
    - d. Or approved equal.

- D. Non-metallic Shrinkage Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining, shrinkage resistant product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621 and ASTM C1107, free of gas-producing or gas-releasing agents, oxidizing catalysts, inorganic accelerators and chlorides. Provide one of the following.

1. "Five Star Grout" (U.S. Grout Corp.).
2. "Masterflow 713" (Master Builders Co.).
3. "Crystex" (L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.).
4. Or Approval Equal.

F. Paint

1. For All Steel at Roof Brackets: Scrape and paint using liquid flashing membrane coordinated with specific roof location. See Specification Division 7 for roofing types and associated flashing membranes.
2. For All Steel Not Otherwise Specified: Provide the following primer at all interior steel, compatible with the finish coats of paint; final color to be approved by Commissioner. One of the following:
  - a. "4-55 Versare" (Themec Co. Inc.); 2.0 - 3.5 mils d.f.t.
  - b. "GP-818" (Carboline Co.); 2.0 mils d.f.t.
  - c. "Amercoat 5105" (Ameron Protective Coatings); 2.0 - 3.0 mils d.f.t.
  - d. "Dulux, 67-Y-834" (E.I. DuPont de Nemours); 2.0 mils d.f.t.
  - e. "Ferrox 25" (Con-Lux Coatings, Inc.); 2.0 - 3.0 mils d.f.t.
  - f. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to the greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to the AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
1. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASEM A 6/A6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  2. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to the greatest extent possible.



- C. Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- D. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with AWS recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base materials.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove Welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

## 2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean all surfaces not otherwise specified in accordance with SSPC Surface Preparation Specification No. 3 Power Tool Cleaning or as recommended by the paint manufacturer, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Cleaning shall be done immediately prior to painting. Apply coat of paint within 4 hours after cleaning and before rust-bloom occurs.
- C. Blast cleaning operations shall not be conducted when the relative humidity of the air is greater than 85% or when the surface temperature of the steel is less than 5 deg. F. above the temperature at which condensation will occur, or when these conditions are anticipated. Remove all traces of blast residue and dust in a manner that will not contaminate the surfaces. Take every precaution to prevent contamination of surfaces. Workmen shall wear gloves free of grease and/or oil when handling blast cleaned steel.

## 2.7 PAINTING

- A. Only structural steel indicated in the Drawings shall receive a coat of paint.
- B. Clean existing steel areas as noted on the Drawings to bare steel. Remove all existing paint, loose scale and corrosion products.
- C. For All Steel at Roof Brackets: Scrape and paint using liquid flashing membrane coordinated with specific roof location. See Specification Division 7 for roofing types and associated flashing membranes.

## 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and inspection of structural steel will be performed by a testing agency retained by the City of New York. Provide the testing agency with the following:
1. A complete set of accepted documents required under Paragraph "Submittals".
  2. Cutting lists, order sheets, material bills, and shipping bills.
  3. Information as to time and place of all rollings and shipment of material to shops.
  4. Representative sample pieces as requested by the testing agency.
  5. Full and ample means and assistance for testing all materials.
  6. Proper facilities, including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, etc., for inspection of the work in the mills, shop and field.
- B. The Inspector will perform his duties, when possible, in such a way that fabrication and erection are not unnecessarily delayed or impeded, and as follows:
1. The inspector will make all tests and inspections as required by all applicable federal, state and local Building Laws. The inspector shall make all the tests and inspections indicated on the Drawings.
  2. The technique for radiographic inspection will be in accordance with Section 6, Part B of the "Structural Welding Code". A double film technique will be used. One copy of each film will be sent to the Engineer, the other will be retained by the Inspector.
  3. Shop welds will be inspected in the shop before the work is painted or approved for shipment.
  4. Where inspection reveals defects, the extent of inspection will be increased as much as necessary to assure that the full extent of the defects in a joint have been found and to assure that the same defects are not present on similar parts or under similar circumstances.
  5. Work that is not acceptable will be designated by "Repair" or "Reject", as applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Prior to the start of the Work, meet at the Project site to review methods and sequence of structural steel erection, quality control requirements, standard of workmanship, job organization, coordination of the work with other trades, special details and conditions, testing and inspection procedures, and other pertinent topics related to the Work. The meeting shall include the Commissioner, the Engineer, the Contractor, the Structural Steel Subcontractor, the City of New York's Testing Laboratory, and any other subcontractors whose work requires coordination with this Work.

#### 3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACE

- A. Examine the substrates, adjoining construction and the conditions under which the Work is to be installed. Do not proceed with the Work until unsuitable conditions have been corrected. Consider all conditions which will affect the satisfactory erection of the structural steel systems.
- B. Visit the project site and advise Engineer of any discrepancy or conflict. Field verify existing construction requirements, existing conditions, restrictions and clearances which may affect structural steel systems erection. Assume responsibility for all errors of detailing and fabrication and for the correct fitting and erection of the structural steel systems.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Make all necessary provisions for temporary shoring and bracing with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads and for completion of erection where structural members are temporarily left out for erection at a later date. Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete the work.
- B. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
  - 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
  - 3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
  - 4. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS – NOT USED

### 3.5 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Field painting shall comply with the requirements specified in Part 2 - Products, "Shop Painting".
- B. After erection, clean exposed surfaces of field connections, unpainted areas adjacent to field connections and damaged areas in the shop coat to the same standards as required for the shop coat and paint with the same primer used in the shop coat.

### 3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCE

- A. Individual pieces shall be plumbed, leveled and aligned in accordance with the requirements of the "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".
- B. Dimensions shown on Drawings are based on an assumed design temperature of 70 deg. F. Fabrication and erection procedures shall take into account the ambient temperature range at the time of the respective operations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field testing and inspection requirements shall comply with Part 2 - Products, "Source Quality Control".

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Furnish material, labor, equipment, services necessary to erect all metal deck, including connections, welding and accessories required for installation of Work. Field cut and fit deck as required and cut all openings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- |                                    |                |
|------------------------------------|----------------|
| A. Cold-Formed Metal Framing ..... | Section 054000 |
| B. Thermal Insulation.....         | Section 072100 |
| C. Roof Specialties.....           | Section 077100 |

1.4 REFERENCES

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- A. American Society Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards, latest editions.

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| A36  | Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.   |
| A108 | Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-finished, Standard Quality.   |
| A653 | Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process. |
| A780 | Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coating.   |
| A992 | Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing  |
| B633 | Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel  |
- B. "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", 9th edition including supplements. - American Institute of Steel Constructors (AISC 335).

- C. "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" 2nd edition, including supplements. - American Institute of Steel Constructors (AISC LRFD 1999).
- D. Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings (AISC 341-05).
- E. "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" (Section BC 2209 of the 2008 NYC Building Code). - American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI).
- F. Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems (ANSI A10.3), American National Standard (ANSI).
- G. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES):
  - 1. International Building Code
  - 2. Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems (AC43)
  - 3. Steel Deck Diaphragms (ESR-2199)
- H. "Structural Welding Code - AWS D1.1" - American Welding Society (AWS).
- I. "Specifications for Mild Steel Covered Arc - Welding Electrodes - AWS A5.1" - AWS.
- J. "Diaphragm Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks" 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition - Steel Deck Institute (SDI).
- K. "Fire Resistance Directory" - Underwriters Laboratory (UL).

#### 1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design of metal deck is governed by Section BC 2209 of the 2008 NYC Building Code. Structural integrity requirements of the Section BC 2213.3 shall be met.
- B. Metal deck unit sizes and gages are indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Units shall be of three-span length except where framing layout does not permit. Deck sheets shall be butted over supports.
- D. Provide shoring where required by the deck manufacturer as indicated on the approved shop drawings and where indicated on the Contract Documents.
- E. Use of integral and non-piercing hanger tabs to support ceiling systems is not permitted. Piercing hanger tabs with a safe working loading of 250 lbs or greater are permitted for ceilings weights below the hanger tab capacity. Integral hanger tabs are to be used for venting purposes only.
- F. Units included in a fire rated assembly must be classified in appropriate UL designs or have MEA, BSA, or OTCR approval.

- G. Use fasteners or welds for decking attachment that provide adequate diaphragm shear strength, uplift resistance and stiffness for imposed load combinations.
- H. Performance Requirements: FM classified Class I-90 minimum for uplift resistance and UL fire classified for roof deck.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data

Submit manufacturer's specifications for:

- 1. Shear stud connectors
- 2. Deck Fasteners, if used

##### B. Shop Drawings

- 1. Prepare metal deck shop drawings immediately after award of Contract.
- 2. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Type and gage of metal deck.
  - b. Metal deck layout and orientation, including clear indication where shoring is required.
  - c. Welding or fastener types, sizes and pattern.
  - d. Side and end details of metal deck.
  - e. Supplementary framing details.
  - f. Location of all openings and fittings.
  - g. Shop finish.
  - h. Size, location, and spacing of stud shear connectors, where required, for each beam.
  - i. Designation of welding electrode strength to be used.
- 3. Shop drawings reviewed by the Engineer of Record for general conformity with the Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor or the metal deck supplier of responsibility for correctness of fit, quantities of materials, and adequacy of attachment details of deck and accessories to the structural steel. Deck must have UL or OTCR approval as part of the fire rated assembly. Approval of shop drawings does not absolve the Contractor of this requirement.



4. Calculations in accordance with ICC-ES AC 43 or SDI Design Method verifying diaphragm shear strength and stiffness: Submit calculations for the load tables of the metal deck supplied. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

C. Quality Control Submittals

1. Certificates

- a. Submit notarized certificates from the manufacturers of the specified materials stating compliance with the applicable requirements set forth for all materials specified in this Section.
- b. Welding certificate, stating that work performed in the field is done by NYC licensed welders as per §28-407.1 of the Administrative Code.
- c. Furnish proof that deck to be used is part of a UL, MEA, BSA, or OTCR approved fire-rated assembly if other than deck shown on Drawings.
- d. Submit certificate stating deck manufacturer is a member producer of SDI.

2. Manufacturers' Instructions: Furnish manufacturers' printed material, specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking, accessories, and studs.

3. Contractor Qualifications

Provide proof of Manufacturer, Erector, welder, and mechanical fastener technician qualifications specified under "Quality Assurance"

4. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the Coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of metal deck as used in this Contract shall have a minimum of three years experience.
2. Erector: Company specializing in performing the Work of this Section shall have a minimum of three years with similar quantity of material.
3. Welders: All steel roof deck welders shall be AWS certified for welding of sheet steel and NYC licensed.
4. Mechanical Fastener Installer: Shall be certified or licensed by the fastener and tool system manufacturer on the project site in accordance with ANSI A10.3 requirements. Certification or licensing includes all training necessary for proper

tool operation, fastener selection, maintenance and troubleshooting.

**B. Regulatory Requirements**

1. **Building Code:** Work of this Section shall conform to all requirements of the NYC Building Code and all applicable regulations of other governmental authorities. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the Building Code are given in this Section, the requirements of this Section shall govern.
2. **New York City Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA):** Rules for Arc and Gas Welding and Oxygen Cutting and Steel Covering the Specifications for Design, Fabrication, and Inspection of Arc and Gas Welded Steel Structures and Qualification of Welders and Supervisors.
3. **Industry Standards:** Standards specified herein shall apply to Work of this Section. Where more severe requirements than those contained in the standards are given in this section or the Building Code, requirements of this Section or the Building Code shall govern.
  - a. AISC 335-89 or LRFD (1999) as modified by the 2008 NYC Building Code.
  - b. Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings AISC 341-05.
  - c. Section BC 2209 of the 2008 NYC Building Code
  - d. "Rules for Design of Composite Construction with Metal Decks or Lightweight Concrete" - Department of Buildings.
  - e. Fire Resistance Directory - UL.
    - 1) Composite metal deck shall have UL approval with respect to the following:
      - a) As a component part of a floor construction of specified fire resistance rating without need for sprayed fireproofing on underside of deck.
      - b) As a component part of a three-hour fire resistive floor construction with use of sprayed fireproofing on underside of deck.
    - 2) Roof deck shall have UL approval as a component part of the specified fire resistive roof construction.
4. Recommendations or suggestions in the codes and references listed in this Article and under "References" shall be deemed to be mandatory unless they are in violation of the Building Code.

**C. Certifications**

1. Structural metal deck and stud shear connectors shall conform to the material acceptance, certification and inspection requirements of Section BC 1701 of the 2008 NYC Building Code.
2. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver deck to site undamaged. With each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- B. Store deck units off the ground with one end elevated to provide drainage. Protect units from the elements with a waterproof covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Deck and Accessories
  1. United Steel Deck, Inc.
  2. Wheeling Corrugating Co.
  3. H.H. Robertson Company.
  4. Or approved equal.
- B. Stud Shear Connectors
  1. KSM Products, Inc.
  2. Nelson Stud Welding Co.
  3. Hilti, Inc.
  4. Or approved equal.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners
  1. Hilti, Inc.
  2. ITW Ramset
  3. Elco Textron
  3. Or approved equal.

## D. Sidelap Connectors

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Elco Textron
3. Dek-Lok
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

## A. Steel for Roof Deck

1. 18 gauge, formed from galvanic steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653. Size of deck is to follow SDI requirements for thickness and tolerances.
2. Minimum yield point of 33,000 psi.
3. Deck to receive sprayed fireproofing shall be free of lubricants or oils that would impair the adhesion of the fireproofing material.

## B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes

Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A36 or A992. Members to receive sprayed fireproofing shall be unprimed and free of lubricants or oils that would impair the adhesion of the fireproofing material.

## C. Shop Finish

1. Metal deck: Steel sheet shall receive before being formed a coating of zinc conforming to ASTM A653 coating class G60 (both sides). Metal deck exposed to view, such as in the gymnasium, shall be cleaned and phosphatized prior to priming. Primer shall be applied in the shop (Zinc dust-zinc oxide primer - 2.5 Mils DFT).
2. Steel roof deck: Steel sheet shall receive before being formed a coating of zinc conforming to ASTM A653 coating class G90 (both sides). Roof deck exposed to view, such as in the gymnasium, shall be cleaned and phosphatized prior to priming. Primer shall be applied in the shop (Zinc dust-zinc oxide primer - 2.5 Mils DFT).

## D. Metal Deck Accessories (cants, pour stops, closure pieces, etc.)

Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A653, coating class G60. Unless a thicker gage is required by design considerations, such as at cantilever edge conditions, minimum thickness shall be same gage as metal deck. Accessories to receive sprayed fireproofing shall be free of lubricants and oils that would impair the adhesion of the fireproofing material.

## E. Headed Stud Type Shear Connector

1. Welded studs shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A108, Grade 1015 or 1020, and Articles 4.26 and 4.27 of AWS D1.1. Welded studs shown on the Drawing are the Basis of Design.
2. Mechanical Studs of equivalent strength to welded studs. Unless shown on the Contract Drawings, the size, number of and location on the beam shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's published data and supported by test data.
  - a. Mechanical shear connectors shall be Hilti X-HVB Shear Connectors installed with Hilti X-ENP-21 HVB powder-actuated fasteners.

**F. Welds and Fasteners**

1. Welds:
  - a. Material: Welding electrodes shall conform to E70XX classification of AWS A5.1.
  - b. Weld Washers: Use on steel roof deck thinner than 22 gauge
2. Mechanical Fasteners:
  - a. Material: AISI 1070 modified
  - b. Hardness: Minimum Rockwell Hardness C 54.5
  - c. Design and Manufacture: Knurled shank with forged ballistic point. Manufacturing process shall ensure steel ductility and prevent development of hydrogen embrittlement.
  - d. Washers:
    - 1) For structural steel framing: Minimum 15 mm (0.591 in.) steel washers
    - 2) For steel bar joist framing: Minimum 12 mm (0.472 in.) steel washers
  - e. Corrosion Resistance:
    - 1) For steel roof decks with waterproofing membrane: 5 micron zinc electroplated in accordance with ASTM B 633 SC1 Type III
    - 2) For exposed steel roof decks: Minimum AISI 304 stainless steel sealing caps with bonded neoprene washer shall be installed over each fastener
  - f. Design Requirements:

- 1) ICC-ES AC43 or SDI method for diaphragm shear strength and stiffness
- 2) FM wind uplift resistance
- 3) UL fire classification

g. Approved Types

- 1) For use with steel bar joist supports with top chord or flange thickness 1/8 in. to 3/8 in.:
  - a) Hilti X-EDNK22 THQ12 (1/8 in. up to and including 1/4 in.)
  - b) Hilti X-EDN19 THQ12 (3/16 in. up to and including 3/8 in.)
  - c) ITW/Ramset 1500K and 1600WK
  - d) Or Approved Equal.

G. Sidelap Connectors

1. Acceptable types of sidelap connectors:

a. Top or side seam welds

- 1) 1-1/2 in. long fillet welds in accordance with AWS D1.3 procedures.

b. Mechanical sidelap connectors

- 1) Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped roof deck sheets to achieve positive engagement of adjacent sheets with a minimum of three thread penetration.
- 2) Material: ASTM A 510 Grade 1022
- 2) Hardness: Minimum Vickers Surface Hardness of 450 HV0.3
- 4) Design and Manufacture: Hex washer head undercut with reverse serrations; self-piercing or stitch point at center
- 5) Corrosion Resistance:
  - a) For steel roof decks with waterproofing membrane: 5 micron zinc electroplated in accordance with ASTM B 633 SC1 Type III.
  - b) For exposed steel roof decks: AISI 410 or 304 stainless steel with bonded neoprene washer.

## 6) Design Requirements:

- a) ICC-ES AC43 or SDI method for diaphragm shear strength and stiffness
- b) FM wind uplift resistance

## 7) Approved Types

- a) Hilti S-SLC01 M HWH Sidelap Connector.
- b) Hilti S-SLC02 M HWH Sidelap Connector.
- c) Hilti S-MD 10-16 x 3/4 HWH #3 Stainless Steel Screw.
- d) Elco Textron.
- e) Or Approved Equal.

## c. Button punches

- 1) Standard or proprietary type button punches shall be deep and positively engage the male and female side edges of adjacent interlocking deck sheets in accordance with steel deck manufacturer recommendations
- 2) Approved Types
  - a) Wheeling Corrugating Gator Crimp.
  - b) Verco Manufacturing Punchlok.
  - c) Or Approved Equal.

## H. Galvanizing Repair Paint

Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A780 and comply with Military Specification MIL-P-21035.

## I. Deck Fasteners (if used)

Deck fasteners of a type that will provide equal or greater uplift resistance than a 3/4" puddle weld.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin placement of metal deck until all surfaces and members are deemed acceptable to receive the deck. Do not proceed with Work until any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the deck installer.

### 3.2 ERECTION

#### A. General

1. Care should be taken to avoid overloading the supporting structural elements when placing bundles of metal deck or other construction loads on floors and roof.
2. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until they are permanently secured.
3. Employ a Licensed Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor to ensure accurate erection of the deck and end closures.

#### B. Metal Deck and Accessories Installation

1. Lay units in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements and as shown on Drawings.
2. Adjust units in place before permanent fastening and accurately align end to end. Rectify inaccuracies in alignment and level of bearing before units are finally placed.
3. Provide proper bearing at all supports. Metal deck must be placed to bear fully on surface of beam flanges.
4. Provide angle and channel supports for metal deck at locations where deck cannot be properly seated due to obstructions by structural connections and as shown on Drawings. Coordinate with mechanical trades to adjust supports at columns if required to permit items to pass adjacent to column.
5. Anchor deck to steel member by welding directly through the bottom of the rib at all structural supports by welds not less than 3/4" in diameter or by using powder driven fasteners of equivalent strength, spaced not more than 12" across the width of the unit. All welds shall be of uniform size and appearance and free of pinholes, porosity, undercutting or other defects. Welds shall be free of sharp points or edges. Mechanical fasteners shall be fully engaged and washer snug and holding deck without damage. Where two units abut, each unit shall be so fastened to the steel framing. Add additional welds or fasteners where found defective.
6. Fasten side laps of adjacent units between supports by crimping or mechanically fastening with sheet metal screws of size and spacing required by manufacturer or as indicated on the Drawings to provide diaphragm strength required by seismic design. In no case shall fasteners exceed two feet. Fasteners for exposed to



view roof deck shall be the minimum length possible to ensure an aesthetic appearance.

7. Furnish, install, and weld in position all accessories, including pour stops, closures, cant strips, etc., where required.
  - a. Furnish sheet metal pour stops and closures for open ends of all cell raceways at columns, walls, and openings shown on Drawings. Pour stop gage is to be selected by manufacturer based on overhang. Revise gage if survey shows overhang exceeds that designed. Provide additional supports to strengthen pour stop at wedge inserts if required.
  - b. Provide sheet steel cover plate (or closure tape) as required to close panel end conditions where panels change direction or abut.
  - c. Furnish material for column closures to close openings between panels and structural columns.
  - d. Provide welding hole cover, with friction fastening, to close welding access holes when required.
  - e. Provide smooth form wood edge at locations where edge of deck will be exposed to view, such as at stairwells.

C. Stud Shear Connector Welding

1. Weld studs to steel beams through the steel deck with automatically-timed stud welding equipment.
2. Stud welding shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 with respect to workmanship, quality control, and field inspection.
3. Manufacturer shall supply guidance and instruction in proper installation method
4. Additional requirements for stud welding with metal deck:
  - a. Top flanges of beams must be free of paint, heavy rust, millscale, dirt, ice and water, and any other material that will interfere with the welding operation.
  - b. Metal deck must be free of dirt, ice, water, and other foreign materials that will interfere with the welding operation.

D. Cutting, Drilling, and Reinforcing of Openings

1. Where predetermined openings (such as stairs, elevators, etc.) are framed by structural steel beams on all sides (shown on the Drawings), the metal deck shall be engineered by the manufacturer to fit these conditions.

2. Any opening which is not framed by structural steel beams on all sides, and which is required in steel decking, shall be cut by the respective trades requiring it.
3. Reinforcing of Openings in Steel Deck
  - a. Holes 6" or less in dimension need not be reinforced.
  - b. Holes greater than 6" but less than 30" in any dimension shall be reinforced by the General Contractor as shown on the Structural Contract Drawings.

E. Field Touch Up

Clean scarred and rusted areas in galvanizing after deck installation is completed and paint welds and the scarred and rusted areas with the galvanizing repair paint. Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Edge of metal deck is to be within a tolerance of 1/4" of theoretical, set to a survey line, to ensure proper installation of masonry and installation of relieving angles.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Welding/fastening of metal deck and shear studs is subject to Special Inspection and Testing and includes, but is not limited to.
  1. Weld sizes and pattern.
  2. Mechanical fastener placement location and washer condition.
  3. Clamping of steel roof deck to supporting steel framing
- B. The Contractor shall engage an engineer licensed in the state of New York to check tolerances and inspect the erection.
- C. Contractors Surveys- Not Used.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Metal deck and accessories to receive sprayed fireproofing shall be clean of dust, grease, excessive oils, loose materials, and any other matter which would impair the adhesion of the fireproofing material to the deck and accessories.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Exterior load-bearing wall framing at new roof bulkheads.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for mineral wool insulation.
  2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for interior non-load-bearing wall assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated by contract documents.
  2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than allowable.
  3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
  4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
  2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

3. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
  1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the Coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:
  1. Steel sheet.
  2. Expansion anchors.
  3. Power-actuated anchors.
  4. Mechanical fasteners.
  5. Vertical deflection clips.
  6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
  7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed

for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
  - 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
  - 2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
- H. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:

1. Allied Studco.
2. AllSteel Products, Inc.
3. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
4. Clark Steel Framing.
5. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
6. Craco Metals Manufacturing, LLC.
7. Custom Stud, Inc.
8. Dale/Incor.
9. Design Shapes in Steel.
10. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
11. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
12. Innovative Steel Systems.
13. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
14. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
15. SCAFCO Corporation.
16. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steeler, Inc.
19. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
20. United Metal Products, Inc.
21. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25% percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
  2. Coating: As required by structural performance.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
  2. Coating: As required by structural performance.

## 2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Galvanized Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 16 GA (0.0635 inches)
  2. Flange Width: 2 inches (51 mm)
  3. Section Properties: Minimum allowable calculated section modulus, moment of inertia, and allowable moment.

- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm)
- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges.
- D. Steel Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated.

#### 2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Anchor clips.
  - 5. End clips.
  - 6. Foundation clips.
  - 7. Gusset plates.
  - 8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
  - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
  - 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
  - 11. Backer plates.

#### 2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.



- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

- G. Masonry Anchors: For anchorage of new bulkhead structures to existing penhouse.

1. All Anchors used on this job for all trades shall be galvanized, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Adhesive anchors are to be in accordance with ICC-ES AC58
2. Epoxy Adhesive: The compound shall be a two (2) component 100% solids, 100% reactive compound suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Acceptable products include but are not limited to:
  - a. Hilti HY 150 by the Hilti Corporation.
  - b. Euco Epoxy #620 by the Euclid Chemical Company.
  - c. Powers Injection Adhesive Anchor System by Powers Fasteners, Inc.
  - d. Or approved equal.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
  4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

### 3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
  - 1. Anchor Spacing: To match stud spacing, as shown on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Allow for slope of roof.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: 24 inches (610 mm), as indicated in the Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
- G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
  - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
  - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
  - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel 16 GA Z channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of 2 screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.

- J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION- NOT USED

3.6 JOIST INSTALLATION – NOT USED

3.7 TRUSS INSTALLATION- NOT USED

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Anchors in masonry are subject to Special Inspections per BC 1704.
- C. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and the Commissioner.
- E. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONSPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services to provide metal fabrications and miscellaneous metals as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein, including, but not limited to the following:
1. Z-Girts and Vertical Hat Channels at entire interior length of parapet to support aluminum siding panels.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel"
- B. Division 07 Section "Metal Siding Panels"
- C. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"
- D. Division 32 Section "Chain Link Fences and Gates"

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.5 REFERENCES:

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. American Welding Society (AWS).

- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
- F. Federal Specifications (FS)
- G. National Association of Architectural Metals Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- H. The Building Code of the City of New York, latest edition.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings, for each item specified
  - 1. Show all locations, markings, quantities, materials, sizes and shapes.
  - 2. Cleaning, surface preparation and painting schedules.
  - 3. Indicate all methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing and attaching to work of other trades.
- B. Coordination Drawings
  - 1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than  $3/8"=1'-0"$  and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- C. Calculations
  - 1. Where metal fabrications are required to comply with certain design loadings, submit structural design, structural calculations, materials properties, and other information needed for structural analysis, signed and sealed by the New York State licensed Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Product Data, for each item specified.
  - 1. Submit product data sheets for products used in metal fabrications, including anchoring devices. Instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other work.
  - 2. Submit product data sheets for painting materials.
  - 3. Submit product data sheets for grouts and sealants.
- E. Samples
  - 1. Where specified, submit samples of fabricated items, hardware, and finishes for selection.
- F. Welder certificates signed by the Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under Article titled "Quality Assurance".
- G. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in Article titled "Quality Assurance" to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Items provided in this Section shall be manufactured and fabricated by firms experienced in the type of Work specified.
- B. Installation shall be by installers experienced in the type of Work specified for the respective item. Installer shall be acceptable to the manufacturer.
- C. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel", D1.3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel", and D1.2 "Structural Welding Code – Aluminum".
  - 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- D. Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the successful installation of metal fabrications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project.

**1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING**

- A. Before shipment to the job, all finishes shall be adequately protected for transporting and erecting periods.
- B. Replace damaged items, with the approval of the Commissioner's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress and work of other trades to avoid delay of work.

**1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Metals
  - 1. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for



steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.

**B. Grout and Anchoring Cement**

1. **Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout:** Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with Federal Specification CE CRD-C 621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.
2. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. **Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grouts:**
    - 1) "Five Star Grout", US Grout
    - 2) "Masterflow 713", Master Builders
    - 3) "SonogROUT", Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
    - 4) Or approved equal.

**C. Fasteners**

1. **General:**
  - a. Provide galvanized fasteners for fastening aluminum, and all Work associated with this section. Provide galvanic separation as necessary.
2. **Anchor Bolts:** ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
3. **Eyebolts:** ASTM A 489.
4. **Machine Screws:** ASME B18.6.3.
5. **Lag Screws:** ASME B18.2.1.
6. **Wood Screws:** Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
7. **Plain Washers:** Round, ASME B18.22.1.
8. **Lock Washers:** Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

**D. Galvanizing by the Hot-dip Method**

1. Galvanize structural shapes in accordance with ASTM 123.
2. Galvanize hardware in accordance with ASTM A153.

3. Galvanizing repair paint for regalvanizing welds and damaged areas shall conform to ASTM A780 and comply with Military Specification MIL-P-21035, such as ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound.

## 2.2 FINISHES

### A. General

1. Comply with NAAM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.
2. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
3. Refer to Articles 2.4 and 2.5 for painting and galvanizing.
  - a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

## 2.3 FABRICATIONS, GENERAL

### A. General

1. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
3. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
4. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
5. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
6. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use

Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

7. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate..
8. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
9. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

**B. Aluminum Items**

1. Provide miscellaneous welded aluminum bar stock trim and brake-formed sheet aluminum where indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide all other miscellaneous metal work. All Work to be embedded in concrete or masonry work or in connection with bolts, anchors, and inserts shall be furnished at the proper time for setting. Those items exposed to the elements or located in exterior walls or roof shall be galvanized. Where exposed to view, also provide finish paint.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Make all required measurements in the field to ensure proper and adequate fit.

**3.2 DISCREPANCIES**

- A. Immediately notify the Commissioner.
- B. Do not proceed until fully corrected.

**3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
1. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.
- G. Adjust metal fabrications prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- H. Install items as detailed in the drawings; for manufactured items, install as recommended by the Manufacturer, unless indicated otherwise.
- I. Field Touch-Up
1. Painted Members: After erection, clean all damaged areas in shop coat, exposed surfaces of bolts, bolt heads, nuts and washers, abrasions, and all field welds and unpainted areas adjacent to field welds to the same standards as the shop coat and paint with primer paint to same thickness as the shop coat.
  2. Galvanized Members: After erection, clean and paint all damaged areas to the galvanizing, welds and areas adjacent to welds with the galvanizing repair paint complying to ASTM A780. For galvanized members to be painted, finish painting shall be the final two coats of the epoxy paint system.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of metal work from damage during construction period by use of temporary protective coverings approved by ornamental metal manufacturer. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items which cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

#### END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 071416 - COLD FLUID-APPLIED PROTECTED MEMBRANE ROOFINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Specification Section 072100 THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Specification Section 072726 FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS.
- D. Specification Section 075552 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING.
- E. Specification Section 076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
- F. Specification Section 077620 CONCRETE ROOF PAVERS.
- G. Specification Section 321816 EPDM POURED-IN-PLACE PLAY SURFACE.
- H. Specification Section 321816 RUBBERIZED PLAY PAVER SYSTEM.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide fully reinforced cold fluid-applied polyurethane liquid resin roofing and waterproofing membrane and all other ancillary waterproofing at northwest Roof 1, work included but not limited to:
  - 1. Fluid applied roofing system
  - 2. Concrete
  - 3. Rigid Insulation
  - 4. Flashings
  - 5. All required accessories

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations,

suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).
- E. Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association (TIMA).
- F. Federal Specifications (FS)
- G. Factory Mutual System (FMS)
- H. Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FMRC)
- I. Canadian Government Specification Board (CGSB)
- J. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
- K. International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA)

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Miscellaneous Submittals and Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's complete technical and installation literature for all materials of this Section.
  - 2. When the roofing and flashing system of a proposed manufacturer incorporates materials, details, or installation methods which differ from those indicated in the Specifications or Drawings, submit complete product information for consideration by the Commissioner. Submit information prior to start of any Work which would be affected by the proposed substitutions.
  - 3. Submit written approval from membrane manufacturer confirming compatibility of the roofing system with the specified insulation and fill materials, prior to start of work.
  - 4. Manufacturer's Warranty: Sample copy of the membrane manufacturer's 20 year warranty covering workmanship and materials, conforming to requirements of this Section.
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Submit installation details for roofing systems to show, at a minimum, details at drains, at flashing, at terminations, at joints in structure below, at intersection of horizontal and vertical surfaces, at penetrations, and at roof parapets.

- a. Submit for typical and non-typical conditions of Project. Manufacturer's standard data sheets are not acceptable for shop drawings.
  - b. Indicate and identify materials to be incorporated in the work, dimensions, thickness of each materials and system, and relationships to adjacent construction.
  - c. When there is a proposed deviation from the Contract Documents, submit the revised detail labeled as such for approval.
2. Roof membrane manufacturer shall review and approve roof detail shop drawings submitted for Work of Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" prior to review by the Commissioner.

C. Coordination Drawings

1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than  $3/8"=1'0"$  and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades, including details regarding EPDM Play Surface and Rubberized Play Paver System.

D. Survey

1. Submit a survey of substrate and drain elevations as described in Article 1.7 Survey.

E. Samples: Submit the following:

1. Insulation Material: 12" x 12" with manufacturer's printed product identification.
2. Flashing and Reinforcing Materials: Each type and thickness required for project, minimum 12" long.
3. Roofing membrane materials: Each type required for the project.
4. Test Strips: If requested by the Commissioner.

F. Quality Control Submittals

1. Fire Hazard Certification:
  - a. Written certification that the roof system, including the specific insulation has been tested in conjunction with the type of structural roof deck and roof slope applicable to the project and has achieved an Underwriters Laboratories Class A external fire resistance rating.
  - b. Certification: Letter from Underwriters Laboratories, or a copy of the Underwriters Laboratories classification listing for the roofing system.



## 2. Material Certifications:

- a. Letter from the roofing membrane manufacturer certifying that the insulation is approved for use with the roofing system.
- b. Certification of an approved independent testing laboratory certifying that the membrane material meets the specified ASTM and CGSB standards.

## 3. Membrane Manufacturers Certifications:

- a. Submit a letter certifying that the manufacturer has been actively marketing the submitted system for a minimum of three (3) years.

## 4. Applicator's Certification required from manufacturers who offer a public process for contractor approval program:

- a. Letter from the membrane manufacturer certifying that the applicator is licensed or approved to install the specified roof system.
- b. Names, address, and telephone numbers of three (3) buildings where the applicator has installed the same type of fully reinforced cold fluid-applied polyurethane liquid resin roofing and waterproofing systems, which have the manufacturer's warranty issued. Include the types of roofing systems installed, the manufacturer's name, and the warranty numbers.
- c. Letter certifying that the job foreman, crew chief and all supervisors of the persons performing the cold fluid applied roofing work are experienced, trained and competent in the required tasks in order that the roofing and waterproofing systems are installed appropriately and that the historic architectural resources are protected and conserved.
- d. Letter from manufacturer stating that the project is registered with the manufacturer. The Contractor is to bring this to the Pre-installation conference.

5. New York City Approval: Report of Material and Equipment Acceptance Division (MEA) for the intended use of the roofing system.  
Rating: Class A.

## G. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Membrane manufacturer representative's certification of completed roof assembly:  
As specified.
2. Guaranty and Warranty: As specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Membrane Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. The manufacturer providing the material or equipment specified in this section must, for the past three (3) years, have been regularly engaged in the manufacture of material or equipment similar in type to that required for this Project. Such similar material or equipment provided by the manufacturer must have been in satisfactory service for not less than three (3) years.
2. The manufacturer shall have the technical expertise and qualified technical representatives to promptly resolve questions or problems which may arise both during and after the Work is completed.
3. The manufacturer must require that the roof system be installed by a licensed or approved applicator.

## B. Roofing Installation Qualifications

## 1. Roofing Firm Qualifications

- a. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work. In addition, for roofing work, the contractor or subcontractor must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the roofing system.

## 2. Project Foreman Qualifications

(Note: For field foremen to be assigned to this Project, identify and substantiate).

- a. The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that the supervisor of the workers at this job is sufficiently trained, experienced, and skilled in the installation of the approved fluid applied roofing systems.
- b. Must be able to read construction drawings and specifications.

## C. Buildings Department Requirements: Comply with all requirements of the New York City Department of Buildings.

## D. Fire Department Regulations: Equipment and fuel shall meet the requirements of the New York City Fire Department.

## E. Fire Hazard Classification

1. The roof system shall have an Underwriters Laboratories Class A External Fire Resistance rating.
2. The roof system, which includes a specific generic type of insulation and in some instances specific name brand insulation, shall have been tested in conjunction with the type of structural roof deck and roof slope applicable to the project.

F. Pre-Installation Conference: Before the roofing Work is scheduled to commence, a conference will be called by the Commissioner at the site for the purpose of reviewing the Drawings and the Specifications and discussing requirements for the Work. The conference shall be attended by the Contractor, the authorized roofing applicator, the membrane manufacturer's Company Field Advisor, and the Commissioner. The Contractor is to bring the manufacturer's letter stating the project has been registered with the manufacturer.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials: Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's unopened containers with manufacturer's brand name, instructions for use, all identifying numbers, New York City MEA numbers, and U.L. labels clearly marked thereon.

## B. Storage

1. Store containers of materials on end, on wood or other clean rigid pad, a minimum of 6" off the ground, to prevent adherence of foreign material. Roll goods shall be stored on end in unopened packages.
2. Store in a neat, safe manner, clean and dry, protected from water, sunlight, excessive heat and humidity and open flame.
3. Roll goods shall be stored horizontally on platforms sufficiently elevated to prevent contact with water and other contaminants. DO NOT use rolls that are wet, dirty or have damaged ends.
4. Roofing/waterproofing materials must be kept dry at all times. If stored outside, raise materials above ground or roof level on pallets and cover with a tarpaulin or other waterproof material. Plastic wrapping installed at the factory should not be used as outside storage covers.
5. Follow manufacturer's directions for protection of materials prior to and during installation. Do not use materials that have been damaged to the point that they will not perform as specified. Fleece reinforcing materials must be clean, dry and free of all contaminants.
6. Temperature of storage area for adhesives shall be between 60°F and 80°F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

## A. Environmental

1. Weather: Roofing systems shall not be applied in wet weather nor when frost or ice is on surfaces to receive work of this Section, nor during or with the threat of inclement weather.
2. Temperature: Application of the roofing system may proceed when the air temperature is between 40 degrees F (40 Degrees and rising) and 85 degrees F., providing the substrate is a minimum of 5 degrees above the dewpoint temperature. For temperatures below 50 degrees F, follow membrane system manufacturer's recommendations for weather related additives and application procedures.

B. All surfaces to receive the membrane shall be free of water, dew, frost, snow, ice, or moisture of any kind, debris, and dust. Adequate surface preparation will be indicated by 135° peel bond strength of membrane to substrate such that cohesive failure of substrate or membrane occurs before adhesive failure of membrane/substrate interface

C. Preparation and application of membrane must be conducted in well ventilated areas.

D. After installation do not expose membrane to temperatures in excess of 180° F.

E. Do not use adhesives near an open fire. Do not use in confined areas without adequate ventilation. Consult container or packaging labels and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for specific safety information.

F. Do not allow waste products (petroleum, grease, oil, solvents, vegetable or mineral oil, animal fat, etc.), or foreign chemicals or materials, to come in contact with the roof membrane.

G. Do not execute the Work of this Section unless the Commissioner is present, or unless the Commissioner directs in writing that the Work be performed during the Representative's absence.

H. Do not proceed with playground surfacing installation until all applicable site work, including substrate preparation, fencing and other relevant work, has been completed. Substrate preparation must be in accordance with surface manufacturer's specification.. New concrete must be fully cured – up to 7 days.

1.8 SURVEY

A. Prior to proceeding with the Work of this Section, confirm that all roof substrate surfaces are uniformly sloped to drains.

B. Submit a complete survey prepared, signed and sealed by a New York State Licensed Surveyor. The cost of the Surveyor's services shall be included in the Contractor's bid price.

- C. Elevations shall be taken at the perimeter of roofs, at all drains, at high and low spots, and on the edges of square grid not exceeding 15'-0".
- D. All drawings shall be done at the scale of 1/8" = 1'-0". All elevations shown on the drawings shall be referred to a convenient datum accessible at all times regardless of the stage of Work, and not altered by the Work.
- E. Bring all deviations from proper slope to the attention of the Commissioner. The Commissioner will determine the process required to remediate the condition. Minor depressions and irregularities in the substrate that are found to be acceptable by the membrane manufacturer's Company Field Advisor may be permitted subject to the concurrence of the Commissioner.

#### 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor agrees as part of this Contract that all Roofing, Flashing, Sheet Metal Work, Parapet, Coping, and the entire envelope of the roofing system of this contract will be watertight and free from defects due to workmanship and material for a period of two years. Time of guarantee shall commence with approval of the substantial completion payment for the Work, or the final payment for the work if no substantial completion payment is made.
- B. Should any defects develop or any leaks occur during the period of guarantee, such defects or leaks shall at once be remedied and all damage caused by such defects or leaks shall be repaired and corrected without cost or expense to the Commissioner.
- C. In the event of failure on the part of the Contractor to commence within three (3) days after the notification by the Commissioner, any Work required to be performed under the terms of the this guarantee, and to complete the same within a reasonable time thereafter, the Commissioner may have such work done by other parties and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor and the Surety herein.
- D. The Performance Bonding Company's guarantee shall be for the entire two year guarantee period.

#### 1.10 ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY (ROOFING MANUFACTURER)

- A. Roofing system manufacturer's twenty (20) year single-source warranty for the Work of this Section. The warranty shall include, but not be limited to, repair of leakage caused by defects in materials and workmanship. The monetary value of the warranty shall be at least equal to the original cost of the installation; including labor, materials and equipment.
- B. The roof system shall be warranted to remain watertight for twenty years.
- C. All components of the roof system, including but not limited to membrane, flashing, protection course, reinforcement, insulation shall be covered under the warranty for 20 years. In the event that defects or leaks occur the manufacturer will make repairs to correct them.

- D. This warranty is in addition to the Contractor's guarantee described in this Section.
- E. All materials and installation shall be in accordance with the latest roofing system specifications of the manufacturer.
- F. Installation shall be by a roofing contractor approved by the roofing manufacturer.

#### 1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Against Loads: Protect work of this Section against concentrated loads and any other loads or equipment that would damage the materials or work. Use boards or other approved means to safely distribute the loads.
- B. Against Traffic: Do not permit traffic on work of this Section, except for workmen doing the work, during the installation and after the installation until membrane systems are protected.
- C. Rejection of Damaged Work
  - 1. Materials or installed work damaged during project construction activities will be subject to rejection.
  - 2. Rejected materials or work must be immediately removed and replaced with new materials, at no additional cost to the City of New York.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Roofing Membrane Assembly: Provide a roof membrane assembly consisting of one ply of a prefabricated, reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane applied over a prepared substrate, covered with a liquid applied, flexible, PMMA-based monolithic membrane formed by the combination of resin and fleece fabric. The reinforcement mats in the SBS ply shall be impregnated/saturated and coated each side with an SBS modified bitumen blend. The cross sectional area of the SBS sheet shall contain no oxidized or non-SBS modified bitumen. The top surface of the modified bitumen ply sheet shall be coated with a white acrylic coating to enhance resin bond and to minimize surface temperatures. The composite roof system, including SBS modified bitumen ply sheet and reinforced PMMA, shall pass 500 cycles of ASTM D 5849 Resistance to Cyclic Joint Displacement (fatigue) at 14F (-10C). Passing results shall show no signs of membrane cracking or interply delamination after 500 cycles. The roof system shall pass 200 cycles of ASTM D 5849 after heat conditioning performed in accordance with ASTM D 5147.

Provide products manufactured and supplied by the following:

- 1. Siplast, 1000 E. Rochelle Blvd., Irving, TX 75062-3940, (469) 995-2200
- 2. Johns Manville, PO Box 5108, Denver, CO 80217-5108, (303) 978-2000

3. GAF Building Materials Corp., 1361 Alps Road, Wayne, NJ, 07470 (973) 628-3000
  4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Roof system shall meet or exceed such wind performance criteria as would be required to achieve the equivalent of a FMRC I-90 classification.
- C. Physical Properties:
1. Modified Bitumen Ply Sheet:
    - a) Thickness (avg): 91 mils (2.3 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - b) Thickness (min): 87 mils (2.2 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - c) Weight (min per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> of coverage): 59 lb (2.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
    - d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
    - e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15°F (-26°C): PASS (ASTM D 5147)
    - f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 70 lbf/inch (12.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - h) Ultimate Elongation (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 50% (ASTM D 5147)
    - i) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
    - j) Compound Stability (min): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
    - k) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
    - l) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and Compound stability criteria
    - m) Top Surfacing: factory applied acrylic coating
  2. Self-Adhesive Modified Bitumen Flashing Reinforcing Sheet:
    - a) Thickness (avg): 102 mils (2.6 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - b) Thickness (min): 98 mils (2.5 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - c) Weight (min per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> of coverage): 69 lb (3.4 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
    - d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
    - e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15° F (-26° C) - PASS (ASTM D 5147)
    - f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 75 lbf/inch (13.2 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - h) Ultimate Elongation (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 50% (ASTM D 5147)
    - i) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
    - j) Compound Stability (min - sheet): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
    - k) Compound Stability (min – adhesive coating): 212°F (100°C) (ASTM D 5147)

- l) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
  - m) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria
  - n) Back Surfacing: polyolefin release film
  - o) Top Surfacing: factory applied acrylic coating
3. Resin for Field Membrane Construction: A flexible, PMMA-based resin for use in combination with fleece fabric to form a monolithic, reinforced roofing membrane. The values listed below are based upon a 90 mil (2.3 mm) resin thickness:
- a) Thickness (avg): 90 mils (2.3 mm) at 0.31 kg/ft<sup>2</sup> (3.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) coverage rate (ASTM D 5147, section 5).
  - b) Weight (min per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> of coverage): 68.4 lb (3.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
  - c) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 70 lbf/in (12.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147 section 6)
  - d) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 90 lbf/inch (15.8 kN/m) (ASTM D 412, dumbbell)
  - e) Elongation at Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F: 35% (ASTM D 5147, section 6)
  - f) Elongation at Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F: 35% (ASTM D 412, dumbbell)
  - g) Shore A Hardness (avg): 81 (ASTM D 2240)
  - h) Water Absorption, Method I (24h @ 73°F): 0.8% (ASTM D 570)
  - i) Water Absorption, Method II (48h @ 122°F): 1.2% (ASTM D 570)
  - j) Low temperature flexibility @ 23 F (-5°C): PASS (ASTM D 5147, section 11)
  - k) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.15% (ASTM D 5147, section 10)
  - l) Tear Strength (avg): 90 lbf (0.4 kN) (ASTM D 5147, section 7)
  - m) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
4. Fleece for Membrane Reinforcement: A non-woven, 110 g/m<sup>2</sup>, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement as supplied by the membrane system manufacturer.

#### D. Flashings

- 1. A flashing membrane assembly consisting of a liquid applied, flexible, monolithic membrane formed by the combination of PMMA-based resin and fleece fabric:
  - a. Resin for Flashing Applications: A flexible, PMMA-based resin combined with a thixotropic agent for use in combination with non-woven, 110 g/m<sup>2</sup>, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement to form a monolithic, reinforced flashing membrane.

Fleece for Flashing Reinforcement: A non-woven, 110 g/m<sup>2</sup>, needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement as supplied by the membrane system manufacturer.



## E. Accessories

## 1. Primers, Sealants and Adhesives for Bitumen Products

- a. Asphalt Primer: An asphalt/solvent blend meeting ASTM D 41, South Coast Air Quality District and Ozone Transport Commission requirements.
- b. Elastomeric Sealant: A moisture-curing, non-slump elastomeric sealant designed for roofing applications. The sealant shall be approved by the roof membrane manufacturer for use in conjunction with the roof membrane materials.
- c. Provide a single-component, solvent-free modified asphalt adhesive.

## 2. Resin Accessories

- a. Cleaning Solution/Solvent: A clear solvent used to clean and prepare transition areas of in-place catalyzed resin to receive subsequent coats of resin and to clean substrate materials to receive resin.

## 3. PMMA Primers

- a. Primer for Masonry and Vertical Concrete Substrates: A fast-curing PMMA-based primer for use over masonry, concrete repair materials and vertical concrete substrates.
- b. Primer for Horizontal Concrete Substrates: A fast-curing PMMA-based primer for use over horizontal concrete substrates.
- c. Primer for Rigid Insulation Substrates: A fast-curing PMMA-based primer for use in over wood, plywood and rigid insulation substrates.

## 4. Joint Tape

- a. A thermoplastic/rubber based sheet having a woven polyester backing used to treat joints between rigid insulation, flashing substrate panels and joints at cover plates used over sheet metal components. The tape shall have a minimum width of 4 inches.

F. Protection sheet: A fiberglass reinforced, rubberized asphalt sheet, 40 mils thickness; or other protection/separation course as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing membrane and acceptable to the Commissioner of Record.

G. Insulation: High Compressive Strength Extruded Polystyrene Rigid Board Insulation, see Specification Section 072100 THERMAL INSULATION for products.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PREPARATION**

**Heckscher Building  
Roof Replacement**

**COLD FLUID-APPLIED PROTECTED MEMBRANE ROOFING  
071416 - 12**

**A. Examination**

1. General: Ensure that substrates are free from gross irregularities, loose, unsound or foreign material such as dirt, ice, snow, water, grease, oil, bituminous products, release agents, laitance, paint, loose particles/friable matter, rust or any other material that would be detrimental to adhesion of the catalyzed primer and/or resin to the substrate. Some surfaces may require scarification, shotblasting, or grinding to achieve a suitable substrate.
2. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
3. Verify deck/substrate openings, curbs, and protrusions through deck/substrate, wood cant strips and reglets are in place and solidly set.
3. Verify deck/substrate is structurally supported, secure and sound.

**B. Preparation of Substrate**

General: Surfaces to be prepared as a substrate for the new waterproofing system as follows:

1. Moisture Content Evaluation: Evaluate the level of moisture in the substrate to determine that the moisture content is acceptable for application of the specified waterproofing system. Concrete substrates shall have a maximum moisture content of 6% by weight and a maximum internal relative humidity of 75%.
2. Adhesion Testing for Concrete Substrates to Receive Resin Materials: Test the concrete substrate using a device conforming to ASTM D 4541 using a 50 mm dolly adhered with the specified catalyzed primer. Utilize the same concrete preparation methods as that which will be used prior to application of the waterproofing for areas to be evaluated for adhesion. Ensure that a minimum adhesion value of 220 psi is obtained before application of the PMMA-based primer. If multiple areas or substrates are involved in the scope of work, evaluate each to determine suitability. Maintain testing/evaluation records.
3. The contractor shall determine the condition of the existing structural deck/substrate. All defects in the deck or substrate shall be corrected before new waterproofing work commences. Areas of deteriorated deck/substrate, porous or other affected materials must be removed and replaced with new to match existing.
4. Preparation of Existing Concrete/Masonry Substrates to Receive Resin Materials: Existing concrete substrates shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi (24 N/mm<sup>2</sup>). Following evaluation for moisture content and confirmation that the moisture content is at an acceptable level, shot blast or scarify/shot-blast concrete or masonry surfaces to provide a sound substrate free from laitance and residue from bitumen, coal tar, primer, coatings, adhesives, sealer or any material that may inhibit adhesion of the specified primer. Generate a concrete surface profile of CSP-2 to CSP-4 as defined by the ICRI. Grinding may be used as a preparation method for

localized areas that cannot be reached by a shot blasting equipment provided that a surface can be prepared to a CSP-2 to CSP 4. Repair spalls and voids on vertical or horizontal surfaces using the specified primer and repair mortar.

5. Prepare flashing substrates as required for application of new waterproofing membrane flashings.
6. Inspect substrates, and correct defects before application of new waterproofing. Fill all surface voids greater than 1/8 inch wide with an acceptable fill material.
7. Remove all ponded water, snow, frost and/or ice from the work substrate prior to installing new waterproofing materials.
8. The final substrate for waterproofing shall be clean, dry, free of loose, spalled or weak material including coatings, mineral aggregate, and flood coat/gravel surfacing, oil, grease, contaminants, abrupt changes in level, waterproofing agents, curing compounds, and free of projections which could damage membrane materials.
9. The substrate shall be sound and all spalls, voids and blow holes on vertical or horizontal surfaces must be repaired prior to placement of the primer coat. Spalls and other deterioration shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of the City of New York and Membrane manufacturer. Areas of minor surface deterioration of 0.25" (6 mm) or greater in depth shall be repaired to prevent possible ponding of the system, leading to excessive usage of primer and resin.
10. Extent and location of thin surface patching shall require approval of the Commissioner and Waterproofing Manufacturer prior to the application of any system component.
11. Clean and prepare metal surfaces to near white metal in accordance with SSPC - SP3 (power tool clean) or as required by membrane manufacturer. Extend preparation a minimum of three (3) inches beyond the termination of the membrane flashing materials. Notch steel surfaces to provide a rust-stop.
12. In addition to cleaning, all metal surfaces shall be abraded to provide a rough open surface. A wire brush finish is not acceptable.

C. "Self-Adhered" Ply Sheet Application

1. Unroll the base ply, and set the roll into place utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Fold one end of the roll back onto itself by 24 inches. Peel the release film off of the back of the 24 inch end section of the sheet and lay into place, pressing the 24 inch end section of the sheet firmly into place over the substrate. Pull the release film free from the underside of the remainder of the sheet while pressing the material into place with a follow tool as the film is being removed, leaving the end laps unadhered. Prior to adhering the end laps, cut a dog ear angle at each end lap on overlapping selvage edges. Torch seal or heat weld end laps, ensuring that the self-adhesive blend on the underside of the overlapping sheet and the top surface of the underlying sheet flow into a layer of continuously bonded or fused modified

bitumen. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet. Laps of the base ply shall not be left exposed overnight. The base ply application shall be immediately followed by the application of the finish ply. A phased application between the base and finish plies is not approved. In cases where rapid onset of inclement weather occurs, seal exposed lap edges with a torch or hot-air welder and trowel.

D. Resin Mixing

1. Preparation/Mixing/Catalyzing Resin Products: Pour the desired quantity of resin into a clean container and using a spiral mixer or mixing paddle, stir the liquid for the time period specified by the resin manufacturer. Calculate the amount of catalyst powder needed using the manufacturer's guidelines and add the pre-measured catalyst to the resin component. Mix again for the time period specified by the resin manufacturer, ensuring that the product is free from swirls and bubbles. To avoid aeration, do not use a spiral mixer unless the spiral section of the mixer can be fully contained in the liquid during the mixing process. Mix only enough product to ensure that it can be applied before pot life expires.

E. Primer Mixing/Application

1. Primer Application: Apply primer resin using a roller or brush at the rate specified by the primer manufacturer over qualified and prepared substrates. Apply primer resin at the increased rate specified by the primer manufacturer over porous substrates. Do not let resin pool or pond. Do not under-apply or over-apply primers as this may interfere with proper primer catalyzation. Make allowances for waste, including saturation of roller covers and application equipment.

F. Application of Resin Flashing and Field Membrane

1. Base Flashing Application
  - a. Using masking tape, mask the perimeter of the area to receive the flashing system. Apply resin primer to substrates requiring additional preparation and allow primer to cure.
  - b. Pre-cut fleece to ensure a proper fit at transitions and corners prior to membrane application.
  - c. Apply an even, generous base coat of flashing resin to prepared surfaces using a roller at the rate specified by the resin manufacturer. Work the fleece into the wet, catalyzed resin using a brush or roller to fully embed the fleece in the resin and remove trapped air. Lap fleece layers a minimum of 2 inch (5 cm) and apply an additional coat of catalyzed resin between layers of overlapping fleece. Again using a roller, apply an even top coat of catalyzed resin immediately following embedment of the fleece at the rate specified by the resin

manufacturer, ensuring that the fleece is fully saturated. Ensure that the flashing resin is applied to extend beyond the fleece (maximum ¼-inch (6 mm)). Remove the tape before the catalyzed resin cures. Make allowances for waste, including saturation of roller covers and application equipment.

- d. Should work be interrupted for more than 12 hours or the surface of the cured resin becomes dirty or contaminated by the elements, wipe the surface to be lapped with new flashing resin using the specified cleaner/solvent. Allow the surface to dry for a minimum 20 minutes and a maximum 60 minutes before continuing work.
2. Field Membrane Application
    - a. Using the specified cleaner/solvent, wipe flashing membrane surfaces to be lapped with field membrane. Allow the surface to dry for a minimum 20 minutes before continuing work.
    - b. Apply an even, generous base coat of field membrane resin to prepared surfaces using a roller at the rate specified by the resin manufacturer. Work the fleece into the wet, catalyzed resin using a brush or roller to fully embed the fleece in the resin and remove trapped air. Lap fleece layers a minimum of 2 inch (5 cm) and apply an additional coat of catalyzed resin between layers of overlapping fleece. Again using a roller, apply an even top coat of catalyzed resin immediately following embedment of the fleece at the rate specified by the resin manufacturer, ensuring that the fleece is fully saturated. Ensure that the flashing resin is applied to extend beyond the fleece (maximum ¼-inch (6 mm)). Make allowances for waste, including saturation of roller covers and application equipment. Allow 2 hours cure time prior to exposing the membrane to foot traffic.

G. Disposal of Resin:

1. Cured resin may be disposed of in standard landfills. This is accomplished by thoroughly mixing all components.
2. Uncured resin is considered a hazardous material and must be handled as such, in accordance with local, state and federal regulation. Do not throw uncured resin away.

3.3 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

- A. General: Examine the roof area to be covered with subsequent topping materials in order to ensure that all roof areas have received the membrane, the membrane is free of damage, it is properly protected, and all flashing has been properly installed, before placing the insulation. Installation shall be in accordance with the written instructions of the membrane manufacturer. See Division 7 Section "Thermal Insulation" for products.
- B. Insulation

1. Loose lay in a staggered manner and tightly butt together all insulation boards. Occasional joint widths of up to 1/8" will be allowed. Insulation shall be installed within 3/4" of all projections, penetrations, and other discontinuities in the roofing system.
2. Install insulation to achieve the required thickness indicated on the Drawings. Where total insulation thickness is more than 2", install the required thickness in two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered over joints of previous layer a minimum of 6" in each direction. The bottom layer of insulation shall be the thickest layer and shall be at least 2" thick. Layers shall be installed un-adhered to each other.

#### 3.4 WATER TEST

- A. After completion of fluid applied roofing membrane, but prior to installation of insulation, test watertightness of installation by plugging drains and flooding with water to a minimum depth of 2 inches for a period of 48 hours.
- B. Verify that the structure can support the weight of a watertest before testing.
- C. Give written notice to the Commissioner at least one week prior to the scheduled date for water testing. Do not conduct test without presence of the Commissioner. Test shall be conducted prior to installation of the ceiling under the roof.

#### 3.5 JOB COMPLETION

- A. Contractor shall inspect the completed roof assembly and correct all defects.
- B. A representative of the membrane manufacturer (Company Field Advisor) shall inspect the roof assembly and notify the contractor of any defects. All defects must be corrected. The representative shall submit written certification to the Commissioner that the representative has consulted on and inspected the work and that the materials and installation are in conformance with the manufacturer's published physical properties and installation recommendations and with the Contract Documents.
- C. Clean up all debris and equipment. Remove spatters and clean soiled surfaces. Check drains to ensure proper function.

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATIONPART 1 – GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment and services to install mineral-wool board insulations at bulkheads as detailed in the drawings.
- B. Provide labor, material, equipment and services to install high compressive strength rigid polystyrene board insulation at roofs as detailed in the drawings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| A. Cold-Formed Metal Framing                                | Section 054000 |
| B. Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing            | Section 072100 |
| C. Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers                      | Section 072726 |
| D. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing & Roofing System | Section 075552 |
| E. Roof Specialties   | Section 077100 |
| F. Roof Accessories   | Section 077200 |
| G. Concrete Roof Pavers                                     | Section 077620 |
| H. Joint Sealants   | Section 079200 |
| I. Metal Siding Panels                                      | Section 074000 |
| J. Gypsum Board   | Section 092900 |
| K. Rubberized Play Paver System                             | Section 321826 |

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)



**1.5**     **SUBMITTALS****A.**    Product Data

1.    Provide current manufacturers' catalog information and data sheets on each type of insulation furnished.

**B.**    Samples

1.    Submit 12" x 12" samples of each type of insulation.
2.    Samples shall clearly indicate manufacturer's label and material designation.

**C.**    Coordination Drawings

1.    Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

**D.**    Quality Control Submittals

1.    Certificate:
  - a.    When insulation is a component of a fire-rated assembly, or is required by local regulations to meet certain characteristics, furnish New York City BSA or MEA resolution of approval of materials.

**1.6**     **QUALITY ASSURANCE****A.**    Product Test Reports

1.    Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

**B.**    Research/Evaluation Reports

1.    For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES AC 377.

**C.**    Surface-Burning Characteristics:

1.    As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

**1.7**     **DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING****A.**    Materials shall be properly identified with manufacturer's name and, where required, BSA or MEA approval number.**B.**    Store materials on the site in a dry area protected from the weather.**C.**    Protect moisture sensitive insulation materials with polyethylene film or waterproof covering. Do not leave foam plastic insulation exposed to direct sunlight.**D.**    Do not leave exposed in areas where traffic might cause mechanical damage to product.**E.**    Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Roxul Inc., 420 Bronte St. S., Suite 105, Milton, ON L9T 0H9; (800) 265-6878; <http://www.roxul.com/home>.
- B. Fibrex Insulations Inc., 561 Scott Road, Sarnia, ON N7T 7L4; (800) 265-7514; <http://www.fibrex.on.ca>.
- C. Thermafiber Inc., 3711 Mill Street, Wabash, IN 46992; (888) 834-2371; <http://www.thermafiber.com/>.
- D. Fomo Products, Inc., 2775 Barber Road, Norton, OH 44203; (800) 321-5585; <http://fomo.com>.
- E. CertainTeed Corporation, P.O. Box 860, Valley Forge, PA 19482; (800) 233-8990; <http://www.certainteed.com/>.
- F. Dow Chemical USA, 200 Larkin, Midland, MI 48674: 1-866-583-2583
- G. Or Approved Equal.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Mineral-wool Board Insulation:
  - 1. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
  - 2. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft., Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
  - 3. Nominal density of 8 lb/cu. ft., Type III, thermal resistivity of 4.35 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
- B. High Compressive Strength Rigid Polystyrene Insulation
  - 1. Extruded polystyrene, High Compressive Strength, Rigid, ASTM C578 Type IV with R-value (aged) of 5.0/inch at 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
    - a. Minimum compressive strength : 100 psi in vertical direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
    - b. Maximum water absorption: 0.3% by volume when tested in accordance with ASTM C272.
    - c. Surface Burning Characteristics in accordance with UL tests: Flame Spread – 15, Smoke Developed – 165.

2. Provide Styrofoam Brand square edge. Product shall not be produced with or contain any of the US EPA regulated CFC compounds which are listed in the Montreal Protocol.
3. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment. Verify that surfaces are free of defects or protrusions and ready to receive insulation. Do not begin installation until defects are remedied.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERSPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  2. Division 03 Section "Concrete Roof Fill and Screed Repair Work."
  3. Division 07 Section "Cold Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing."
  4. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
  5. Division 07 Section "Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing."
  6. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

**1.5     ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A.   Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1.   Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B.   Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
  - 1.   Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
  - 2.   Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
- C.   Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn as a scale no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

**1.6     INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A.   Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.
- B.   Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C.   Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

**1.7     QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A.   Installer Qualifications: The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work. In addition, for roofing work, the contractor or subcontractor must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the roofing system.
  - 1.   Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B.   Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
  - 1.   Build mockups to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barrier, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

- a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Commissioner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
  - b. If Commissioner determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
  1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
  2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Air barriers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material

changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283.

### 2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:

- 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Barritech VP.
- 2) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Penn-A-Barrier VP.
- 3) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31 or Air-Bloc 33.
- 4) Or approved equal.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

### 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils (0.8 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- (0.2-mm-) thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- F. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- G. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

- H. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- I. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- J. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- K. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- L. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- (0.43-mm-) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms (2145 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- M. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- (1.3- to 1.6-mm-) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- N. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; Spectrem Simple Seal.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- O. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- P. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.



1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
  2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
  3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

### 3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
  1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. Cement Board: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

### 3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
  - 1. Prime cement board sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
  - 1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
  - 2. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
  - 3. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
  - 4. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, modified bituminous strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

### 3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
  - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
  - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
  - 3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
  - I. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil (1.0-mm) dry film thickness.
- C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) onto cured air-barrier material according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by the City of New York's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Commissioner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: As determined by Commissioner's testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after

- repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074000 - METAL SIDING PANELSPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Brake-formed PVDF coated sheet aluminum exterior panels, trim and related accessories at new bulkheads.

1.3 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Concealed-fastener, standing-seam metal wall panels at new roof bulkhead structures.
2. Concealed-fastener, standing-seam metal panels running the interior length of parapet.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for support framing, including girts, studs, and bracing.
2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel"
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications"
4. Division 07 Section "Fluid-applied Membrane Air Barrier" for continuous air barrier systems.
5. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing and other sheet metal work that is not part of metal siding panel assemblies.
6. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties" for fascia and, gutters and leaders.
7. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for mineral wool insulation.
8. Division 32 Section "Chain Link Fences and Gates" for chain link fences.

1.4 DEFINITION

- A. Metal Wall Panel Assembly at Bulkheads: Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system at new bulkhead structures.
- B. Metal Wall Panel Assembly at Parapets: Metal wall panels, Metal wall panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete panel system running the interior length of parapets.

**1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. First paragraph below refers to static-pressure test method, which is method most frequently specified. ASTM E 331 indicates that "water contained within drainage flashings, gutters, and sills is not considered failure."
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration at bulkhead panel assemblies when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water leakage at bulkhead panel assemblies when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 1. Water Leakage: As defined according to AAMA 501.1.
  - 2. Water Leakage: Uncontrolled water infiltrating the system or appearing on system's normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
    - a. Uniform pressure of 55lbf/sq. ft. acting inward or outward.
    - b. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C)] , material surfaces.

1.6 DESIGN CRITERIA SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for Metal Wall Panel System and Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels and standing seam wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.
- a. Include all methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing and attaching to work of other trades.
1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10):
- a. Flashing and trim.
  - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
- 1. Metal Wall and Soffit Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal wall panel accessories.
  - 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches (305 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Accessories: 12-inch- (305-mm-) long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Calculations: For metal wall panel assemblies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Metal Siding Panel Assembly Mock Up: Provide a 4FT sample, illustrating extent of the wall and parapet assembly for the full height of the wall.
- G. Testing
- Perform a water test at cavity walls. One test for every 500 SF of wall completed. Test to be observed by the Commissioner



**1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and wall-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Wall/Parapet panels and attachments.
  - 2. Girts.
  - 3. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
  - 4. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, professional engineer, and testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

**1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical consisting of a wall, corner panel at a window with including soffit, as shown on Drawings; approximately one half bay wide by one story high by full thickness, including insulation, supports, attachments, and accessories.
  - 2. Conduct water spray test of mockup of metal wall panel assembly, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless the Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at the Heckscher Building roof

1. Meet with the Commissioner, the City of New York's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal wall panel Installer, metal wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal wall panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather tight and ventilated covering. Store metal wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.
- E. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
  1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.
  3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal wall panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of girts, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
  - a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

## 2.2 FIELD-INSTALLED THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Mineral Wool Insulation: See Specification Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation".

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. For metal framing at interior parapet panel system, see Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications".
- B. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: Refer to Specification Section 054000 Cold Formed Metal Framing.
- C. Z-Shaped Furring: 16 GA Galvanized, See Specification Section 092276 Non-Structural Metal Framing.
- D. Zee Clips: 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal thickness.
- E. Base or Sill Angles: 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal thickness.
- F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: Minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flange.
  1. Nominal Thickness: As required to meet performance requirements.
  2. Depth: As indicated.
  3. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with 0.040-inch (1.02-mm) nominal thickness.
  4. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.22-mm-) diameter wire.
- G. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

## 2.5 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weather-tight installation.
- B. Standing Seam-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Standing Seam-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels by one of the following:
    - a. ATAS International, Inc., Allentown, PA, 800-468-1441.
    - b. Dimensional Metals, Inc., Reynoldsburg, OH, 800-828-1510.
    - c. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation, Louisville, KY, 800-406-7387.
    - d. Metecno-Morin, Bristol, CT, 800-640-9501.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches
  - 4. Panel Height: full height of wall per elevation drawings

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
  - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) minimum thickness, or aluminum-sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated

performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weather tight seals.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
  - 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation concurrently with metal wall panel installation at bulkheads, in thickness indicated to cover entire wall, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with framing to hold insulation in place.

3.4 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Commence metal wall panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. Flash and seal metal wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by metal wall panels are installed.
4. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
6. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
8. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
9. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
10. Provide weather-tight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

**B. Fasteners:**

1. **Aluminum Wall Panels:** Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

**C. Metal Protection:** Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

**D. Joint Sealers:** Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weather-tight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

**E. Lap-Seam Metal Wall Panels:** Fasten metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.



5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps; on side laps of nesting-type panels; on side laps of corrugated nesting-type, ribbed, or fluted panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels weather tight.
  7. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Zee Clips: Provide Zee clips of size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to act as standoff from subgirts for thickness of insulation indicated. Attach to subgirts with fasteners.
- G. Fire-Rated Metal Wall Panel Assemblies: Install metal liner panels on exterior side of girts. Install subgirts horizontally, fastened to legs of metal liner panels. Install substrate board as indicated.
1. Comply with UL requirements for fire-rated construction.

### 3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (605 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Water Penetration: Test areas of installed system indicated on Drawings for compliance with system performance requirements according to ASTM E 1105 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure as defined by SEI/ASCE 7, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- C. Water-Spray Test: After completing the installation of 15-footby-1-story minimum area of metal wall panel assembly, test assembly for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2 in a 2-bay area directed by Commissioner.
- D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 075552 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING & ROOFING SYSTEMPART 1 GENERAL1.1 RELATED SECTION

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide a 2-ply torch applied modified bitumen waterproofing membrane Work at Northeast Roof 2 and Southeast Roof 3 as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Plaza Deck Waterproofing Membrane Assembly.
  2. Flashing Application
  3. Incorporation of Sheet Metal Flashing Components and Accessories into the Plaza Deck Waterproofing System
  4. Overburden Installation over Plaza Deck Membrane (Play Pavers)
- B. Products installed but not furnished under this section
1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete curbs at new bulkheads.
  2. Division 03 Section "Concrete Roof Fill and Screed."
  3. Division 07 Section "Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barrier."
  4. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
  5. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  6. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes SBS-modified bituminous protected membrane roofing.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping " for roof drains.
  2. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Roofing asphalt heated to its equiviscous temperature, the temperature at which its viscosity is 125 centipoise for mop-applied roofing asphalt and 75 centipoise for mechanical spreader-applied roofing asphalt, within a range of plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C), measured at the mop cart or mechanical spreader immediately before application.

#### 1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).
- E. Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association (TIMA).
- F. Federal Specifications (FS)
- G. Factory Mutual System (FMS)
- H. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

#### 1.6 DESCRIPTION OF WATERPROOFING ASSEMBLY

- A. The basic work descriptions required in this specification are referenced below.
  - 1. Deck: Concrete; Slope: 0 - 1/8 inch
  - 2. Substrate Preparation: Prime with PA-917 LS Primer at a rate of 1 gallon per 100 to 300 square feet.
  - 3. Plaza Deck System: Paradiene 20 TG, torch applied; Teranap 1M Film torch applied.
  - 4. Flashing System: Teranap 1M Film torch applied; Parapro 123 liquid applied membrane flashing
  - 5. Membrane Protection Layer: 6-mil polyethylene, laid dry over membrane.
  - 6. Drainage Mat: Teranap Drainage Mat, loose laid.
  - 7. Insulation: Extruded polystyrene insulation, having a thickness of 4 inches, loose laid.

8. Protective Filter Fabric: Filter Fabric, loose laid.
9. Northeast Roof 2: Rubber play pavers, installed in strict accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer.
10. Pavers: Southeast Roof 3: Concrete pavers, installed in strict accordance with the requirements of the paver manufacturer. Refer to specification Section 077620 Concrete Roof Pavers.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Submittals Package - General

Submit the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and Quality Control Submittals specified below at the same time as a package. All submittal packages must be submitted prior to the Pre-Installation conference.

##### B. Product Data

- a. Catalog sheets, Specifications and installation instructions for each material specified.
- b. Manufacturer's Warranty: Sample copy of the membrane manufacturer's 20-year warranty covering workmanship and materials.

##### C. Membrane Manufacturer's Letter of Intent to Warranty

Prior to the Pre-Installation Conference, the Contractor shall register the project with the membrane manufacturer and shall submit the membrane manufacturer's letter of intent to warranty the roof as specified herein.

##### D. Shop Drawings

1. When there is a proposed deviation from the Contract Documents, submit the revised detail labeled as such for approval. The revised detail shall show existing conditions and shall be referenced directly to the related details on the Contract Drawings.
2. Submit an accurate layout of the tapered insulation showing the slopes to the drains. Show cross Section Drawings illustrating the location and thickness of tapered insulation pieces and filler pieces. Show the thickness of the insulation system at high and low points.
3. Submit an accurate layout of the wood nailers showing their required locations, and required spacing between nailers. Show the direction of the felt run in relation to the slope of the deck and the wood nailers.
4. Grade Survey
  - a. Contractor shall engage a New York State Licensed Surveyor to control accurately the thickness and slope of the screed coat and drain elevations. The

cost of the Surveyor's services shall be included in Contractor's bid price. Submit all grade Drawings required hereinafter with Surveyor's seal and signature to Commissioner for an approval.

- b. Elevations shall be taken at the perimeter of roofs, at all drains, at high and low spots, and on the edges of square grid not exceeding 15'-0".
- c. All Drawings shall be done at the scale of  $1/8" = 1'-0"$ . All elevations shown on the Drawings shall be referred to a convenient datum accessible at all times regardless of the stage of Work, and not altered by the Work.
- d. Submit grade Drawings indicating all existing and proposed grade elevations required to establish a minimum slope of  $1/8"$  per foot prior to removal of existing roofing system.
- e. Bring all deviations from proper slope to the attention of the Commissioner. The Commissioner will determine the process required to remediate the condition. Minor depressions and irregularities in the substrate that are found to be acceptable by the membrane manufacturer's Company Field Advisor may be permitted subject to the concurrence of the Commissioner.

E. Coordination Drawings

- 1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than  $3/8" = 1'-0"$  and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

F. Samples

- 1. Waterproofing Membrane: Three 8"x10" samples, each type
- 2. Insulation Material: 12" x 18" with manufacturer's printed product identification.
- 3. Flashing and Reinforcing Materials: Each type and thickness required for project, minimum 12" long.

G. Quality Control Submittals

- 1. Test Reports
  - a. Roof drain and leader test
  - b. Roof deck fastener pullout test
  - c. Roof flood test
- 2. Fire Hazard Certification:
  - a. Written certification that the roof system, including the specific insulation, has been tested in conjunction with the type of structural roof deck and roof slope

applicable to the project and has achieved an Underwriters Laboratories Class A external fire resistance rating.

- b. Certification: Letter from Underwriters Laboratories, or a copy of the Underwriters Laboratories classification listing for the roofing system.
3. Material Certifications:
  - a. Letter from the roofing membrane manufacturer certifying that the insulation is approved for use with the roofing system.
  - b. Certification of an approved independent testing laboratory certifying that the membrane material meets the specified ASTM and CGSB standards.
  - c. Certification by an approved independent testing laboratory certifying that the stone ballast proposed for the project conforms to specified requirements for solar reflectance.
4. Applicator's Certification required from manufacturers who offer a public process for contractor approval program:
  - a. Letter certifying that the job foreman, crew chief and all supervisors of the persons performing the cold fluid applied roofing work are experienced, trained and competent in the required tasks in order that the roofing and waterproofing systems are installed appropriately and that the historic architectural resources are protected and conserved.
  - b. Letter from manufacturer stating that the project is registered with the manufacturer. The Contractor is to bring this to the Pre-installation conference.
5. New York City Approval: Report of Material and Equipment Acceptance Division (MEA) for the intended use of the roofing system.  
Rating: Class A.

H. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Membrane manufacturer representative's certification of completed roof assembly: As specified
2. Guaranty and Warranty: As specified.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Membrane Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. The manufacturer providing the material or equipment specified in this section must, for the past three (3) years, have been regularly engaged in the manufacture of material or equipment similar in type to that required for this Project. Such similar material or equipment provided by the manufacturer must have been in satisfactory service for not less than three (3) years.



2. The manufacturer shall have the technical expertise and qualified technical representatives to promptly resolve questions or problems which may arise both during and after the Work is completed.
3. The manufacturer must require that the roof system be installed by a licensed or approved applicator.

**B. Roofing Installation Qualifications**

**1. Roofing Firm Qualifications**

- a. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must have at least five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope and type to the required work. In addition, for roofing work, the contractor or subcontractor must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the roofing system.

**2. Project Foreman Qualifications**

(Note: For field foremen to be assigned to this Project, identify and substantiate).

- a. The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that the supervisor of the workers at this job is sufficiently trained, experienced, and skilled in the installation of the approved fluid applied roofing systems.
- b. Must be able to read construction drawings and specifications.

**C. Buildings Department Requirements: Comply with all requirements of the New York City Department of Buildings.**

**D. Fire Department Regulations: Equipment and fuel shall meet the requirements of the New York City Fire Department.**

**E. Fire Hazard Classification**

1. The roof system shall have an Underwriters Laboratories Class A External Fire Resistance rating.
2. The roof system, which includes a specific generic type of insulation and in some instances a specific name brand insulation, shall have been tested in conjunction with the type of structural roof deck and roof slope applicable to the project.

**F. Pre-Installation Conference :** Before the roofing Work is scheduled to commence, a conference will be called by the Commissioner's Representative at the site for the purpose of reviewing the Drawings and the Specifications and discussing requirements for the Work. The conference shall be attended by the Contractor, the authorized roofing applicator, the membrane manufacturer's Company Field Advisor, and the Commissioner. The Contractor is to bring the manufacturer's letter stating the project has been registered with the manufacturer.

G. Company Field Advisor: Secure the services of a Company Field Advisor of the membrane manufacturer for a minimum of 16 working hours. The Field Advisor shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer to be technically qualified in design, installation, and servicing of the required products. Personnel involved solely in sales do not qualify. The Field Advisor shall be present at the Pre-Installation Conference and at the beginning of the actual membrane installation for the purpose of:

1. Verifying that conditions are satisfactory for installation of the membrane.
2. Rendering technical assistance to the Contractor regarding installation procedures of the system.
3. Familiarizing the Commissioner with all aspects of the system including inspection techniques.
4. Answering all questions which might arise.
5. The Field Advisor shall also make periodic visits during the execution of the Work, and shall certify roof upon completion.

#### 1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original sealed and labeled containers and in quantities required to allow continuity of application.
- B. Storage: Store materials out of direct exposure to the elements. Store roll goods on a clean, flat and dry surface. All material stored on the deck overnight shall be stored on pallets. Rolls must be stored on ends. Store materials in a manner so as to preclude overloading of deck and building structure. Store materials such as solvents, adhesives and asphalt cutback products away from open flames, sparks or excessive heat. Cover all material using a breathable cover such as a canvas. Polyethylene or other non-breathable plastic coverings are not acceptable.
- C. Handling: Handle all materials in such a manner as to preclude damage and contamination with moisture or foreign matter. Handle rolled goods to prevent damage to edges or ends.
- D. Damaged Material: Any materials that are found to be damaged or stored in any manner other than that stated above will be automatically rejected, removed, and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.10 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

##### A. Requirements Prior to Job Start

1. Notification: Give a minimum of 5 days notice to the Commissioner and manufacturer prior to commencing any work and notify both parties on a daily basis of any change in work schedule.
2. Permits: Obtain all permits required by local agencies and pay all fees which may be required for the performance of the work.

3. Safety: Familiarize every member of the application crew with all fire and safety regulations recommended by OSHA, NRCA, and other industry or local governmental groups.

B. Environmental Requirements

1. Precipitation: Do not apply plaza deck waterproofing materials during precipitation or in the event there is a probability of precipitation during application. Take adequate precautions to ensure that materials, applied membrane, and building interiors are protected from possible moisture damage or contamination.

C. Protection Requirements

1. Membrane Protection:
  - a. Against Loads: Protect work of this Section against concentrated loads and any other loads or equipment that would damage the materials or work. Use boards or other approved means to safely distribute the loads.
  - b. Against Traffic: Do not permit traffic on work of this Section, except for workmen doing the work, during the installation and after the installation until membrane systems are protected.
  - c. Rejection of Damaged Work
    1. Materials or installed work damaged during project construction activities will be subject to rejection.
    2. Rejected materials or work must be immediately removed and replaced with new materials, at no additional cost to the City of New York.
2. Torch Safety: Crew members handling torches shall be trained by an Authorized Certified Roofing Torch Applicator (CERTA) Trainer, be certified according to CERTA torch safety guidelines as published by the National Roofing Contractor's Association (NRCA), and follow torch safety practices as required by the contractor's insurance carrier. Designate one person on each crew to perform a daily fire watch. The designated crew member shall watch for fires or smoldering materials on all areas during roof construction activity, and for the minimum period required by CERTA guidelines after roofing material application has been suspended for the day.
3. Limited Access: Prevent access by the public to materials, tools, and equipment during the course of the project.
4. Debris Removal: Remove all debris daily from the project site and take to a legal dumping area authorized to receive such materials.
5. Site Condition: Complete, to the City of New York's satisfaction, all job site clean-up including building interior, exterior, and landscaping where affected by the construction.

**1.11 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE**

- A. The Contractor agrees as part of this Contract that all Roofing, Flashing, Sheet Metal Work, Parapet, Coping, and the entire envelope of the roofing system of this contract will be watertight and free from defects due to workmanship and material for a period of two years. Time of guarantee shall commence with approval of the substantial completion payment for the Work, or the final payment for the work if no substantial completion payment is made.
- B. Should any defects develop or any leaks occur during the period of guarantee, such defects or leaks shall at once be remedied and all damage caused by such defects or leaks shall be repaired and corrected without cost or expense to the Commissioner.
- C. In the event of failure on the part of the Contractor to commence within three (3) days after the notification by the Commissioner, any Work required to be performed under the terms of the this guarantee, and to complete the same within a reasonable time thereafter, the Commissioner may have such work done by other parties and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor and the Surety herein.
- D. The Performance Bonding Company's guarantee shall be for the entire two year guarantee period.

**1.12 ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY (ROOFING MANUFACTURER)**

- A. Roofing system manufacturer's twenty (20) year single-source warranty for the Work of this Section. The warranty shall include, but not be limited to, repair of leakage caused by defects in materials and workmanship. The monetary value of the warranty shall be at least equal to the original cost of the installation; including labor, materials and equipment.
- B. The roof system shall be warranted to remain watertight for twenty years.
- C. All components of the roof system, including but not limited to membrane, flashing, protection course, reinforcement, insulation shall be covered under the warranty for 20 years. In the event that defects or leaks occur the manufacturer will make repairs to correct them.
- D. This warranty is in addition to the Contractor's guarantee described in this Section.
- E. All materials and installation shall be in accordance with the latest roofing system specifications of the manufacturer.
- F. Installation shall be by a roofing contractor approved by the roofing manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS – BASIS OF DESIGN**

- A. Plaza Deck Waterproofing Membrane Assembly: A plaza deck waterproofing membrane assembly consisting of 2 plies of a prefabricated, reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane, applied over a prepared substrate. The assembly shall possess waterproofing capability, such that a phased application, with only the modified bitumen base ply in place, can be achieved for prolonged periods of time without detriment to the watertight

integrity of the entire waterproofing system. The modified bitumen finish ply shall be fully adhered to the modified bitumen base ply. Each sheet of the assembly shall meet the following physical requirements as a minimum.

1. Provide products manufactured and supplied by one of the following:
    - a) Siplast, 1000 E. Rochelle Blvd., Irving, TX 75062-3940, (469) 995-2200
    - b) Johns Manville, PO Box 5108, Denver, CO 80217-5108, (303) 978-2000
    - c) GAF Building Materials Corp., 1361 Alps Road, Wayne, NJ, 07470 (973) 628-3000
    - d) Or approved equal
  2. Modified Bitumen Base and Stripping Ply:
    - a) Thickness (avg): 114 mils (2.9 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - b) Thickness (min): 110 mils (2.8 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - c) Weight (min per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> of coverage): 76 lb (3.7 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
    - d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
    - e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15° F (-26° C) - PASS (ASTM D 5147)
    - f) Maximum Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - g) Maximum Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 75 lbf/inch (13.2 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - h) Elongation @ 5% Maximum Load (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 50% (ASTM D 5147)
    - i) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
    - j) High Temperature Stability (min): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
    - k) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
    - l) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria
  3. Modified Bitumen Finish Ply and UV Protected Flashing Ply:
    - a) Thickness (avg): 157 mils (4.0 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - b) Thickness (min): 154 mils (3.9 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
    - c) Weight (min per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> of coverage): 107 lb (5.2 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
    - d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
    - e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15° F (-26° C) - PASS (ASTM D 5147)
    - f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 60 lbf/inch (10.5 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 95 lbf/inch (16.6 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
    - h) Elongation @ 5% Maximum Load (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 95% (ASTM D 5147)
    - i) Dimensional Stability (max): <0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
    - j) High Temperature Stability (min): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
    - k) Reinforcement - non-woven polyester geotextile
    - l) Surfacing - polyester protective film
- B. Flashing Membrane Assembly: A flashing membrane assembly consisting of a prefabricated, reinforced, Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane with a continuous, channel-embossed metal-foil surfacing. The finish ply shall conform to ASTM D 6298 and the following physical and mechanical property requirements.

1. Proved products manufactured and supplied by one of the following:

- a) Siplast, 1000 E. Rochelle Blvd., Irving, TX 75062-3940, (469) 995-2200
- b) Johns Manville, PO Box 5108, Denver, CO 80217-5108, (303) 978-2000
- c) GAF Building Materials Corp., 1361 Alps Road, Wayne, NJ, 07470 (973) 628-3000
- d) Or approved equal

2. Cant Backing Sheet and Flashing Reinforcing Ply:

- a) Thickness (avg): 102 mils (2.6 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- b) Thickness (min): 98 mils (2.5 mm) (ASTM D 5147)
- c) Weight (min per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> of coverage): 72 lb (3.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
- d) Maximum filler content in elastomeric blend: 35% by weight
- e) Low temperature flexibility @ -15° F (-26° C) - PASS (ASTM D 5147)
- f) Peak Load (avg) @ 73°F (23°C): 30 lbf/inch (5.3 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- g) Peak Load (avg) @ 0°F (-18°C): 75 lbf/inch (13.2 kN/m) (ASTM D 5147)
- h) Ultimate Elongation (avg.) @ 73°F (23°C): 50% (ASTM D 5147)
- i) Dimensional Stability (max): 0.1% (ASTM D 5147)
- j) Compound Stability (min - sheet): 250°F (121°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- k) Compound Stability (min - adhesive coating): 212°F (100°C) (ASTM D 5147)
- l) Approvals: UL Class listed, FM Approved (products shall bear seals of approval)
- m) Reinforcement: fiberglass mat or other meeting the performance and dimensional stability criteria
- n) Or approved equal.

2.2 ROOFING ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories based on roofing system manufacturer's recommendations

A. Bituminous Cutback Materials:

- 1. Primer: A high flash, quick drying, asphalt solvent blend which meets or exceeds ASTM D 41 requirements.
- 2. Mastics: An asphalt cutback mastic, reinforced with non-asbestos fibers, used as a base for setting metal flanges conforming to ASTM D 4586 Type II requirements.

B. Sealant: A moisture-curing, non-slump elastomeric sealant designed for roofing applications. The sealant shall be approved by the roof membrane manufacturer for use in conjunction with the roof membrane materials.

C. Membrane Protection Layer: A membrane protection layer (slip sheet) consisting of a polyethylene material having a minimum thickness of 4 mils.

D. Prefabricated Drainage Mat: A two-part prefabricated sheet drain and protection board consisting of a formed polystyrene core covered on one side with a woven polypropylene filter fabric, designed for high compression applications.

- E. Protection Board: Multi-ply semi rigid board, composed of mineral-fortified asphalt core formed between two outside layers of asphalt-impregnated fiberglass mat, weathercoated and covered with a polyethylene anti-stick sheet
- F. High Compressive Strength Extruded Polystyrene Insulation (XEPS): Refer to specification Section 072100 THERMAL INSULATION.
- G. Filter Fabric: A filter fabric used for placement between the polystyrene insulation system and the stone ballast, consisting of a non-woven polypropylene geotextile fabric with a random three-dimensional pore structure.
- H. Paver System Southeast Roof 3: Refer to Specification Section 077620 CONCRETE ROOF PAVERS.
- I. Play Paver System Northeast Roof 2: Refer to Specification Section 321826 RUBBERIZED PLAY PAVER SYSTEM.
- J. Paver Supports: Refer to Specification Section 077620 CONCRETE ROOF PAVERS.
- K. EPDM Poured-in-Place Surface System Northwest Roof 1: Refer to Specification Section 320816 EPDM POURED-IN-PLACE PLAY SURFACE.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Sweep or vacuum all surfaces, removing all loose aggregate, soil, and foreign substances prior to commencement of waterproofing.
- B. Remove All Existing:
  - Surfacing
  - Waterproofing membrane
  - Insulation
  - Base flashings
  - Edge metal
  - Flanged metal flashings
  - Cants, wood blocking
  - Walkways
  - Drain assemblies
  - Vapor retarder
  - Metal trim, counterflashing, etc.

#### 3.2 PLAZA DECK MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Membrane Application: Apply plaza deck waterproofing in accordance with system manufacturer's instructions and the following requirements.

- B. Priming: Prime metal, concrete and masonry surfaces with a uniform coating of the specified asphalt primer.
- C. Plaza Deck Membrane Application. Apply all layers of membrane free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Exert sufficient pressure on the roll during application to ensure prevention of air pockets.
1. Apply all layers of membrane perpendicular to the slope of the deck.
  2. Fully bond the base ply to the prepared substrate, utilizing a minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the torch applicator. Cut a dog ear angle at the end laps on overlapping selvage edges. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet.
  3. Fully bond the finish ply to the base ply, utilizing a minimum of 6-inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the torch applicator. Cut a dog ear angle at the end laps on overlapping selvage edges. 1M Film - Prepare the surface area of the finish ply end lap by burning off the protective surface film using a torch. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet.
- D. Flashing Application: Flash walls and curbs using the specified reinforcing sheet and the flashing membrane. After the base ply has been applied to butt the vertical flashing substrate, prime the base ply surfaces to receive the reinforcing sheet. Fully adhere the reinforcing sheet, utilizing minimum 3 inch side laps, 4 inches onto the primed base ply surface and up the primed wall or curb to the desired flashing height. After the final roofing ply has been applied to butt the vertical flashing substrate, prepare the surface area that is to receive flashing coverage by torch heating film surfaces or by application of asphalt primer; allowing the primer to dry thoroughly. Torch apply the flashing sheet into place using three foot widths (cut off the end of roll) always lapping the factory selvage edge. Stagger the laps of the flashing layer from lap seams in the reinforcing layer. Extend the flashing sheet a minimum of 6 inches beyond the vertical flashing substrate onto the prepared surface of the finished roof and up the wall or curb to the desired flashing height. Check and seal all loose laps and edges. Nail the top edge of the flashing on 9 inch centers. (See manufacturer's schematic for visual interpretation).
- E. Water Cut-Off: At end of the day's work, or when precipitation is imminent, construct a water cut-off at all open edges. Cut-offs can be built using plastic cement or pieces of the field membrane constructed to withstand protracted periods of service. Cut-offs must be completely removed prior to the resumption of roofing.

### 3.3 SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH RELATED COMPONENTS

- A. Lead Pipe Flashings: Completely prime the lead flanges and allow to dry prior to installation. After the base ply has been applied, set the flange in mastic and strip-in the flange using the stripping-ply material, extending a minimum of 4 inches beyond the edge of the flange. Terminate the finish ply at the flange-sleeve juncture of the pipe flashing. SEE ITEM: SEALANT for finish of this detail.
- B. Lead Drain Flashings: Completely prime the lead drain flashing and allow to dry prior to installation. After the base ply has been applied, set the lead flashing sheet in mastic and form to turn down inside of the drain bowl. Ply-in the perimeter of the lead flashing using an additional layer



- of the base ply material, overlapping the perimeter of the lead a minimum of 4 inches. Terminate the finish ply to extend beneath the clamping ring seal. Install the clamping ring with all bolts in place.
- C. Sealant: Apply a smooth continuous bead of the specified sealant at the exposed finish ply edge transition to metal flashings incorporated into the roof system.
  - D. Membrane Protection Layer: Place the specified polyethylene slip sheet unadhered directly over all areas of the newly applied membrane, extending to walls, curbs, and other related junctures. Lap the polyethylene sheets a minimum 6 inches at the sides and ends.
  - E. Drainage Mat: Place the specified drainage mat with the polyethylene filter fabric side up, unadhered directly over all areas of the newly applied membrane, extending to walls, curbs, and other related junctures.
  - F. Protection Board: Place the protection board unadhered directly over the insulation panels with the end joints staggered. Install the panels to fit tightly; leaving a maximum opening between panels of 3/8 inch. Closely abut walls, penetrations, and projections leaving a maximum opening between panels and projections of 3/4 inch.
  - G. Insulation: Place the specified insulation unadhered directly over the drainage mat with the channeled edges down. Install the panels to fit tightly; leaving a maximum opening between panels of 3/8 inch. Closely abut walls, penetrations, and projections leaving a maximum opening between panels and projections of 3/4 inch. Conform to the following requirements where insulation is installed in multiple-layer configurations.
    - a) The bottom layer must be the thickest layer in the insulation configuration, and have a minimum thickness of 2 inches.
    - b) Stagger the panel joints between insulation layers.
    - c) Install all layers unadhered.
  - H. Filter Fabric: Place the specified filter fabric unadhered directly over the insulation. Overlap edges and ends of the fabric a minimum of 1 foot. Extend the fabric a minimum 3 inches above the stone/gravel ballast at all penetrations with the exception of drains. Do not lap the fabric within 6 feet of the perimeter of the area. Immediately install ballast over the fabric to prevent heat-buildup beneath the fabric. High temperatures may result in damage to the underlying insulation panels. The use of a light-color tarp should be considered if fabric is to be exposed in hot weather or when exposed to severe UV.
  - J. Pedestals/Pavers: Install the pedestals/pavers following the instructions and requirements of the insulation and pedestal/paver manufacturer, including specifications for perimeter securement and incorporation of metal fabricated restraints at the perimeter. See Section 077620.
  - K. Inspection: The roof membrane system must be inspected by the manufacturer's representative prior to the installation of the overburden/protection system. The manufacturer's representative will compile required punch list items indicating any deficiencies in the roof membrane and flashing system that shall be corrected before the installation will be accepted.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Site Condition. All areas around job site shall be free of debris, waterproofing materials, equipment, and related items after completion of job.
- B. Notification Of Completion: Notify the manufacturer by means of manufacturer's printed Notification of Completion form of job completion in order to schedule a final inspection date.
- C. Water Test: Prior to the application of the overburden plug the drains and scuppers, and flood the waterproofing surface with water a minimum of 1 to 2 inches deep. Leave the water for a minimum of 24 hours to ensure the system is leak free. Precautions must be taken to determine if the structure can hold the weight of the water for the duration of the test.
- D. Final Inspection:
  - 1. Post-Installation Meeting: Hold a meeting at the completion of the membrane application (prior to the application of the drainage layer) attended by all parties that were present at the pre-job conference. A punch list of items required for completion shall be compiled by the Contractor and the manufacturer's representative. Complete, sign, and mail the punch list form to the manufacturer's headquarters.
  - 2. Drain Verification: At final inspection of all work, verify that all drains, scuppers, etc., are functioning properly. Drains shall have adequate strainers.
- E. Issuance Of The Guarantee. Complete all post installation procedures and meet the manufacturer's final endorsement for issuance of the specified guarantee.

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**Heckscher Building  
Roof Replacement**

**MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET  
WATERPROOFING & ROOFING  
SYSTEM**

**075552 - 16**

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIMPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all flashing, trim and sheet metal Work as indicated on the Drawings, as required for the completed Work, and as specified herein. The Work shall include, but shall not be limited to the following:
1. New stainless steel cap flashing at parapets.
  2. Miscellaneous aluminum flashings at new bulkhead assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- D. Federal Specifications (FS)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
1. Show the manner of forming, jointing, and securing the metal flashings, trim, and other specified sheet metal items. Include expansion joint connections, and the method of forming waterproof connections to adjoining construction.
  2. All dimensions shall be based on documentation and verification of existing conditions per Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition."
- B. Coordination Drawings
1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

## C. Product Data

1. Catalog sheets, specifications, installation instructions for each item specified except for shop or job formed items, solder and flux.

## D. Samples

1. Materials for Flashings: One 6" sq piece, for each type material specified.
2. Anchors: Two, each type required.
3. Cap Flashings: Full section, 6" long.

## D. Guarantee

## E. Certificates of qualifications as specified under Article titled "Quality Assurance".

## F. Product Certificates

Certify that materials of this Section, such as stainless steel flashing, sealants, termination bars, and fasteners, are compatible with all components of the air barrier system and other Project materials that contact them.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified, comply with applicable recommendations, details, and standards of CDA, and SMACNA.

- B. All metal Work shall be ink-stamped at intervals, identifying manufacturer, type metal, and gage or thickness.

## C. Manufacturer's Recommendations

For factory fabricated items, follow the manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions unless specifically shown or specified otherwise.

- D. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products of this Section in such manner to protect them from damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not execute the Work of this Section unless otherwise directed to by the Commissioner.
- B. Make the roof and all uncompleted flashings watertight at the end of each work day.

1.8 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall provide a two (2) year written guarantee, covering the flashing and sheet metal materials and workmanship. Should any defects occur during the stated period, they shall be corrected immediately, and all damage caused by such defects shall be corrected; all corrective Work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS2.1 MATERIALS FOR FLASHING FABRICATION

- A. Stainless Steel Sheet

Dead soft fully annealed stainless steel sheet, ASTM A240, Type 316, sulfur content .005 or less, 2D dull finish.

- B. Fluoropolymer coated aluminum sheet

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Nails- Not Used.

- B. Screws, Bolts, and other Fastening Accessories

1. For Aluminum: Stainless steel type 316, with factory-applied epoxy coating for galvanic separation between dissimilar metals.
2. For Stainless Steel: Stainless steel type 316

- C. Anchors

Provide one of the following types:

1. Hammer driven anchors, consisting of a stainless steel drive pin and a corrosion resistant metal expansion shield inserted thru a stainless steel disc with an EPDM sealing washer.
2. Self-tapping, stainless steel, concrete and masonry screw inserted thru a stainless steel disc with an EPDM sealing washer.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Solder

Composition of block tin/pig lead of proportion recommended by the metal manufacturer, stamped either 50/50 or 60/40 "Warranted".

- B. Flux

Paste or acid type as recommended by the metal manufacturer.

- C. Bituminous Coating: FS TT-C494.
- D. Type 3 Sealant (For concealed sealant joints of thru-wall cap receivers and other areas which require concealed sealant). One part butyl rubber sealant:
  - 1. Pecora BC-158, PTI 707
  - 2. Woodmont chem-Calk 300.
  - 3. DAP Butyl-Flex Gutter and Flashing Sealant.
  - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Flashing Sealants, Cements, Mastics, and Adhesives

Provide products recommended in writing by the flashing manufacturer, and compatible with all adjacent materials, including components of the air barrier system. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

- 1. Where low modulus silicone sealant is indicated provide ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50, Grade NS, Use NT, Use O.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Where practicable, form and fabricate sheet metal Work in the factory or shop. Produce bends and profiles accurately to the indicated shapes. Where not indicated or specified, follow the applicable requirements of the reference standards listed in PART 1. Hem exposed sheet metal to eliminate all sharp edges and corners.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate the work of this Section with other Work for the correct sequencing of items which make up the entire system of weatherproofing or waterproofing.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Do not install the Work of this Section unless all necessary nailers, blocking and other supporting components have been provided.
- B. Do not install the Work of this Section unless all substrates are clean and dry. Do not cover air barrier membrane until the completion of a curing period if recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Isolation

Separate dissimilar metals from each other with a dielectric coating to prevent galvanic action. Coating shall be bituminous or synthetic material as required for compatibility with adjacent materials.

**B. Tinning and Soldering**

1. Use soldering irons (heavy coppers) as Industry Standard. Torch soldering is not acceptable.
2. Clean, flux and tin all surfaces to be soldered.
3. Sweat solder thoroughly into seams, completely filling the seam for the full width.
4. Upon completion of soldering, remove all traces of flux residue, and if required, apply a neutralizing wash followed by a clean water wash.

END OF SECTION



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIESPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide fascia and roof drainage systems.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Roof-edge fascia at bulkheads.
2. Roof-edge drainage systems at bulkheads.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for substrate at bulkhead roof.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for splash blocks.
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

**1.5      ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
  - 1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
  - 2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
  - 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
  - 4. Details of special conditions.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For roof-edge flashings and roof-edge drainage systems made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

**1.6      INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for copings and roof-edge flashings.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.7      CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.8      QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, and accessories.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at the Heckscher Building.

1. Meet with the Commissioner and the City of New York's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  1. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Copper Sheet – Not used.
- B. Aluminum Sheet – Not used.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions – Not used.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet – Not used.

2.2 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: Not Used.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
  - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
  - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements and compatibility with surrounding construction, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
    - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
    - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
    - e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
    - f. Or approved equal.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Not Used.
- D. Slip Sheet: Not Used.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
  - 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 COPINGS – Not used.

2.6 ROOF-EDGE FLASHINGS

A. Canted Roof-Edging: Not Used.

B. Roof-Edge Fascia: Not Used.

C. One-Piece Gravel Stops: Manufactured, one-piece, metal gravel stop in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with a horizontal flange and vertical leg terminating in a drip edge, and concealed splice plates of same material, finish, and shape as gravel stop. Provide matching corner units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Architectural Products Company.
- b. Berger Building Products, Inc.
- c. Castle Metal Products.
- d. Cheney Flashing Company.
- e. Hickman Company, W. P.
- f. Metal-Era, Inc.
- g. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
- h. MM Systems Corporation.
- i. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
- j. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
- k. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
- l. Or approved equal.

2. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:

- a. Stainless Steel: 0.025 inch.

3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.

D. Copper Finish: Not Used.

E. Aluminum Finish: Not Used.

F. Stainless-Steel Finish: To be selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's standard range of finishes.

G. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Not Used.

2.7 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Andreas Renner KG.
  2. Architectural Products Company.
  3. ATAS International, Inc.
  4. Berger Building Products, Inc.
  5. Castle Metal Products.
  6. Cheney Flashing Company.
  7. CopperCraft by FABRAL; a Euramax company.
  8. Hickman Company, W. P.
  9. Klauer Manufacturing Company.
  10. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
  11. Metal-Era, Inc.
  12. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
  13. MM Systems Corporation.
  14. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
  15. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
  16. Or approved equal.
- B. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
    - a. Stainless steel: 0.025 inch.
  2. Gutter Profile: As indicated.
  3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
  4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Architect with finish matching the gutters.
  5. Gutter Accessories: Flat ends.
- C. Downspouts: Round, complete with welded elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
1. Stainless steel: 0.025 inch.
- D. Parapet Scuppers: Not Used.
- E. Conductor Heads: Not Used.
- F. Stainless-Steel Finish: To be selected by the Commissioner from manufacturer's standard range of finishes.

2.8 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHING- Not Used.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water. Overlap edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
  - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.



3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
  4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
  5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment.
  3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
  2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.
- G. Soldered Joints: Not Used.

### 3.4 ROOF-EDGE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

### 3.5 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
    - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.
  - C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
    - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
  - D. Splash Blocks: See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for splash blocks.
- 3.6 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION: Not Used.
- 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
  - B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
  - C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
  - D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 077200 – ROOF ACCESSORIESPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all roof accessories as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Roof drain accessories (Splash blocks)

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- C. New York City Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA, or New York City Materials Equipment Acceptance (MEA).
- D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings

Show relationship with adjoining Work and anchorage methods. Include plans, sections, and details.

- C. Coordination Drawings

Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

**B. Product Data**

Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions for roof drain accessories.

**C. Contract Closeout Submittals**

Operation and Maintenance Data: Deliver 2 copies, covering the installed products, to the Commissioner.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE****A. Manufacturer**

Minimum of three years experience in the manufacture of products of type specified.

**B. Installer**

Minimum of three years experience in the installation of products of type specified.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver, store and handle the products of this Section as recommended by the Manufacturer, to protect from damage.

**1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

A. Coordinate installation of roof accessories with roofing and flashing.

**1.8 WARRANTIES**

A. Provide manufacturer's standard 5 year warranty.

**PART 2 -PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Mershon Concrete, Bordentown, NJ
- B. Oneonta Block Co., Oneonta, NY
- C. Genest Precast Concrete Products, Sanford, MA
- D. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES – Not used.

2.3 ROOF VENTS – Not used.

2.4 ROOF DRAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide precast concrete splash block as shown on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOF DRAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Install roof drain accessories at all downspouts.

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 077620 CONCRETE ROOF PAVERSPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide hydraulically pressed concrete roof pavers, paver support pedestals and accessories at southeast Roof 3.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI).
- C. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).
- D. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI).
- E. The Cast Stone Institute (CSI)
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following product information
1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
  2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
  3. Laboratory tests reports, by a qualified independent testing laboratory, as specified in Article titled "Quality Assurance"; or Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) or Cast Stone Institute (CSI) certification.
    - a. Source Quality Control testing will be waived if the casting plant is PCI or CSI certified. Submit documentation of PCI or CSI Plant Certification Program in order to obtain a written waiver from the



Commissioner, and include copies of material test reports for completed projects indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C1364.

4. Qualification Data: For manufacturer, installer and test laboratory as specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of the Commissioner, and other information specified.
5. Shop Drawings showing complete information for fabrication and erection of the Work of this Section, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone. Include dimensions and cross sections; details, locations, size, and type of reinforcement and anchorages, including special reinforcement and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection. Indicate finished faces.  
  
Include plans and building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.
  - b. Erection procedures, sequence of erection, and required handling equipment.
  - c. Layout, dimensions, and identification of each precast unit corresponding to the sequence and procedure of installation.
  - d. Details of inserts, connections, and joints, including accessories.
  - e. Location and details of anchorage devices that are to be embedded in other construction.
6. Product Certification: Air-entraining admixture certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures used.

B. Coordination Drawings

1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

C. Samples

1. Pressed Concrete Paver: Submit 3 cast stone samples approximately 24" x 24" x 2", showing quality, texture, and color of the proposed finish.
2. Samples for support pedestals and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer

Minimum of three years experience in the manufacture of products of type specified.

B. Installer

Minimum of three years experience in the installation of products of type specified.

Use adequate numbers of skilled workman who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.

- C. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct the testing specified, as documented according to ASTM E548.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle the products of this Section as recommended by the Manufacturer, to protect from damage.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of roof pavers with roofing, flashing, accessories, penetrations, etc.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Overstock

Provide 25 spare pavers and 100 spare pedestals.

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 5 year warranty.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hanover Architectural Products, 5000 Hanover Road, Hanover, PA 17331, (800) 426-4242
- B. Sunny Brook Pressed Concrete Company, 3586 Sunny Brook road, Kent, OH 44240, (330) 673-7667
- C. Wausau Tile Inc., PO Box 1520, Wausau, WI 54402-1520, (715) 359-3151
- D. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 PAVERS

- A. 24" X 24" X 2" White paver meeting ASTM C1549 and ASTM C 1371 for reflectance and emittance, with non slip surface, or approved equal.

2.3 PEDESTAL SUPPORTS

- A. Hanover Compensator System Roof Slope Compensation with Hanover Pedestal Support System.
- B. Sunny Brook Paver Piers and Pedestals.
- C. Terra Stand Pedestals, Provided by Wasau Pavers.
- D. Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings. Securely anchor units in place to the substrate by bolting, screwing or welding.
- B. Where mounting flanges are set directly in the roofing, embed the flanges in roofing cement or other waterproof mastic or adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing. On sloping surfaces, integrate mounting flanges with roofing elements to properly shed water.
- C. Coordinate and cut to fit around existing plumbing vents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTSPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all joint sealer Work as indicated on the Drawings, as required for the completed Work, and as specified here in. This section includes joint sealants for the following applications:
1. Exterior Joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Joints in walks, pavements and curbs
    - c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    - d. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    - e. Joints between metal panels.
    - f. Other joints as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
    - a. Control on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, and windows.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces
    - d. Other joints as indicated on the drawings.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Silicone joint sealants.
  2. Urethane joint sealants.
  3. Latex joint sealants.
  4. Preformed joint sealants.
  5. Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete"
  2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry"

3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and "Roof Specialties"
4. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
5. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board"

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
2. American Concrete Pavement Association (ACPA)

#### 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than six pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Commissioner.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
  - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify Commissioner seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

- a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
  - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions for each product specified except miscellaneous materials.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  4. Joint-sealant color.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
  1. Contractor to furnish a letter from the sealant manufacturer, stating that the Installer is authorized to install the manufacturer's sealant materials.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

- D. **Product Test Reports:** Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. **Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports:** From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. **Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports:** Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- G. **Field-Adhesion Test Reports:** For each sealant application tested.
- H. **Warranties:** Sample of special warranties for each product.
- I. **Low Emitting Materials Compliance Submittals:** Provide documentation for each sealant, sealant primer and cleaner to be used on site within the weatherproofing/waterproof membrane (interior) of the building, indicating that the sealants and primers are within V.O.C. content limits according to OTC (Ozone Transport Commission) regulations.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** The Consulting firm installing the sealants and their supervisor shall be personally experienced in the installation of sealants and shall have been regularly employed by a company engaged in the installation of sealants.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. **Product Testing:** Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. **Mockups:** Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- E. **Container Labels:** Include manufacturer's name, trade name of product, kind of material, federal specification number (if applicable), expiration date (if applicable), and packaging date or batch number.
- F. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at the Heckscher Building.

**1.9     PROJECT CONDITIONS****A.     Environmental Requirements**

1.     **Temperature:** Unless otherwise approved or recommended in writing by the sealant manufacturer, do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 degrees F or above 85 degrees F.
2.     **Humidity and Moisture:** Do not install the Work of this Section under conditions that are detrimental to the application, curing, and performance of the materials.
3.     **Ventilation:** Provide sufficient ventilation wherever sealants, primers, and other similar materials are installed in enclosed spaces. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
4.     Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions
  - a.     When joint substrates are wet.
  - b.     Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - c.     Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - d.     Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.
  - e.     Surfaces are frozen.
  - f.     Surfaces are superheated by the sun.

**B.     Protection**

1.     Protect all surfaces adjacent to sealants with non-staining removable tape or other approved covering to prevent soiling or staining.
2.     Protect all other surfaces in the Work area with tarps, plastic sheets, or other approved covering to prevent defacement from droppings.
3.     Protect any painted surfaces which are not included in the Work from impact or damage.

**1.10    WARRANTY**

- A.     **Special Installer's Warranty:** Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.



1. Warranty Period: (3) Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: (3) three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General Electric Co., Waterford, NY 12188
- B. Dow Corning Corp., Midland, Michigan 48686
- C. Pecora Corp., Harleyville, PA 19438
- D. ChemRex Inc. - Sonneborn, Shakopee, MN 55379
- E. Tremco Sealing and Coatings, Wading River, NY 11792
- F. Bostik, Midland, MA 01949
- G. Protective Treatments, Inc.(PTI), Dayton, OH 45413
- H. Products Research & Chemical Corp., Gloucester City, NJ 08030
- I. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
- J. Mameco International, Inc./RPM , Cleveland, Ohio 44128
- K. Or Approved Equal

### 2.2 SEALANTS

- A. Type 1 Sealant (for use in vertical expansion joints where movement occurs; for general purpose use around windows, door frames, louvers, and other junctures).

1. One-part low-medium modulus silicone sealant (plus or minus 50% movement); ASTM C920 classifications type S, grade NS, class 25, uses NT, M, G, and A:
  - a. General Electric Silpruf.
  - b. Dow Corning's 791.
  - c. Pecora's 864.
  - d. Sonneborn's Omniseal.
  - e. Tremco Spectrem 2.
  - f. Sika Sikasil C-955.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.

Silicones shall meet the following requirements:

-ASTM C719 – Low-Medium Modulus (+ or – 50%). Sealants shall not exhibit any cracking or surface degradation after 5000 hours exposure in the Atlas Twin Arc Weatherometer.

- ASTM C661 – Shall not incur a durometer increase greater than 10 points.

-Sealants shall contain zero parts of toxic isocyanurate ingredients.

Provide custom colors for use around window perimeters, to match window frame or masonry, or other colors as determined by the Commissioner.

Thoroughly clean surfaces on which sealant is to be applied and prime surface as recommended by Manufacturer before applying sealant.

**B. Type 1A Sealant (for use for pavements, walks, and curbs)**

1. For Horizontal Joints: Two-part, self-leveling polyurethane sealant for traffic bearing construction; ASTM C920 classifications type M, grade P, class 25, uses T, M, A, and O (granite):
  - a. Mameco's Vulkem 255.
  - b. Pecora's Urexpand NR-200.
  - c. Bostik's Chem-Calk 550.
  - d. Products Research & Chemical's RC-2SL.
  - e. Tremco THC 900/901.
  - f. Sika's Sikaflex 2C SL.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.

2. For Vertical Joints: Two-part, non-sag polyurethane sealant; ASTM C920 classifications type M, grade NS, class 25, uses NT, M, A and O (granite):
  - a. Mameco's Vulkem 227
  - b. Pecora's Dynatrol II.
  - c. Bostik's Chem-Calk 500.
  - d. Products Research & Chemical's RC-2.
  - e. Tremco Dymeric 511.
  - f. Sika's Sikaflex 2C NS.
  - g. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Type IC Sealant - For general use around windows, door frames, louvers, cast stone copings and other junctures.
  1. One-part silicone sealant; ASTM C920 classifications type S, grade NS, class 25, uses NT, M, G, A and O:
    - a. Pecora 890.
    - b. Tremco Spectrum-1.
    - c. Sika's SikaSil C-995.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

Provide custom colors for use around window perimeters, to match window frame or masonry, or other colors as determined by the Commissioner.
- D. Type 3 Sealant (for concealed bedding only).
  1. One-part butyl rubber sealant;
    - a. Pecora's BC-158.
    - b. PTI's 707.
    - c. Bostik's Chem-Calk 300.
    - d. Tremco Butyl.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Pre-formed Sealant  
Bitumen impregnated flexible polyurethane foam precompressed to 20% of its uncompressed length.

2.3 JOINT FILLERS

- A. Expanded Polyethylene Joint Filler (for existing joints)  
Flexible, compressible, closed-cell polyethylene of not less than 10 psi compression deflection (25 percent).
- B. Closed-Cell Polyurethane or Closed-Cell Expanded polyethylene Joint Filler (for all cast-in-place concrete work).
  - 1. Resilient, compressible, semi-rigid:
    - a. W.R. Meadow's Ceramar.
    - b. A. C. Horn's Closed Cell Plastic Foam Filler, Code 5401.
    - c. Sonneborn's Sonoflex F.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- C. ASTM D1056, Class RE41 (for masonry joints) where shown on the Drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
  - 1. For cleaners used on site and within the weatherproofing/waterproof membrane (interior) of the building comply with V.O.C. requirements .
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 1. Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 2. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin)], O (open-cell material)] or B (bicellular material with a surface skin, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- D. Bond Breaker Tape

Polyethylene or other plastic tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer; non-bonding to sealant; self-adhesive where applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all joint surfaces for conditions that may be detrimental to the performance of the completed Work. Do not proceed until satisfactory corrections have been made.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant and other materials specified in this Section.

1. Remove all loose materials, dirt, dust, rust, oils and other foreign matter that will impair the performance of materials installed under this Section.
2. Remove lacquers, protective coatings and similar materials from joint faces with manufacturer's recommended solvents.
3. Use methods such as grinding, acid etching or other approved and manufacturer's recommended means, if required, to clean the joint surfaces, assuring that the sealant materials will obtain positive and permanent adhesion.

B. For Curbs

1. Set joint fillers at proper depth and position as required for installation of bond breakers, backer rods, and sealants. Do not leave voids or gaps between the ends of joint filler units.
  - a. Smooth Edged Joints: For joints between two concrete slabs or where new concrete abuts smooth-edged materials, use either cork joint filler or closed cell polyurethane joint filler.
  - b. Irregular Edged Joints: For joints where new concrete abuts granite curbs or other irregular edges, use closed cell polyurethane joint filler.
  - c. Priming Joint Surfaces:
    - 1) Prime joints which are to receive Type 1A and 1B Sealants.
    - 2) For joints of friable (crumbly, chalky) masonry surfaces and other surfaces which are to receive Type 1 Sealant, prime as recommended by Manufacturer.
    - 3) Prime joints other than those above if so recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - 4) Do not allow the primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.

### 3.3 JOINT BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install bond breaker tape in relaxed condition as it comes off the roll. Do not stretch the tape. Lap individual lengths.
- B. Install backer rod of sufficient size to fill the joint width at all points in a compressed state. Compress backer rod at the widest part of the joint by a minimum of 25 percent. Do not cut or puncture the surface skin of the rod.

### 3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION

- A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, install sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Install sealants with ratchet hand gun or other approved mechanical gun. Where gun application is impracticable, install sealant by knife or by pouring, as applicable.
- C. Finishing

Tool all vertical, non-sag sealants so as to compress the sealant, eliminating all air voids and providing a neat smoothly finished joint. Provide slightly concave joint surface, unless otherwise indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.

- 1. Use tool wetting agents as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Adhesion Testing of Sealants - Test completed elastomeric joints as follows:

- 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and join substrate.
- b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

- 2. Test Method - Test joints by hand pull method described below:

- a. Make knife cuts from one side of the joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1 inch from cross-cut end of 2 inch piece.
- b. Use fingers to grasp 2 inch piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1" mark, pull firmly at a 90 degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along sides of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by the sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension, hold this position for 10 seconds.

- c. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side.
3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
  - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
  - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately remove misapplied sealant and droppings from metal surfaces with solvents and wiping cloths. On other materials, remove misapplied sealant and droppings by methods and materials recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the sealant material.
- B. After sealants are applied and before skin begins to form on sealant, remove all masking and other protection and clean up remaining defacement caused by the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMESPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. New doors at the new roof bulkheads to match existing in-kind.
- B. Remove all existing exterior doors at roof and replace with new doors in-kind, as indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
  - 2. Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.



4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  7. Details of accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
  2. For the following items, prepared on Samples about 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
    - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement.
    - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- F. Schedule:
1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.
- H. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which the metal door manufacturer agrees warrant the specified products in this section.
1. Warranty Period: (3) Three years from the date of substantial completion.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Site.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. General Fireproof Door Corp., Bronx, NY 10474
  - 2. Acme & Dorf Door Co., New City, NY 10956
  - 3. Ceco Door Products Div., Brentwood, TN 37027
  - 4. Acme Steel Door Co., Brooklyn, NY 11222
  - 5. Curries Company, Mason City, IA 50401
  - 6. Metallines Fire Door Co., Bronx, NY 10457
  - 7. Long Island Fireproof Door, Port Washington, NY 11050
  - 8. Steel Craft, Cincinnati, OH 45242
  - 9. Or Approved Equal.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- E. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Non-metallic Shrinkage Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining, shrinkage resistant product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621 and ASTM C1107, free of gas-producing or gas-releasing agents, oxidizing catalysts, inorganic accelerators and chlorides. Provide one of the following.
  - 1. "Five Star Grout" (U.S. Grout Corp.).
  - 2. "Masterflow 713" (Master Builders Co.).
  - 3. "Crystex" (L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.).
  - 4. Or Approval Equal.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: 1/4" thick wire glass.
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

## 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard

- a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches
- 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush)
    - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. All fire-rated doors shall be provided with UL labels (metal tags) attached to door edge and door frame, indicating fire rating of assembly.

## 2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  - 2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

## 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
  - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Frames:
  1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
    - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
    - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
  6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
  - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  - 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
  - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

## 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory-Applied Paint Finish: Manufacturer's standard, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3 for performance and acceptance criteria.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.

- e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
  - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
- a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.



- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWAREPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide new hardware as specified in the Drawings and Specifications for new doors at the bulkhead and penthouse.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors at penthouse, bulkheads, storage and mechanical rooms.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type required, in each finish specified, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Tag Samples with full description for coordination with the door hardware schedule. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of door hardware schedule.
1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch (51-by-102-mm) Samples for sheet and 4-inch (102-mm) long Samples for other products.
    - a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

## C. Other Submittals:

1. **Door Hardware Schedule:** Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - a. **Submittal Sequence:** Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
  - b. **Format:** Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
  - c. **Format:** Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
  - d. **Content:** Include the following information:
    - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
    - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
    - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
    - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - 5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - 6) Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - 7) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
2. **Keying Schedule:** Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing City of New York's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

- D. **Product Test Reports:** For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- E. **Coordination Drawings:** Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- F. **Warranty:** Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. **Maintenance Data:** For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, the Commissioner, and City of New York about door hardware and keying.
  - 1. **Scheduling Responsibility:** Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- C. **Means of Egress Doors:** Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. **Accessibility Requirements:** For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Doors shall be set in motion when subjected to a 30 pound force. The door shall swing to a full open position when subjected to a 15 pound force.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- E. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at The Heckscher Building.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to City of New York.

- D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to the City of New York by registered mail or overnight package service.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with City of New York's security consultant.
- D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period - Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Exit Devices: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for City of New York's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE**

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, products complying with BHMA designations referenced.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

**2.2 HINGES**

- A. Hinges and Pivots: BHMA A156.17.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide hinges based on recommendations of the hollow metal door manufacturer.

**2.3 DOOR CLOSERS**

- A. Surface Mounted: BHMA A156.4.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Allegion, LCN Series
    - b. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
    - c. Norton Door Controls
    - d. Sargent Manufacturing Company
    - e. Yale Locks and Hardware
    - f. Dorma Products
    - g. Or Approved Equal.

**2.4 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Von Duprin 99 Series
- B. Precision APEX 2100 or 2200 Series
- C. Sargent 8800 Series

- D. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.5 DEADBOLTS

- A. Flush Deadbolts: To match existing; ASNI/BHMA Grade 1.
  - 1. Arrow USA
  - 2. ASSA Inc.
  - 3. Schlage Commerical Lock Divison
  - 4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Jimmy Proof Deadbolts: To match existing; ASNI/BHMA Grade 1.
  - 1. Mul-T-Lock
  - 2. Progressive
  - 3. Yale
  - 4. Or Approved Equal

## 2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: ANSI A156.2, series 4000 Grade 2, mechanical permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset. Lever Type, constructed from stainless steel.
  - 1. Provide lock cylinders which coordinate with existing cylinders to remain on site. Products specified have been requested to coordinate with exiting lock cylinders.
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. PDQ Manufacturing (Requested by Facilities Manager)
    - b. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

## 2.7 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
  - 1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.
  - 2. Existing System:

- a. Master key or grand master key locks to City of New York's existing system.
- b. Re-key City of New York's existing master key system into new keying system.
- c. Coordinate locksets with keying system of existing facility. Coordinate with local Facilities Manager

**B. Keys: Nickel silver**

1. **Stamping:** Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
  - a. **Notation:** Information to be furnished by City of New York.
2. **Quantity:** In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
  - a. **Master Keys:** Ten.

**2.8 GASKETING**

- A. Door Gasketing:** BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
  2. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. M-D Building Products, Inc.
    - c. National Guard Products.
    - d. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.

**2.9 SADDLE**

- A. Saddles:** BHMA A156.21; fabricated to dimensions specified in the Drawings.
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. M-D Building Products, Inc.
    - c. National Guard Products.
    - d. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - e. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    - f. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.



- g. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.10 DOOR BOTTOM

- A. Door Bottom: BHMA A156.22; fabricated to dimensions specified in the Drawings.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. M-D Building Products, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.11 DRIP EDGE

- A. Drip Edge: BHMA 156.22; fabricated to dimensions specified in the Drawings.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Hager Companies.
    - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - c. M-D Building Products, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for

installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.13 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be

painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Drawings. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- E. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- F. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
  2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide hardware for each doors, in compliance with "Hardware Set Numbers" indicated in Door Schedule on Drawings, and as specified herein. Specific products have been requested by the Director of Facilities at the Heckscher Building in an effort to coordinate with existing hardware in the building.

- A. DOOR SET#1; DOORS PH03, PH04, PH11:

1. Door Closer
2. Lock Cylinders: PDQ Industries, GP Series Cylindrical Lock Set (Interior)
3. Exit Device (Exterior)
4. Saddle
5. Door Bottom
6. Deadbolt
7. Gasketing
8. Drip Edge
9. Hinges

B. DOOR SET#2; DOORS PHo2, PHo5, PHo6:

1. Lock Cylinders: PDQ Industries, GP Series Cylindrical Lock Set (Interior & Exterior)
2. Saddle
3. Door Bottom
4. Jimmy-Proof Deadbolt
5. Gasketing
6. Drip Edge
7. Hinges

C. DOOR SET#3; DOOR PHo1

1. Lock Cylinders: PDQ Industries, GP Series Cylindrical Lock Set (Interior & Exterior)
2. Saddle
3. Door Bottom
4. Deadbolt
5. Gasketing

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

6. Drip Edge
7. Hinges

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This section specifies wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, cement board and aluminum siding panels at new bulkhead structures.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A36	Specification for Structural Steel
A307	Specification for low Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
A446	Standard Specifications for Steel sheet, Zinc-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural Quality.
A525	Standard Spec. for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated by the Hot-dip Process.
A568	Standard Spec. for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-rolled and Cold-rolled, General Requirements for.
C11-10	Terminology relating to gypsum and related building materials and systems.
C754-11	Installation of steel framing members to receive screw-attached gypsum panel products.
C954-10	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for all components, connections and anchorages.
- B. Submit three (2) samples of each component of the assembly.
- C. "Coordination Drawings" per Part 3 of this Specification Section.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. New York City Building Code.
- B. New York City Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA) approval, New York City Materials Equipment Acceptance (MEA), Office of Technical Certification and Research (OTCR).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hat Channels: For anchorage of interior gypsum board to cold-formed metal framing at new roof bulkhead structures as indicated in the Drawings.
  - 1. ASTM C645.
  - 2. 16 GA Galvanized as indicated in the Drawings.
- B. "Z" Furring Channels: For anchorage of exterior aluminum siding panels to cement board as indicated in the Drawings.
  - 1. ASTM C645
  - 2. 16 GA Galvanized as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 3. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations, as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Fasteners, Clips, and Other Metal Accessories.
  - 1. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

2.2 PAINTING

- A. All steel members and accessories on of the support system, unless specified to be galvanized or of stainless steel, shall be dipped or painted with one coat of approved asphaltum paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION3.1 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate this Work with the various trades who may have coinciding Work in spaces, in order that components may be properly placed to avoid obstructions. Any changes required to be made in the components by reason of the Contractor's failure to observe this requirement shall be made by the Contractor without additional cost to the Commissioner.
- B. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The "Coordination Drawings" shall be drawn at a scale of no less than  $3/8" = 1'-0"$  and shall represent the coordinated Work of all the following building elements:
- structure
  - mechanical
  - electrical
  - plumbing
  - fire protection

3.2 SUPPORT SYSTEM LOCATIONS

- A. Provide support system: for all systems and for enclosures or furring systems indicated on the Drawings or specified herein.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Furring

Erect furring to form a true plane, or curved surface where so designed, and securely fasten in place. Space furring channels not to exceed 12 inches on center. Set furring at right angles to running channels, and with webs at right angles to surface of plaster. Except as otherwise indicated, secure furring to running channels or supporting structure with tie wires, clips, bolts or screws as applicable. Reinforce system at corners with extra furring members.

1. Splicing Furring Materials: Overlap spliced materials minimum 8", then join materials by wire tying, screwing or bolting together.



3.4 CEILING OPENINGS

- A. Provision shall be made for the installation of lighting fixtures, ventilating or air conditioning equipment, access openings, and other ceiling openings.
- B. Rigid frames of furring members shall be provided around openings, adequately braced and reinforced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092300 - GYPSUM PLASTERINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Install gypsum plastering as required for patching of existing work where new work installed.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum plasterwork on expanded-metal lath

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"
2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing"
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board"
4. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting"

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 842 requirements or gypsum plaster manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Room Temperatures: Maintain temperatures at not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or greater than 80 deg F (27 deg C) for at least seven days before application of gypsum plaster, continuously during application, and for seven days after plaster has set or until plaster has dried.
- C. Avoid conditions that result in gypsum plaster drying out too quickly.
  - 1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
  - 2. Maintain relative humidity levels for prevailing ambient temperature that produce normal drying conditions.
  - 3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GYPSUM PLASTER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Gypsum plaster assemblies shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR SOLID-PLASTER PARTITIONS - NOT USED

### 2.3 EXPANDED-METAL LATH

- A. Refer to Division 9 Section 'Non-Structural Metal Framing.'
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation; a Gibraltar Industries company.
  - 2. CEMCO.
  - 3. Clark Western Building Systems.
  - 4. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
  - 5. MarinoWARE.
  - 6. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
  - 7. Or Approval Equal.
- C. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coated.
  - 1. 3/8-Inch (9.5-mm) Rib Lath: 4 lb/sq. yd. (2.2 kg/sq. m).

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

- B. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 631.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: For metal-to-metal fastening, ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, as required by thickness of metal being fastened; with pan head that is suitable for application; in lengths required to achieve penetration through joined materials of no fewer than three exposed threads.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 841.
- E. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 BASE-COAT PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Base-Coat Plasters, General: ASTM C 28/C 28M.
- B. Lightweight Gypsum Ready-Mixed Plaster: With mill-mixed perlite aggregate.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Gypsolite.
    - b. USG Corporation; Structo-Lite.
    - c. Quikrete
    - d. Or Approval Equal.
- C. Gypsum Neat Plaster: For use with job-mixed aggregates.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Two-Way Hardwall Plaster.
    - b. USG Corporation; Red Top Gypsum Plaster.
    - c. Quikrete
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.6 FINISH-COAT PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Gaging Plaster: ASTM C 28/C 28M.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. National Gypsum Company; Gauging Plaster (Super-White).
    - b. USG Corporation; Champion Gauging; Red Top Gauging Gypsum Plaster
    - c. Quikrete.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Gypsum Ready-Mixed Finish Plaster: Manufacturer's standard, mill-mixed, gaged, interior finish.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
  - a. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Kal-Kote Smooth.
  - b. USG Corporation; Diamond Brand Interior Finish Plaster or Red Top Finish Plaster.
  - c. Quikrete.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.

## 2.7 PLASTER MIXES

- A. Mixing: Comply with ASTM C 842 and manufacturer's written instructions for applications indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine nonstructural and structural metal framing, substrates, and hollow-metal frames, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

### 3.3 INSTALLING EXPANDED-METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 841.
  1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install flat rib lath.

### 3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 842.
  1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.1 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.
  2. Grout hollow-metal frames, bases, and similar work occurring in plastered areas, with base-coat plaster material, before lathing where necessary. Except where full grouting is indicated or required for fire-resistance rating, grout at least 6 inches (152 mm) at each jamb anchor.

3. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
4. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

**B. Base Coats:**

1. Base Coats over Expanded-Metal Lath: Plaster with job-mixed sand for scratch and brown coats.
2. Base Coats over Expanded-Metal Lath:
  - a. Scratch Coat: 1 part Gypsum neat plaster with 2 parts job-mixed sand.
  - b. Brown Coat: 1 part Gypsum neat plaster with 2 parts job-mixed sand.
3. Base Coats over Unit Masonry: 1 part Gypsum with 1 ½ job-mixed sand.
4. Base-Coat Mix over Monolithic Concrete: 1 part Gypsum neat plaster with 2 parts job-mixed sand.

**C. Finish Coats:**

1. Finish-Coat Mix for Smooth-Troweled Finishes: Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster.
2. Finish-Coat Mix for Float Finishes: Gypsum gauging plaster.
3. Finish-Coat Mix for Sprayed Finishes: Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster.
4. Finish-Coat Mix for Textured Finishes: Gypsum ready-mixed finish plaster.

**D. Plaster Finishes:**

1. Provide troweled finish where existing at repair location
2. Provide float finish where existing at repair location
3. Provide sprayed finish where existing at repair location
  - a. Sprayed Finish: match existing

**E. Concealed Plaster:**

1. Where plaster application will be concealed behind built-in cabinets, similar furnishings, and equipment, apply finish coat.
2. Where plaster application will be concealed above suspended ceilings and in similar locations, finish coat may be omitted.

**3.5 PLASTER REPAIRS**

- A.** Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARDPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide interior and exterior gypsum board and cement board installed at new bulkhead structures as shown on Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Scope of Work includes but is not limited to the following:
1. Provide and install new gypsum wall board and all related plaster accessories where specified on drawings to achieve a smooth, consistent finished transition between existing interior wall surfaces and new interior wall surfaces.

C. Related Sections include:

- |                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Section 053100 | Steel Decking                |
| 2. Section 054000 | Cold-Formed Metal Framing    |
| 3. Section 092216 | Non-Structural Metal Framing |
| 4. Section 092300 | Gypsum Plastering            |
| 5. Section 099123 | Interior Painting            |

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.



#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

#### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.
9. Or Approval Equal.

B. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Regular Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

#### 2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Exterior Gypsum: ASTM C 1396/C with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
  - a. American Gypsum.
  - b. CertainTeed Corp.
  - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
  - e. National Gypsum Company.
  - f. PABCO Gypsum.
  - g. UGS Corporation.
  - h. Or Approved Equal.

2. Core: 1/2 Inch (12.7 MM), regular type.

#### 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized steel sheet or Plastic
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

#### 2.6 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
  - a. C-Cure; C-cure Board 990.
  - b. CertainTeed Corp.
  - c. Custom Built Products.
  - d. FinPan Inc.
  - e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
  - f. National Gypsum Company.
  - g. USG Corporation.
  - h. Or Approved Equal.
2. Thickness: ½ Inch (12.7 MM) as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Gypsum Applications:
  1. As recommended by Exterior Gypsum Board manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Cementitious Backer Units:
  1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.8 TILE BACKING PANELS – Not Used.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, one of the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR
    - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
    - f. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in the Drawings and in Specification Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. Wood Framing: Not used.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

**3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Multilayer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  - 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Not used.

**3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS**

- A. Fasten with corrosion resistant screws.

**3.5 APPLYING CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated.

**3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. L-Bead: Use where indicated on drawings.

**3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded edges, and damaged surface areas.

- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Concealed areas, and where indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide exterior painting as indicated on drawings and required for new work.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Steel doors and frames and existing steel brackets as shown on Drawings.
- B. Maximum number of colors / finishes to be used: 1
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel"
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting"
  - 3. Division 32 Section "Chain Link Fences and Gates"

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.



### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 3. VOC content.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. The Commissioner will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide finished mockup of at least one door.
    - b. Other Items: The Commissioner will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by The Commissioner at no added cost to the City of New York.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturers name and label containing the following information:

1. Product name or title of material
2. Manufacturer's stock number, batch number, VOC content in grams per liter and date of manufacture.
3. Manufacturer's name
4. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
5. Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint (less the 0.06% lead in non-volatile ingredients)
6. Contents by volume for major pigment and vehicle constitutions.
7. Thinning instructions
8. Application instructions
9. Color name and number

B. The Commissioner will designate space on premises for storage of materials. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.
3. Contractor to provide one (1) approved chemical dry fire extinguisher equal to 20 lb. CO2 rating in all assigned rooms or locations where painting materials are stored. Fire extinguisher shall bear the label of the National Board of Fire Underwriters and tag of most recent inspection.
4. Provide three (3) standard size red fire pails with clean sand in above locations. At the completion of project, fire extinguishers and pails shall become property of the Contractor.
5. Contractor to protect all materials from freezing.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "First Line" or "Top Quality" products of one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 3. Bennette Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - 4. Tenemec Company, Inc.
  - 5. MAB Paints
  - 6. Carboline
  - 7. Mercury Paint Corp.
  - 8. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints Inc.
  - 9. Or Approved Equal

**2.2 PAINT, GENERAL**

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
  - 3. Materials selected for each system type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As indicated on the drawings, if color is not indicated the Contractor is to submit color to The Commissioner for selection.

**2.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Paint materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of the following standards:

## Federal Specifications

1. Primers, Sealers, Undercoats
  - a. Metal Primer for Galvanized surfaces:
    - 1) FS TT-P-001984
    - 2) FS TT-P-650-C
  - b. Metal Primer Aluminum or Steel surfaces:
    - 1) FS TT-P-57B
  - c. Primer Sealer, Latex Base:
    - 1) FS TT-P-650C
  - d. Alkyd Primer (Corrosion Inhibiting)
    - 1) Lead and Chromate Free, FS TT-P664C
    - 2) VOC Complying
  - e. Acrylic Primer
    - 1) TT-P-650-C
  - f. Wood Primer, Exterior:
    - 1) FS TT-P-25
2. Finish Paints
  - a. Exterior Alkyd Modified Paint; Gloss:

FS TT-P-102E,  
Type II and  
Type III
  - b. Ext. Acrylic Latex Paint; Flat: FS TT-P-19
  - c. Gloss Acrylic Latex Enamel: FS TT-P-1511-B
  - d. Alkyd Odorless Semi-Gloss Enamel: FS TT-E-529  
Enamel: FS TT-E-509C for white  
and tints; Class A for deep colors.
  - e. Aluminum Paint (Ready Mixed): FS TT-P-38D.
  - f. Heat Resistant Semi-Gloss Enamel (400°F max. surface  
temperature): FS TT-E-496
3. Fire Retardant Paint: Latex Fire Retardant Paint: FS TT-P-26P Rated Class A by Underwriters Laboratories.
4. Miscellaneous Materials:
  - a. Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Paint Thinner):  
FS TT-T-291

- b. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, finely ground pigments, at least 99 percent passing a 325 mesh sieve. Color pigments that are to be used on masonry, concrete and plaster shall be lime proof - FS-TT-P-381.

5. Miscellaneous Standards and Requirements

- a. Turpentine: ASTM D13.
- b. Cold Galvanizing Compound: Single component material conforming to ASTM A780 giving 96% pure zinc in the dried film.
- c. Cleaning Solvents: Low toxicity; flash point in excess of 100°F.
- d. Spackling Compound: ASTM C475.
- e. Polyester Filler: Polyester resin base autobody filler standard weight or finishing grade required by conditions; Marson's "White Lightning" and "Topcoat."

2.4 COLORS

A. Selection

- 1. Paint colors, surface treatments and finishes will be selected by the Commissioner.
- 2. Color Schedule will be issued to the Contractor after award of the Contract.
  - a. Final acceptance of colors will be from actual job applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Not used
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Not used.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Not used.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulates.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Not used.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Not used.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Not used.
- J. Wood Substrates: Not used.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Not used.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.

5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Commissioner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by the Commissioner, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. New Ferrous Metal: Not Used.
- B. Coated Metal Exposed to Public View: Not Used.
- C. Zinc Coated Metal: Not Used.
- D. Existing steel members embedded in masonry or concrete: Not Used.
- E. Existing steel members exposed to view or the elements.

Provide a two coat epoxy system using one of the following manufacturer's:

1. Chembuild.
2. Corothane.
3. Dura-Plate.
4. Sherwin Willaims.
5. Or Approved Equal.

F. Epoxy Coat System

1st Coat (Primer) - Epoxy organic zinc rich Primer with 85% zinc applied at rate of --	2.0 to 4.0 Mils DFT. SSPC - PS Guide 12.00 (Organic Zinc Rich).
2nd Coat - Polyamide Epoxy Paint applied at the rate of --	4.0 to 6.0 Mils DFT. SSPC-PS Guide 13.01
3rd Coat (Top Coat) - Acrylic Aliphatic Polyurethane applied at rate of --	1.5 to 2.0 Mils DFT. SSPC-PS Guide 17.00 Type 5.
For factory painted items, Manufacturer/ Fabricator shall provide touch-up paint in sufficient amount for Project. --	5.0 Mils DFT

END OF SECTION



08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTINGPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide interior painting as indicated on Drawings and as required for any new work.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
1. Gypsum board.
  2. Plaster.
  3. Steel doors & frames.
- B. Maximum number of colors / finishes to be used: 3
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Division 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for factory priming doors with primers specified in this Section.
  2. Division 092300 "Gypsum Plastering"
  3. Division 092900 "Gypsum Board"
  4. Division 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
  - 1. Submit Samples to the Commissioner for selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 3. VOC content.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. The Commissioner will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
  - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
  - b. Other Items: The Commissioner will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
  - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by The Commissioner at no added cost to City of New York.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless The Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Behr Process Corporation.

2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Canada).
4. Bennette Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.
5. Betonel Ltd.
6. BLP Mobile Paint Manufacturing.
7. California Paints.
8. Cloverdale Paint.
9. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
10. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
11. Conco Paints.
12. Coronado Paint.
13. Davis Paint Company.
14. Diamond Vogel Paints.
15. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
16. Durant Performance Coatings.
17. Duron, Inc.
18. Envirocoatings Canada Inc.
19. Euclid Chemical Company.
20. Farrell-Calhoun.
21. Frazee Paint.
22. General Paint.
23. Hallman Lindsay Paints.
24. Hirshfield's, Inc.
25. ICI Paints.
26. ICI Paints (Canada).
27. Insl-x.
28. Kelly-Moore Paints.
29. Kwal Paint.
30. M.A.B. Paints.
31. McCormick Paints.
32. Microblend Technologies Inc.
33. Miller Paint.
34. Mills Paint.
35. PARA Paints.
36. Parex LaHabra Inc.
37. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.
38. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
39. Pratt & Lambert.
40. Rodda Paint Co.
41. Scott Paint.
42. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
43. Sico, Inc.
44. Southern Diversified Products, LLC.
45. Smith Paint Products.
46. Vista Paint.
47. Zinsser.
48. Or Approved Equal.

**2.2 PAINT, GENERAL**

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
  - 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: Contractor to submit color samples to The Commissioner for selection.

**2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: The Commissioner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. The Commissioner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. The Commissioner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: City of New York may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Commissioner, and leave in an undamaged condition.



- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 

1 <sup>st</sup> Coat – Vinyl Acrylic Latex Primer- Sealer (flat)	1.0 Mils DFT
2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> Coats- Semi-Gloss Vinyl Acrylic Latex Enamel	1.3 Mils DFT each coat

#### B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Gloss Finish:
 

1 <sup>st</sup> Coat – Polyamide Epoxy Enamel	2.5 Mils DFT
2 <sup>nd</sup> Coat – Polyamide Epoxy Enamel	2.5 Mils DFT

#### C. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:

1. Flat Finish (ceilings only):
 

1 <sup>st</sup> Coat Vinyl Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer (flat)	1.0 Mils
2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> Coats Flat Vinyl Acrylic Latex	1.3 Mils DFT each coat
2. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 

1 <sup>st</sup> Coat - -Vinly Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer	1.0 Mils DFT
2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> Coats-- Semi-Gloss Vinly Acrylic Latex Enamel	1.3 Mils DFT
3. Gloss Finish:
 

1 <sup>st</sup> Coat – Vinyl Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer	1.0 Mils DFT
2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> Coats- Gloss Acrylic Latex Enamel	1.2 Mils DFT each coat
4. For use over existing oil based paints:
 

100% Acrylic Primer Tinted as required to approximate finish color	1.0 Mils DFT
2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> Coats- Semi-Gloss Vinyl Acrylic Latex Enamel OR	1.3 Mils DFT each coat
2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> Coats- Gloss Acrylic Latex Enamel	1.2 Mils DFT each coat

#### D. Steel Substrates: Doors & Frames (primed):

2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Coats-

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

Semi-Gloss Vinyl Acrylic Latex Enamel

1.3 Mils DFT each coat

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 037350 CONCRETE ROOF FILL AND SCREED
2. Section 071416 COLD FLUID-APPLIED PROTECTED MEMBRANE ROOFING
3. Section 072100 THERMAL INSULATION
4. Section 072726 FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
5. Section 075552 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING & ROOFING
6. Section 076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
7. Section 077620 CONCRETE ROOF PAVERS
8. Section 221423 FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIATIES
9. Section 321816 EPDM POURED-IN-PLACE PLAY SURFACE
10. Section 321526 RUBBERIZED PLAY PAVER SYSTEM

**1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For controlled-flow roof drainage system. Include calculations, plans, and details.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For storm drainage piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by the City of New York or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

### 2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers
  - a. MIFAB, Inc
  - b. Fernco, Inc
  - c. ANACO-Husky
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Building Storm Drain: 1/8" per linear foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1/8" per linear foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1/8" per linear foot downward in direction of flow.

- L. Install engineered controlled-flow drain specialties and storm drainage piping in locations indicated.
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
  - 3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by the Commissioner.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

### 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with the following requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation:
  - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  - 4. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  - 5. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 4. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
  - 1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:



1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main.
  2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify the Commissioner at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of the Commissioner.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by the Commissioner to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If the Commissioner finds that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by the Commissioner.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of the Commissioner or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of the Commissioner or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
  4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  5. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  6. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Roof drains.
  2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
  3. Flashing materials.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS**

- A. Metal, Large-Sump, Promenade Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Mifab, Inc., Josam Company, Marathon Roofing Products, Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for promenade roof drains.
  3. Body Material: Cast iron.
  4. Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 15 inches square.
  5. Outlet: Bottom.

6. Grate Material: Cast iron.
7. Vandal-Proof Grate: Not required.
8. Extension Collars: Not required.
9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
10. Expansion Joint: Not required.
11. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
  3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

### 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
  1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
  2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
  1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
  2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
  3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260500 – INTERIOR LIGHTINGPART 1 – GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide luminaires, supports and accessories including frames, trim for drywall ceilings as necessary.
- B. The types of luminaires to be installed are indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Coordinate with other trades to avoid conflicts between installation of luminaires.
- D. All luminaires shall operate on nominal 120 volts, 60 Hz single phase service as indicated on the Drawings and in the Specifications. Refer to the following attached product sheets for performance and other installation criteria for interior lighting.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Provide standard print catalog sheets, Specifications, installation instructions, and photometric data from a recognized independent laboratory.
- B. Mounting Details: Submit mounting details.
- C. Submission of Substitute
  - 1. Meet or exceed quality and appearance of specified fixtures.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

1.3 LUMINAIRE PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor is required to protect luminaires from damage during installation and up to time of acceptance by the Commissioner. Broken luminaires, glassware, plastics, lamps, etc. shall be replaced by the Contractor with new parts, without any additional expense to the Commissioner until final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS



2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide luminaires as designated on the drawings.
- B. All luminaires and components shall be UL listed and meet NYC Electrical Code.
- C. Provide the following products as specified to meet minimum egress lighting requirements:
  - 1. Luminaire LED, Inc. "The Stair Lighter HP" TSL 92 HP Series.  
Specification: TSL9-2-28W HP-35-2B-120-OP-WHT-EMB310
  - 2. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

- A. Equip luminaires with:
  - 1. Drywall frames, flanges or/and any accessories required to conform to ceiling construction for installation of recessed and semi recessed luminaires.
  - 2. LED lamping per manufacturer.
- B. Luminaire Finishes
  - 1. The finish of all luminaires shall be as selected by the Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper and safe mounting and support of all luminaires. Installation shall meet all the requirements of the National Electrical Code. Provide all items of equipment (stems, hangers, rods, inserts, boxes, brackets, yokes, channels, frames, etc.) required to adequately and safely support each luminaire in a manner acceptable to the Commissioner.
  - 2. Provide a luminaire at each location shown on Drawings of the type indicated by symbol or other notation.
  - 3. The Contractor shall examine the drawings and coordinate closely with the all General Construction trades on all work involved with each type of luminaire to be installed. Contractor shall verify all sizes, locations and conditions under which luminaire are to be installed.
  - 4. The Contractor is required to protect luminaires from damage during installation, up to time of acceptance by the Commissioner. Any broken or marred luminaire,

glassware, plastics, lamps, etc. shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

5. A suitable outlet box shall be provided by the Contractor for each luminaire provided. The box shall be cast into concrete or supported using two double split type anchors when installed in concrete walls or ceiling.

### 3.2 WIRING AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Each luminaire shall be completely wired in approved standard trade practices in accordance with the requirements of the Electrical Code of the City of New York.
- B. Provide switching as shown on Drawings.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. All luminaires shall be cleaned prior to final acceptance for the removal of all construction debris, dust, fingerprints, and exposed labels. Luminaires and or parts which have been damaged, scratched, chipped or inadvertently painted during construction shall be repaired and/or replaced at the direction and discretion of the Commissioner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
- 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

## A. Coordination Drawings:

- 1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2, Type THHN-2, THWN-2, Type XHHW-2, Type UF.
- C. Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC, metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.
- D. VFC Cable:
  - 1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
  - 2. Type TC-ER with oversized cross-linked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, dual spirally

wrapped copper tape shields and three bare symmetrically applied ground wires, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable which shall be extra flexible stranded.

## 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Armored cable, Type AC, Metal-clad cable, Type MC, Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit, Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.
- B. FIRESTOPPING
- C. Apply fire-stopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test conductors feeding the rooftop condensing equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all require work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each product specified.

## 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide "Coordination Drawings: of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.



## 2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to Commissioner for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression, type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Commissioner promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
- 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
- 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 5. Surface raceways.
- 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: compression.
  - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

- C. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- F. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- G. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- H. Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers." Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- I. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- J. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- K. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Commissioner. Prime coated, ready for field painting.

**2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS**

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- G. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250 Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- I. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
  - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealants recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.



4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by the Commissioner for each specific location.
  5. Change from EMT to GRC before rising above floor.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated, giving priority to ADA requirements
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a rain-tight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install fire-stopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inchwide black stripes on 10-inch centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- G. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

- H. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

## 2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

## 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: [Preprinted] [Write-on], 3-mil thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- G. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- H. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

## 2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted on 3-mil thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
- F. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
  - 2. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.
- H. Color and Printing:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.

2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

## 2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
  1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES".

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.



- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

## 2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi .
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
  - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
  - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
  - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A, and 120V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

- C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. Emergency Power.
  2. Power.
  3. UPS.
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for emergency operations.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches high.
    - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

## 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Switchgear.
- e. Switchboards.
- f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
- g. Substations.
- h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- i. Motor-control centers.
- j. Enclosed switches.
- k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- l. Enclosed controllers.
- m. Variable-speed controllers.
- n. Push-button stations.
- o. Power transfer equipment.
- p. Contactors.
- q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- r. Battery-inverter units.
- s. Battery racks.
- t. Power-generating units.
- u. Monitoring and control equipment.
- v. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723 - COURT MARKINGSPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, services required to paint lines for courts on resilient surfacing, asphaltic concrete paving, and colored athletic wearing surface.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.
- B. NYS Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) - Part 205 on "Architectural Surface Coatings"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data

Submit product data and manufacturers' application instructions for the paint for each type of surface.

## B. Certificates

Certification by Play Surface manufacturer that line paint is approved for use on play surface.

## B. Samples

Submit color samples of each type and color of line paint.

## C. Shop Drawings

1. Submit "Line Layout Drawing" prior to painting line markings.
2. Upon completion of line marking work, submit three (3) certified line layout drawings indicating all lines and colors.

D. Coordination Drawings

1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

Line Marker: Installer with a minimum of three years experience.

B. Regulatory Requirements

1. NYS Department of Environmental Conservation - Part 205 on "Architectural Surface Coatings" - for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver paint to site in original, sealed containers or drums, with labels legible, intact, and unbroken.
- B. Comply with Health and Fire Regulations.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply paint when surface is wet or contains frost.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for temperature requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Seal Master Pavement Products and Equipment.
- B. California Products Corp.
- C. Sport Master Sport Surfaces.
- D. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Line Paint for Athletic Wearing Surface:

100% acrylic latex paint

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

##### A. Protection

Protect surfaces not to be painted. Avoid spray of any kind.

##### B. Surface Preparation

1. Prepare surface to satisfaction of the Commissioner prior to line painting.
2. Remove by broom, vacuum, or blower all dust, dirt, and other loose materials on surface to be painted.
3. Comply with manufacturer's latest requirements and recommendations.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

##### A. Line Painting

1. Accurately measure and layout line markings.
2. Apply paint with mechanical equipment.
3. Paint lines as shown on the Drawings.
4. Provide uniform straight edges.
5. Apply not less than two coats in accordance with manufacturer's recommended rates.
6. Lines shall be 2" wide unless otherwise indicated.

##### B. Court Markings

1. Employ a Licensed Land Surveyor to accurately measure and lay out line markings in accordance with the contract documents.

#### 3.3 CLEANING

- ##### A.
- Upon completion of work, remove containers and debris and leave site in clean orderly condition acceptable to the Commissioner.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- ##### A.
- Erect temporary barriers to protect paint during drying period.



- B. Protect markings from damage till completion of project.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321816 - EPDM POURED-IN-PLACE PLAY SURFACEPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment and services to install EPDM Poured-in-Place Play Surface at Northwest Roof 1, as detailed in the drawings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- B. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers- Tension.
- C. ASTM D624 Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
- D. ASTM D2859 Standard Test Method for Flammability of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
- E. ASTM E303 Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester.
- F. ASTM F1292 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- G. ASTM F1951 Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- H. International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's complete technical and installation literature for all materials of this Section.

2. Manufacturer's Warranty: Sample copy of the EPDM Play Surface manufacturer's 10 year warranty covering workmanship and materials, conforming to the requirements of this Section.
  3. Maintenance data submitted by the EPDM Play Surface manufacturer.
  4. Shop Drawings: Submit installation details for EPDM Play Surface to show, at a minimum, details at drains, at flashing, at terminations, at penetrations, and at roof parapets.
- B. Samples
1. Submit 12" x 12" samples of EPDM Play Surface in thickness indicated on the Drawings.
  2. Samples shall clearly indicate manufacturer's label and material designation.
- C. Coordination Drawings
1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- D. Quality Control Submittals
1. Certificates:
    - a. Submit written approval from EPDM Play Surface manufacturer confirming compatibility of the roofing system with the specified insulation and fill materials, prior to start of work.
    - b. Submit Letter from the manufacturer of certification by the International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA).
    - c. Submit a letter certifying that the manufacturer has been actively marketing the approved EPDM Play Surface for a minimum of three (3) years.
  2. Fire Hazard Certification:
    - a. Written certification the approved EPDM Play Surface has been tested in conjunction with the type of structural roof deck and roof slope applicable to the project and has achieved an Underwriters Laboratories Class A external fire resistance rating.
  3. Surface Burning Characteristics:
    - a. As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  4. Product Test Reports:
    - a. Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE****A. EPDM Play Surface Installation Qualifications:**

1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work. In addition, for roofing work, the contractor or subcontractor must be licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the EPDM Play Surface system.

**B. Project Foreman Qualifications**

1. The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that the supervisor of the workers at this job is sufficiently trained, experienced, and skilled in the installation of the approved EPDM Play Surface.

**C. Building Department Requirements: Comply with all requirements of the New York City Department of Buildings****D. Pre-Installation Conference: Before the roofing Work is scheduled to commence, a conference will be called by the Commissioner at the site for the purpose of reviewing the Drawings and the Specifications and discussing requirements of the Work. The conference shall be attended by the Contractor, the authorized EPDM Play Surface applicator, the membrane manufacturer's Company Field advisor, and the Commissioner. The Contractor is to bring the manufacturer's letter stating the project has been registered with the manufacturer.****E. Company Field Advisor: Secure the services of a Company Field Advisor of the EPDM Play Surface for a minimum of 16 working hours. The Field Advisor shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer to be technically qualified in design, installation and servicing of the required products. Personnel involved solely in sales do not qualify. The Field Advisor shall be present at the Pre-Installation Conference and at the beginning of the actual Surface installation for the purpose of:**

1. Verifying that conditions are satisfactory for the installation of the surface.
2. Rendering technical assistance to the Contractor regarding installation procedures of the surface.
3. Familiarizing the Commissioner with all aspects of the surface including inspection techniques.
4. The Field Advisor shall also make periodic visits during the execution of the Work, and shall certify the EPDM Play Surface upon completion.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Materials shall be properly identified with manufacturer's name and, where required, BSA or MEA approval number.
- B. Store materials on the site in a dry area protected from the weather.
- C. Do not leave exposed in areas where traffic might cause mechanical damage to product.

- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Surface America: PO Box 157, Williamsville, NY 14231, 800-999-0555
  - 1. PlayBound Poured-in-Place Surface.
- B. XGrass: 1224 Riverbend Road, Dalton, GA 30721, 706-272-0140
  - 2. XGrass Poured-in-Place Rubber Surface.
- C. Fibar Group LLC: 80 Business Park Dr, Suite 300, Armonk, NY 10504, 800-342-2721
  - 1. Fibar Poured-in-Place Playground Safety Surface.
- D. Or Approved Equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not proceed with EPDM Play Surface installation until all applicable site work, including substrate preparation, fencing, sports equipment installation drains and other relevant work, has been completed.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to EPDM Surface or that interfere with EPDM Surface attachment. Verify that surfaces are free of defects or protrusions and ready to receive the EPDM Surface. Do not begin installation until defects are remedied.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Prepare substrate in accordance with surfacing manufacturer's specification.
- C. Install EPDM Poured-in-Place Play Surface in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the recommendations of the manufacturer's Field Advisor.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed EPDM Play Surface from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where Play Surface is subject to abuse immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321826 - RUBBERIZED PLAY PAVER SYSTEMPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, material, equipment and services to install a Rubberized Play Paver Systems at Northeast Roof 2, as detailed in the drawings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References and industry standards listed in this Section are applicable to the Work. Unless more restrictive criteria or differing requirements are explicitly stated in the Specifications, or mandated by governing codes or regulations, the recommendations, suggestions, and requirements described in the referenced standards shall be deemed mandatory and applicable to the Work.

- A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- B. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers- Tension.
- C. ASTM D624 Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
- D. ASTM D2859 Standard Test Method for Flammability of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
- E. ASTM E303 Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester.
- F. ASTM F1292 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- G. ASTM F1951 Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.
- H. International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Submit manufacturers complete technical and installation literature for all materials of this Section.

2. Manufacturer's Warranty: Sample copy of the Rubberized Play Paver manufacturer's 10 year warranty covering workmanship and materials, conforming to the requirements of this Section.
3. Maintenance data submitted by the Rubberized Play Paver manufacturer.
4. Submit installation details for Rubberized Play Paver to show, at a minimum, details at drains, at flashing, at terminations, at joints in structure below, at intersection of horizontal and vertical surfaces, at penetrations, and at roof parapets.

B. Samples

1. Submit 12" x 12" samples of Rubberized Play Paver approved.
2. Samples shall clearly indicate manufacturer's label and material designation.

C. Coordination Drawings

1. Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Certificates:
  - a. Submit written approval from Rubberized Play Paver manufacturer confirming compatibility of the roofing system with the specified insulation and fill materials, prior to start of work.
  - b. Submit Letter from the manufacturer of certification by the International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA).
  - c. Submit a letter certifying that the manufacturer has been actively marketing the approved Rubberized Play Paver for a minimum of three (3) years.
2. Fire Hazard Certification:
  - a. Written certification the approved Rubberized Play Paver has been tested in conjunction with the type of structural roof deck and roof slope applicable to the project and has achieved an Underwriters Laboratories Class A external fire resistance rating.
3. Surface Burning Characteristics:
  - a. As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
4. Product Test Reports:
  - a. Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Rubberized Play Paver Installation Qualifications:
  - 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last three (3) years prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion projects similar in scope and type to the required work.
- B. Project Foreman Qualifications
  - 1. The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that the supervisor of the workers at this job is sufficiently trained, experienced, and skilled in the installation of the approved Rubberized Play Paver.
- C. Building Department Requirements: Comply with all requirements of the New York City Department of Buildings
- D. Pre-Installation Conference: Before the Work is scheduled to commence, a conference will be called by the Commissioner at the site for the purpose of reviewing the Drawings and the Specifications and discussing requirements of the Work. The conference shall be attended by the Contractor, the authorized Rubberized Play Paver System applicator, the membrane manufacturer's Company Field advisor, and the Commissioner. The Contractor is to bring the manufacturer's letter stating the project has been registered with the manufacturer.
- E. Company Field Advisor: Secure the services of a Company Field Advisor of the Rubberized Play Paver for a minimum of 16 working hours. The Field Advisor shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer to be technically qualified in design, installation and servicing of the required products. Personnel involved solely in sales do not qualify. The Field Advisor shall be present at the Pre-Installation Conference and at the beginning of the actual Paver System installation for the purpose of:
  - 1. Verifying that conditions are satisfactory for the installation of the Paver System.
  - 2. Rendering technical assistance to the Contractor regarding installation procedures of the Paver System.
  - 3. Familiarizing the Commissioner with all aspects of the Paver System including inspection techniques.
  - 4. The Field Advisor shall also make periodic visits during the execution of the Work, and shall certify the Rubberized Play Paver System upon completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be properly identified with manufacturer's name and, where required, BSA or MEA approval number.
- B. Store materials on the site in a dry area protected from the weather.
- C. Do not leave exposed in areas where traffic might cause mechanical damage to product.



- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Spectra Lock Safety Tile, PlaySafe Playground Systems of New York: 3 Laurel Lane, Syosset, NY 11791, (516) 677-9241.
- B. American Safety Surface: 8599 Lakeview Drive, Broadview Heights, Ohio 44147, (888) 890-3606.
- C. XGrass: 1224 Riverbend Road, Dalton, GA 30721, (706) 272-0140.
- D. Or Approved Equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not proceed with Rubberized Play Paver installation until all applicable site work, including substrate preparation, fencing, sports equipment installation, drains and other relevant work, has been completed.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to the play paver system or that interfere with paver attachment. Verify that surfaces are free of defects or protrusions and ready to receive the Paver system. Do not begin installation until defects are remedied.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Prepare substrate in accordance with surfacing manufacturer's specification.
- C. Install Rubberized Play Paver system in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, and the recommendations of the manufacturer's Field Advisor.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed Rubberized Play Paver from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where Paver System is subject to abuse immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATESPART 1 - GENERAL1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide chain link fencing and gates and reinstallation of access gates as shown on Drawings.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Chain-link wire fabric and hardware.
  - 2. Chain-link gates, associated gate frame, and hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for new roof curbs.
  - 2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel" for HSS Tubes as Fence Posts.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A824 Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use with Chain Link
- B. ASTM F552 Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing
- C. ASTM F567 Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 1. ASTM A 90 Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.
- 2. ASTM A 392 Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
- 3. ASTM F 900 Specification for gate framing.

4. ASTM F 1083 Specification for top and bottom rails.
5. ASTM A 817, ASTM A 824, ASTM 626 Specification for Tension Wires.
6. ASTM F 626 for Rail Fittings.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
  1. Fence, rails, posts and fittings.
  2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  3. Accessories.
  4. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, and operational clearances.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide "Coordination Drawings" of all Work in the coinciding area. The Coordination Drawings shall be drawn at a scale of no less than 3/8"=1'-0" and shall represent the coordinated work of all other trades.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
  1. Chain-link fabric.
  2. Fence and Gate Rails, Hardware and Fittings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer-authorized installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For framing strength according to ASTM F 1043.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Mockups: Build in place mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Include 10-foot (3 m)> length of fence, including locations where new posts and gates are installed. See Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for HSS Tube Fence Posts.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the site of the Work.

**1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2- PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURER'S**

- A. Island Fence – Garden City Park, NY – (516) 481-0289
- B. Eastern Wholesale Fence Co., Inc. – Medford, NY – 1800-339-3362
- C. Bracci Fence – Brooklyn, NY – (718) 618-6563
- D. NBS Fence – Brooklyn, NY – (718) 265-7055
- E. Olympic Fence – Richmond Hill, NY – (718) 441-4450
- F. Or Approved Equal.

**2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC**

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvaige knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Steel Wire Fabric: 9 Gauge, Galvanized, 2".
  3. Aluminum Wire Fabric: Not used.

4. Selvage: Knuckled top and knuckled bottom.

## 2.2 FENCE FRAMING

- A. Steel Posts as per Drawings (HSS 4"x4"x1/4") and Specification Division 5 Section "Structural Steel".

## 2.3 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire: 9 gauge marcellled wire complying with ASTM A824. Match coating type to that of the chain link fabric.

## 2.4 SWING GATES

- A. Swing Gates: Double opening as per drawings. Galvanized steel welded fabrication in compliance with ASTM F900. Gate frame members 2" OD. Welded joints protected by applying zinc-rich galvanic paint in accordance with ASTM Practice A780. Gate latch fabricated of thick gauge pressed steel galvanized after fabrication. Galvanized heavy gauge pressed steel post and frame hinges. Match gate fabric to that of the fence system.

## 2.5 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Post Caps: Not Used.
- C. Rail and Brace End Cap: For each bottom rail.
- E. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
  1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
    - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 9 gauge diameter wire galvanized.
- F. Fence Frame: Galvanized Steel 2" O.D. as shown on Drawings.
- G. Finish:
  1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g /sq. m) zinc.

## 2.7 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Install posts per Drawings and in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.

PART 3- EXECUTION3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation of fencing only after posts have been properly installed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Remove, protect and re-install access gates where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Setting: Set posts as indicated on Drawings and in Specification Division 05 Section "Structural Steel". Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
- B. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
- C. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- (3.05-mm-) diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Install tension wire where indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches (380 mm) o.c.
- G. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
  - i. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c

END OF SECTION

08/15/2014

CAPIS ID # PV467-HECK

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FMS ID: PV467-HECK



---

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE      LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045  
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000      WEBSITE [www.nyc.gov/buildnyc](http://www.nyc.gov/buildnyc)

---

**Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:**

**CONTRACT NO. 1      GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

## **Heckscher Building Roof Replacement**

**LOCATION:**      1230 Fifth Avenue  
**BOROUGH:**      Manhattan 10029  
**CITY OF NEW YORK**

---

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

---

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

\_\_\_\_\_  
First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

